









THE  
HISTORY  
OF THE  
COUNTY OF LINCOLN,

*FROM THE EARLIEST PERIOD TO THE PRESENT TIME;*

BY

*The Author of the Histories of London, Yorkshire, Lambeth, Surrey, Essex, &c. &c. &c.*

*Assisted by several Gentlemen residing in the County,*

*Eminent, either for their well known Literary Abilities, or their extensive Local Knowledge.*

EMBELLISHED BY NUMEROUS VIEWS.



LONDON & LINCOLN:  
JOHN SAUNDERS, JUNIOR.

MDCCCXXXIII.

**W. Hill, Printer, 48, Northampton Street,  
Clerkenwell.**

THE  
PUBLISHER'S PREFACE.

The Publisher of the History of Lincolnshire, at the conclusion of his task, begs leave to address a few words to the Subscribers to that Publication.

When thirteen parts of the work had been issued the (then) Publisher was compelled to suspend its progress; through unforeseen circumstances, over which, he had no control. From that time, the work lay stationary for twelve months. At the expiration of this period, the person into whose hands the property had fallen, knowing that the writer of this felt an interest in the work, from his connexion with its late proprietor, offered it to him, on apparently advantageous terms. It was accepted; the purchaser thinking that it might be finished, if without any gain, also—without any loss—to him, and consequently, that he should have the gratification of relieving the Subscribers from their unpleasant dilemma. The work is finished, but not without loss to the individual, by whose means, alone, so desirable an object has been attained.

The writer has made these observations, in order that it may be

## P R E F A C E.

plainly understood, that, as he was only concerned in the publication of the latter portion of the work, and which latter portion is, to say the least of it, in no degree inferior to the earlier one, he, therefore, is not answerable for the merits or defects of the History of the County of Lincoln. Though he respectfully assures his Subscribers, he has endeavoured to make the work as perfect as possible.

J. SAUNDERS, JUNR.

Lincoln, July, 1834.

# A LIST OF THE NAMES

## OF THE

## SUBSCRIBERS TO THE HISTORY OF THE COUNTY OF LINCOLN

Note;—"\*" is intended to signify the Large Paper Edition, with India Proof Impressions of the Plate

### A

- \*Abram, Mr. Barnetby le Wold
- \*Adeock, Rev. J. Lincoln
- \*Albans, his Grace } Two  
the Duke of } Copies
- Allen, Mr. Grantham
- Allix, C. esq. Willoughby
- Althorp & Nichols, Messrs.  
Stamford
- \*Anderson, Sir Charles, I. Lea
- Anderson, Mr. Boston
- Ansell, the Misses, Louth
- \*Arnold, Rev. C. Tinwell
- Ashton, M. esq. Wellingore
- \*Atkin, Mr. Caythorpe

### B

- Bailey, Mr. Boston
- Bailey, Mr. Louth
- Baker, Mr. Stamford
- Baldwick, Mr. Spalding
- Ball, Mr. J. Sleaford
- Banks, T. esq. M.D. Louth
- Banks, Mr. Stamford
- Barnes, Mr. Thornton
- Barnett, Mr. Spalding
- Barr, Mr. Burdon
- Barracough, — esq. Brigg
- Barron, R. S. esq. Holbeach
- \*Bartholomew, J. esq. Langton
- \*Barwis, G. esq. Crowland
- Barwis, Mr. Grantham
- Easton, Mr. Hull
- Beaty, C. M.D. Lincoln
- \*Beckett, Sir John, Somerby  
Hall
- Beckett, Rev. J. Epworth
- Beeston, Mr. Holbeach
- Beeton, Mr. Gainsborough
- \*Belgrave, Rev. W. Stamford
- Bell, J. esq. Grimsby

- Bell, Mr. Quadring
- Bellaman, Rev. J. Little Hale
- Benson, Mrs. Fleet
- \*Best, Rev. T. Kirkby Bane
- Bingham, Rev. J. Great Hale
- Birkett, Mr. Gainsborough
- Bitton, Mr. S. T. Stamford
- Blackwell, Mr. Gosberton
- Blundell, Mr. Lincoln
- Bogie, Rev. B. Bolingbroke
- Bond, Mr. Market Rasen
- Bonner, Mr. Langton
- \*Bonney, Rev. S. King's Cliff
- Boot, E. esq. Waddington
- Boot, H. esq. Lincoln
- Booth, — esq. Grayingham
- \*Boothby, Rev. C. Sutterton
- Bott, Mr. Green Man
- \*Boushfield, Dr. Horncastle
- \*Bowman, J. esq. Shilling-  
thorpe Hall
- \*Brackenbury, Maj. Spilsby
- \*Brackenbury, — esq. Ditto
- Brackenbury, Mrs. Lincoln
- \*Bradford, — esq. Tickencote
- Briggs, Mr. Grantham
- Brooklesbank, J. esq. Carlton  
le Morland
- \*Bromehead, J. N. esq. Lincoln
- \*Bromhead, Sir Edward French,  
Thurlby Hall
- Brooke, Mrs. Frampton Cottage
- Brough, P. esq. Lincoln
- Broughton, T. esq. Boston
- Brow, Mr. Caistor
- Brown, T. esq. Lincoln
- \*Brown, E. esq. Stamford
- Brown, Mrs. Scampton
- Browne, Rev. H. A. Market  
Rasen
- Bruster, Mr. Laceby
- \*Bugg, G. esq. Spalding
- \*Bugg, J. esq. ditto
- Bullivant Mr. Cammeringham
- Bunyan, R. esq. Lincoln
- Burt, Mr. Welbourne

- Burton, T. B. esq. Billing-  
borough House
- Bury, J. esq. Barton

### C

- Calthrope, R. esq. Swines-  
head Abbey
- Campbell, Mr. Louth
- Caparn, Mr. Horncastle
- \*Carneley, W. esq. Alford
- Cartwright, Mr. Boston
- Cartwright, Mr. Spittal
- Cartwright, Mr. Nocton
- Chambers, Mr. Lincoln
- Chant, Mr. Caistor
- Chaplin, Mr. J. P. Tathwell
- \*Charlesworth, W. M.D. Lincoln
- Child, Mr. J. Kirtton
- \*Cholmley, the late Sir Mon-  
tagne, Easton Hall
- Clark, Mr. C. Boston
- Clark, Mr. Wrangletoft
- Clarkson, Mr. Azeby
- Clarkson, Mr. Louth
- Clay, Mr. C. Collingham
- Clay, Mr. G. Lincoln
- Cliff, Mr. Stamford
- Coggan, Mr. Burringham
- \*Cogswell, Rev. — Kealby
- Collingwood, Mr. Lincoln
- Collis, T. esq. Boston
- \*Coltman, T. esq. Hagnaby
- Colton, Mrs. Brigg
- Combley, Mr. Crowland
- \*Cooke, F. esq. Boston
- \*Cooke, — esq. Spilsby
- Cooke, W. esq. Burgh
- \*Cookson, Rev. C. Stamford
- Cookson, W.D. M.D. Lincoln
- \*Cookson, A. M.D. ditto
- Cooling, Mr. R. ditto
- Couch, Rev. B. Caistor
- \*Coupland, J. esq. Lincoln

## LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS.

\*Coverley, L. esq. S. Witham  
 Cowling, Mr. Gainsborough  
 Cox, Mr. Metheringham Lodge  
 Cox, Mr. Stamford  
 Crane, Mr. Gigg  
 Cummings, Mr. Huddleby  
 Cunnings, Mr. G. Spalding  
 Cunnings, Mr. H. ditto  
 Cunnings, Mr. D. ditto  
 \*Curtois, Rev. P. Brantston Hall

## D

Daubey, — esq. Grimsby  
 Davy, Mr. Owston Ferry  
 Davy, Rev. S. Long Sutton  
 Dawson, Mr. Hagworthingham  
 Dawson, W. T. esq. Leverton Hall  
 Dawson, Mr. Epworth  
 Deacon, Mr. Barnock  
 Dearlove, Mr. J. S. Lincoln  
 Dennison, Mr. H. Boston  
 Deverill, Rev. R. Careby  
 Dewey, Mr. Bourne  
 \*Digby, Mrs. Red Hall, ditto  
 Dodds, Mr. Spalding  
 Dodd, Rev. — Gainsborough  
 Dods, Mr. Gosberton  
 \*Dove, Mrs. near Bourne  
 \*Dudding, J. esq. Lincoln  
 \*Duesbury, J. esq. Beverley  
 Durrance, Miss, Lincoln  
 \*Dymoke, the Hon. Champion, Scrivelsby Court  
 \*Dymoke, Rev. J. Roughton

## E

East, Mr. Spalding  
 \*Eaton, Mr. Grantham  
 Eccles, Mr. Brigg  
 Egglestone, Mr. Grantham  
 Egglestone, Mr. Bourne  
 Eldred, Mr. Holbeach  
 Eller, Rev. J. Haydock  
 Ellis, Mrs. Lincoln  
 Emmerson, Mr. Barnaby  
 Evans, R. esq. Barton  
 \*Everard, H. Esq. Spalding  
 Everett, Mr. ditto  
 Ewen, H. esq. Long Sutton  
 \*Exeter, the most Noble, the Marquis of, Burleigh House

## F

\*Fardell, J. esq. Lincoln  
 Farmer, Mrs. Leasingham  
 Farr, Mr. Spalding  
 Faulknerbridge, Mr. Broughton Brant  
 Fillingham, Mr. Crowland  
 Fisher, Mr. Lincoln  
 Fletcher, Mr. Grantham  
 Flower, Rev. W. H. Thoresby  
 Foreman, Mr. Stamford  
 Forest, Mr. Gainsborough  
 Foster, Mr. Louth  
 Foster, W. E. esq. Moulton  
 Fox, Mr. J. Wootton

Gamble, Mr. G. Gainsborough  
 Garner, Mr. Grantham  
 Gedge, Rev. J. Humberstone  
 Gee, T. esq. Boston  
 Gentle, Mr. Bourne  
 Gibson, Mr. R. Broughton Brant  
 Goater, Mr. Belvoir  
 Goe, T. esq. Barton  
 Goodbard, Mr. Setford  
 \*Goodenough, Rev. Archdeacon Marcham  
 Goolwin, Mr. Gainsborough  
 \*Gordon, the very Rev. George, D.D. Dean of Lincoln  
 \*Graeburn, W. esq. Barton  
 Grant, J. esq. Louth  
 \*Grantham, C. esq. Kettleton  
 Grantham, Mr. Spilsby  
 Grantham, Mr. Boston  
 Grasley, Mr. Holbeach  
 Gray, Mr. Sleaford  
 \*Green, C. esq. Spalding  
 Green, T. esq. Boston  
 Green, Mr. Grantham  
 Green, Mr. Brigg  
 Gregory, Mrs. Brigg  
 Gust, Miss, Lincoln  
 Gutters, Mr. Ludford

## H

Hack, Mr. Gainsborough  
 Hackett, Mr. Sleaford  
 Hage, the late Mr. H. Newark  
 Hall, Mr. Grantham  
 Hall, Mr. Horncastle  
 Hall, Mr. R. Lincoln  
 Harmsone, Mr. Lincoln  
 Harrison Mr. Nettleton  
 Harrison, Mr. Broughton Brant  
 \*Harrison, the late R. S. esq. Bourne  
 \*Harrison, E.S. esq. Toilethorpe  
 Hart, R. esq. Boston  
 \*Harvey, S. esq. Spalding  
 Hawkesworth, Mr. Louth  
 Hayward, Mr. ditto  
 \*Hayward, J. esq. Lincoln  
 Headley, Mr. Folkingham  
 Healey, Mr. Ashwell  
 \*Heathcote, — esq. Knipton  
 Henton, — esq. Gainsborough  
 \*Hesselden, W. S. esq. Barton  
 \*Hewson, J. esq. Lincoln  
 Hickling, Mr. Crowland  
 Hill, Mr. Gresham  
 Hilyard, Mr. Gainsborough  
 Hird, Mr. Bardney  
 Hird, Mr. Bucknall  
 Hobson, Mr. Louth  
 Hobson, Mr. Grimsby  
 \*Holland, W. esq. Carrington  
 Holland, C. esq. Wigtoft  
 Hope, Mr. Normanby  
 \*Hopkinson, H. esq. Stamford  
 Hopkinson, Mr. Grantham  
 Hopper, Mr. Spalding  
 Hornbuckle, Mr. G. Boston  
 Horton, Mr. Stamford  
 \*Hotchkins, S. esq. Tixover House  
 Hough, Mr. Grantham  
 Hough, — esq. Gainsborough

\*Houson, Rev. H. Broughton Brant  
 Howe, Mr. Gainsborough  
 Howgate, Mr. J. C. Thornton  
 Howitt, Mr. Lincoln  
 \*Huddleston, W. esq. ditto  
 \*Hudson, W. esq. Kirmington  
 \*Hudson, F. esq. ditto  
 \*Hunt, R. esq. Stamford  
 Hunt, Mr. Spalding  
 \*Hutton, H. esq. Lincoln

## I

Ince, Rev. — Wigtoft

## J

Jamieson, Mr. J. Boston  
 Jebb, Mr. Sleaford  
 \*Jennings, G. esq. Spalding  
 Jennings, Mr. C. ditto  
 \*Jepson, M. Lincoln  
 Jobson, Mr. Brigg  
 Johnson, Mr. T. C. Kirmington  
 Johnson, Miss, Spalding  
 \*Johnson, T. F. esq. ditto  
 Johnson, Mr. ditto  
 \*Johnson, J. esq. Holbeach  
 Johnson, Gen. Witham  
 \*Joys, — esq. Grimsby

## K

Kendall, Mr. Market Rasen  
 Kennedy, Capt. Lincoln  
 Kenney, Mr. James. Deeping  
 Kennington, Mr. Louth  
 Kerfoot, Mr. Boston  
 Key, Mr. Holbeach  
 Key, Mr. Bourne  
 Kidd, Mr. Gainsborough  
 King, Mr. ditto  
 King, Rev. J. Ingham  
 \*King, Rev. J. Ashby de la Lande  
 \*King, C. esq. Lincoln  
 King, — esq. Grantham  
 Kirksby, Mr. Caistor  
 Kitchin T. esq. Greetwell

## L

Langwith, — esq. Grantham  
 Lanning, R. esq. Spalding  
 \*Larratt, Mr. Thurlby  
 Lasegue, Mr. C. L. Stamford  
 Lawder, Mr. Belton  
 Ledger, Mr. Gainsborough  
 \*Lee, Rev. Richard, Aslackby  
 Leedham, Mr. W. Boston  
 \*Lennison, Rev. Dr. Somersby  
 Linney, Mr. Leadenham  
 \*Litchford, R. esq. Boothby House  
 Litchford, Mrs. Partney  
 L'Oste, Dr. Louth  
 Lowe, F. esq. Gainsborough  
 Lucas, Mr. Louth  
 Luff, Mr. Mkt. Deeping  
 Lumbley, Mr. Stamford

# LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS.

Lyall, Mr. Boston  
Lyne, Mr. Brigg

## M

Macalpine, Rev. W.H. Kirton.  
Mackinnon, Rev. J. Bloxham  
Maclean, J.C. M.D. Boston  
Major, Mr. B. Lea  
Major, Mr. Louth  
\*Manners, Mrs. Bloxholm  
Maples, A. esq. Spalding  
Maples, — esq. ditto  
Marriot, — esq. Barrow  
Marsden, Mr. Spalding  
Marshall, Mr. Horncastle  
\*Mason, R. esq. Lincoln  
Massenburgh, Mr. ditto  
Massey, W. esq. Spalding  
\*Mather, — esq. Grantham  
Melton, Mr. Market Rasen  
Millington, J. B. esq. Boston  
Mills J. esq. Holbeach  
Mills, A. esq. ditto  
\*Mills, Mr. Stamford  
Minto, Mr. Barton  
Minton, Mr. T. Normanton  
Minton, Mr. J. ditto Heath  
Moates, M. Spalding  
Moody, Mr. Ludborough  
Moore, Rev. H. G. Horkstow  
Moore, Rev. — Lincoln  
Moore, Mr. Swayton  
Morris, W. esq. Gosberton  
Morris, — esq. Newton  
Moses, Mr. Langtoft  
Moses, the late Mr. Donnington  
Mossop, R. esq. Long Sutton  
Mossop, Rev. — Louth  
Motley, Mr. J. Boston  
Moulds, Mr. H. Barton Coggles  
Mowbray, Mr. Sleaford  
Muntin, W. esq. Bourne  
Musson, Mr. Caythorpe

## N

Nailer, Mr. Gainsborough  
Naull, Mr. Louth  
Naylor, Mr. Boston  
Naylor, Rev. T. Lincoln  
Nelthorpe, Mrs. Ferraby,  
\*Newcombe, late Ald. Stamford  
\*Newcombe Mr. Stamford  
Newton, J. esq. Retford  
Newton, Mr. J. Boston  
\*Nicholson, J. esq. Brigg  
Nicholson, Mr. Culverthorpe  
Nicholson, Mr. B. Wootton  
Nicholson, W. A. esq. Lincoln  
Nicholson, Mr. Osbournby  
Nicholson, Mr. Aswarby  
Nidd, Mr. Barholm  
\*Noel, Col. Wellingore House  
North, W. esq. Gosberton  
Northhouse, Mr. W. S. Lincoln  
Nutt, Mr. Stamford

## O

\*O'Brien, S. esq. Blatherwycke  
House

\*O'Brien, the late Don. esq.  
Tixover Lodge  
\*Oldham, Mrs. Martin  
Osborne, Mr. Gosberton  
Osborne, Mr. Bourne  
Osborne, Mr. Gainsborough  
Ostler, — esq. Grantham  
\*Overton, T. esq. Louth

## P

Pacey, J. esq. Boston.  
Pacey, Rev. B.D. ditto  
Paddison & Esplin, Messrs. Louth  
Padley, J. S. esq. Lincoln  
Pagdon, — esq. Morton  
\*Parke, Rev. P. Stamford  
Parke, Mr. Hainton  
Parker, — esq. Louth  
\*Parkinson, — esq. Healand  
Parr, Mr. Stamford  
Partridge, Mr. Cuthby  
Pear, T. esq. Spalding  
Pears, T. esq. Scopwick Lodge  
Pearson, Mr. Boston  
Pearson, Mr. Louth  
Peel, R. esq. Long Sutton  
\*Phillips, J. esq. Stamford  
Phipp, Mr. Bourne  
Picker, Mr. Navenby  
\*Pickworth, J. esq. Billingbo-  
Piggot, Mr. Spalding [rough  
Plaskett, Mr. Grimsby  
Pollard, Rev. E. Sleaford  
Poole, Mr. Long Benington  
Poole, Mr. J. Boston  
Porter, Mr. Louth  
Potchett, Rev. W. Grantham  
Preston, Mr. Sleaford  
Preston, J. esq. Barton  
Preston, Mr. C. Wainfleet  
Pridgeon, Mr. Holbeach  
Proctor, Mr. Thorpe Fallows  
Proctor, Mr. Horncastle  
Proctor, Mr. Wragby  
Pye, W. esq. Louth

## R

Rae, Mr. Gainsborough  
Ramsden, Mr. Louth  
\*Rather, W. esq. Grantham  
Rayney, Mr. Spilsby  
Read, — R. Lincoln  
Read, Mr. H. ditto  
\*Reave, Col. Leadeham House  
Revell, Mr. G. Boston  
Reynolds, Mr. ditto  
Rhodes, Mr. Gainsborough  
Rhodes, Mr. Market Rasen  
Richardson, Mr. T. Boston  
Richman, Mr. Grantham  
Rickett, Mr. Wainfleet  
Roberts, Mr. Raucely  
Roberts, W. H. esq. Tinwell  
Robinson, H. esq. Gosberton  
Robinson, Rev. J. Langrick  
Robinson, Rev. M. Boston  
Robinson, R. esq. Broughton  
Robinson, Mr. Brigg [Brant  
\*Roden, C. esq. Stamford  
Rogers, H. esq. Boston  
Rogers, Mr. Louth

Rowles, Mr. Spalding  
Rudgard, W. esq. Lincoln  
\*Russell, Mr. Braceborough  
Russell, Rev. J. Spilsby  
\*Rylat, Mr. Boothby

## S

Saffery, Mr. Market Rasen  
Sanders, S. esq. Boston  
Sands, T. esq. Grimsby  
Sharp, Mr. Gainsborough  
Sharp, Mr. Mkt. Deeping  
Sharp, Mr. Thurlby  
Sharp, Mr. J. Stamford  
Shaw, Mr. Billingborough  
Sherratt, Mr. Gainsborough  
Sherwin, Mr. D. Boston  
\*Short, Mrs. Edlington  
\*Short, Mr. ditto  
Sibsey, Mr. W. Boston  
\*Sibthorpe, Col. C. De Laet  
Waldo, Canwick House  
\*Sibthorpe, Rev. H. Waldo,  
Washingborough  
Silvester, Mr. Lincoln  
Simpson, Mr. Grantham  
Singleton, Rev. — N. Witham  
Skepper, Mr. Fiskerton  
Skill, Mr. Stow  
Slide, Mr. Gainsborough  
Smalley, Mr. Grantham  
\*Smith, Captain, Stamford  
\*Smith, — esq. ditto  
Smith, J. esq. Wellingore  
Smith, Mr. Spalding  
Smith, Mr. R. Hempswell  
Smith, Mr. Boston  
Smith, Mr. J. Spalding  
Smith, Mr. R. W. Barton  
Smith, Mr. A. Brigg  
Smith, Mr. ditto  
Smith, Mr. T. Kirton  
Soper, Rev. R. Grantham  
Spooner, Rev. H. Spalding  
Stanwell, Mr. Hundleyby  
Starkey, Mr. Denton  
Staunton, Mr. Stamford  
Staunton, Mr. Spalding  
Staunton Rev. C. Sedgebrooke  
\*Steel, G. esq. Lincoln  
Stephenson, B. esq. Grantham  
Stephenson, Mr. G. Spalding  
Stevenson, Mr. Grantham  
Stevenson, Mr. Lincoln  
Stiles, T. esq. Pinchbeck  
Stocks, Mr. Scatter  
Stonehouse, Mr. ditto  
Stourton, Mr. J. Kealby  
Sturton, T. esq. Holbeach  
Suggen, Mr. Stamford  
Summerscales, Mr. Lincoln  
\*Sutton, Sir Richard Lincoln  
Sutton Master Jno. ditto  
Sutton, Mr. Louth  
Swift, Mr. Gainsborough  
\*Sykes, Rev. T. Newark  
\*Syson, T. esq. Empingham

## T

Tallis, Mr. Ketton  
Tate, Mr. Louth



## LIST OF SUBSCRIBERS.

\*Taylor, — esq. Stamford  
 Taylor, Mr. Grantham  
 Taylor, Mr. Colsterworth  
 Tenand, Mr. D. Poston  
 \*Tennysen, C. esq. M. P. Tealby Hall  
 \*Terrewest, Major, Lincoln  
 Tessyman, Mr. Hull  
 Thirkill, F. esq. Boston  
 Thompson, Mr. Newton  
 Thomson, Mr. Barton  
 Thornhill, Mr. Lincoln  
 Thornton, Mr. L. Mkt. Rasen  
 Thorpe, Mr. Mkt. Deeping  
 \*Thorold, the late Sir John  
 Hallford, Syston Park  
 \*Thorold, Mrs. Bath  
 Thurbby, Mrs. Rauceby Heath  
 Tintali, Mr. Ewerby Thorp  
 Tomblinson, Mr. Gainsborough  
 Tomlinson, Miss, Stamford  
 \*Torkington, J. esq. ditto  
 Towell, Mr. W. Boston  
 Toyne, J. H. esq. Kilton  
 \*Trollope, Sir John Casewick  
 Trowell, Mr. Crowland [Hall  
 Tryon, E. esq. Stamford  
 Tunnard, C. esq. Frampton Ho.  
 \*Turner, R. esq. Grantham  
 Turner, Rev. — Caistor  
 \*Turner, Mr. Tinwell  
 \*Turner, B. esq. Stoke Roch-  
 ford House  
 Tuxford — esq. Boston  
 Tuxford, Mr. ditto

## U

Uffindell, Mr. W. Boston  
 Usher, Mr. Barton

Vine, Mr. T. Spalding  
 Vyse, C. esq. ditto

## W

Waddington, Mr. G. Jun., Ea-  
 Waite, T. esq. Louth [gle  
 \*Walford, T. esq. Burleigh  
 \*Walkington, — esq. Grantham  
 Walters, Rev. N. Stamford  
 Warburton, Mr. Grimsby  
 Ward, Mr. Hainton  
 Ward, Mr. Boston  
 Watson, Mr. Caistor  
 Welbourne, Mr. Folkingham  
 \*Welby, Sir W. E. Denton Hall  
 \*Welby, A. esq. Rauceby Hall  
 Welby, Rev. M. E. Long Ben-  
 nington  
 \*Welby, T. E. esq. Allington Hall  
 Wellford, Alderman, Boston  
 Wells, Mr. R. Ulechy  
 West, T. esq. Henslow  
 \*West, Alderman, Stamford  
 Westmoreland, Mr. Billing-  
 borough  
 Whelsdale, Mr. Boston  
 White, C. A. esq. S. Willoughby  
 White, Rev. J. Morton  
 Willan, Rev. T. Corby  
 \*Willis, Dr. Greford House  
 \*Willoughby, the Right Hon.  
 Lord, Grimsthorpe Castle.  
 Wilson, E. J. Esq. Lincoln  
 \*Wilson, H. esq. Alford  
 Wilson, Mr. ditto

\*Wilson, Mr. Market Overton  
 Wilson, Mr. Ewerby Thorpe  
 Wilson, Rev. J. Whittin  
 Wilson, Mr. Brigg  
 \*Winn, T. esq. Lincoln  
 \*Winn, J. esq. ditto  
 Wood, Mr. Grantham  
 Wood, Mr. Syston  
 Wood, Mr. Gainsborough  
 Woodhouse, Mr. Owston Ferry  
 Woolaston, Miss, ditto  
 Woolhouse, Mr. Wellington  
 Worsley, Rev. — Gainsborough  
 Wrangle, Mr. Boston  
 Wrigglesworth, Ald. Lincoln  
 Wright, Mr. Gainsborough  
 Wright, Rev. J. Martin  
 Wright, T. G. esq. Mkt. Deeping  
 Wright, Mr. Boston  
 \*Wyles, Mr. ditto

## Y

Yerborough, Rev. Dr. Sleaford  
 \*Yerburgh, the Right Hon.  
 Lord, Broeklesby Park  
 Yorke, Mr. J. W. Louth  
 Youle, Mr. ditto  
 Young, Mr. Erigg  
 Younge, Rev. J. Walesby  
 \*Yvere, Rev. J. Newark

## BOOKSELLERS.

|                                | No. of Cop. |    |                                      | No. of Copies |        |
|--------------------------------|-------------|----|--------------------------------------|---------------|--------|
|                                | Plain.      | Pr |                                      | Plain.        | Proof. |
| Creasey, Mr. Sleaford .....    | 4           |    | Noble, Mr. J. Boston .....           | 2             |        |
| Derry, Mr. Lincoln .....       | 12          |    | Noble, Mr. J. Hull .....             | 2             |        |
| Drury, Mr. Gainsborough .....  | 2           |    | Peck, Mr. Lincoln .....              | 1             |        |
| Drury, Mr. E. B. Lincoln ..... | 2           |    | Pilkington, Mr. Boston .....         | 20            |        |
| Fields, Mr. Holbeach ..        | 2           |    | Porter, Mr. J. Boston .....          | 2             |        |
| Jaques, Mr. Boston .....       | 21          |    | Ridge, Mr. Grantham .....            | 3             |        |
| Keyworth, Mrs. Lincoln .....   | 2           |    | Rooe, Mr. Stamford .....             |               | 1      |
| Lee, Mr. Spilsby .....         | 8           |    | Simpkin and Marshall, Messrs. London | 12            | 3      |
| Marshall, Mr. Louth ....       | 2           |    | Stainton, Mr. Lincoln .....          | 20            | 2      |
| Mousir, Mr. Grantham .....     | 20          |    | Stockdale, Mr. Hull .....            |               |        |

# HISTORY OF THE COUNTY OF LINCOLN

## BOOK I. GENERAL HISTORY.

### CHAPTER I.

#### SITUATION, EXTENT, POPULATION, AND HISTORIC NOTICES OF THE COUNTY OF LINCOLN

The county of Lincoln, in extent and population, is undoubtedly the most important agricultural district in the kingdom. It is in form an irregular oblong, of about one hundred and sixty miles in circumference, containing an area of about 2888 square miles.\* Its geographical situation is between the parallels of 52° 33" and 53° 39" north latitude, and between 0° 53" of west and 0° 34" of east longitude, from Greenwich. On the north and east sides its boundary is distinctly defined by the river Humber and the German Ocean; on the west and south sides the boundaries are merely conventional, being indicated by no natural feature of the country, with the exception of the river Trent, which partly separates it from Nottinghamshire. The remaining counties to which it adjoins are Yorkshire, Leicestershire, Rutlandshire, Northamptonshire, Cambridgeshire and Norfolk.

CHAP. I.  
Situation.

\* According to the Trigonometrical survey of the kingdom, this county contains 1,758,720 acres. Mr. Young in his survey published by the Board of Agriculture, estimates the contents in the following manner:—

|                            | Acres.    |
|----------------------------|-----------|
| The Wolds .....            | 234,880   |
| The Cliffs or Heaths ..... | 118,400   |
| Lowland .....              | 776,960   |
| Miscellaneous .....        | 718,080   |
|                            | 1,848,320 |

**BOOK I.****Local Divisions.**

The county of Lincoln is divided into three parts or provinces, viz. Holland, Kesteven, and Lindsey; the division called the parts of Lindsey is much the largest, comprehending all the county from Fossdike and the Wigham northwards; the north-western part of Lindsey contains the island of Axholme, formed by the rivers Trent, Dun, and Idle; the division of Kesteven contains the western part of the county from the middle to the southern extremity; part of the fens are in the district of Kesteven, but the much greater part is in the remaining and smaller one of Holland,\* which occupies the south-eastern quarter of Lincolnshire, being contiguous to the shallow inlet of the sea called the Wash.

**Lindsey.**

These divisions are subdivided into twenty seven hundreds, and five sokes. Lindsey division containing fifteen hundreds, and two sokes, viz. the hundreds and wapentakes of Aslaoce, Bradley Haverstoe, Calceworth, Candleshoe, Corringham, Gartree, Hill, Lawress, Louth Eske, Ludborough, Mandey, Walshcroft, Well, Wraggoe, and Yarborough. The city, bail and close of Lincoln, and the sokes of Bolingbroke and Horncastle.

**Kesteven.**

Kesteven division is subdivided into nine hundreds, and three sokes, viz. the hundreds and wapentakes of Aswardhurn, Aveland, Bettisloe, Boothby, Flaxwell, Langoe, Loveden, Ness, Winnibrigs and Threw, Grantham town and soke, and Stamford town.

**Holland.**

Holland division contains three hundreds and wapentakes, viz. Elloe, Kirton, and Skirbeck, with the town of Boston.

These hundreds and wapentakes contain 630 parishes; one city, Lincoln; and 32 market towns, viz. the boroughs of Boston, Grantham, Grimsby, and Stamford, and the towns of Alford, Barton, Bolingbroke, Bourne, Caistor, Croyland, Crowle, Deeping, Donnington, Falkingham, Epworth, Gainsborough, Glandford Brigg, Holbeach, Horncastle, Kirton, Louth, Market Rasen, Sleaford, Spalding, Spilsby, Tattershall, Wainfleet, and Wragby.

Lincolnshire is in the province of Canterbury and the diocese of Lincoln; and by the reform act returns thirteen members to parliament, four for the county, two for the city, and two from each of the boroughs of Boston, Grantham, and Stamford; and one for Great Grimsby. Spalding and Wainfleet returned members in the eleventh year of the reign of Edward III.

**Population.**

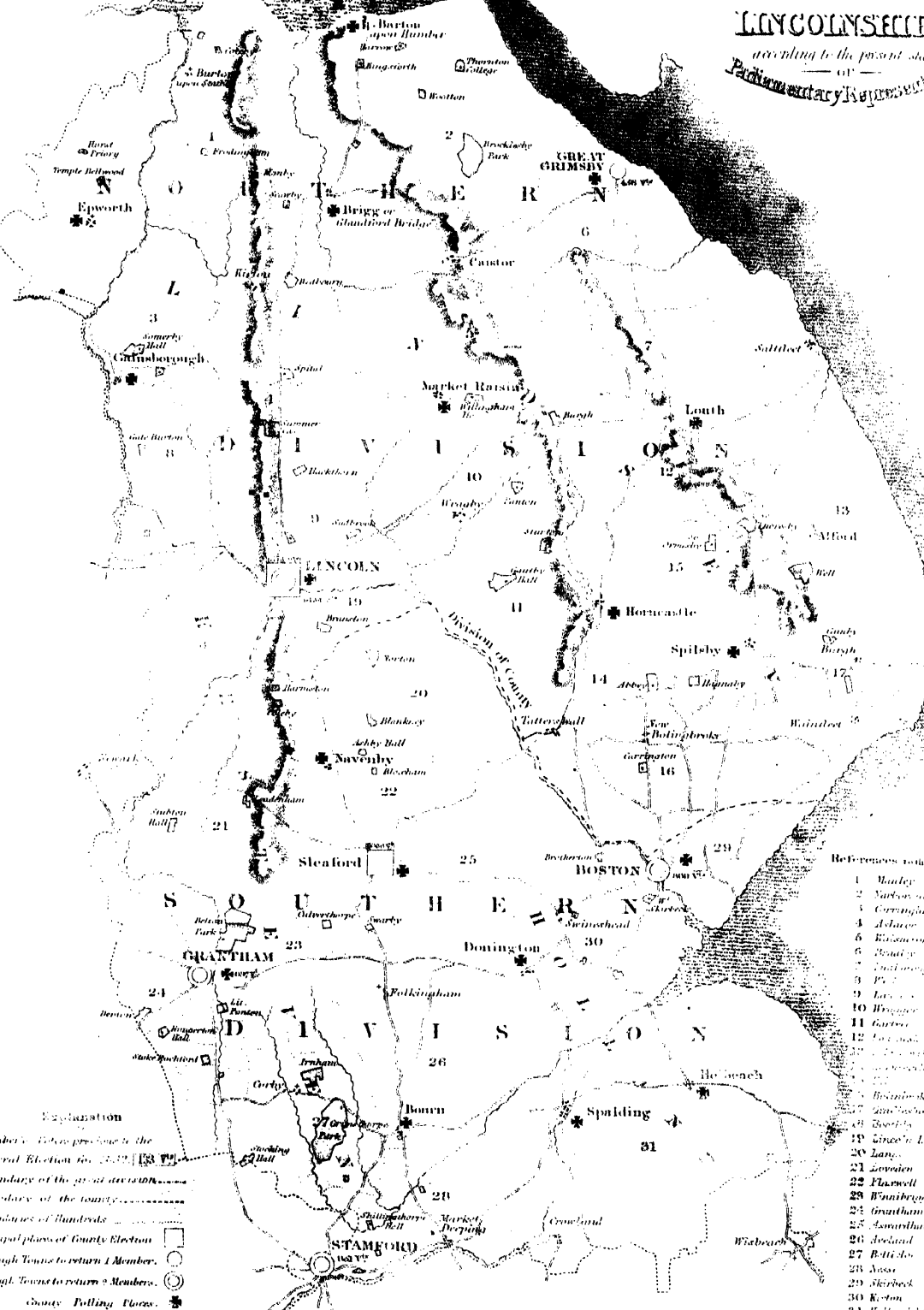
The population of this county in the year 1700 was 180,000, and in 1750 it appears to have decreased to 160,200. According to the official returns in 1801 it contained 208,557 inhabitants, and in 1811 the number was 237,891. In 1821 there were 53,813 inhabited houses, occupied by 283,658 inhabitants. In 1831 the population had increased 13 per cent., being 317,244. The value of the real property of the county in 1815 was £2,061,830

**Titles.**

The titles conferred by this county have not been numerous; the division of Lindsey gives the title of Earl to the Berties; and that of Holland the title of Baron to the Vassal-Fox family. Lincoln gives the title of Earl to the Pelham-Clintons, Stamford the same to the Greys, the village of Harrowby the same to the Ryders, and Digby the same to the Digbys. Bolingbroke gives the title of Viscount to the St. John family, Boston that of Baron to the

\* Various accounts have been given of the etymology of this name. Camden thinks it was so called from Holland, because it resembles it exactly in situation, soil, and other circumstances. Ingulphus calls it Holland, or Hoilandea, i. e. a land of hay; or, as the country people call it, Hoy; others again call it Holt-land, from the German holtz, a wood; but neither of these derivations correspond with the external features of the spot. The etymology suggested by Camden is perhaps the right one.

# **LINCOLNSHIRE,** *according to the present state of* *Parliamentary Representation.*



- References to the Hundreds.
1. *Manby*
  2. *Northwell*
  3. *Corringham*
  4. *Adams*
  5. *Walsingham*
  6. *Brady*
  7. *Eastborough*
  8. *Peck*
  9. *Lea*
  10. *Wigborough*
  11. *Garton*
  12. *Long*
  13. *Walsingham*
  14. *Walsingham*
  15. *Walsingham*
  16. *Walsingham*
  17. *Walsingham*
  18. *Walsingham*
  19. *Walsingham*
  20. *Walsingham*
  21. *Walsingham*
  22. *Walsingham*
  23. *Walsingham*
  24. *Walsingham*
  25. *Walsingham*
  26. *Walsingham*
  27. *Walsingham*
  28. *Walsingham*
  29. *Walsingham*
  30. *Walsingham*
  31. *Walsingham*

**Explanation**

*Lincoln's Election privilege to the General Election for 1832.*  
*Boundary of the great division.*  
*Boundary of the county.*  
*Boundary of the hundreds.*  
*Principal places of County Election.*  
*Borough Towns to return 1 Member.*  
*Borough Towns to return 2 Members.*  
*County Polling Places.*



Irbys, Grantham the same to the Robinson-Weddells, and Yarborough the same to the Anderson-Pelham family. CHAP. I.

The village of Ancaster once gave the title of Duke to the Bertie family, Gainsborough the title of Earl to the Noels, and Coningsby the same to the Coningsbys, but these titles are now extinct.

The name of this county, like the adjoining one of York, is derived from its chief town; we shall not, in this place, enter fully on the origin of it; but it will be more particularly noticed in the survey of the ancient city of Lincoln. The Saxon name of the county was Lindocollyne-rycpe, which was derived from Lindum or Lindecollina, the Roman name of its capital, and has been, by subsequent and gradual alterations, remodelled into its present form.\* Etymology

The ancient inhabitants of Lincolnshire were the Coritani,† or Coriceni, whose country extended also over the neighbouring counties of Northampton, Leicester, Rutland, Nottingham, and Derby. It has been conjectured by Mr. Whitaker, in his History of Manchester, that the country of the Coritani was first inhabited about 300 years before the birth of Christ, when a large colony of the Belgæ emigrated from the ancient seat in Gaul, and possessed themselves of the present counties of Hants, Wilts, and Somerset, driving the natives further to the northward. Thus, it is probable, Lincolnshire was first peopled. History

It does not appear probable that any part of this county was, at the time of the Roman invasion, thickly populated; for even admitting Dugdale's opinion to be correct, that the whole tract of marsh land, "though originally low, was not annoyed with the inundation of the ocean, or any stop of the fresh waters, which might, by overflowing and drowning, make it fenny, but that it was a well-wooded country, as the quantity of trees discovered every where, where canals, &c. have been dug to any depth, manifest,"‡ yet it appears probable, that at the time the Romans took possession of the lower part of the country, it was little better than a morass. In support of this opinion, their numerous works of drainage, embankment, &c., may be adduced; for these would not have been necessary in a well settled and cultivated country. And, if any violent convulsion of nature ever did take place, which reduced this neighbourhood from the state of a "well-wooded country," to that of a swamp, or morass, it must have occurred at a period considerably before the Roman invasion.

The dwellings of the ancient Britons, like those of the ancient Germans, were scattered about the country; and generally situated on the bank of some rivulet, or on the skirt of some wood or forest, for the convenience of hunting, and pasture for their cattle.

\* When the Norman conquerors under William reigned in this country, we find this county designated by the name of Nicolshire, according to the authorities of some writers; but Mr. Gough, in his edition of Camden's Britannia, justly asks, "may one suggest a suspicion, that Nicol is owing to some misreading of *Lincol*, or *Lincol*, or to the imperfect pronunciation of the Normans, as the French have disguised many proper names in latter times?"

† "These people were also called *Coritani*, which is of uncertain derivation, but probably had its origin in the British word *Corani*, or *Coranois*, appellations denoting men that are liberal, generous, or lavish."—*Camb. Reg.* vol. ii.—"They are denominated *Iceni*, by Antonius; *Cenimagni*, by Caesar; *Cenomes*, by Ravennas; and both *Cenomanni* and *Cenimanni*, by Richard; *Ceni*, *Yoeni*, or *Cenomes*, mean the head ones; *Cenimagni*, *Cenomanni*, &c., mean head-men."—*Whitaker's Manchester*, vol. i. p. 20.

‡ Dugdale on Embankment.

BOOK 1. Cæsar describes the towns of the Britons, as "tracts of woody country, surrounded by a mound or ditch, for the security of themselves and their cattle, against the incursions of their enemies." Strabo too, says, "The forests of the Britons are their cities; for when they have inclosed a very large circuit with felled trees, they build within it houses for themselves, and hovels for their cattle. These buildings are very slight, and not designed for long duration." From these descriptions it is evident that the parts of Holland and some portion of Kesteven would be, at that period, very ill adapted for the foundation of British towns; and equally unfit for hunting, which Ossian, who is presumed to have flourished about the time, represents as the only business of his heroes in time of peace. The ancient Britons appear to have been absolutely ignorant of the art of catching fish, for there is not so much as one allusion to that art, in the works of that venerable bard. Certainly the fens of this county were well adapted for this amusement; but the ignorance of the natives in this art, is both confirmed and accounted for, by Dio Niceus, who assures us "that the ancient Britons never tasted fish, though they had innumerable multitudes of them in their seas, lakes, and rivers." The higher parts of this fenny country, from the richness of the soil, were well adapted for agricultural purposes; but we have authority for supposing that agriculture was little known in this island till about 150 years before the Christian æra. At this period, multitudes of Celtic Gauls, being expelled their native country, situated between the Rhine and the Seine, by the Belgæ from Germany, took shelter in Britain, where they were favourably received, and formed several small states.\* This people practised husbandry, a way of life they were encouraged to pursue in Britain by the fertility of the soil, which produced all kinds of grain in great plenty and perfection. It is more than probable, from the derivation of the word Coriceni, that that people were partial to agricultural pursuits; and of course, that they were not established as a nation previously to the introduction of agriculture into the island.

That Lincolnshire was well populated, or regarded as of much importance, appears from the previous recital of the manners and habits of the ancient Britons, to be very improbable. Of course we cannot expect that many remains of this people should exist. Dr. Stukeley, speaking of the lower parts of Lincolnshire, says, "Here I have not been able to meet with any remains of the ancient British, except it be the great quantity of tumuli or barrows, in all these parts; scarce a parish without one or more of them. They are generally of a considerable bulk, much too large for Roman; nor has any thing Roman been discovered in cutting them through, though, a few years ago, two or three were dug quite away near Boston; and another at Frampton; to make brick of, or to mend the highways. I guess these were the high places of worship amongst our Cambrian predecessors, purposely cast up; because, there are no natural hills in these parts; and we know antiquity affected places of elevation for religious rites. No doubt, some are places of sepulture, especially such as are very frequent upon the edges of the high country all round, looking down upon the fens. Hither seem to have been carried the remains of great men, whose habitations were in the marshy grounds, who chose to be buried upon higher ground than where they lived, as is the case all over England; for the tumuli are commonly placed upon the brink of hills hanging over a valley, where doubtless their dwellings were."† This opinion of Dr. Stukeley, however unsupported, as of course it must be, by historic

\* Musgrave.—Belgium Britannicum, p. 94.

† Stukeley's It. Cur. vol. i. p. 6.

evidence; and opposed by the contrary opinions of able men, who have assigned different purposes for these hills, and proposed various causes for their erection; receives considerable corroborative evidence from the study of the religious rites and opinions of the Druids, the high-priests of the ancient Britons. The united testimony of all historians informs us, that the Druids offered up their religious addresses from the summit of an eminence. Holding it derogatory to the majesty of the Deity, to be addressed from within the walls of any temple made by human hands, they asserted that the temple of God was the extended universe, and paid him their homage and adoration in the open air. Again, we are told, that the Druids, from their consideration of the spherical shapes of the sun, moon, and stars, inferred that this also was the form of the world they inhabited. The circle, from hence, was regarded as the most perfect of figures, and was adopted by them for the form of their houses, and places of worship. Dr. Stukeley does not include in this supposition, the hills yet visible, at different places near the sea-bank, particularly at Fleet, Holbeach, Gosberton, Wainfleet, &c.; but says, these are evidently "the remains of salt-works." \*

We are informed by Cæsar, that the Iceni sought alliance with the Romans in the early part of his invasion; it is therefore probable the Coritani, who were colleagued with, and formed a part of, that nation, were included in this alliance. Although they submitted to the Roman power, it is certain they adhered to their original mode of living, dwelled dispersedly amidst their extensive forests and marshes, and cherished in their breasts that original spirit of independence for which the Britons were always eminent. This fact is allowed by the Roman historians, and we find it recorded by them that the Iceni, in the reign of Claudius, when P. Ostorius was the Proprætor in Britain, being disgusted with his government, and the enormities committed by the soldiery, broke out into open rebellion, and took the field against him with a numerous army, being assisted by the neighbouring tribes. A battle ensued in A. D. 61,† when the Britons, through the want of experience in their commanders, and discipline in their troops, afforded an easy conquest to the Romans, who, by this fatal victory, entirely vanquished, and nearly exterminated, the whole tribe. Being thus subdued, the Iceni became more submissive to their conquerors, who, in return, held forth every encouragement and assistance, to persuade them to desert their woods and fortresses, and to form themselves into communities; rightly judging it the only sure method of civilizing them, and effectually subduing that spirit of independence which was continually provoking them to insurrection.

The Romans, steady in the pursuit of the plan they had formed, soon saw their perseverance attended with success; the natives began to erect towns and cities, and to adopt the language, habits, customs, and manners of their conquerors. Their agricultural knowledge was increased by the Romans, and they cultivated the soil with assiduity. The face of the country very soon exhibited a new appearance, and presented a pleasing picture of populous cities,‡ well-built towns, and productive meadows and corn-fields; and the Romans, in order to prevent any future opposition to their power, or at least to render such opposition unavailing, built many forts and stations in the country of the Iceni.

\* Stukeley, i. 5.

† Tac. Ann. lib. 14. cap. 40, 41, 42.

‡ "That this country contained, in the time of the Romans, many populous, flourishing, and well-built towns, is allowed on all hands; and that these were mostly overthrown and destroyed by the Saxons, is confirmed by the testimony of Gildas." —Thompson's Boston.



BOOK I. The Romans greatly delighted in agriculture, and were always anxious to infest the same fondness for this pursuit amongst the different people that they brought under their control. The marshes and fens which had been hitherto, or at least for some previous centuries, an extensive lake of stagnant water, were now drained, and furnished a large tract of rich land, suitable for every agricultural purpose. The country was intersected with canals, and guarded from the future inroads of the sea by stupendous works of embankment, erected under the directions, and by the skill of the Roman generals and commanders.

Roman  
Drainage.

Car-dyke. One of the greatest works of this county, generally attributed to the Romans, is the Car-dyke, a considerable canal, or drain, which extends from the river Welland, on the southern side of the county, to the river Witham, near Lincoln. Its channel, for nearly the whole of this course, an extent of about 40 miles, (Dr. Stukeley says 50,) is 60 feet in width, and has on each side a broad flat bank. The Doctor at first attributed the origin of this great work to Catus Decianus, the procurator in Nero's time, and supposed that his name was preserved in the appellations of places, &c., in the vicinity of the Dyke. He adduced those of Catesbridge, Catwick, Catsgrove, Catley, and Catthorpe, in support of his hypothesis; but having afterwards devoted some time and attention to the life of Carausius, the Doctor fancied he recognized part of his hero in that of this work. Salmon, in "The New Survey of England," says, "that Car-dyke signifies no more than Fen-dyke. The fens of Ankholme Level are called cars." Dr. Stukeley also admits, that car and fen are nearly synonymous words, and are "used in this country to signify watery, boggy places." Car, in the British language, is applied to raft, sledge, &c., vehicles of carriage. Dr. Moreton premises its name was originally *Caer-dyke*, the ditch of the city. This great canal preserves a level, but rather meandering course, along the eastern side of the high grounds which extend in an irregular chain up the centre of the county, from Stamford to Lincoln. It thus receives, from the hills, all the draining and flowing waters, which take an easterly course, and which, but for the catchwater drain, as it is now appropriately called, would serve to inundate the fens. Several Roman coins have been found on the banks of this dyke.\*

It has been supposed that one principal purpose of this and other canals, was to convey corn in boats, from the southern parts of England to the northern prætenturias in Scotland, for the maintenance of the forces kept there. For the Car-dyke entered the Witham, which passed through Lincoln; the navigation then was continued by the Foss-dyke from† Lincoln, to the Trent, in order that the boats might pass down that stream to the Humber. From thence the fleet of corn-boats would pass, by the force of the tide, up the river Ouse, to York.

Foss-dyke. The Foss-dyke falls into the Trent near Torksey. "The Romans conducted the outlet of the Foss-dyke between two little hills, into an angle of the Trent. It went originally straight forwards through the river into the marshes, which are chiefly made since that time by accretion of sand." (Dr. Stukeley, in a letter to Dr. Gale, dated August 2, 1735.)

\* Beauties of England and Wales, by Britton, vol. ix. p. 526.

† This canal is said by Hoveden to have been cut by Henry III.; but from the circumstance of its being, in almost all cases, the boundary between parishes, and from the finding a bronze ear of Mars at the bottom of it, when it was scoured out several years ago, there seems to be no doubt but it was the work of the Romans, and a continuation of the Car-dyke, which skirted the fens from Peterborough to Lincoln.—*Archæologia*, vol. xiv. p. 273.

“ After this Foss-dyke between the Trent and Witham rivers was made, it is easy to imagine, CHAP. I.  
that the extensive river of Trent, which runs altogether northwards, would very readily, upon  
great floods, discharge part thereof into the Foss-dyke, for there is a descent that way, as being  
to the east.”\*

“ In cleansing this dyke, some time prior to the year 1774, a small bronze figure of Mars was  
found, and is in possession of Mr. Ellison of Thorne in Yorkshire. It was shown by Mr. Stuart  
to the Society of Antiquaries in 1774.”

The inscription on the face side was read by Mr. Bowyer :—

DEO MARTI ET  
NUMINIBUS AUGUSTIS COHORTIS  
ASYRI BRUCC  
IUS & CARASIVS DE  
SUO DONARUNT OR DONAVERUNT.

*Reverse.*

AD SESTERTIA C.  
CELATUS ÆRAR  
IUS FECEIT ET AFRA  
MENTI LIBERTO DONA  
VIT FACTUM III.

“ The Westlode,” says Dugdale, “ appears to be one of the most ancient drains in the parts of Westlode.  
Holland; probably the work of the Romans, made at the time they raised the stupendous banks  
in the marshes against the sea, in order to carry off the upland waters, by its communication with  
the Welland, at Spalding.”

The Romans having made preparations for recovering that vast tract of land called the Car-dyke.  
Lincolnshire Level, by the formation of the Car-dyke, which secured it from the upland waters,  
made it their next care to render it safe from the influx of the ocean, by erecting a great bank  
along the sea coasts. “ This was done, as to the wapentake of Elloa, or Ello, by what is called  
the Old Sea-dyke; which by the people at this day is said to be made by Julius Cæsar and his  
soldiers, as if they had knowledge of its being a Roman work. At the mouths of all the rivers,  
no doubt, they made gowts and sluices, as at present. We may well suppose it was performed  
after the time of Lollius Urbicus: scarce fully accomplished before, possibly in Severus his  
time, which seems not obscurely hinted at by Herodian III. ‘ But he had it in his particular  
care to make passes over the fens, that the soldiers might stand firm, and fight upon hard  
ground; for many places in Britain are marshy, through the frequent overflowing of the ocean,  
over which the inhabitants would swim and walk, though up to the middle in water.’ To which  
description no place so well corresponds.”†

\* Dr. Stukeley's account of Richard of Cirencester, p. 27. 4to. 1757.

† Stukeley's *Iter. Cur.* vol. i. p. 12, 13.

**BOOK I.** The banks which the Romans caused to be raised to guard the low lands of Lincolnshire from the inroads of the ocean, are said to have been the work of a colony of foreigners, brought over probably from Belgium, a country of a similar description, the natives of which, from their knowledge and habits, would be eminently fitted for such employments. Not that these works can be supposed to have been effected without the powerful co-operation of the Britons. Catus Decianus is generally allowed to have been the officer who had the chief direction or superintendence in executing the improvements which the Romans then projected in the fens.\* He was probably the first Roman procurator in the country of the Iceni, and continued in that capacity for many years. From what is recorded respecting him, he appears to have been an unfeeling and rigorous task-master, and the people employed under him sometimes complained loudly of the hardships they suffered. Catus Decianus, however, caused the works of which he had the superintendence, to be proceeded in with energy and effect, and they appear to have been soon brought to a considerable degree of perfection. These banks were maintained in a good state during the sway of the Romans in Britain; but they appear to have been neglected very shortly after their departure; by which neglect, and the operation of other causes, hereafter to be detailed, the country rescued from the sea by the Romans, again fell back in a considerable degree to its former marshy and fenny state. "The principal bank," says Mr. Oldfield, was probably situate upon a ridge of high land, which enters the wapentake of Candleshoe at Friskney, and runs nearly in a straight line through that parish, and Wainfleet, St. Mary's, &c. the present haven, about a quarter of a mile below the town of Wainfleet All Saints, and is denominated the High Street. Resuming its course on the opposite side of the haven, it passes through Croft and Ikegnes, to Ingoldmells, at which places many traces of it, consisting principally of gravel, are remaining. At Ingoldmells it still bears the name of Roman Bank; from thence it was probably carried along the coast until it communicated with the Fosseway, near Saltfleetby. To the completion of these works of embankment and drainage, the enterprising Romans were impelled, no less by their love of agriculture, than by their desire to deprive the Britons of these secure, and, to the Roman legions, almost inaccessible places of retreat, which the fens and marshes afforded; and from the time of their completion, the face of the country would begin to assume a widely different aspect."†

During the Roman government in Britain, Lincolnshire was included within the province of *Flavia Cæsariensis*, and had a number of military stations established in various parts of it. Of these stations, and some others, on the immediate borders of the county, the following is as correct a list as can be furnished: but there is much uncertainty, and much diversity of opinion, as to the situation of several of them:—

Roman  
Stations.

|                    |  |
|--------------------|--|
| AD ABUM . . . . .  | Wintringham, near Barton.— <i>Stukeley</i> .     |
| AD PONTEM. . . . . | Bridgford, near Newark.— <i>Gale, Stukeley</i> . |
|                    | Near Southwell.— <i>Horsley</i> .                |
|                    | Southwell.— <i>Dickinson</i> .                   |
| ABUS . . . . .     | The Humber.— <i>Stukeley</i> .                   |

\* Carte's History of England, vol. i. p. 115, 119, 123.

† Oldfield's Hist. of Wainfleet and the Wapentake of Candleshoe, p. 14.

|   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
| ARGOLICUM .....   | } | Littleborough on Trent.— <i>Stukeley on Richard of Cirencester.</i>  |
| AGILOCUM OR.....  |   |  |
| SEGELOCUM .....   |   |  |
| BRIGE, BRAGA.....   |   | Broughton, near Newark.— <i>Stukeley.</i>  |
| BANOVALUM .....   |   | Horncastle.— <i>Stukeley.</i>  |
| CAUSENNÆ, OR .....  | } | Stow, near Lincoln, or Stainsfield, or Paunton.— <i>Stukeley.</i>  |
| CORISENNIS .....  |   |  |
| Query, if Kesteven be not derived from CAUSENNIS? if so, CAUSENNIS must be in Kesteven. |   |  |
| CORISENNIS, Stow Green, Stanfield.— <i>Stukeley on Richard of Cirencester.</i>          |   |  |
| CAUSENNIS. Ancaster.— <i>Horsley.</i>   |   |  |
| CAUSENNIS. Boston.— <i>Reynolds on Antoninus' Itinerary.</i>                            |   |  |
| CAUSENNIS. Nottingham.— <i>Dr. Gale in Archæologia.*</i>                                |   |  |
| CORITANORUM, OR .....   | } | The river Trent.— <i>Stukeley.</i>   |
| TRIVONA .....   |   |  |
| CROCOLANA, OR.....  | } | Collingham, near Newark.— <i>Stukeley, Gale.</i>   |
| CROCOCALANA .....   |   |  |
| DUROBRIVÆ .....   |   | Tattershall.— <i>Weir's Tattershall.</i> Lynn, <i>Reynolds.</i><br>Bridge Casterton.— <i>Stukeley, Gale.</i> Caster on the Nen.— <i>Camden, Baxter, and Horsley.</i> |
| IN MEDIO.....   |   | Kirton in Lindsey.— <i>Stukeley.</i>   |
| ISINNIS .....   |   | A city in Lincolnshire, according to Richard of Cirencester, but the situation not known, supposed the same as Causennis.  |
| LINDUM.....   |   | Lincoln.— <i>Stukeley, Horsley, Gale, &amp;c.</i>  |
| MARGIDUNUM .....  |   | Willoughby, near Grantham.— <i>Stukeley, Gale.</i><br>Near East Bridgford.— <i>Horsley.</i>  |
| METARIS ŒSTUARIUM .....   |   | Boston Deepes, Washes &c.— <i>Stukeley on Richard of Cirencester.</i>  |
| SIDNACESTER .....   |   | Newark.— <i>Dickinson, Stow, Stukeley, &amp;c.</i>   |
| SINUS METARIS .....   |   | Lincolnshire Washes.— <i>Stukeley.</i>   |
| VAINONA .....   |   | Wainfleet.— <i>Stukeley.</i>   |
| VEROMETUM .....   |   | Near Willoughby.— <i>Horsley.</i>  |

Besides the above, which may be regarded as having been stations or towns of considerable importance, the Romans established many forts and stations of inferior rank, in various parts of the county. Dr. Stukeley has traced a line of these, commencing at Narborough in Northamptonshire, thence to Braceborough, Billingborough, Garwick, Walcot, Linwood, and Washingborough.†

\* Vol. x. p. 379. † Stukeley's History of Carausius l. p. 171, &c.

[Part

## BOOK I.

British and  
Roman Roads.

It is evident from the earliest accounts of the Britons, that they had towns or large communities, and used cars, or chariots, for warlike and civil purposes: we must therefore naturally conclude, that their internal communications were free and numerous.

It will not be a matter of surprise, if after the lapse of so many centuries, some traces of their roads should be discoverable to the careful observer at the present day. We are informed by the Molmutian laws, quoted by Selden, that the highways leading to temples, and the roads to great cities, had the privilege of sanctuary. Molmutius, under whom these laws are generally allowed to have been formed, is also said to have begun the four great ways through Britain, which his son and successor, Belinus, or Belin, completed. These were the Fosseway, Watling Street, Ikening Street, and the Ermin Street. Besides these, the Britons, anterior to the coming of the Romans, must have constructed many other ways, "inferior indeed, but public, and leading in different directions from one state to another, or connecting the different parts of the same state; the former must necessarily have existed as the marching ways of the armies, which were so frequently detached by one tribe against another; and the latter must have equally existed as the necessary chain of communication betwixt the several fortresses of the same tribe. But neither the one nor the other, neither the smaller nor the greater roads, were likely to satisfy the desires, or answer the exigencies of the Romans, a polite and a politic nation, studious equally of private pleasures and of public emolument. They, therefore, in the time of Domitian, began to construct new roads. Agricola was Pro-prætor in Britain at this time; but he did not stay here to finish them, and, being neglected by his successors, they became ruinous. These roads were (according to Galen) repaired by Trajan, who paved such as were wet and miry, or else riddled them; such as were rough and overgrown with thorns he cleared and raised; and where rivers were not fordable he made bridges; if a way lay too much about, he made it more direct and straight; if it lay over a difficult and steep mountain, he drew it through places more easy; if a road was haunted by wild beasts, or was desolate, he had it transferred to such parts of the country as were better inhabited; and if the way was rugged, he took care to smooth and level it."\*

From the speech of Galgacus† it obviously appears, that the roads were not constructed by large detachments of the soldiery. The Romans were merely the directors; and the more laborious employment was imposed on the natives. "The Romans," says Galgacus, "are perpetually exhausting the health of the Britons, in the painful employment of clearing the woods, and of paving the fens of the island."—"The whole line of road," says Whitaker, "must have been previously designed, and the course of it prescribed upon paper,† after an accurate survey of the country; and the officers of the neighbouring garrisons must have inspected the execution by turns."

Augustus‡ was the first who placed young men at short distances on the different roads to convey intelligence; he afterwards used waggons as being more expeditious. Inns, or mansions, for the accommodation of travellers, and mutations, where travellers could change their horses, beasts, or waggons, were likewise erected near the roads; and at the end of each mile a pillar, on which was inscribed the number of miles from the last station.

The great excellence of these roads is the particular directness of their course. Being

constructed at a period when the laws of property were superseded by the right of conquest, they were naturally lain in straight lines from place to place.

From this line nothing could divert them but the interposition of a hill which could not be directly ascended, or a river which could not be forded. The Romans having the whole power of the country at their command, and nations of subjects to be their labourers in the work, were not frugal in the use of materials, nor mindful of the conveyance of them to a considerable distance. They laid their roads, not sunk, like ours, many feet below the level of the ground about them, but rising with a rounded ridge considerably above the surface, unless they were obliged to climb obliquely up the side of a steep hill, or descend obliquely down it. By this means, although the water never settled upon their roads, yet (where they were not attended by a foss) it silently sapped the foundations, and effectually demolished the works.\*

But the continuance of many roads to the present moment, and the peculiar conservation of some, result chiefly from the early desertion of them by the Britons and Saxons; new roads being laid for new reasons to the same towns, or the towns being destroyed, the roads consequently became unfrequented.

“One essential defect in the construction of these roads,” says a modern writer, “was, their almost constantly crossing the rivers of this island, not at bridges, but at shallows or fords, some of which nature had planted, and others art supplied. On this account, travelling on the roads must have been very precarious, regulated by the rains, and controlled by the floods. One of these very rainy nights, which are so common in our Lincolnshire winters, would raise a considerable depth of water upon the fords, and fix an absolute bar to the progress of travelling. And thus, for the want of a few bridges, must the Roman roads have been frequently rendered useless, the military communication between the several parts of the island suspended, and the Roman empire within it, exposed to danger.”

The principal roads constructed by the Romans in England, are the Watling, the Icnild, the Myknild, the Julian, and the Ermin or Herman Arcet, the Foss, and the Saltway. Of these, only the three latter have any connection with Lincolnshire.

The Ermin Street entered the County of Lincoln a little to the west of Stamford; from thence, by Great Casterton (*Durobrivum*), to the ninety-sixth mile-stone on the great north road, where the Roman road takes a north-easterly direction to Ancaster (*Causemmis*); thence to the east of Navenby, Boothby, and Bracebridge, to Lincoln (*Lindum*). From Lincoln, its course is due north, through Spittal, Broughton, and Appleby, to Wintringham (*Ad Abum*), on the banks of the Humber. A second branch of this road turns off, after crossing the river Nene, in Northamptonshire, and goes by Lolham Bridges, Käte's Bridge, Thurlby, Bourn Cawthorpe, Hanthorpe, Stanfield, Aslackby, to the east of Folkingham, and Treckingham; thence northward, in a straight line, to the “Old Place,” which is about a quarter of a mile east of Sleaford, across the river, by a little of the left of Ruskington, Dorrington, Digby, Rowston, Blankney, Metherringham, Dunstan, Nocton, Potterhanworth, Branston, to Lincoln, where it joined the main branch.

Ermin Street.

A third branch of the Ermin Street strikes off about six miles north of Stamford, running by Stenby, Denton, &c. to Southwell and Bawtry.

## BOOK I.

Foss-way.

Salt-way.

"The Fossway ran from the coast about Saltfleetby by Ludborough,\* Ludford, (an undoubted Roman station), to Lincoln; then by Bruff, to Newark, &c.

"The Saltway ran from the salt mines, at Droitwich in Worcestershire, to the coast of Lincolnshire; the latter county entered not far from Saltby, crossed the Witham at Saltersford, near the town or Roman station of Ponton,"† its route thence, to the sea coast, does not seem to be accurately determined.

Dr. Stukeley says, "I have little doubt in supposing that a Roman road was drawn from the northern high country about Bolingbroke by Stickford, Stickney, Sibsey, &c. and so to Boston river, about Redstone-Gowt, where it passed it by a ferry. I have fancied to myself that several parcels of it are plainly Roman, by the straightness and by the gravelly bottom. From thence to Kirton it is indubitably so, being laid with a very large bed of gravel; and just a mile from the river is a stone, now called the mile-stone, standing in a *quadrivium*;‡ it is a large round stone, like the frustum of a pillar, and very probably a *lapis miliaris*. From Kirkton, I imagine the road went to Donington, where it met the great and principal road of the country, which is drawn from Ely to Sleaford, in a line not much different from a straight one."||

Another Roman road, Dr. Stukeley conjectures, was made from Horncastle (*Banovallum*) to Sleaford. He describes its course as "east of the river Bane, southward by Les Yates (Leeds Gates), crossing the Witham at Chapel Hill, and the Car-dyke, somewhere about Kyme."

"I think we need not scruple to assert, that Raven's-bank is another ancient road; going east and west through the heart of the country, from Tid St. Mary's to Cowbit. I have rode some miles upon it, where it is now extremely straight and flat. We have been informed that it is actually in some writings called Roman's-bank.§

The same antiquary was of opinion that a road ran from Wainfleet (*Vdinona*) across the fens to Horncastle, and thence passing near Lincoln (*Lindum*) to Doncaster (*Danum*); and he supposed that Salter's road, or as it is now termed Salter's gate, was the remains of it. This conjecture is very probable, as this road communicates with a number of hills, near the high road leading from Wainfleet to Friskney, which are pronounced by every intelligent antiquary to be the remains of salt works. From its name, Salter's road, it is probable that it was formed for the purpose of conveying the salt manufactured in this neighbourhood to the Roman stations in the interior of the country.

Mr. Dickinson conjectures "a Roman road to have run in a northerly direction from Lincoln by Castor, Stallingborough, &c. to the sea-coast."¶ Others suppose this road, after passing Castor, to have gone by Yarborough-Camp, Horkstow, &c.

Traces of a road are also visible between Wainfleet and Burgh, an undoubted Roman station.

\* "In the years 1788 and 1789, Mr. Loman in company with Dr. Bennet, bishop of Cloyne, traversed the Fossway, from Ludford, an undoubted station, at the head of the Bane, clearly to Lincoln, and thence into Devonshire." *Beauties of England and Wales*, ix. p 314.

† Turnor's Grantham.

‡ This stone may yet be seen at the cross roads nearly opposite to the Pincushion public-house, in the parish of Wyberton.

|| Stukeley's *Iter. Cur.* p. 14.    § *Ibid*, p. 15.    ¶ Map to the Antiquities of Nottinghamshire, &c.

A piece of land in the parish of Croft, retains the name of Bamborough field; through it the road is supposed to have passed. From Burgh there was a Roman road to Caistor, which passed, after leaving the former place, to the east of Gunby Hall, near the present road. It then proceeded in a direct line to Ulceby Furze Hill, where there was an encampment; from thence it went by Calceby to South Ormsby, where there was another encampment, a description of which is given in Gough's edition of Camden's *Brittania*. On leaving this station the route was circuitous to avoid the wold vallies; and in its course it formed the boundaries of several parishes, (a certain characteristic of a Roman road,) particularly Tetford, Oxcomb, Withcall, Stennigot, and Gayton le Wold, in which latter place was another encampment. From Gayton it ran to Tows, a hamlet in the parish of Ludford, where it crossed the Fosseway, and thence by Binbrook to Caistor.

It is also probable that the sea bank was made use of by the Romans as a road. It was the opinion of Dr. Stukeley that they had a road round the whole of the coast; traces of which remain in a variety of places in this county, as Raven's or Roman's bank at Holbeach, Pinchbeck, Bicker, Wainfleet, Burgh, Somercoats, Grimsby, Hallingborough, Harburgh, Thornton, Barrow, Barton, Wintringham, Alkborough,\* and Scarborough.

About a mile from Wainfleet All Saints' are the remains of a stone pillar, called the White Cross, which has been considered by some, as having been originally a *lapis miliaris*; and it has been inferred from this circumstance, that the Romans constructed a road from Wainfleet to Boston, which passed in a direct line through St. Mary's and Friskney to the latter place, a little to the Westward of the present high road. Allowing this conjecture to be correct, the line of road would go very near a piece of land in the parish of Wrangle, denominated "the Ivories," where a building of considerable magnitude, has at some remote period, undoubtedly stood. The foundations are still remaining, and the form, a parallelogram, is easily ascertained from the remains of the moat which surrounded it. Had the Romans a small fort or military post here? The spot is about an equal distance from Burgh and Boston, at both which places the Romans had, without doubt, stations.†

During the Anglo-Saxon dominion of England this county was incorporated within the kingdom of Mercia, which, according to an old chronicle quoted by Leland, was divided into two provinces, north and south; and as the Trent was the separating line, the county of Lincoln constituted a great part of South Mercia.‡ Crida was the first Mercian sovereign, and began his reign in 586. At this time it is supposed that the whole island was governed by eight Anglo-Saxon monarchs; whence it should rather be denominated an octarchy than an heptarchy. During the establishment of these petty kingdoms, the Saxons were in constant warfare with the Romanized Britons; and after these were subdued, they were repeatedly embroiled in conflicts with each other. In the midst of these civil commotions Christianity was

Historic  
Notices.

\* Thompson's Boston, p. 15.

† Mention is made in the Tower Records of an old castle called "Twigrain," as existing in the neighbourhood of Wainfleet which separated the divisions of Lindsey and Holland; Ivory Hills are situate in the latter division, but the North and East sides are bounded by Lindsey; the name is very probable to be a corruption of "Twigrain," and it may safely be inferred that if not originally of Roman formation, it was at least erected by our Saxon or Danish ancestors.—*Oldfield*.

‡ Another chronicle says, that this kingdom was "departed into three partes, into West Mercia, Middle Mercia, and East Mercia: it contained the diocesses of Lincoln, Wircester, Hereford, Coventry, and Lichfield."—*Britton*.



## BOOK I.

introduced, and gradually made its progress through the island. Peada, the son of Penda, was the reigning monarch here when this religion was offered to, and accepted by the south Mercians. This benign stranger gave a new turn to human pursuits, and soon diverted and engrossed the attention of the barbarous heathens. Peada founded a monastery at Mederhamsted, now Peterborough; and, according to Speed, governed all the middle part of Mercia, and after the death of Oswy, king of Northumberland, by gift, received all the southern part of that kingdom. This was only given on condition of his adopting the Christian faith; when he was also to marry Alfedra, daughter of Oswy. Peada was soon afterwards murdered, as supposed, by his wife.\* “Edwin the Great, the first Christian king of Northumberland, conquered the counties of Durham, Chester, Lancaster, the Isle of Man, and Anglesea, carried his arms southward over the Trent, and obtained all the province of Lindsey. Paulinus, who converted him to Christianity, preached it wherever that king’s power extended. He built the cathedral of Southwell, a little west of Newark, baptized many thousands in the river Trent, near to Tiovulfingacester, and converted Blecca, the governor of Lincoln.† This was about A. D. 630. The learned and pious Alkfrid kept his court at Stamford in 658. After the death of Oswy, king of Northumberland, Egfrid, his son, invaded Wulfere, and wrested from him the whole province of Lindsey, in Lincolnshire. This was about the year 673. In 677, he erected the Episcopal See of Sidnacester, in favour of Eadhead, who had been chaplain to his brother, king Alkfrid, of Deira. In A. D. 683, we learn from Ralph de Diceto, Eadhed left Lindissi for Ripon, where he remained till his death.”‡ The south Mercian kingdom, and Bishop’s See, being thus established, we hear of but few other public events till the incursions and pillages of the Danes. These freebooters were particularly active in this county, and committed numerous depredations on the monasteries, &c. Ingulphus has given a circumstantial account of their cruelties in this part of the island, and Hearne thus translates the abbot’s narrative: Early in the year 870, “the Danes took shipping, and went into Lindisse, in Lincolnshire; and, landing at Humberstan, spoiled all that country. At which time the famous and ancient monastery of Bardney was destroyed, the Monks being all massacred in the church without mercy. And when they had stayed there all summer, wasting the country with fire and sword, about Michaelmas they came into Kesteven, in the same county, where they committed the like murders and desolations. At length, in September, 870, Count Algar, and two knights, his senechals, called Wibert and Leofric, (from whose names the people thereabouts have since given appellations to the villages where they lived, calling them Wiberton and Leofrington,)

\* Bede, lib. III. ca. 24.—Speed, 252.

† Bede states, that Paulinus built a stone church, of notable workmanship, (*operis egregii*) in the city of Lincoln, the roof whereof being fallen to decay, or destroyed by enemies, left the bare walls standing alone. “In this place, however,” he observes, “that every year some miraculous cures are generally wrought, for the benefit of those who seek the faith.” *Bede, Book II. ch. 16.*—In this work the city of Lincoln is particularly specified; but to identify the *Lincolonia civitatis* of Bede with the present city, requires something more than assertion; for the place adopted by Paulinus for the erection of this stone church, was most probably the subsequent Sidnacester. In the same chapter our venerable historian proceeds to state, that a certain Abbot and priest of singular veracity, named Dedra, told him he knew an aged person who was baptized at noon-day, by the Bishop Paulinus, in the presence of King Edwin, in the river Trent, near the city, which, in the English Tongue, is called Tiovulfingacester. This will be more particularly enquired into hereafter.

‡ Dr. Stukeley, in a MS. quoted by Dickinson in his “History and Antiquities of Newark,” 4to. 1806. In this work the Doctor and Mr. Dickinson endeavour to prove that Newark is the Saxon Sidnacester.

drew together all the youth of Holland, with a brave body of two hundred men, belonging to Croyland Abbey, who were led on by one Toly, a famous soldier among the Mercians before his conversion, but now a converted monk of the same monastery. These taking with them about three hundred more stout and warlike men from Deping, Langtoft, and Baston; to whom also joined Morechar, lord of Brunne, with his strong and numerous family; and being met by the sheriff of Lincoln, named Osgot, a valiant and ancient soldier, with the Lincolnshire forces, in number five hundred more, mustered together in Kesteven, on St. Maurice's day, gave the Pagans battle, and, by God's assistance, vanquished them, with the slaughter of three of their kings, and a great number of common soldiers; the Christians pursued the Barbarians to their very camp, where finding a very stout resistance, night at last parted them, and the Earl drew back his army. But it seems the same night there returned to the Danish camp all the rest of the princes of that nation, who, dividing the country among them, had marched out to plunder."

The next morning, notwithstanding the weakness of their forces, the Christians again gave battle to the Danes; who being "exasperated at the slaughter of their men, having buried their three kings early in the morning, at a place then called Launden, but afterwards, from this burial, Trekingham, four of their kings and eight counts marched out, whilst two kings and four counts guarded the camp and captives. But the Christians, because of the smallness of their number, drawing themselves up in one body, made, with their shields, a strong *testudo* against the force of their enemies' arrows, and kept off the horse with their pikes. And thus being well ordered by their commanders, they kept the ground all day. But night coming on, notwithstanding till then they had remained unbroken, and had withstood the force of their enemies arrows, whose horses being tired, began to flag; yet they very imprudently left an entire victory to the Pagans: for the Pagans feigning a flight, began to quit the field, which the Christians had no sooner perceived, (however their commanders forbade and opposed it,) than they broke their ranks, and, pursuing the Pagans, were all dispersed through the plain without any order or command; so that the Pagans returning like lions among a flock of sheep, made a most prodigious slaughter."

On the annihilation of the Christian forces, the Pagans directed their course towards the monastery of Croyland, plundering and burning all the villages in their way, and murdering the inhabitants. Being apprised, by some fugitives, of the approach of the sanguinary conquerors, the terrified monks, expecting an immediate attack, instantly employed themselves in secreting and securing their sacred relics and valuables, some of which were thrown into the well, and some committed to the care of the youthful class of their community, who were impelled to seek self preservation in flight. Thus prepared, the old monks devoted themselves to prayer, from which they were roused by the flames of the neighbouring villages; and the clamours of the fierce Pagans drew nearer. The abbot, and they who were too young or too old to fly, assembled in the choir, near the high altar, hoping there to secure life; but the desperadoes rushed into the sacred place, and, with savage exultation, imbrued their swords in the bodies of the unresisting victims. Every part of the sanctified building was stained with blood; and by the statement of Ingulphus, it appears that only one youth was preserved from the general massacre. The spoilers broke down all the tombs and monuments, with the avaricious hope of discovering treasures; and on the third day, they committed the whole monastic

## BOOK I.

buildings to the flames. With immense plunder, of cattle, &c. the barbarians marched the next day to Mederhamsted, or Peterborough, where they committed similar atrocities and barbarities; and it is related that the monastery continued fifteen days in flames.

Though the horrible proceedings of the Danish marauders were so truly calamitous in their immediate operations; and though language can only depict their repeated exploits, in the terms of plunder, murder, rape, famine, and distress; yet these were the harbingers of national improvement and amelioration. The petty, jealous, and opposing kingdoms of the Anglo-Saxons, were compelled, to confederate for mutual defence; a consolidation of the different states arose, and during the greatest distraction of the realms, that amiable man, wise monarch, and skilful general, Alfred, was sent as a guardian angel to the country. He employed the energies of intellect to repel invasion, to discomfit the public and private enemies of the island, and to administer comfort to the distressed by wise and appropriate laws. After his firm establishment on the throne, the nation assumed a new aspect; and after that felicitous event, its annals became more clear and enlightened. "The sovereignty of Mercia, on the defeat of the Danes, fell into the power of Alfred. He did not, however, avowedly incorporate it with Wessex. He discontinued its regal honors, and constituted Ethelred its military commander, to whom he afterwards married his daughter, Ethelfleda, when her age permitted.."<sup>\*</sup> This lady continued the command of Mercia after Alfred's and her husband's decease; and during the reign of Edward the elder, it was found necessary to construct and fortify several places on the borders of Mercia joining Northumbria, particularly on the banks of the Humber. On Ethelfleda's death, Mercia was incorporated with Wessex; but some places were still held by the Danes. Among these were the towns of Stamford and Lincoln, even so late as 941, when Edmund the elder expelled them hence.

The transactions of the Church and See constitute the principal subjects of historical narrative respecting this county, till the conquest and subjugation of England by William of Normandy. Innovations of every kind were now introduced; and the whole property of Lincolnshire was distributed among his favorite followers. The following list of names and manors may be found in Domesday book. "To Alan Rufus, Earl of Britain and Richmond, he gave 101 lordships. Odo, Bishop of Bayeux and Earl of Kent, 76. Waltheof, Earl of Northumberland, 2. Judith, Countess of Northumberland, 17. Robert Vesci, 7. William Mallet, 1. Nigil de Albin, 12. Robert de Stafford, 20. William de Percy, 32. Walter D'Eincourt, 17. Guy de Creon or Crown, 61. Goisfrid Hanselin, 15. Ranulph de St. Valery, 6. William le Blound, or Blunt, 6. Robert de Toden, 32. Ralph de Mortimer, 7. Henry de Ferrers, 2. Norman D'Areil, 2. Alured de Lincoln, 51. Walter Bec, 1. Ralph Paganel, 15. Ernisius Burun, 28. Gilbert de Gandovo, or Gaunt, grandson of Baldwin, Earl of Flanders, 113."<sup>†</sup> It will not be an easy task to specify the respective lordships thus distributed; and indeed it will be extremely difficult to identify the places where each of those barons erected their castles, and established their habitations, &c.

From the Conquest to the present time, there are few matters deserving the notice of the historian. During the Civil War between Charles the First and his parliament, the county was decidedly in favour of the measures of the popular party, and the few battles and sieges that occurred within the county will be noticed in the local history.

<sup>\*</sup> Turner's History of the Anglo-Saxons, I. p. 267.

<sup>†</sup> Magna Britannia, vol. ii. p. 1405.

## CHAPTER II.

## GEOLOGY AND AGRICULTURE.

LINCOLNSHIRE may be said to present three great natural features, each of which has a specific and nearly uniform character. These are the Wolds, Heaths, and Fens.

Geology.

The Wolds extend from Spilsby, in a north westerly direction, for about forty miles to Barton on the Humber. They are, on the average, nearly eight miles in breadth, and consist of sand and sandy loam upon flinty loam, with a sub-stratum of chalk. This is peculiarly their appearance about Louth, and in the extensive rabbit warrens between Gayton and Tathwel. But where the friable loams prevail, rich upland pastures are seen pleasingly intermixed. From Binbrook to Caistor, with the interruption of Caistor Moor, a sandy soil is the principal, and thence, sand with an intermixture of argillaceous earth, till they change into the rich loam of which Barton field, a space of 6000 acres, principally consists.\*

Wolds.

Beneath this line, and parallel with the eastern shore, lies an extensive tract of land at the foot of the Wolds, in the direction of north west to south east, reaching from Barton to Wainfleet, of various breadth, from five to ten miles. This tract of country, called the Marsh, is secured from the encroachments of the sea by embankments of earth, and is agriculturally divided into North and South Marshes, by a difference in the soil, called Middle Marsh. The first comprises a large extent of rich salt lands, the value of which is well known to the grazier; the second consists of stiff, cold, and tenacious clay, consequently of inferior value; and the intervening land is a rich brown loam, stretching across from Belesby to Grimsby. Between these two ridges of Wolds and Heath, is a tract of varied, but useful land, though accompanied by much of a different character. From "the Heath-hill, looking eastward, there is no cliff; yet the country slopes gradually into a vale, of soils too various for description, but not good in its general feature. Half way to the Wolds, in a line not regular, there is a rising tract of good land, that is narrow, on which the villages are built; this sinks again into another part of the various-soiled vale to the Wolds. Thus forming, between the Heath and the Wolds, first, the narrow ridge on which the villages are built, set at about sixteen shillings; then the Ancholme Flat, at fourteen shillings; the ridge of pasture, at sixteen shillings; a flat of moor, very bad; and then the Wolds."† Between these are the following Fens: first, those which lie below the sloping ground of the South Heath, running north by east from Grantham to Lincoln, extending again by the west from Lincoln to the banks of the Trent. Second, those low lands lying upon the river Witham, forming a triangle between the points of Lincoln,

Marsh.

Fens.

\* Beauties of England and Wales.—Lincolnshire, p. 556.

† Young's General View, &c. p. 9.

BOOK I. Wainfleet, and Croyland. And lastly, those which lie between the North Heath and the Wolds, in the vicinity of Ancholme.

Heaths. "The Heath, now nearly enclosed, is a tract of high country, a sort of back-bone to the whole, in which the soil is a good sandy loam, but with clay enough in it to be slippery with wet, and tenacious under bad management; but excellent turnip and barley land, on a bed of limestones, at various depths, from six inches to several feet, commonly nine inches to eighteen. This hill slopes sharply to the west; the declivity of the same nature, but generally good; and this extends some distance in the flat vale, for the first line of villages, (built also as the soil lies in a longitudinal direction, north and south.) The soil is rich loam, containing much pasturage."\*

Between Gainsborough and Newark, for twenty-five miles, is a large tract of flat sandy soil, the greater part of which has been enclosed and partly drained. The soil of the Isle of Ancholme may be said to be among the finest in England. It consists of black sandy loams, warp land, brown sand, and rich loams, of a soapy and tenacious quality. The under stratum at Stacey, Belton, &c. is, in many places, an imperfect plaster stone.

The Levels. There is much reason to conjecture that the whole of the level portion of this county was, at some very remote period of time, covered by the sea. This opinion receives considerable corroboration from what is known respecting the formation of similar tracts in other countries.

Dr. Stukeley, who, although he is sometimes hypothetical, is always ingenious and deserving attention, has the following observations on the original formation of the parts of Holland.

"If we cast our eyes upon the geography of England, we must observe that much of the eastern shore is flat low ground, whilst the western is steep and rocky. This holds generally true throughout the globe, as to its great parts, countries or islands, and likewise particularly as to its little ones, mountains and plains. I mean that mountains are steep and abrupt to the west, especially the north west, and have a gentle declivity eastward, or to the south east, and that plains ever descend eastward. I wonder very much that this remark has never been made. I took notice of it in our own country, almost before I had ever been out of it, in the universal declivity of that level eastward, in those parts where it did not by that means regard the ocean, particularly in South Holland, or the Wapentake of Elho; the natural descent of water therein is not to the sea, as the rivers run, but directly eastward, and that very considerable. Beside, the current of every river is lower as more eastward; thus the Welland is higher in level than the Nen, the Nen than the Ouse: and probably at first both emptied themselves by the Ouse or Lynn river as most eastward. I observed in June 1732, that the Peterborough river Nen, would willingly discharge itself into Whittlesea Mere, and so to the Ouse at Lynn, if it were not hindered by the sluice at Horsey bridge by the river Nen. I see no difficulty to attribute the reason of it, to the rotation of the globe. Those that have gone about to demonstrate to us that famous problem of the earth's motion, have found out many mathematical and abstracted proofs for that purpose, but neglected this which is most sensible, and before our eyes every minute. It is a property of matter, that when whirled round upon an axis it endeavours to fly from that axis, as we see in the motion of a wheel, the dirt and loose parts are thrown the contrary way in a tangent line. This is owing to the natural inactivity of

\* Young's View of the Agriculture of the County of Lincoln.

matter, which is not easily susceptible of motion. Now at the time that the body of the earth was in a mixt state between solid and fluid, before its present form of land and sea was perfectly determined; the Almighty Artist gave it its great diurnal motion. By this means the elevated parts, or mountainous tracts, as they consolidated whilst yet soft and yielding, flew somewhat westward, and spread forth a long declivity to the east; the same is to be said of the plains, their natural descent tending that way, and, as I doubt not, of the superfiice of the earth below the ocean. The truth of this observation I have seen universally confirmed in all my travels. I design another time professedly to treat of it in a philosophical way. But consequent to this doctrine it is that we have so large a quantity of this marsh land in the middle of the eastern shore of England, seeming as if made by the washing and eluires of the many rivers that fall that way, such as the Welland, the Witham, the Nen, the Ouse, great and little, together with many other streams of inferior note. These all empty themselves into the great bay formed between the Lincolnshire Wolds and the Cliffs of Norfolk, called by Ptolemy, *Metaris Estuarium*.”\*

The following description of the eastern coast of North America, and the account of the soil of that country, supports the above opinion, and justifies the idea of their having had an analogous formation.

“ In the parts east of the Allegany mountains the country for several hundred miles in length, and sixty or seventy in breadth, is level and entirely free of stone. It has been a question, whether this extensive tract has remained in its present state ever since the flood,—or whether it has been made by particles of earth which have been washed down the adjacent mountains, and by the accumulation of soil from the decay of vegetable matter.

“ Marine shells are found almost invariably throughout the district, by digging 18 or 20 feet below the surface; and at the depth of 20 feet every appearance of a salt marsh; that is marsh grass, marsh mud, and brackish water; if a well be dug to a certain depth, the water is fresh and good, if you exceed that depth the water becomes salt and brackish, and the earth dug up resembles, in appearance and smell, that which is dug up on the edges of the salt marshes.

“ On the margins of rivers are found, 15 or 20 feet below the surface of the earth, logs, branches and leaves of trees, mixed with layers of sand. These appearances are found 80 to 100 miles up the country, and are traced down to the sea, many of the leaves and logs are entirely sound, and appear to have been suddenly covered to a considerable depth.

“ The soil on the banks of the river is proportionably coarse or fine according to its distance from the mountains. When you first leave the mountains, and for a considerable distance, the soil is coarse, with a large mixture of sand and shining heavy particles. As you proceed towards the sea, the soil is less coarse and so on; in proportion as you advance, the soil is finer and finer, until finally, is deposited a soil so fine, that it consolidates into perfect clay. Now we know, that running waters when turbid, will deposit first the coarsest and heaviest particles, next those less coarse and heavy, also on, and lastly those which are lightest and finest.”†

It appears therefore very probable, that at some very early period, the waters of the sea overflowed the whole of the low country between the Lincolnshire and Nottinghamshire hills, and

## BOOK I.

encompassed, what Speed, with much propriety, calls the Isle of Lindsey, from the mouth of the Trent to that of the Witham.\*

Ancient State  
of the Level.

The first state of this district would be that, when it was covered entirely by the waters of the ocean; and its second that, when the surface was heightened by alluvial deposits from the highlands, and the accumulation of the daily warp, arising from the flowing in of the tide.

We are informed that the Romans on their entering the country of the Coritani, (about the year 41,) found it much covered with wood;† and also, that “one of the principal forests of ancient Britain was that of the Coritani;”‡ and the quantity of trees every where found upon digging through the upper stratum to the moory soil, is adduced as a proof of the former existence of this extensive forest. That the whole of the Lincolnshire Level was once a well wooded country, there seems no good reason to doubt, but that it was in this state at the time of the Roman invasion, is exceedingly improbable; for, if it were so, the land must have been high, firm, and well drained; that it was not so, is evident from the fact that the sea banks, and the principal works of drainage in the district were executed by the Romans; which would not have been necessary had the country been drained, and suitable for the growth of timber.

The third state of this district was brought about by the stupendous works of the Romans. By cutting the Car-dyke, they prevented the waters from deluging the country, and their immense sea-bank shut out the tides, and thus drained the lands, and rendered them fit for the purposes of agriculture. The country would now be adapted to the growth of timber, and it was probably, at this time, very generally planted. In Mr. L. Edward’s survey of the Witham, in 1769, is the following passage. “Bodiam Sands, near Bardney, lie about three feet and a half below the surface of the adjacent lands, they consist of a thin bed of sand, upon a bed of strong blue clay, full of large coggles or stones, on which bed was found a great number of oak, yew, and alder roots and trees, which had grown thereon. The soil on each side moory and full of subterranean wood, to three and a half feet thick. The oak roots stand upon the sand, and tap-root into the clay, some of the trees are five feet in diameter at the bole, and more than ten feet from out to out at the root.” It was during the period which elapsed between the drainage of the country by the Romans, and its relapsing into a fenny state again, that the stratum of moor or peat would in part be formed, and which would arise from the usual processes of cultivation, the decay of vegetable matter, &c. This moor stratum is usually about a foot thick; upon and within it, are found stags’ horns, warlike instruments, and other remains of the ancient inhabitants; and upon its surface several canoes, of a particular form and construction, have been discovered. The principal part of this stratum would, however, be formed from the decayed vegetable matter, &c. left upon it, when through the operation of causes hereafter to be detailed, the district was again overflowed by the waters, both of the uplands and the ocean. The trees which are most commonly found, upon digging down to the peat stratum, are oaks and firs; some of the former, of a very large size, have been discovered near Bardney, and amongst others, one, a few years ago, which was ninety feet long, and four feet

\* Thompson’s Boston, and the Hundred of Skirbeck, 1820, p. 276.

† Bib. Top. Brit. xxiv. p. 47. and *Archæologia*, vol. vii. p. 171.

‡ Whitaker’s *Manchester*, vol. ii. p. 93. and *Richard of Cirencester*, p. 20.

square, and contained 1440 solid feet of timber, this tree was found three feet below the surface, lying upon clay and gravel, and covered with peat. In Friskney, Wainfleet, and Wrangle, and in the East Fen, great numbers of fir trees, with their roots, have been discovered lying in the moory soil, one foot below the surface, in the low parts, and from two to six feet in the higher lands; the under soil is a fine blue clay. These trees are not large, some girt two feet, many are only poles. They lie in all directions, and appear not to have been cut down, but to have been torn up by the operation of water. Some oak trees, of a considerable size, have been found in the bed of the forty feet drain. In the East Fen generally, and in many parts of the West, particularly towards Revesby, both oak and fir trees have been found, in digging to the depth of six to eight feet, and in such numbers, as clearly to indicate that this tract was once a wood.”\*

“ At the laying of the present new sluice, at the fall of Hammond Beck into Boston Haven, taking up the foundation of the old gowt, they met with the roots of trees, many of them issuing from their several boles or trunks spread in the ground; which, when they had taken the roots and the earth they grew in, they met with a solid, gravelly, and stony soil, of the high country kind, but black and discoloured by the change that had befallen it, upon which hard earth, they laid the foundations of this new gowt, where these roots were dug up, which was certainly the surface of the old country.”†

“ At the setting down of Skyrbeck sluice, near Boston, there was found, at sixteen feet deep, covered with silt, a smith’s forge, and all the tools thereunto belonging, with horse shoes and other things made of iron, as some that saw it have affirmed to me.”‡

“ Near the river Welland, which runs through Spalding, Anno 1696, at the depth of about ten feet, there were found jetties, (as they call them) to keep up the old river’s bank, and the head of a tunnel that emptied the land water into the old river; and, at about twenty or thirty yards distance from the present river, there were dug up, about the like depth, several old boats; which things shew, that anciently the river was either much wider than now it is, or ran in another place, or both. On the other, viz. the north west side of the river, and more upwards in the town, were dug up, at about the before mentioned depth, the remains of old tan vats, or pits, a great quantity of ox horns and shoe soles, of a very strange unusual form, with sharp pointed toes turning up. Which things shew that the surface of the country lay anciently much lower than now it does, and has been raised up by the sea throwing in its sand, in the maritime parts, (now most inhabited); and by the moor or rotten ledge, in the fenny parts next the high country.”

With respect to the above accounts, it is evident that some of the circumstances mentioned would tend to show, that the catastrophe, whatever it was, which reduced “ this well wooded level to the state of a fen or marsh,” was of comparatively recent date. For the smith’s shop, the horse shoes, and the shoes with pointed toes, belong to what may be termed modern times. It will be observed, says Mr. Thompson, however, that all these things are said to have been discovered contiguous to ancient canals, sluices, &c. and therefore may have accidentally fallen in, and when found their absolute situation does not appear to have been very distinctly noticed.

\* Hist. of Boston, p. 278.

† Philosoph. Tran. No. 270. May and June, 1702.

‡ Dugdale on Embankment, p. 177, &c.



## BOOK I.

There can be little doubt that the destruction of the country was occasioned by an irruption of the sea. Stukely and Dugdale have supposed this catastrophe to have been occasioned by an earthquake, which, by lowering the level of the land several feet, exposed it to the inroads of the ocean.

It seems most philosophical to account for effects by the most simple adequate cause, and no doubt the circumstances already detailed would be sufficient to lead to an irruption of the sea, without the intervention of an earthquake, as those eminent antiquaries suppose. Mr. Whitaker attributes the formation of the soil on the eastern coast, and the different geological appearances and discovery of boats, swarths of grass, &c. considerably below the present surface, to the same causes as those which produced the formation of the Lancashire mosses; viz. the depositions of stagnant waters, and the aggregation and decomposition of vegetable matter.

The following extract on this subject, is from Sir William Dugdale's invaluable work on embankment.

“ That the vast level of the fens was, at first, a firm dry land, and not annoyed with any extraordinary inundation from the sea, or stagnation of the fresh waters, I shall now endeavour to manifest, which may perhaps seem strange to many; but when it is well considered, that timber trees will not grow and thrive where water, for the most part stands; or in moor, which by tract of time is bred and increased in such moist places, both the one and the other may with much probability be granted. The case then being thus stated, it now remains for me to prove, that such have heretofore been bred, and prospered in sundry places of this now fenny country; which is no hard matter to do, divers persons, yet living, being able to testify, that in the late digging of those channels and drains, as have been made for the exsiccation thereof, great numbers of such trees, of several kinds, have been found; most of oak and fir, and few of them severed from their roots; but of such as be so severed, the roots are observed to stand in the firm earth below the moor, of which sort I myself have seen some, that were taken up in the fens near Thorney, and have had credible information of multitudes found in other places; whereof some were digged up at the cutting of that large channel, called Downham Ea, which extendeth itself from Salters-lode, about four miles northward, towards Linne.

“ Moreover, in Marshland, about a mile westwards from Magdalen Bridge, at the setting down of a sluice, very lately, there was discovered at 17 feet deep, divers furze bushes, as also nut trees, pressed flat down, with nuts sound and firm lying by them; the bushes and trees standing in solid earth, below the silt, which hath been brought up by the inundation of the sea, and in time raised to that great thickness; and hereunto what I have here already observed in the Isle of Axholme, touching the trees of oak and fir found in such great numbers at the making of those ditches and sewers for draining of that fen, which, though it lie not contiguous to this, out of all doubt is on the like level, and was apparently a woody country at the first, To give farther instance therefore, to demonstrate so evident a truth, there will be no need, so that I shall hence proceed, and in the next place manifest upon what occasion this great alteration grew.

“ Granting therefore, that this country, though lying flat and low, was not originally annoyed with the inundations of the ocean, or any stop of the fresh waters, which might, by overflowing and drowning, make it fenny; and considering the situation thereof to be such, as that it is bounded on all parts by the highlands, in the form of an horse shoe, excepting towards

the sea from that point of land, about Hunstanton in Norfolk, to Wynthorpe in Lincolnshire, which maketh it much like unto a bay; I am now to demonstrate by what means it came to pass, that the ocean, at first, brake into it with such violence, as that the woods then standing throughout the same, became turned up by the roots; and so great a portion of silt brought in, as not only for divers miles next towards the sea, did cover the ground in an extraordinary depth, (as I shall plainly shew anon,) but even to the remotest parts on the verge of the highlands, as is apparent from that discovery made of late years, at the skirt of Conington down in Huntingdonshire; where, upon making of a pool, by the famous Sir Robert Cotton, Baronet, he found the skeleton of a large sea-fish, (near 20 feet long, as was then conjectured) lying in perfect silt, above six feet below the superficies of the ground, and as much above the present level of the fen; which, by so long a continuance in that kind of earth, was petrified, as is evident from divers of the bones, both of the back and other parts, which are still preserved by Sir Thomas Cotton, Baronet, his worthy son, amongst other extraordinary rarities that were collected by that learned person."

"But when and by what means that violent breach and inundation of the sea was first made into this country, I am not able positively to affirm; therefore I must take leave to deliver my conjecture therein, from the most rational probabilities; which is, that it was by some great earthquake; for that such dreadful accidents have occasioned the like, we have unquestionable testimony."

"And as some places have got from the sea, so some other have lost, as may be seen by Skegnesse in Lincolnshire, which was heretofore a great haven town, (as the before specified author relates) and walled, having a castle, but the old town is clean consumed and eaten up of the sea."

"But though the sea,\* by some such strange accident, made that irruption into those parts, yet did not the tides, for any long continuance of time, flow wholly over it (as I presume;) for most evident it is, that as all floods do, from the muddiness of their streams, leave on the verges of their quickest currents, a sandy settlement; so by these daily fluxes, did a vast proportion of silt fix and settle somewhat within the mouth of the bay; which silt, in tract of time, increased to such a height, as that it exceeded the ordinary flowings of that watery element; and thereby checking the usual tides, got ground so fast upon the ocean, (as it is the nature of most places to do, where the sea hath any stop,) that those active and industrious people, the Romans, who made all use of art and skill to the advancement of their profit, finding the soil thus raised above the usual tides, to be much more rich and fertile than any upland ground, bestowed the pains and cost to raise strong banks of earth on that side towards the ocean, to defend it from the overflowing of the spring tides, which commonly happen about 20 or 30\* times in the revolution of one year, and some much higher than others, through the power of the north-east winds, by which means the countries of Holland and Marshland were thus won and gained. For that this was a work of the Romans, that expression of Tacitus, whereof I have taken notice in the discourse concerning Romeney Marsh, doth not only imply; but the coins found in these parts, with the large heaps of earth still to be seen there (which without all doubt were raised for monuments of some eminent military persons, whilst their colonies remained in this nation,) do more than probably shew."

"I now come to the cause and occasion of their inundation and drowning of this great

## BOOK I.

level, whereby, instead of the benefit which it might receive from their overflowings, in case they had enjoyed their free and natural passages and out-falls, it hath been made, for the most part, for divers ages, a most unhealthy stagnation of waters, yielding no considerable profit to the inhabitants, or those that bordered upon it. That the obstruction, which the before specified rivers hath had in passing out freely to the sea, hath been the only cause of those inundations and drownings, already spoken of, is apparent enough. I shall therefore in the next place make manifest what it is that hath thus stopped and choaked up these their outfalls."

"Whosoever hath observed the constant tides which flow up the river of Ouse, at Lynne, will find the water always very thick and muddy there, because the sea, bearing a larger breadth northwards from thence, worketh with so much distemper. It is no wonder, therefore, that a great portion of silt doth daily settle in the mouth of that ostiary, and likewise in the other, viz. of Wisbeche, Spalding, and Boston, so that in time it could not but grow to that thickness, without some artificial helps to quicken the current, upon its evacuation, at every ebb, whereby it might be carried out again; that it must needs force back the fresh waters, and cause them not only to overflow, but at length to drown the whole level through which their streams did pass. And this we see apparently was the case here, for to such an height is the silt grown, that in the year 1635, upon the deepening of Wisbeche river, the workmen, at eight feet below the then bottom thereof, came to another bottom, which was stony, and in it, at several distances, found several boats, that had laid there overwhelmed with the silt for many ages.

"Add hereunto what likewise hath of late years been observed at Witlesey, in the casting of those moats, by Mr. Underwood, for the fencing in of his new plantation of fruit trees, viz. that digging through the moor, at eight feet deep, they came to a perfect soil, and swaths of grass lying thereon, as they were first mowed, which clearly manifests that some great land flood, many ages since, meeting with an obstruction at the natural ostiaries towards the sea, by reason of much silt, which after a long drought had choaked them up, did then spread itself over the face of the whole level, and that the waters, till this general draining, ever since covering the same have produced a moor, now grown to this thickness."

The fourth state of the district is that of being, through the irruption of the salt water, and the subsequent stagnation of the fresh, a complete bog of morass. It is highly probable, that the country was in this state at the period of the foundation of St. Botolph's Monastery, Boston, viz. A. D. 654. If however Stukeley's assertion be correct, that "Kirtan, in Holland, was the original estate and seat of the first Saxon Kings and Earls of Mercia," it is evident that some attention would be paid to the advantage and condition of that town and its immediate neighbourhood. It was the opinion of Dr. Stukeley, that the kingdom of Mercia had its name from a considerable part of it having been overflowed by the sea, and he derives the present name of the parts of Holland\* from the same circumstance.

When the sea had, by some violent means or other, broken the barriers which the Romans had raised against it, its operations and the effects of this catastrophe would be exactly such as are mentioned by Dugdale in the foregoing copious extract. Silt and soil would necessarily accumulate in the mouth of the bay to such an extent that the outfall would be destroyed, and

\* *Hallt*, being the ancient British for salt.—*Stukeley*.

the upland and soakage waters be prevented from flowing out; the same circumstance would likewise prove an obstacle to the daily incursions of the tide. Thus the country would be reduced to the state of a stagnant lake or morass. All the observations which have been made, in later times, completely justify Dugdale's remarks; the super-stratum of clay or soil is uniformly thickest on the parts adjacent to the sea, or the outfalls of the rivers, and gradually decreases in thickness as it recedes from them. Near Skirbeck Church the clay is 15 feet thick; at Bardney the peat moor is within a foot of the surface, and in many parts of the East Fen the upper stratum disappears and the peat moor is at the top.

An irruption of the sea happened in 1178, and the country of Holland was deluged and destroyed. It appears from this, that this district had at that time been recovered from the state it was in during the Saxon Heptarchy, and that the higher grounds were, previous to this inundation, in a state of profitable cultivation. Henry of Huntingdon says, "this fennie countrie is passing rich and plenteous, yea, and beautiful to behold, watered with many rivers running down to it, garnished with a number of meers, both great and small, which abound in fish and fowl; and it is firmly adorned with woods and islands." This was written about 1154. William of Malmsbury, who wrote about 1200, says that "the fens were a very paradise, and seemed a heaven for the delight and beauty thereof; in the very marshes bearing goodly trees, which for tallness, as also without knots, strived to reach up to the stars. It is a plain countrie, and as level as the sea, which with green grasse allureth the eye. There is not the least portion of ground that lies waste and void there; here you shall find the earth rising somewhere for apple trees; there you shall have a field set with vines, which either creep upon the ground or mount on high upon poles to support them." In Mercator's Atlas, (published in 1638) it is said, "but since these countries from time to time, especially in winter season, and sometime most part of the yeare, are overflown by the spreading waters of the rivers Ouse, Grant, Nen, Welland, Glen, and Witham, having not sufficient heads and sewers to void them; but again, when the streams are retired into their own channels, it is so plenteous and rank of a certain fat grasse, and full hey, (which they call lid) that when they have mowed down as much of the best as will serve their turne, they set fire to the rest and burn it, in November, that it may come up again in greater abundance, at which time, a man may see this fenny and moist tract in a light flaming fire all over."

In the Philosophical Transactions\* is a very long and particular description of a sub-marine forest, below Sutton and Huttoft, on the coast of Lincolnshire; this was visited in 1796, by Dr. De Serrea and Sir Joseph Banks, and the whole account is particularly interesting. It appears that the land there formerly extended much farther into the sea than it does at present, and that the remains of this forest are visible, and in part left bare at low water along the whole of the coast from Skegness to Grimsby, particularly at Addlethorpe and Mablethorpe. The sorts of timber which are yet distinguishable are birch, fir, and oak. The soil to which the trees are fixed, and in which they grew, is a soft greasy clay, but for many inches above that, the soil is composed of decayed leaves and other vegetable matter. The water on the outside of the banks, which the forest has formed, deepens very suddenly.

The whole appearance of the vegetable soil which is found here, so perfectly agrees with that

\* No. 481.

## BOOK I.

found in other parts of the level, as to justify the idea of their being formed by similar occurrences. Dr. De Serrea agrees with Dugdale in attributing the overwhelming of the forest to an earthquake, and says, "it would be impossible for any of these trees or shrubs to vegetate so near the sea, and below the common level of its waters; the waves would cover such tracts of land, and hinder vegetation." Undoubtedly they would if not kept out. But what is there in this account in the least incompatible with the theory here endeavoured to be established? Supposing the land here to have had the same formation as that of the rest of the district, it would evidently be gained from the sea by the same means which the Romans employed to gain the rest, and although the soil itself might be below high water mark, still vegetation would take place upon it, if it were protected from the inroads of the ocean. The trees growing there would be overwhelmed by the same catastrophe that overwhelmed the rest, let that have been caused by what it may, whether by neglect of the banks, or by the destruction of them by an enemy. It evidently appears by these trees off the coast now being bare, that the sea, from some cause or other, has not accumulated any super-stratum of silt or clay upon them, and therefore, when the banks were repaired, the whole of this land was given up to the ocean; as, in consequence of its being left bare and low, it could only have been recovered by extraordinary labour and expense.\*

Strata at  
Sutton

The following account of the digging a well at Sutton, by Mr. Joshua Searby, shows that the sea did accumulate soil, to the thickness of 16 feet, upon the land now enclosed, which additional height would be a sufficient inducement to those who had the management of the repairs of the banks to attempt the regaining of that portion of the land from the sea which was so covered, and to abandon the rest.

The strata observed in digging the above mentioned well are the following :

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| Clay . . . . .  | 16 feet.     |
| Moor, similar to that of the islets where the trees are found . . . . . | 3 to 4 feet. |
| Soft moor, mixed with shells and silt . . . . .                         | 20 feet.     |
| Marly clay . . . . .  | 1 foot.      |
| Chalky rock . . . . .   | 1 to 2 feet. |
| Clay . . . . .  | 93 feet      |
| Gravel and Water. The water had a chalybeate taste.                     |              |

The history of the alluvial deposits of this district having been detailed, it remains to treat upon the under strata, or of those which may be considered as having composed its original geological formation. It is difficult to procure sufficient data to enable us to deduce any satisfactory hypothesis; the two following papers contain much information upon the subject.

Strata at  
Boston.

An account of the Strata observed in sinking for water at Boston, in the county of Lincoln.† By Mr. James Limbird, Surveyor to the Corporation. Communicated by Sir Joseph Banks. Bart. F. R. S.

\* Thompson's Boston, p. 288.

† The expense of this boring, which was borne by the Corporation, with a view to the public good, was upwards of £500. *Philosoph. Transac.* vol. ii. p. 27.

“ On the 7th day of May, 1783, George Naylor, of Louth, in the county of Lincoln, well borer, began to bore at the well in the Market-place, Boston, which had been sunk and bored to the depth of 186 feet from the surface, in 1747, by Thomas Partridge.

“ The well was made about 6 feet in diameter at the top, 5 feet in diameter at the bottom, and 27 feet deep, and the earth prevented from falling in by a circular frame of wood, which goes from the surface of the earth to the depth of 21 feet and 6 inches, and is there supported by brick-work, laid on a bed of light-coloured blue clay, which continues to the depth of 36 feet from the surface, where there is a bed of sand and gravel about 18 inches thick, and under it the same sort of blue clay as before, which continues to the depth of 48 feet from the surface. Below this there is a bed of dark-coloured stone, like ragstone, about 6 inches thick, from under which George Naylor says that a salt spring issues. Beneath this layer of stone there is a bed of dark blue clay, which continues to the depth of 75 feet from the surface, where is a bed of stone of a lightish colour, about 6 inches thick, and under it a bed of dark blue clay, which continues to the depth of 114 feet from the surface, where there is a bed of stone of a brightish colour, about 8 inches thick, and under it a bed of gravel, about 6 inches thick, where George Naylor says there is another salt spring. Under the gravel there is a bed of dark-coloured clay resembling black lead, which continues to the depth of 174 feet from the surface, when it changes to a chalky clay, intermixed with small pebbles and flints, which continues about three inches, and then changes to the same kind of dark-coloured clay as before; in which, after boring to the depth of 186 feet from the surface, he came to the solid earth, bored to in 1747, by the above mentioned Thomas Partridge. And after boring in the same kind of clay to the depth of 210 feet from the surface, it changes to a light-coloured one, which continues about six inches, and then changes dark again, and continues so to the depth of 342 feet from the surface, where there is a bed of shells and white-coloured earth, about half an inch thick, and under it a light-coloured earth, like that at 210 feet from the surface, and under it a bed of dark-coloured clay. After continuing in that clay to the depth of 444 feet from the surface, George Naylor put down a tin pipe 56 yards in length, and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches in diameter within, to prevent the gravel and stones from falling down and obstructing the rods; but, being too weak for that purpose, it separated into different lengths, and entirely prevented his boring, so that he was obliged to get the same pipes up again, which took 48 days; having got them up and cleared the hole pretty well, he left off boring till he could procure stronger pipes.

“ In July, 1785, he put down twenty-one pipes of cast iron, which were cast at Chesterfield, in the county of Derby, each pipe being  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches in diameter within, half an inch thick, and, upon an average, 6 feet and an inch in length; they were affixed together with boxes and screws, and with a piece of soft leather between the top of each box and screw, to prevent them from breaking; the uppermost pipe is fastened to a plank which lies upon the top of the brick-work.

“ At the distance of 447 feet from the surface, there is a bed of dark-coloured earth, mixed with chalk and gravel, which continues to the depth of 449 feet and 10 inches from the surface, where is a bed of dark-coloured earth, without any chalk, with very little gravel, which continues to the depth of 454 feet and 7 inches from the surface; there it changed to dark-coloured earth, mixed with chalk and gravel, which continues to the depth of 457 feet from the surface,

**BOOK I.** and then changes to a light colour, and this continues to the depth of 462 feet and 4 inches from the surface, where it changes to a dark colour, and so continues to the depth of 470 feet and 3 inches from the surface. Here the ground changes to a dark coloured earth, mixt with chalk and gravel, which continues to the depth of 470 feet and 7 inches from the surface, where he came to a bed of stone, like ragstone, about 13 inches thick, which ground into powder with the wimble, and mixed with the earth. Under this bed of stone there is a dark-coloured earth, without any chalk, and with but little gravel, which continues to the depth of 472 feet from the surface, when it changes something lighter, and continues so about 2 inches, where the earth appears to be mixed with chalk and gravel, and continues so for about an inch, when it changes to a black silt, having a great deal of light coloured sand.

“ On September the 6th, 1785, George Naylor broke one of the screws belonging to his rods just above the top of the box, at the distance of between 92 and 93 yards from the surface, when the upper rod, having a circular head or ring 2 inches in diameter at the top, dropped down 40 yards through the iron pipes; which rods were got up again on the 15th of September by a spring. After trying several instruments to get up the lower part of the rods, to no effect, on the third day of October following he contrived a spiral instrument, about 2 feet long, with a catch at the top of it, to take the bottom of the uppermost box of the rods that were down; but the top of the rods having fallen several inches from the perpendicular, prevented the instrument from taking them between the first and second boxes; therefore the surveyor to the corporation, and the above-mentioned George Naylor, on the seventh day of October, contrived a spiral instrument about 2 feet long, without any catch at the top, which George Naylor put down about 10 yards below the upper box, and there taking hold of the rods, raked them up to the top, and by that means brought them perpendicular, when he left them, and on the eighth day of October put down the instrument invented before, by which he got hold of the rods a little below the top box, and brought them up. When the rods broke, George Naylor was boring in a dark coloured silt, intermixed with chalk and gravel, at the distance of 474 feet from the surface, which continued to the depth of 475 feet and 5 inches, when it changed to dark coloured wet silt, without any chalk, in which George Naylor bored to the depth of 478 feet and 8½ inches from the surface. Here he imagined by the easy turning of the wimble, that he had got into a spring of water, and gave over boring, to see if the water would rise in the pipes; when after keeping the water in the well below the top of the pipes for several days (by pumping,) the water in the pipes was found to rise about 6 feet per day upon an average; which only producing about seven pints, it was supposed there was no spring of water bored into, but the rise of the water in the pipes was occasioned by the soccage only.

“ On Monday the twenty-eighth of November, an iron bucket was affixed to the bottom of the rods, and let down the pipes, and filled with water at the depth of 85 yards from the surface; which water was salt and of a reddish colour. The bucket was again let down, and filled at the depth of 156 yards from the surface; that water was more salt than the first, and much of the same colour.

“ The committee appointed by the coporation for superintending the business of sinking having taken the whole of these circumstances into their consideration, and examining George Naylor, who did not account in any manner satisfactory to them, for the slow progress he had

lately made in boring, were of opinion, that it would be proper for the present to discontinue all operations in the well; they therefore directed the stage to be taken up, the mouth of the iron pipes to be carefully plugged, the well to be covered with oak plank, and the ground over it to be paved as before, all of which was accordingly done."

"JAMES LIMBIRD,  
*Surveyor to the Corporation.*"

"Boston, 8th of November, 1786."

"To the Right Honourable SIR JOSEPH BANKS, K. B.

"SIR,

"When you did me the honour, in September last, of relating the proceedings which took place some years ago, at Boston, in Lincolnshire, for obtaining a supply of spring water for the use of that town, and was so good as to furnish me with copies of such particulars as have been preserved of the sinking and borings which were made in the years 1747 and 1785, for ascertaining the strata under that town, as the grounds on which to give an opinion respecting the probability of success which might attend a further boring or sinking for water in the same place, I was anxious to complete the series of observations, which, under your kind protection, I had began on the order of the strata in the eastern and midland counties of England; it was also necessary, after I had, by an examination of the strata of Lincolnshire, and of the neighbourhood of Boston in particular, ascertained that town to stand upon an alluvial covering to the thick assemblage of clay strata, known to some in Bedfordshire and other counties by the name of the clunch clay strata, that I should have an opportunity of referring to and comparing different accounts which I might have in London, of borings and sinkings in the clunch clay districts, before I ventured to give any written opinion on your questions, and I regret that the lateness of my return to town, with other unavoidable circumstances, have prevented my earlier attention to this subject.

"A variety of sinkings which I have seen, and careful examinations of the out-crop of the thick clunch clay which I have made, in different parts of England, enable me to conclude, after an examination of the section of the strata under Boston, which William Brand, Esq., presented to you; that the first 37½ feet beneath the surface there consists of alluvial silt, clay, sand, and gravel, which, though not regularly stratified, has, in all probability, beds of gravel or loose sand in it, sufficiently uniform and extensive to form communications with the salt water in the river, or perhaps with that in the ocean, and thence to supply all the salt water which is mentioned at 49 feet, 115 feet, 255 feet, and 468 feet of depths, all which came, I think, into the bore-hole by this means alone; for, as fresh-water springs would have powerfully risen (for reasons which I shall give further on,) if any such had been penetrated by the augur, I may I think conclude, that the salt water which is said to have been drawn up from the two lower points (255 and 468 feet,) did not ooze into the bore-hole at those depths, but that the same was introduced there, from the alluvial springs above-mentioned, at the times of drawing up the augur with its charge, when a current of water would each time rush down to supply the space below the bit.

"There is a material distinction to be observed with regard to the term gravel, which has hitherto been overlooked by most practical well-diggers and borers, for they call the



BOOK I. rubble of any loose rock or small pieces of stony substance, which their augurs or buckets bring up out of the earth, by the name of gravel, instead of confining that term to alluvial mixtures of broken and worn stones; in which sense, gravel has never, I believe, been found under any regular and undisturbed strata, but always upon such, in accidental heaps rather than in very extended strata.

“ The ragstone mentioned at 48½ feet, and the gravel at 115 feet 2 inches of depths, were, as I conceive, only layers of the extraneous fossils or stony nodulus called *Ludius Helmontii*, with which this clay abounds; and possibly these may, in this case, form such a continuous bed as to communicate with the sea, and produce salt springs, because the layers of such nodules or clay balls, in the London clay strata, are known to produce small springs in several places, in the wells of Middlesex and Surrey.

“ The chalk, small pebbles, and flints, if any such were really brought up from the depth of 174½ feet, could, as I conceive, have come there only by falling down the hole from the alluvial gravel first mentioned, after being detached by the friction and swagging of the rods, or by the nose of the augur returning it into the hole; and this inconvenience seems to have been so often experienced, as to occasion the necessity, after they had bored to the depth of 444 feet, of putting down tin and afterwards iron pipes, to guide the upper part of the rods and prevent their action on the gravel and stones round the hole; yet I see no reason to conclude, that this precaution should absolutely prevent the further fall of small gravel and chalk stones from near the top, and that such might not still pass withoutside the tubes, and reach the bottom of the hole; and in this way I think it easy to account for the gravels and chalks which are mentioned at 449 feet 10 inches, 454 feet 7 inches, 456 feet 8 inches, 457 feet, 470 feet 7 inches, 472 feet, and 472 feet 3 inches of depths; and, after all, without being able to inspect and examine the identical matters bored up, (which, as far as I could learn, are not preserved,) I see no evidence to contradict a supposition, that many of these, denominated gravel and chalk, were not in reality fragments and chippings of *Ludius Helmontii* or of clunch, the borings of either of which might too much resemble chalk to be easily distinguished therefrom.

“ I have, Sir, been thus particular respecting the borings by Thomas Partridge and George Naylor, because your question as to the probable distance which must be further bored or sunk before a spring of water will be found, entirely depends for an answer upon ascertaining the fact, whether alluvial gravel had really ceased after 37½ feet of depth, and the clunch strata commenced. I shall therefore proceed to mention some other circumstances, which have conduced towards fixing my opinion that the borings, after the first 37½ feet, were actually in the clunch clay; these are: First, the ascertained fact, that this assemblage of clay strata, or some of them, actually descend at the edge of the northern border of the fens, and pass under them all the way from Bolingbroke to Tattershall; the same having been penetrated, and their proper extraneous fossils exposed, in various parts of the new catch-water drain. Secondly, if you do me the honour to compare my account of the clay strata in Hareby Sand-hill, near Bolingbroke, with the Boston borings, considering the first clay of 15 feet 10 inches thick, as the same as that of which 10½ feet remains under the 37½ feet of alluvial deposits at Boston, you will, I think, Sir, perceive all the marks of identity which can be expected in two parts of the same stratum, at the distance of 15 miles from each other; the ‘dark blue clay resembling

black lead,' in the Boston borings, agreeing as well as could be expected with the dark bituminated clays occurring in the last 68½ feet of my levellings near Bolingbroke. Thirdly, Mr. William Hobson, in the last year, employed persons to bore in search of coal upon the farm in Raithby in his occupation, which, at the time when I visited the spot and received information from him in writing on the subject, had extended to the depth of 312 feet, without meeting with any spring of water; and the only substances reported by his borers to have been penetrated, except clay, were such as coal borers, in various parts of England, have hitherto denominated coal slate, &c, but which, on sinking expensive shafts, have uniformly proved to be bituminated shale or earth, (of which pretended coal large quantities might be dug above ground, near the west end of Bolingbroke, were it good for any thing,) shale, clunch, or other well-known products of these strata.

“ If this point be established, viz. that 441 feet 2 inches of the lower part of the Boston borings were in the clunch clay strata, it will follow, from the uniform and well established laws of stratification with which you are so well acquainted, that the next stratum beneath this in the series, is the lime stone, (called by some the Bedford lime stone,) which appears upon the surface, near the town of Sleaford, the springs from which supply a large portion of the water in the navigable rivulet or canal below that town.

“ This Bedford lime stone will be found stretching away on the surface southward, from Sleaford to the neighbourhood of Deeping, dipping pretty uniformly eastward, and always entering under the clunch clay, which is the pan or sub-stratum, probably, of all the line of fens in Lincolnshire, between Crowland town and the junction of the Ancholm with the Humber river.

“ That the boring at Boston, or rather the sinking which I should recommend, if persevered in, would reach this lime stone, and supply a most plentiful spring of excellent water, I cannot have the least doubt; and I am happy in being able to refer to a case in Buckinghamshire, which, though so distant, is exactly in point. Early in the spring of 1802, when my friend Mr. Bevan the engineer and myself were receiving practical instructions from Mr. William Smith, relative to his discoveries on stratification, in a tour undertaken for that purpose, we accidentally met with the Reverend Mr. Le Mesurer, rector of Newton-Longville, near Fenny-Straford, who related his having undertook to sink a well, at his parsonage house, within a mile or two of which no good or plentiful springs of water were known, but finding clay only at the depth of more than 100 feet, was about to abandon the design; Mr. Smith, on looking into his map of the strata, pointed out to us, that Newton-Longville stood upon some part of the clunch clay strata, and that the Bedford lime stone appeared in the Ouse river below Buckingham, distant about eight miles in a north-west direction, and he assured Mr. L. that if he would but persevere, to which no serious obstacles would present themselves, because all his sinkings would be in dry clay, he would certainly reach this lime stone, and have plenty of good water, rising very near to the surface: Mr. L. accordingly did persevere in sinking and bricking his well, and at 235 feet beneath the surface, (the first 80 feet of which were in alluvial clay with chalk and flints, &c. similar exactly to what I have uniformly found on your estate at Revesby, and in the bottoms of many of your fen drains,) the upper lime stone rock (8 feet thick) was reached, and found to be so closely enveloped in strong blue clay, as to produce not more than 9 feet of water in the well in the course

BOOK I. of a night; from hence an augur hole was bored in blue clay, for some distance, to the second lime stone rock, which produced a plentiful jet of water, which filled and has ever since maintained the water, I believe almost up to the surface of the ground; but I have unfortunately mislaid my memorandums of the two last measurements. It should be remarked, in comparing this case with that of Boston, that the lime stone here cropped in a river lying very little different, probably, from the level of the place of the well, and that almost the whole height of the range of hills about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  miles south east of Newton Longville, (on which the great, little, and bow brick hills stand, upon the Woburn sand,) is composed of the upper part of the clunch clay strata, and which will account for only 155 feet of the same being met with in Mr. Le Mesurer's well, above the lime stone, although the whole thickness of these clay strata may be 5 or even 600 feet; for the whole of the clunch clay strata have not yet been sunk through, or exactly ascertained, in any one place that I am acquainted with; yet this circumstance ought not to deter the inhabitants of Boston from sinking and securely bricking their well, (after thoroughly stopping out the surface springs therefrom,) because the sinking will be dry, and almost certain in its expense, if proper precautions are used until the lime stone is reached, the near approach to which should be ascertained, by always keeping a small bore hole drove 10 or 15 feet beneath the bottom of the well, keeping the same securely and fast plugged up, with a conical piece of wood driven into it, except when the augur is at work, or a trial of the strength of the spring is intended, and always having proper plugs ready to drive into the hole in case of pricking a pent spring while boring, for preventing the well from filling, as has been too often the case, sometimes before it was bricked, and to its utter ruin.

“In case it should prove on trial, that the Bedford (or rather the Sleaford) limestone strata, owing to faults or interruptions of the strata, are found dry, with a spring not sufficiently copious, or which will not rise high enough, owing to its outcrop, supply and vents, on the Sleaford Range, being at too low a level compared with Boston; in such case, any springs which appear in the Sleaford stone may be stopped out, reserving however a power of letting the same in at pleasure; and the sinking of the well be proceeded with, through the clay underneath, until the Barnack ragstone stratum (the same of which Boston steeple is built) is reached, which having the benefit of the great elevation and porous nature of the Ancaster hills at its outcrop, will doubtless furnish a powerful spring of water, that, under proper management in pipes, would rise and supply every street and building in the town of Boston with water, either for use, comfort, or security against fire, equal, or perhaps superior, to that which London or any other city enjoys. Some idea of the reasonableness of these expectations may be formed, from the fact which I observed on the 18th of October last, when leaving Revesby on my return to Derbyshire. About a mile and a half beyond Sleaford, I crossed a brook-course, just as I entered upon the sand stratum (below the Barnack ragstone); the water was then so completely dried up, as not to run at all across the ford which I crossed, yet when I got a mile and a half higher up, at the village of Wellsford, I found a tolerable mill's stream of water running in this brook, and which was consequently all absorbed by the sand stratum on which it ran in the short space above mentioned.

“When I got to Ancaster, I met in the evening with a gentleman who told me the particulars of a boring in search of coals, some time ago, about a mile and a half from Sleaford by the side of the road towards London, which at a great depth tapped so powerful a spring, that the same

has ever since boiled up a considerable height above the ground and given rise to a small brook. I lament much that I did not learn these particulars when at Sleaford, in order that I might have endeavoured to ascertain the depth of this spring, and the strata bored through; yet I think little doubt need be entertained that the sand and ragstone above mentioned furnished this supply of water; at any rate, these water charged strata may be confidently expected to pass forwards in the direction of the dip, towards Boston, and where it is to be hoped that ere long a new vent will be given for them, through which to pour their salubrious and never failing streams. Should a powerful rising spring be found under Boston, I think that the same would have a material effect, in forwarding the settlement of villages in the newly drained fens, by shewing the practicability of supplying the same plentifully with good and wholesome water, the want of which must otherwise prove a great denial to settlers from the upland districts.

I remain, with the greatest respect, Sir,

Your obedient and most humble servant,

JOHN FAREY."

*12, Upper Crown Street, Westminster, February 24th, 1808."*

"SIR JOSEPH BANKS."

There is little doubt but that the clunch clay, upon which the alluvial depositions rest, is the original formation of this district. The most correct account which has been published of any borings made in this extensive bed, is that of Mr. Edward Bogg, who bored in this stratum to the depth of a hundred yards near the village of Donington, on the west side of the river Bain. This account is published in the Geological Transactions, in a paper communicated by Mr. Bogg, on the Geology of the Wolds of Lincolnshire. The reader is referred to that paper for the scale of the boring and for some general observations on the subject.

Mr. Bogg, in writing to the author, says, "although the dip, or the angle of inclination, of this argillaceous bed cannot be determined by ocular proofs, at or near Boston, yet when we examine the dippings and outcrops of the different incumbent strata on the north, which repose upon it, and which assemblage of strata form the elevation of the Wolds, we have there decisive evidence of four different beds basetting out to the west, and the chalk which overlays the other three incumbent strata sinks to the east, under the alluvial deposit which forms the marshes. Again, in the counties to the south, where the clunch clay makes its appearance accompanied by the chalk and other overlaying strata, the same evidence of an inclination to the east are obviously apparent. The thickness of this bed of clunch clay, where it has suffered no diminution from the erosion of water has, I believe, never yet been ascertained, for in the instance mentioned by Mr. Farcy, at Newton Longville, where the clunch clay was sunk through, there is every reason to suppose that the upper parts had been displaced by water; for its surface being covered with alluvial clay, and other extraneous substances, is a proof of its having been thus exposed, and that the incumbent deposition is principally composed of its own debris. The Cornbrash, or Sleaford stone, appears to have been found immediately under the clunch, and afterwards the Barnack ragstone; now this order of stratification may occur at Boston, and it is fair to suppose that it does, yet the Grantham clay, on the west of the Ancaster hills, possessing characteristics similar to the clunch, is a circumstance

## BOOK I.

tending to shake our belief as to the absolute certainty of the fact. It is to be regretted, that the sinking and boring executed at Boston by Partridge and Naylor, should have taken place at a time previous to the diffusion of geological knowledge; it cannot therefore prove a matter of surprise, that several inconsistent statements are to be found in the account as taken by Naylor, his description sufficiently evincing a want of scientific knowledge. The most important thing which can be relied upon as a geological fact, is the certainty of the clunch clay exceeding in thickness the depth to which Naylor bored. One great inconsistency frequently occurs, and that is, meeting with chalk and gravel in the clunch clay. This is contrary to every geological fact yet established, and entirely disagrees with the most consistent laws of formation; chalk is evidently of more recent formation than either the clunch clay or any other regular stratum perhaps in the kingdom, as I know of no instance of its being found in an underlaying position, except where it is covered with alluvial depositions. I am inclined to believe, that the white bits which Naylor calls chalk, were only the mutilated parts of white fossil shells, broken and ground up by the augur; for in the clunch clay, it is common to meet with testaceous remains in such a state of decomposition, as to exhibit the appearance of their forms only in white calcareous matter. The occurrence of gravel is also equally contrary to observation and experience, and the mistake has most probably arisen from similar circumstances to those mentioned by Mr. Farey; and the reasons which he has stated to show the improbability of the fact, are in exact unison with the ideas which I have formed on the subject. It may not be amiss to observe, that the clunch clay occupies a cliff at Kimmeridge in Dorsetshire, not less than 600 feet high, but what depth it is supposed to extend to my correspondent (Mr. G. B. Greenough) does not mention.”\*

Isle of  
Axholme.

The Isle of Axholme, which now contains some very rich land, was formerly one continued fen, occasioned by the silt thrown up the Trent with the tides of the Humber. This obstructing the free passage of the Dun and Idle, forced back their waters over the circumjacent lands, so that the higher central parts formed an island, which appellation they still retain. From this circumstance it became a place so defensible, that Roger Lord Mowbray, a powerful baron in the time of king Henry II. adhering to the interests of the younger Henry, who took up arms against his father, repaired with his retainers to this spot, fortified an old castle, and for some time set at defiance the king's forces, who were sent to reduce him to obedience. The Lincolnshire men having no other means of access but by water, transported themselves over in boats, and discomfited the refractory baron.† In the reign of Henry III. also, it afforded a retreat to many of the rebellious nobles after the battle of Eversham.‡

But the inhabitants, stimulated by the example of the industrious cultivators of neighbouring districts, who, by embanking and draining had greatly improved such fenny lands, turned their attention to this beneficial practice. “In the first of king Edward the Third,” says Dugdale, “Robert de Nottingham and Roger de Newmarch were constituted commissioners, to review and repair those banks and ditches as had been made to that purpose, which were then grown to some decay; so also were John Darcey of the park, Roger de Newmarch, and John de Crosholme.”

Several commissions were granted in succeeding reigns for rendering more effectual those

\* Thompson's Boston, p. 302.

† Flor. Hist. Anno 1171.

‡ Matt. Paris. Anno 1276.

made at former periods. In the first year of Henry the Fifth, by a commission then granted, it appears, that one Geoffrey Gaddesby, late abbot of Selby, caused a long sluice of wood to be made upon the river Trent, at the head of a certain sewer, called the Mare-dyke, of a sufficient height and breadth to fence out the sides from the sea, and also against the descent of the fresh waters from the west of the above specified sluice to the said sewer into the Trent, and thence into the Humber. Which task he performed, "of his free good will and charity, for the ease of the country." This, in the time of his successor, John de Shireburne, was maliciously destroyed. The abbot, however, to prevent such a disaster in future, had the sluices erected with stone, sufficiently strong, as he thought, for defence against the tides as well as the fresh waters. But a Jury being impanneled for the purpose of surveying the new works, reported, that they were both too high and too broad, and not sufficiently strong for the intended use. That it would be expedient for the advantage of the country, if it should meet the approbation of the abbot, that other sluices, formed of timber, should be set up, consisting of two flood gates, each containing in itself 4 feet in breadth, and 6 feet high; as also a certain bridge upon the said sluices, in length and breadth sufficient for carts and other carriages to pass over. These having stood one year were reported stable by the commissioners. The said abbot of Selby, Richard Amcotes, and others, the freeholders of Crull-Amcotes, Waterton, Carlethorpe, Ludington, and Eltof, in the County of Lincoln, as also all the said towns in common, should, for their lands within that soke, be obliged of right to keep them in repair. The abbot was also requested "to make, without the said sluice, towards the river Trent, one demmyng, at the feast of Easter next ensuing." They also determined, "that the cleansing, scouring, repairing, &c. of the Mare-dyke" should lie with the said inhabitants in future.\*

"There is an obscure notice in De la Pryme's manuscript," says Mr. Hunter, "of a proposal being made to queen Elizabeth, by a person named Laverock, to drain this level, (including Hatfield Chase,) but it does not appear that any steps were taken. The success which had attended the labours of the inhabitants of the Low Countries, kept the public attention alive to the possibility of converting, as the Hollanders had done, our own fenny and watery country into solid ground. King James took a personal interest in the subject. Speaking of the great fen of Cambridgeshire, he is reported to have made the right royal declaration, that 'he would not suffer any longer the land to be abandoned to the will of the waters.' And in respect of the fens of Hatfield, in which he had a nearer interest, he began to take measures for their recovery. A commission was issued to Sir Robert Swyft, Knight, Godfrey Copley, and Robert Lee, Esquires, Richard Washington, Philip Adams, and Thomas Jenkins, all, except perhaps the last, gentlemen residing in the vicinity, to enquire by a jury into the state of the chase, the possibility of draining it, and whether the tenants had not forfeited their favour of common by building new houses on the wastes, jointing beasts, cutting down trees, destroying game, &c. To this the jury made a return unfavourable to the tenants, but expressing their conviction of the impracticability of any scheme for withdrawing the waters.

"I cannot discover the precise date of this inquest. Nothing more was done in that reign; but at the very beginning of the reign of king Charles I. what a jury of the vicinage had declared to be impracticable a single foreigner took upon himself to accomplish.

Proposals for  
Drainage

\*

\* Beauties of England and Wales. — Lincolnshire, p. 508.

## BOOK I.

“ This was Cornelius Vermuyden, a Zealander, the son of Giles Vermuyden, by Sarah his wife, daughter of Cornelius Workendyke. His parents lived at Saint Martin’s Dyke, in the isle of Tholen, near the mouth of the Scheldt. He was therefore born and brought up in a country like this, and where the triumph of the art of embanking and draining had been most complete, and the practice of it constituted half the husbandry of the inhabitants. What first brought him to England is not known, and the first notice which we have of him is when we find him in treaty with king James I. respecting the Cambridgeshire drainage. Difficulties there presented themselves which were not to be overcome; but in the level of Hatfield, where the king had a feudal as well as royal superiority, there was less division and opposition of interests, and fewer persons whose consent it was necessary in the first instance to obtain. The verdict on the inquest had placed the tenants at the mercy of the crown, and it was presumed, if the crown took no advantage of their forfeitures, that it might be easy to satisfy them.

“ The feudal superiority of the crown was not confined to the limits of the chase. It extended over the neighbouring manors of Wroot and Finningley, and over the whole Isle of Axholme, where, as well as in the chase, there were large tracts of fenney ground, which it was proposed at the same time to lay dry.”\*

On the 24th of May, 1626, articles were signed between the crown and Vermuyden, an abstract of them follows :

“ Whereas the king is seised of a certain chase called Hatfield Chase and Ditchmarsh, of the manor and lordships of Wroote and Finningley, of the isle of Axholme,† and of divers lands, wastes, &c. and certain other persons are seised of lands lying near those of the king ; and whereas certain lands lying on each side the river Idle, and others abutting northward on the Don and Aire, and others abutting southward on the Trent, containing 60,000 acres, or thereabouts, are subject to be surrounded and drowned with water, in such a manner that little or no benefit can be made of them unless they are drained: and whereas Cornelius Vermuyden, of London, esquire, has engaged that he will do his endeavour to make them fit for pasturage and tillage by draining, and that he will begin within three months of the completion of an agreement between the king and such persons as claim interest in these lands,

\* South Yorkshire, comprising the Deanery of Doncaster, fol. vol. i. p. 160.

† “ This island,” says Dugdale, “ was originally a woody country, and not at all annoyed with inundations, as is evident from the great number of oak, fir, and other trees, which have, at different times, been found below the moor, on digging for ditches, &c. to drain the land. The oak trees are something above 3 feet below the surface, and the roots still stand as when they were growing in firm earth, below the moor. The trunks, for the most part, lie north west from the roots, and were burnt asunder near the ground, as the ends of them, being charred, plainly testify. Of these there are numbers, and of extraordinary bigness, some of them being 5 yards in circumference and 10 yards long, with a large quantity of acorns near them. Also, many small nuts have been found in some places, often not less than two pecks together.

“ At the time when this part was a forest it was probably inhabited, for in the moors near Thurn, at the depth of 5 feet, a ladder of fir, of about forty staves, which were 33 inches distant from each other, was found, but so rotten that it could not be got up. So great is the number of trees thus buried, that,” Dugdale says, “ the inhabitants, for several years, took up at least 2000 cart loads in a year. As to the time when this woody level was overflowed I can say nothing, there being no historical records to inform us, but that it was several hundred years ago, is sufficiently manifest from the depth of the moor, which could not in a few ages grow to such a thickness.”—*Murray’s Lincolnshire*.

and finish with as much expedition as possible:—it is now covenanted, that of the lands so to be recovered, Vermuyden or his assigns shall enjoy one-third part, to be set out according to an exact survey made by his majesty's surveyor-general, or in default, Vermuyden to divide it into three portions, and the king to choose two. All the materials and implements wanted for the work are to be imported duty free. He is to be allowed to make what banks or water-courses he please. Convenient ways and passages are to be made; and lands, not exceeding three thousand acres, may be left to receive the extra water. Vermuyden is to have liberty to take land wanted for the works from the people living near the chase, paying for it what four commissioners shall assign, of whom two are to be nominated by the lord high treasurer and two by Vermuyden. Within three years after the completion of the works, they are to be surveyed by six commissioners, three to be named by the lord treasurer, and three by Vermuyden, who shall make an estimate of the yearly cost of maintaining them: and Vermuyden engages to transfer to a corporation, to be established for the perpetual preservation of the works, lands of a yearly value sufficient for the maintenance of them, to be held in trust for him and his heirs until default of reparation. Finally, the king engages to agree with persons claiming common, and to facilitate in every way the endeavours of the undertaker."

The contractor was thus, it appears, to be rewarded with one entire third of the recovered lands. Of the remaining two-thirds one half was to be given to the tenants of the manors, and the further boon was offered to them of being forever freed from the forest laws, which were always felt to be oppressive, and from the depredations of the king's deer.

Vermuyden entered immediately on the prosecution of his great undertaking, with all the confidence which the sense of what had been done at home, and a natural genius for great undertakings could inspire. His own command of capital was perhaps not equal to the design; but he was supported by many of his countrymen, especially by the Valkenburgh family, the Van Peenens, Sir Philibert and Abraham Vernatti, Andrew Boccard, and John Corsellis. These were the principal of the original sharers with him, and some of them came to assist in superintending the works, and with the intention of settling on the levels.

Great numbers of Flemish workmen were brought over, and so rapidly did the work proceed in the years 1626 and 1627, that before the close of the last mentioned year it was supposed to be so far completed, that a commission of survey and division was issued.

This was directed to the Viscount Aire, who had married one of the daughters of Sir Robert Swyft, Sir John Savile, Sir Ralph Hansby, and Sir Thomas Fanshaw. In 1628 they were employed in the difficult task assigned to them. They proceeded in the midst of the loud complaints of the people who dwelt along the north branch of the Don, who alleged that the work could not be said to be completed, for that, instead of the water having been conveyed away, it was, in fact, only removed from the new lands to be spread over the old; and when they had assigned the thirds to the respective parties, and partitioned the tenants' third amongst them, they were charged with having sacrificed the tenants' interests, by assigning to them only the lowest and worst of the lands.

The dissatisfaction of the commoners now began to manifest itself in many tumults. The embankments were broken down, the working implements burnt, the Flemish workmen were assaulted, beat, and wounded, and some of them were killed.

These riotous proceedings were not confined to the lower orders. The better sort of the



## BOOK I.

ancient freeholders were implicated in them ; and particularly Robert Portington, a justice of the peace, one of the ancient family of that name at Barnby-upon-Don, Yorkshire, which appears in all its generations to have consisted of sons of violence and misrule, so far forgot what was due to his character and office, that he openly countenanced these lawless proceedings, and is supposed to have been personally engaged in them.\*

Cornelius Vermuyden did what could be done to satisfy the country. He took many workmen into his employ at higher wages than had been known before. He exerted himself to relieve the people who suffered from the change he had effected, as far as could be done without incurring a ruinous expense, and in return was supported by the court. On the 6th of January, 1629, he received the honour of knighthood ; and on the 5th of February, in the same year, he took a grant from the crown of Hatfield Chase, and all the interest which the king possessed there in the recovered lands, as well as in the ancient demesne.

The great points in this agreement were, that for the sum of £16,080. and an annual rent of £195. 3s. 5½d. and one red rose, ancient rent, and £425. new rent, the king grants to Sir Cornelius Vermuyden all the demesne or manor of Hatfield, with rents of assizes, &c. ; the Grange near the church-yard ; the liberty of taking partridges throughout the demesne ; the ferry at Stainford ; the farm at Thorne Banks ; the tenement called Horne-house ; customary payments from bondage tenants and natives in respect of hogs, liberty to bake bread where they please, and the expences of the court leet ; the fishery in the marsh and new ditch ; agistment and pannage on the moors of Hatfield and Stainford ; the third part of the manor of Brampton, called Gates ; the park of Hatfield, with the conies there ; a messuage at Hatfield, in the tenure of John West, which appears to be the old manor-house or palace ; goods and chattels of felons and fugitives there, and profits of court ; the manor of Fishlake, with rents of assize, &c. ; the Earl's Ing, and the grange called Earl's Ing-lee ; the Martin Ing, with profits of court, &c. ; the manor of Thorne, with rents of assize, &c. ; profits of court and bake-house ; customary payments for liberty to grind corn ; the messuage called the king's chamber there, and the chamber over the outward gate ; the fishery of Sandraught in the Idle ; also the fisheries of Brath Mere, Thorne Mere, and Count's Mere, within the demesne of Hatfield and Thorne together, with the old and young swans there ; the manor of Stainford, with rents of assize, &c. ; with ferry, fisheries, and certain lands there, and profits of court ; the manor of Dowsthorpe, with rents of assize, money paid for liberty to grind corn where the tenants pleased, &c. fishery and perquisites of court ; also all those parcels of lands, waters, marshes, moors, &c. now or before this time overflowed or covered with water, in the demesne or manor of Hatfield, known by the names following :—Ditchmarsh, Haines, Totlets, Nunmore, North Tofts, Middle Ing, Smithy Green, Bramwith Marsh, Broadhill, Stawkers, Rushill, Durtness, Moorside, Rainbuts, Uygyn Car, Uygyn Lings, Rough Car, Alders Car, Thorne Car, which were the whole of the drained lands : all which premises were lately parcel of the duchy of York ; together with rents, &c. at Wroot and elsewhere, in the County of Lincoln.

All the above he was to hold in as full and ample manner as any duke of York had ever held them, with all courts, free warren, &c. (except the four mills, which are here stated to be

\* Hunter's Deuery of Doncaster, i. p. 161.

situated at Hatfield, Fishlake, Thorne, and Stainford; the advowsons of the churches and chapels, mines royal, and lead and tin mines,) in free and common soccage, as of the manor of East Greenwich.

Sir Cornelius Vermuyden covenants that he will convey to the tenants of the said manors, such portions of the recovered lands as had been assigned to them in respect of their common under the commission, free from any payment to the king, and to be held of him as of his manor of Hatfield, at the annual rent of three pounds.

The letters patent next declare the premises to be free from the forest laws; discharge them from all payments to the crown, or to any of the old officers of the parks or courts; and declare that the king will give his assent to any bill that may be presented to parliament for the better security of the title of Sir Cornelius Vermuyden.

Lastly, power is given to Vermuyden to fulfil his pious intention of erecting one or more chapels in the lands granted to him, where service, according to the form of the established religion of England, may be performed in the English or Dutch language.

This grant placed Sir Cornelius Vermuyden in a new and very commanding situation in respect of the persons who were opposed to him; but their opposition continuing to be very strenuous, the subject was brought before the king in council, and, on the 10th of April, 1629, an order was made to the following effect: that the ancient banks at Fishlake and Sykehouse should be repaired, the imperfection of which, and not the additional quantity of water forced into the northern branch of the Don, was alleged to be the cause of the injury experienced by the inhabitants of those places; that Portington should be bound to keep the peace towards the Flemings, but should not be struck out of the commission as Vermuyden had required, and that it should be at the option of Vermuyden to prosecute him in the ordinary courts of law.

After this the rioting appears to have ceased, and the people of Fishlake and Sykehouse set about repairing their ancient embankments.

In the next year, 1630, the inhabitants appeared in the character of complainants at the council board. They presented a certificate which had been signed by divers justices of the peace, at the sessions held at Pontefract, on the 7th of April, in which it was set forth, that the inhabitants sustained infinite loss by the inundations of water, occasioned by the precipitants' new works; that their houses and barns were flooded; their corn washed away; their cattle lost for want of food; their lands rendered unfit for tillage; and that by all this they were become greatly impoverished, while the lands upon which they had long lived must soon become uninhabitable. Vermuyden was heard against their complaints, and alleged that the whole statement was grossly exaggerated. After hearing both sides, the council made another order, by which the old banks at these places were put under the management of the participants, who were to be paid £200. by the people thereabouts towards the expenses of the repairs; and that in future they were to be maintained at the expense of the inhabitants by the participants, a rate being levied for the purpose, by certain commissioners of sewers to be indifferently chosen by both parties. The council further recommend that there should be an oblivion of all past grievances, and a disposition shown on both sides to nourish a good correspondence between the Flemings and the natives.

Instead of proceeding with caution and moderation under an order which must have given

him all that could be required, Sir Cornelius Vermuyden appears to have acted with precipitancy and violence. Within two days after the order was made, he "proceeded against the county for pretended hurts done to him and his agents, before the order; and took subpœnas and writs out of all the king's courts, and served many upon the ancient freeholders. Some answered—others appeared—some were remitted—others dispensed withal. This was at London. Divers were apprehended and lay in prison in York; and having dormant warrants to commit more, and an unknown power, many of good quality durst not stay in their houses." This is the account given by the author of "The State of that part of Yorkshire adjacent to the Level of Hatfield Chase," a curious but libellous pamphlet, the statements of which in this part are but too well borne out by the subsequent conduct of Vermuyden. The writer proceeds to say that Vermuyden threatened to hang divers of the petitioners, and said that if he could but have stayed in the country, he would set up a pair of gallows to terrify the people.

These injudicious proceedings led to a change in the opinion of the council respecting the questions between Vermuyden and the inhabitants. And when the inhabitants prevailed to have the subject heard again at the council table, the whole matter in debate was referred to the Lord Wentworth, the Lord Darcy, and Mr. Justice Hutton, or any two of them, of whom the Lord Wentworth was to be one. This was on the 22nd of June, 1630.

The two lords repaired to Hatfield in the summer of that year, and took a particular survey of the whole work. They called before them all the parties interested, and finally made an award touching all points in controversy. By this award it is decreed that all suits are to cease. The copyholds are to be held as anciently at fixed fines. The ancient customs of the manor are to be preserved. The tenants are to be at liberty to cut wood on their copyholds, and to sell and dispose of the same at their liberty. No forfeiture of any copyhold is to be taken for cause given before the grant of the manor of Vermuyden, or since by reason of any breach of fealty in opposing the lord. That the tenants shall have their turbary as usual. That sufficient ways be left to the moors. That those persons who may come to live or dwell upon the ground of Sir Cornelius Vermuyden are only to have liberty to cut turf on 1000 acres of turf-moor towards Crowle, and 500 towards Sandtoft next adjoining to Wroot Car; the turbary of the lord's moor is also to be reserved to Vermuyden and the new inhabitants, but in all these places they are to take turf only for their own use and not for sale. That the tenants shall have their allotments confirmed to them as they were first set out by Sir John Savile and others, the first commissioners, on the 14th of March, 1627, with an addition of 100 acres more in Ditchmarsh, and 403 acres in Ferne Car in exchange for 403 acres in West Moor; that a survey of Ditchmarsh be made so that it may appear the tenants have the full moiety of it and 200 acres more, and to be set forth as may be convenient for Sykehouse and Fishlake as well as for Thorne, but conveniency to be afforded to Sir Cornelius for any new draining in that direction. That all lanes and passages shall be continued to the tenants, who shall not be charged with payment of toll for any passage by land or water. That Vermuyden and his assigns be discharged of all peculiar customs of the forest. That the persons who may have formerly paid any rent to the crown or out-rent for the newly inclosed ground called Thorne-Ings or Middle-Ings shall be for ever discharged of the same. That where passages have been digged up, they shall be restored as near to the

former as conveniently may be. That the tenants shall be discharged of agistment rent heretofore paid to the king. That no tenant of the two-thirds granted to Vermuyden shall have any common in the other third. That the tenants shall be at liberty to dig clods, earth, or gravel, in fit and convenient places. That Vermuyden shall assign to the tenants a parcel of marsh ground called Bramwith Marsh; and, finally, that the tenants shall enjoy the several pieces of common following, viz.:

|                         |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    | <i>Acres.</i> |        |
|-------------------------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---------------|--------|
| The West Moor           | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 893           | Award. |
| The Lings               | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 210           |        |
| Woofor Car              | }  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |               |        |
| Brickhill Car           |    | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 347           |        |
| Halehill Car            |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |               |        |
| Remple Car              |    | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 84            |        |
| The Clowns              |    | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 467           |        |
| The East Tramlings      |    | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 202           |        |
| Brereham                | }  |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |               |        |
| Kiston Car              |    | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 380           |        |
| Bramwith Marsh          |    | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 66            |        |
| Common beyond the water |    | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 65            |        |
| The West Nab            |    | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 138           |        |
| Kirk Town Nab           |    | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | 15            |        |

With a moiety of Ditchmarsh and 200 acres over.

This liberal award, made by commissioners sent by the council to survey the drainage, was far less agreeable to Vermuyden than to the commoners. He tried by every means to evade the decreeing of it, refusing to put in his answer to a bill of the commoners in the exchequer leading to the decree; and withdrawing himself from Yorkshire, conveying, as the author of the State of the Level informs us, his lands there to trustees; but he at length submitted; and on the 28th of November, 1631, the award was decreed in the exchequer.

The proprietary in the year 1635 stood as follows:

|  |    |    |    |    |    |    |  |        |    | <i>Acres.</i> |             |
|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|--|--------|----|---------------|-------------|
| The lands late Sir Corn. Vermuyden, now Mr. John Gibbons | .. | .. |    |    |    |    |  |        |    | 4554          | Proprietary |
| Mr. Andrew Bocard and John Corsellis                     | .. | .. | .. |    |    |    |  |        |    | 3600          |             |
| Sir Philibert Vernatti, Knight and Baronet               | .. | .. | .. |    |    |    |  | ..3150 | }  | 3700          |             |
| Mr. Abram Vernatti                                       | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |  | .. 550 |    |               |             |
| Mr. Lucas van Valkenborch                                | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |  | ..1247 | }  | 3204          |             |
| Mr. Marcus van Valkenborch                               | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |  | ..1146 |    |               |             |
| Mr. Matthew van Valkenborch                              | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |  | .. 811 |    |               |             |
| Mr. Cornelius van Beuren, at Dort                        | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |  | ..     | .. | 1300          |             |
| Mr. Samuel van Peenen                                    | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |  | ..     | .. | 1178          |             |
| Mr. John van Baerle cum suis, at Amsterdam               | .. | .. | .. |    |    |    |  | ..     | .. | 1000          |             |
| Mr. William van Weely, at Amsterdam                      | .  | .. | .. |    |    |    |  | .. 361 | }  | 711           |             |
| Mr. Philip Jacobson                                      | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. | .. |  | .. 350 |    |               |             |

## BOOK I.

|   |     |     |     |     |     |       | <i>Acres.</i> |
|---|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-------|---------------|
| Mr. Isaac and Pieter van Peenen               | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ...   | 572           |
| Mr. Pieter Cruypenninck, at Amsterdam         | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ...   | 440           |
| Mrs. the Widow of Edward Bushop               | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ...   | 400           |
| Mr. Marcellus van Darin                       | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ...   | 400           |
| Sir James Cambell, Knight                     | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ...   | 600           |
| Sir John Ogle, Knight                         | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ...   | 339           |
| The Heirs of Derrick Semey of Amsterdam       | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ...   | 300           |
| Mr. Leonard Catts, at Middleborch             | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ...   | 200           |
| Mr. Fabian Vliet, at the Hague...             | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ...   | 200           |
| Mr. Roelof and Sebastian Frenken, at Dort     | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ...   | 200           |
| Mrs. the Widow of Michael Crayesteyn, at Dort | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ...   | 200           |
| Mr. Abram Dolens                              | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ...   | 200           |
| Mr. Abram Struys, at Dort                     | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ...   | 250           |
| Mrs. the Widow of Dionysius Vandael           | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ...   | 160           |
| Mr. Jacob Struys                              | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ...   | 150           |
| Mr. Charles de Bruxelles, at Dort             | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ...   | 100           |
| Mr. Regnier Cornelisen Vos, at Dort           | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ...   | 100           |
| Mr. Wouter Degelder, at Dort                  | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ...   | 100           |
| The Professer Goel                            | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ...   | 100           |
| Mr. John Vandimen                             | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ...   | 100           |
| The Heirs of Jacob Droogbroot, at Mildeborch  | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ...   | 80            |
| Sir James Catts, Knight, at Dort              | ... | ... | ... | ... | ... | ...   | 67            |
|   |     |     |     |     |     | Acres | 24,505        |

Other foreigners who had lands or who were living on these levels about the same time :

|                             |                               |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Captain de Graiff,          | Bondervyn Clasen van Warmont, |
| Dingman de Vries,           | Sir Lucas Corselis,           |
| Jacob de Witt,              | Pieter Vangelder,             |
| Isaac Lombrach,             | Heneric Kysten,               |
| Gamaliel Vandernoen,        | Nicholas Donsen,              |
| Thomas and William de Witt, | Pieter Ridder,                |
| Sir William Courten,        | Edward Lyons,                 |
| Jan Lemaire,                | John Deverl,                  |
| Christian Vandearl,         | Robert Grinskins.             |

Some of these foreigners embarked in the design with the intention of abandoning their own country, and becoming permanent residents on the Levels. Others considered it only in the light of a means of employing capital, and to these it was of importance to find tenants who would cultivate the land which was redeemed. This it appears it was not difficult to do. The state of Holland, both political and religious, was such, that there were numbers of proscribed

parties who would gladly seek the asylum which a country like England presented. The success of the Gomarists against the Arminians led to a series of persecutions; and the final prevalence of the House of Orange rendered it scarcely safe for those who had been active against them to remain at home. The French Protestants settled in Holland did not escape the persecution which fell upon all who could not embrace the system of Calvin, and hence it appears to have been that there are so many names of French origin among those who held lands, in the level, of the great proprietors. Dugdale estimates the whole number of settlers at about two hundred families. They are described as a harmless industrious people, who pursued in peace their agricultural operations, while the great participants were involved in all the perplexities and troubles which we have just described. De la Pryme, whose grandfather was one of them, says, that for a time they lived like princes; but it is to be feared that the misfortunes and losses of the superiors would shed an evil influence over the state of the tenantry.\*

Settlers

On Sundays, however, they had a point at which they were accustomed to assemble. When Sir Cornelius Vermuyden took the grant of the manor of Hatfield, he had the privilege granted him of erecting a place for religious worship where the service might be performed in a foreign tongue; and on the 26th of January, 1634, Sir Philibert Vernatti, Henry Kinston, Luke Valkenburgh, Matthew Valkenburgh, John Corsellis, and Michael Corsellis, Esqs. went before a notary, and in the name of the whole body of the participants declared their consent that the sum of seventy or eighty pounds should be raised annually for the support of a minister to officiate in the French or Dutch languages, by assessment on their estates to be made by six of the chief proprietors; and it was added, "for the satisfaction of those who might then intend to settle upon the land," no rent should be taken till an able minister was settled. A chapel was immediately erected,† and the site chosen for it was Sandtoft, a village in the parish of Belton, which is in Lincolnshire, but close to the borders of the County of York. Probably this place was chosen as being central to the whole drainage. But Sandtoft had before been a place consecrated to religious feeling; for "Roger de Mowbray, an ancient Lord of Axholme, had established there a cell under the abbey of Saint Mary of York for one religious, for whose defence a mastiff was to be perpetually maintained." Here the various ordinances of religion were performed; and the public service was read alternately in the Dutch and French language.

Erection of  
Sandtoft  
Chapel

For about seven years the new settlers cultivated their lands in peace. A commission of sewers issued in pursuance of the last order in council, directed to disinterested and honourable men, by whom the interest of the participants, their tenants, and the old inhabitants were equally protected. The completion of the Dutch river had taken away the cause of complaint from the inhabitants of Fishlake and Sykehouse; and though in other parts of the level there were questions still unsettled, yet little seemed left to disturb the repose of that which heretofore had been the chase of Hatfield. A new scene however now opens.

At the beginning of the civil wars a committee sat at Lincoln, for the purpose of watching

\* Deanery of Doncaster, i. p. 165.

† It was built by one Isaac Bedloe, a merchant; and many years after he had not received the money stipulated to be paid him.

BOOK 1. over the interests of the parliament in that county. Sir Ralph Hansby was at Doncaster exceedingly active and zealous in the royal cause. A rumour, true or false, was circulated in Lincolnshire, that he intended to march into the Isle of Axholme, the inhabitants of which were for the most part disaffected to the king. To frustrate this design, the committee had recourse to the desperate measure of defence which the Hollanders had so successfully employed in their war of independence. They ordered the flood-gates or door of Snow-sewer, one of the most important of the works, to be pulled up, in consequence of which the waters of the Trent again spread themselves over great part of the levels. This was done about Candlemas, 1642, and for seven weeks a guard of soldiers was stationed at the sewer to prevent the inhabitants from repairing the breach, so that great mischief ensued, the damage to the new settlers being estimated at £20,000.

Destruction  
of the  
Flood-Gates.

This was the beginning of a train of evils. The civil wars relaxed the authority of the laws. A great question had arisen between the participants and the commoners of the manor of Epworth in the Isle of Axholme, respecting a common of 13,400 acres, which was claimed as belonging to the king, while the commoners challenged it as theirs, on an agreement made by John de Mowbray, once lord of the isle, with his tenants in the reign of Edward III. It was in fact a question of antiquarian law, depending on the effect of a particular phrase in the charter. And Sir John Bankes, the Attorney-General, who through the whole of the proceedings had acted as the adviser and friend of Vermuyden, when, in 1636, the question was submitted to him, gave 6000 acres absolutely to the commoners and 7400 to the king and participants.\* The commoners were extremely dissatisfied with this determination. About the same time, likewise, some of the inhabitants of Mellerton pulled down a sluice near that town, which occasioned the river Trent to break down the banks and overflow the whole level, so that the barns and stacks of corn were flooded a yard high at the least.

Thinking this not to be mischief enough, the inhabitants of the Isle of Axholme about Michaelmas, in the year 1645, tumultuously threw down a great part of the banks, and filled up the ditches, and put in cattle into the corn and pastures of those that had been adventurers for the draining.

But a severe sentence having been passed upon some of the ringleaders in the Star Chamber,† the rest remained quiet till the relaxation of just authority by the civil wars, when there was more an insurrection than a riot in the isle, and a general attack was made on the participants' tenants, wherever they were settled.

The participants represented their case to parliament, and, in December 1645, an order was made that the Sheriff of Lincolnshire should pursue the statute of 13 Henry IV. for suppressing riots, and call to his assistance the train bands of the county, and any parliamentary forces

\* He further ordered, that in consideration of the loss which the poor of Epworth, Owston, and Belton sustained of fishing, fowling, &c. the participants should pay £400. to form a stock for the employment of them; which was the first introduction of the manufactory of sail-cloth into the isle.

† William Torksey, Hezekiah Brown, John Moody, Henry Scot, and others, commoners of Epworth, were prosecuted in the Star Chamber. It was charged against them that they assaulted and beat the workmen, threw some of them into the river, and kept them under water with long poles; and at several times, upon the knolling of a bell, came in companies to the works with others, filled up the ditches, burnt the tools, set up poles in the form of gallows to terrify the workmen. Heavy fines were imposed upon them, and they were ordered to pay 2000 marks damage to Vermuyden.

which might be there, to protect the participants in repairing whatever had been demolished, and that a deputy should be appointed to act within the limits of the levels for the immediate aid of the participants.

Upon this injunction the sheriff had a writ of assistance, and came with near a hundred persons, to quiet the possession, and set up the banks of those 4000 acres, first laid waste; but one Daniel Noddell, solicitor for the before mentioned inhabitants, hearing of the sheriff's coming, got together about four hundred men, and forced him, with all his assistants, to fly; and having so done, demolished what the sheriff had before caused to be set up.

The participants, therefore, being thus forcibly kept out of possession, brought their bill to hearing; which Noddell discerning, he drew in to his aid Lieutenant Colonel John Lilburne and Major John Wildeman; and, while the cause was hearing, joined with the said inhabitants in a further riot, on the remaining 3400 acres, which, till then, had been kept up, impounding the tenants' cattle, and refusing to admit of replevins, and so forced them to what rates they pleased for their redemption.

Whereupon the participants, not knowing otherwise what to do, complained several times to Michael Monkton, a justice of peace in the neighbourhood, who not only refused to grant any warrants, or pursue any legal course for their preservation, but, on the contrary, gave encouragement to the rioters; and, upon an indictment exhibited against some of them, in the sessions, for these outrages, which was found by the jury, some of the justices there sitting, thinking it proper to fine the delinquents at four or five marks a-piece, Monkton moved openly, that their fines should be but sixpence a-piece; and insisted so earnestly that the fine imposed on them was no more than twelve pence a man.

In February, 1650, upon a full hearing in the exchequer, a decree was made for establishing the possession with the participants; which was published on the place, in presence of many of the inhabitants; but they having got the influence of Lilburne, Wildeman, and Noddell, declared, that they would not give any obedience to it, nor to any order of the exchequer, or parliament, and said, that they could make as good a parliament themselves. "Some expressing that it was a parliament of clouts; and that, if they sent any forces, they would raise men to resist them; and proceeded to the church at Sandtoft, and within ten days' time totally demolished the town," with eighty-two houses, besides barns, stables, and out-houses, as also a windmill; and destroyed all the corn and rape then growing on the said 3400 acres; the damage of all which amounted to eighty thousand pounds, as appeared by the testimonies of various witnesses.

Decree of the  
Exchequer.

This waste and spoil being done, Lilburne, Wildeman, Monkton, and Noddell, confederating together, made an agreement with several of the inhabitants of Epworth, that, in consideration of 2000 acres of this said land, so wasted, to be given to Lilburne and Wildeman, and 200 acres to Noddell, they, the said Lilburne, Wildeman, and Noddell, would defend them from all those riots past, and maintain them the said inhabitants in possession of all the rest of the 7400 acres, before laid waste, and keep them dry; and, in accomplishment of that agreement, sealed deeds accordingly. Which being done, Lilburne and Noddell, with some others, came to Sandtoft church, on the Sunday, and forced the French congregation from thence, telling them, that they should not come thither, except they were stronger than they.

After this Lilburne and Noddell went to Crowle, where they agreed with some of the inhabitants



## BOOK I.

to get their commons again, as Epworth had done; advising them to impound the tenants' cattle; and that, if any replevin were brought, they should impound them again, and break down their fences, and eat up their crops; and so tire them, till they had attorned tenants to them; all which they did accordingly. The tenants, therefore, being thus terrified, and seeing their condition no better than their neighbours, took leases from Jasper Margrave and George Stovin (two of Lilburne's confederates) who gave bonds to save them harmless; by which practice and the former force, the petitioners became ousted of their possessions in both these manors. And at the making of those leases, Noddell declared openly, in the presence of many persons, that he would lay twenty shillings with any man, that, as soon as Lilburne came to London, there would be a new parliament; and that Lilburne would be one of them, and call that parliament to account; farther adding, that, having now finished this of Lincolnshire, (meaning gotten the land from the petitioners) they would go into Yorkshire, (that is the rest of the level,) and do the like there; and then they would give the Attorney-General work enough to do.

Noddell said at another time, that now they had drawn their case, they would print it, and nail it at the parliament door; and if they would not do them justice, they would come up, and making an outcry, pull them out by the ears; and having thus possessed themselves of the proportions above mentioned, they demised several parts thereof to sundry persons, Lilburne himself repairing the house which had been built for the minister, and almost pulled down by the rioters, put his servants to reside and keep possession of it, and employed the church for a stable and barn.

"A narrative of all which barbarous outrages and high insolences of the before specified Lilburne, Wildeman, and Noddell, with their confederates, was drawn up in writing by a committee of the said parliament, to be represented to the house; but that parliament being dissolved by the power of the army, April 10th, 1653, which was before this report could be made by that committee, the council of state (which was set up about ten days following) did send for it, and made reference thereof to a select committee of the same council; who also farther examining the business, and finding what had been so deposed and reported to be true, signified as much to the said council of state; whereupon they ordered that the forces of the army, quartering in the level of Hatfield Chase, or within the counties of York, Lincoln, and Nottingham, or any of them, or any other that then were, or might be in those parts, assist the officers of justice and the participants, for settling and establishing the possession of the 7400 acres of those late improved lands, within the manor of Epworth, in the said report mentioned with the said participants; and also for executing the decrees and orders of the Court of Exchequer, or any courts of justice, touching their possessions therein; and likewise for preventing such riots and outrages for the future. And in respect of the great damage suffered by the participants and their tenants, they ordered, that the commissioners of the great seal for the time being, should award a special commission of oyer and terminer to the judges of assize for the said respective counties, to try the rioters, and to punish them according to law and justice; and to enquire of the damages suffered, as aforesaid, by the said participants and their tenants, to the end, that they might have just reparations for the same. Which order beareth date at Whitehall, the 31st of August, 1653."\*

But notwithstanding this, and the former orders and letters of the parliament and council, the said inhabitants still continued in their riotous and rebellious posture, not giving any obedience thereto, nor to the decrees and orders of the Court of Exchequer, nor precepts of the Court of Sewers, standing in defiance and opposition to all authority.

Upon another petition presented by the participants and their tenants, together with a remonstrance of the commissioners of sewers to the Lord Protector and his council, an order of reference was made on the 15th of April, 1656, to the Lord Fienes, then one of the commissioners of the great seal, the Lord Lambert, Major General Desborough, the Lord Lisle, and the Lord Strickland, (for so they were then called,) or any three of them, to consider of the said petition, and report their opinion thereon to the council.

The said lords therefore requested Major General Whalley to call both parties before him, and to examine the whole matter set forth in the before specified petition, and make report thereof unto the said committee, which he did accordingly, manifesting, from sufficient testimony, the guilt of those rioters, in all the outrages before expressed. Whereupon the council of state, by their letters dated at Whitehall, 21st August, 1656, and directed to the said Major General Whalley, recommended the redress thereof to his care; and to that end desired him to improve his endeavour, upon all occasions, to prevent any farther riots and misdemeanors in the said places; and in order thereto, to punish such their scandalous disobedience, according to his instructions, and not to suffer the inhabitants to keep by them any arms or other instruments for their future acting of the like; and moreover, to appoint some of his regiment to aid and assist the sheriffs of the respective counties within his association, or the deputies and collectors of the Court of Sewers, for the putting in execution, from time to time, the decrees, process, and orders of any of the courts at Westminster, or of the Commissioners of Sewers; to the end that the improver's just rights might be restored according to law, and the said strangers have the peaceable exercise of their religion, in the place designed for the public meetings to that purpose.

With the dismissal of a bill exhibited by the commoners of Epworth, in 1719, the contest between the drainers and the original inhabitants of the levels may be said to have terminated. The work had been, as we have seen, the cause of infinite natural and moral evil, and it may be questioned whether there was an equivalent advantage in the conversion into arable land of 50 or 60 thousand acres of singular, and in some points of view, beautiful country. To the original adventurers the profit was none, and in a few years there was scarcely a foreign name remaining among the proprietors.

In noticing the agriculture of the County of Lincoln, it will be necessary first to remark the peculiarly strong marks of variation in its soil and its surface, which run longitudinally north and south, leaving the tracts characteristically distinguished from each other in long extensive stripes, some of which may be traced unbroken through the whole county. In crossing it transversely, in different places, ten or twelve different soils will present themselves in the same succession, running in the opposite direction. Mr. Young however classes the whole in four grand divisions. First, the tract of Lowland, including the Isle of Axholme; Secondly, the Wolds; Thirdly, the Heath, North and South; and Fourthly, the rest of the County, which he denominates Miscellaneous.

Agriculture of  
the County

The first of these divisions, (not only the largest, but in its characteristic features the most

## BOOK I.

peculiar and important,) is a continuation of the Level of Cambridgeshire and Huntingdonshire, which, extending northwards from the Welland, is bounded on the west by the ancient canal called the Car-dyke, and eastward by the sea coast, occupying the whole division of Holland, and extending up the vale of the Witham to Lincoln. Then, taking in the large tract of Wildmore west and east fens to Wainfleet, it advances north on the sea coast in a narrow line having the foot of the Wold Hills for its western boundary, narrowing to a point at the Humber. Though over this extensive tract there is scarcely to be perceived any variation in the uniform level of its surface, (excepting that part of it below the Wold Hills, called the Middle Marsh,) yet the soil varies considerably. The part lying nearest to the coast is alluvial, but exhibiting in different places all the variations between a light silt and a heavy and tenacious warp.

Farther inland is the fenny tract, the soil of which is principally composed of vegetable matter, in some parts of a clayey texture, being mixt with the alluvia of the upland waters; in others a genuine peat moor, to the depth of eight or ten feet. The first composes that division of the level usually called the marshes. The silty covering, which now forms its superstratum, has been the effect of long continued inundations from the sea, to which our coast at a remote period has been subjected, from some cause or other, not now to be accurately ascertained. The effect of the overflow of the tide upon a level shore, would be the same as what we may observe always happens from the overflow of a large river, having its shores unembanked. The deposition of muddy sediment, is invariably greater at a short distance from the river than it is close to its margin; and then decreases as the water proceeds inland, until the earthy particles are all exhausted. By this process is formed on each shore of the river a more elevated surface, flatly curved, which in time not only operates to protect the interior level from the smaller floods, but also to prevent its being drained of the waters of the adjoining highlands, which without artificial helps, must benefit to stagnate upon it. The same effect precisely has been produced by the marine inundations on the Lincolnshire coast. The depth of alluvial silt, incumbent on the original surface, is found to be greatest at a short distance from the sea shore, or on the line along which the villages are placed; and then decreases as it extends inland until, at the point at which the highest tides became reflux, it entirely ends. Where the level was very broad and stretched far inland, the tide would begin to reflow, long before it reached the highland boundary, leaving an intermediate space out of the influence. This became a receptacle for the upland waters, which being deprived of their passages to the sea, by the accumulation of silt upon the coast, stagnated there, and destroyed all the vegetable growth which had been the production of its drier state. The decaying remains of these, together with the constant growth and continual rotting down of aquatic vegetables, and the mud and recrements brought down by the highland waters, in time formed the upper soil of that of the level which had been out of the influence of the marine floods, and also covered a part of the silt, on those places where it had been but thinly distributed.

Thus has this great level (on the original surface of which there was probably but little variation,) been divided into two pretty equal tracts of very different and even opposite soils, and has given rise to the general distinction of marsh and fen.

At what period it was, after the great inundation, that the marshes became habitable, is not now to be discovered. But Sir W. Dugdale is of opinion that they were made secure by

the Romans, "who finding the soil to be much more rich and fertile than any upland ground, bestowed the pains and cost to raise strong banks of earth on that side next the ocean, to defend it from the overflowing of the spring tides." He formed this opinion on the circumstances of there having been found here a great number of coins, urns, and other Roman antiquities; and also from a passage in the life of Agricola by Tacitus, where the Roman General is said to have employed the Britons in "clearing the woods and draining the marshes." However this may be, it is most certain that they were completely settled and cultivated in the Saxon times; as almost all the towns, at present existing, occur in Domesday Book; though we may presume that the defences against the sea were then in a neglected or imperfect state, as the survey, in two or three instances, after describing the lands of certain proprietors, adds, that "they are waste by reason of the overflowing of the sea."

The internal level was at this period an immense lake, the out-falls not being sufficient to carry off the highland waters, which were continually flowing upon it. It continued for many ages, as Dugdale says, "a vast and deep fen, affording little benefit to the realm, other than fish or fowl with over much harbour, to a rude and almost barbarous sort of lazy and beggarly people." A large part of the Lincolnshire fens was a forest, and in the age before the conquest, was in the possession of Leofric, Earl of Mercia; it must therefore have been, part of it at least, covered with wood, and would lead one to conjecture, that this marshy region had not at this time suffered that complete destruction, which at some period or other must have finally happened to it.

A short time after the conquest, a most extraordinary improvement for these times was effected by Richard de Rulos, lord of Brunne, who inclosed and drained a large part of Deeping Fen, and in so complete a manner, that the work would not be disgraced by comparison with the more scientific efforts of modern times. Its effects, at least, seem to have equalled any thing that has resulted from our late improvements. Excluding the Welland with a mighty bank, he "reduced those low grounds, which were before time deep lakes and impassible fens, into most fruitful fields and pasture; and the most humid and moorish parts thereof into a garden of pleasure."\* But the times were unfavourable to the progress of such improvements as these. Very few of the great landed proprietors would be found to follow this example. War and the chase were their favourite and almost only occupations. The kings of the Norman race were all of them strongly infected with the passion for hunting, which they carried to the most barbarous extreme, laying whole districts waste, and driving out the inhabitants to make room for beasts of the chase. "Henry I." says Dugdale, "for the pleasure of hunting doing much harm to the commonwealth, by enlarging of forests, did afforest these fens between Kesteven and Holland." This forest is described as having included an extent of at least 70,000 acres. It continued a forest until the 14th Henry III. when, on a petition from the men of Kesteven, the king granted his Charter of Disafforestation, for which 250 marks was paid. After this, frequent Commissions of Sewers were from time to time issued for inquiries into the state of the drainage of the level; and it appears, from a presentment made to the justices, sitting at Boston, for the parts of Holland, 9th Edward II. (in which all the drains, gotes, bridges, sluices, &c. are enumerated, which particular persons, townships, or districts,

Inclosure of  
Deeping Fen

\* Dugdale's Embankment.

## BOOK I.

Decree of the  
Commissioners

had been anciently accustomed to repair,) that considerable efforts had been made, in some earlier ages, to open the out-falls, and provide for the general drainage of this marshy country. Afterwards, in the 34th Henry VIII. the Commissioners of Sewers began a work, upon a large and comprehensive plan. Charles, Duke of Suffolk, and his fellow justices, sitting at Donington, made a decrec, that two great sewers should be cut between the divisions of Holland and Kesteven, from Godram's Cote, on the Glen, to Wragmerestake, in the parish of Great Hale, of 20 feet wide, the soil to be cast into a bank between the two drains, which bank was to be not less than 36 feet wide, and to be done at the expense of the township bordering on each side of the said drains. And from the said place called Wragmerestake, there (leaving the metes and boundaries of the two countries) the said sewers to be joined in one, and to be made of the breadth of 30 feet, and cut straight through the west causey directly to Gylsike at Langrake, on the river Wytham, at the only charge of the inhabitants and commoners of the eight hundred fen of Holland, and of Shirbeck Quarter, and the Township of Boston, within the Wapontake of Kirton. Likewise, that in the bank of the river at Langrake, should be set up four new flood-gates or sluices, of free-stone, each 8 feet wide, two of them to be made at the costs and charges of the towns of Kesteven, and the other two of the towns of Holland draining thereby, and that for all charges so severally to be borne in the parts of Kesteven, the rate and portion set upon every township should be laid according to the manner of laying the fifteenth granted the king; and for all the towns in the parts of Holland to be according to the custom of like payments thereabouts.\*

This work, had it been completed, would no doubt have effected a considerable improvement upon this part of the level, but it was left unfinished, for at a Sessions of Sewers, held at Swineshead, 17th Elizabeth, "the country complained that they were drowned more than formerly, so that the commissioners then ordered that those drains which the Duke of Suffolk and others had ordered to be begun, should forthwith be set upon, and laid a tax accordingly, but no payment of that tax being made the work proceeded not."†

The decrees of the Commissioners of Sewers now became very difficult to execute. Their powers to levy rates or assessments upon townships or hundreds, instead of individual proprietors, for the making any new works were questioned and disputed, so that these assessments were scarcely ever paid, on which account it became impossible to execute any large undertaking. It was therefore to obviate these difficulties, that an act of parliament was passed, in the 43rd of Elizabeth, which was to enable the parties concurring in any scheme of drainage, to bargain or contract with any persons as undertakers for that purpose, and assign over a portion of the land so drained as a compensation to the undertakers, which contract and assignments should be available in law.

After this time, all the great improvements in drainage throughout the kingdom were effected upon this principle. The Lincolnshire levels were most of them undertaken in the two following reigns. The first was the large tract of Deeping, Spalding, Pinchbeck, Tharlby, Bourn, and Gogisland Fens, for which a contract was made with T. Lovell, in the 1st James I. he to to have a third part of the lands assigned to him on the completion of the work; but failing, the contract devolved to the Earl of Exeter, and the undertaking was finally completed in

\* Dugdale's Embankment.

† Dugdale, cap. 66.

17 Charles I. by a set of gentlemen adventurers, as the undertakers were then usually called. In the 7th of Charles, the East, West, and Wildmore Fens were contracted for by Sir Anthony Thomas and his participants. The Earl of Lindsey became undertaker of all the fens in Holland and Kesteven, north of the river Glen up to Lincoln, for which he was to have 24,000 acres for his share. In the 13th Charles I. the king declared himself the undertaker of the eight hundred, (anciently Haut hundre,) or Holland Fen, containing 22,000 acres, to have 8,000 for his share. Sir John Monson, with all the freehold proprietors who chose to join him, drained the Ancholme Level, and had 5,827 acres assigned to them. These works, there is no doubt, were in a great measure effectual to the purposes designed, for of Deeping Fen it is said, that the waters were so well taken off, that in summer the whole fen yielded great store of grass and hay, and had soon been made winter ground, and the Earl of Lindsey did inclose, build, inhabit, plant, sow, and reap two years together. Yet, nevertheless, on account of civil broils afterwards ensuing, the commoners took advantage of the confusions, and resumed the possessions, every where, of all the undertaker's lands, filled the drains, destroyed the sluices, and the whole level in a short time returned to its original drowned state.\*

The inhabitants of this fenny region have, from the earliest times, been distinguished by manners and habits, which have been the consequence of their isolated state, living in a country almost inaccessible, and at all times very uninviting, to strangers; in the Saxon times, they were called Gyrvii, being (as the Register of Peterborough saith) those which inhabit near the fens, because Gyr, in English, is the same as *profundi palus*, a deep fen, in the Latin. Camden has given so truly the character of this people, that any person acquainted with the native inhabitants of the Lincolnshire Fens, even thirty or forty years ago, will very readily admit the latter to have been the true descendants of the ancient Gyrvii, and this character, we may venture to say, would equally apply to them at any period of their history, from the fifth down to the middle of the eighteenth century. "They that inhabitant this fennish country, and all the rest beside, (which from the edge and borders of Suffolk, as far as Wainfleet, in Lincolnshire, contained three score and eight miles, and millions of acres being in these four shires, Cambridge, Huntington, Northampton, and Lincoln,) were, in the Saxon times, called Gyrvii, that is as some interpret it, Fen-men, or Fen-dwellers, a kind of people, according to the nature of the place where they dwell, rude, uncivil, and envious to all others, whom they call Upland-men, who, stalking on high upon stilts, apply their minds to grazing, fishing, or fowling: The whole region itself, which in winter season, and sometimes most part of the year, is overflowed by the spreading waters of the rivers Ouse, Grant, Nen, Welland, Glen, and Witham, having not lodes and sewers large enough to void away; but, again, when their streams are retired within their own channels, it is so plenteous and rank of a certain fat grass and full hay, which they call Lid, that when they have mowen down as much of the better as will serve their turns, they set fire on the rest and burn it in November, that it may come up again in great abundance, at which time a man may see this fenny and moist tract on a light, flaming fire all over every way, and wonder thereat."†

Inhabitants of  
the Fens.

It will not be at all surprising that a people thus circumstanced, should be roused to opposition and outrage, at a system of operations which, if successful, threatened a complete

\* Dugdale.

† Britannia—Cambridgeshire.

## BOOK I.

revolution of their established habits and customs, and rendered ineffectual the only means they had acquired of procuring subsistence, and have destroyed the whole system of their domestic economy. Whether if the government had been settled, and could have attended to these provincial disturbances, they would have been effectually subdued, it is impossible to say, but the national broils came opportunely to the aid of the discontented, and probably were the means of continuing the race of Stilt-walkers another century at least.

After the restoration, it does not appear that any thing was done in this county, to recover or restore any of the works which had been thus destroyed and rendered abortive. It was not till about the middle of the last century that any thing further was attempted, when the more effectual mode of procuring the authority of parliament for improvements of this kind came to be generally adopted. It was then that the several townships, commoning over particular fens, began to join in procuring specific acts, for the draining and allotting in, severally, their different portions, the expences of which were defrayed by the sale of part of the commonable lands. Some of the parochial allotments were immediately divided among the individual proprietors of the parish, others remained a longer time in a state of common, until they have at last all of them been gradually brought into their present state of inclosure and cultivation. The first which became inclosed and cultivated was part of the Eight Hundred, or Holland Fen, which took place about seventy or eighty years ago; but the spirit of the ancient Gyrvi was not yet extinct amongst the Silt-walkers. An opposition, as bold and resolute, if not so successful, was begun against these modern improvements, as that which rendered abortive the works of the adventurers a century before, and which was evidenced in numberless acts of outrage and enormity, the burning of barns, stacks, and houses, the destroying of cattle, and maiming, robbing, and even shooting of several persons who were thought to be the most active in procuring and forwarding these improvements, which the Fen-men considered as operating to their very ruin. These daring and lawless outrages continued for some length of time, and with more boldness and success than could have been expected in an age so much farther advanced in the progress of civilization and general improvement; they seemed to proceed as if the constitution had not provided the civil magistrate with the power of quelling outrages of a nature so new and unusual. For, whether from the sudden terror excited, or from what other cause, it is certain that the most effectual methods were not adopted, at first, for preventing the progress of these lawless depredations. The proprietors afterwards taking spirit, and the country courage, this alarming opposition gradually subsided, till at last, on the shooting of one of the ringleaders by a party of ploughmen, attacked by them in one of their night excursions, it entirely ceased. The final success of this undertaking was a complete blow to the race and character of the ancient Gyrvi, for from this period their decline and downfall was rapid. All the different tracts of fen became successively drained and inclosed, ending with the last great region of Wildmore west and east fens, when they became entirely extinct.

Having given a history of this marshy province, we shall proceed to an account of its agriculture and rural economy.

## Agriculture of the Province.

Almost all that division of low lands, going under the denomination of marsh, has been for ages applied to grazing, some of it is exceedingly rich, carrying great quantities of feeding stock, but a large part of it is only of a middling quality, and fit only for inferior purposes.

The very rich lands are mostly near to the towns, or at least upon that line of higher land, along which the villages are situated; the soil of these lands has very much the appearance of the rich loams of the inland district, or such as is found about the sites of monastic ruins, or old manor places, or the soil of old garden ground, but more or less friable in its texture, and differs much in this respect from the middling poorer lands, which still consist of the unimproved native silt.

The drainage of the marshes in Holland is by sea-gowts, placed in the banks next the sea, of which each parish has several, and though by this means the water is kept tolerably off the land, so as to prevent its being flooded, yet this drainage is not of that effectual kind, which would prevent this heavy soil from being very cold in wet seasons, and very hard and almost impenetrable in dry ones; the advantages of complete drainage in preventing which, are but beginning to be generally understood.

The pasture lands in these marshes, though not quite so rich as some others in this part of the county, will fatten cattle tolerably well; but as the water is not good, this is not generally practised. They graze very even and smooth, and when properly ordered, present to the eye the verdure of a bowling green. The pasture land is excellently adapted for fattening horses, and the sheep that feed on them are of a large size, and produce fleeces of great weight.

As arable, these marshes are of the very best quality, producing wheat, oats, and beans, in great abundance, and, if we except thistles, are not much infested with weeds. No land in the kingdom produces greater crops of wheat or beans,\* and the crops of oats are nearly in proportion, the quality of which is scarcely inferior to that grown in the cliff towns near Lincoln, or on the chalky lands near Newark. It is much sought after by the neighbouring farmers for seed, to be sown on less favourable soils, and a great proportion of it is every year sold for this purpose.

The superior fertility of the rich grazing lands over the poorer, does not, probably, altogether arise from the circumstance of their being higher, or from any original strength of soil, but rather to their having been in a long and early state of cultivation. The first occupants, having fixed their settlements upon the most elevated parts of the country, as places of the greatest security, would, when they became husbandmen, make the lands nearest to their dwellings their arable portion, and the more distant fens and marshes their pasturage and meadows, the most elevated lands being the only part on which a crop of corn could be always trusted with security, the cultivated ground would form but a small proportion of the whole quantity in occupation. From the nature of the country they would deal largely in cattle and sheep, their extensive marshes and commons being capable of maintaining in summer a great number, and also of affording a great quantity of winter food; these could be wintered only upon the higher grounds, which would receive all the manure, and thus become so fertilized, as to change even the very nature of the soil. In after times, as civilization proceeded, and the internal commerce of the country could be carried on with safety, the cultivators of this marshy level would in time discover, that the natural application of their lands should be entirely to grazing, and

\* A practice, not unfrequent in these marshes, is, to take crops of corn, year after year, to a degree which would seem incredible to the occupiers of poorer soils. Some idea of the strength of the land may be formed by the fact, that ten crops of corn have been taken in succession from it, without any intervening fallow or crop of green winter food.—*Hist. of Boston*, p. 373.



## BOOK I.

Cultivation of  
the Lands.

that live cattle and wool could be produced by them in greater abundance, and consequently cheaper, than in any other district of the kingdom. Their arable lands would from this time be converted into pasture, and would be in a great measure employed in feeding the stock bred in less fertile districts. This is the state in which these lands have most probably continued for centuries, and in which they have been brought down to our times, to the close of the last century; but, of late years, "the greedy plough" has again "preyed on its carpet." The growing inadequacy of the old cultivated lands to supply our increasing manufacturing population with bread, and the increasing number of horses belonging to our luxurious population with oats, occasioning such an advance in the price of corn, has operated as a high temptation to break up fresh land of any description wherever it could be found, hence in this district a great quantity of valuable land has suffered from this circumstance, having been ploughed up for the very purpose of being exhausted, in order to share in the high prices, and make a temporary profit, afterwards to lie for ages in a deteriorated state, never to be restored to a turf of its original value, unless the skill of the farmers of this district find out a better method of restoring old pasture land than has been hitherto discovered or practised. Nothing but a sudden and pressing demand for an increased production of corn, evidenced by extravagant prices, could ever occasion any additional quantity of this land being brought into cultivation; for taking the whole kingdom as one large farm, and for the real and permanent interests of the nation it ought to be cultivated as such, the natural apportionment of this whole level is to pasturage and feeding. Considering the question in this point of view, it is just as absurd, and as injurious to the nation at large, for the occupiers of these marshes to convert them into tillage, as it would be in an individual proprietor, whose farm consisted principally of sound and naturally good corn land, if his tenant were to break up a rich low land meadow which he might be fortunate enough to occupy with it. This might indeed bring the tenant a temporary profit, but the future injury to the farm would be such, as no time nor management could completely recover. The turfy land of the fens, and the lighter silt of the marshes, have much of them been, by paring and burning and repeatedly exhausting crops, almost reduced to a *caput mortuum*, a state in which even rest from tillage will not improve them, for when laid down, the herbage continually deteriorates, becomes scanty, beggarly, and unhealthful, and nothing but extravagant prices of grain could remunerate the occupier for cultivating them as corn land, because the crops will necessarily be scanty under the best management, at least with such as is now practised. Should the present depressed state of the corn trade continue, the cultivation of these lands must soon be abandoned; and, reduced to pasture, they would produce as little as they did in their unimproved state. The effect of a long continuance of this state of things would be, that the rent which the occupier could afford to the proprietor being so small, little or no attention would be paid to the works necessary to preserve these lands from inundation, and in time they would revert again to their original state, when, after an age or two elapsing, they would acquire a fresh coat of sedge and hassocks, to remain as a source of profit to the greedy cultivators of some after times.

The course of husbandry on this description of fen, for some years after first breaking up was, first, cole; second, oats; third, oats; fourth, seeds, one or two years; fifth, oats; but now is in many situations as much, and in some more, than can be obtained between fallow. In almost all the weaker lands, which have been long in cultivation, the occupiers (however greedy

for corn) have been reduced to the following course, cole, oats, seeds two years. The produce, on an average, while the lands were fresh, might be seven quarters per acre, now not more than four.

The stronger and better kind of fen and marsh lands which have been subjected to the plough, though considerably injured, have not been reduced to so low a condition as the peaty lands, and as they are capable of producing good wheat, they may be continued in cultivation under circumstances more adverse to corn farming than those which operated as the prevailing inducement to their being broke up; yet, nevertheless, under the steady and ordinary course of rural affairs, when the price of grain bears a fair proportion to those of cattle, sheep, and wool, these lands will always be the most profitable used as grazing land, could they be restored to grass of their original quality;\* before, however, this can be effected, the occupiers must not only possess more skill and capital, but must also have a more permanent interest in the soil than the great body of them possess at present. There is no regular course of cropping practised upon these lands, and but three or four crops, and sometimes five, are taken between fallow and fallow, a crop of clover intervening. There are lands, in no small quantity, which even this system does not exhaust; the great mischief is, that the frequent succession of corn crops renders the land so foul and weedy, that the most promising crops are frequently destroyed. An alternate cultivation of green crops, well cleaned and properly managed, would be a cure for this, and would so meliorate the soil and keep it in such heart, as would enable the occupier to convert his lands to permanent grass, whenever he found they would be more beneficial to him in this state than under the plough.

Amongst the many agricultural improvements, irrigation, or the plan of watering meadows, so successfully practised in other counties, does not appear to have been pursued in this. Arthur Young mentions a solitary instance; but a plan of using water for fertilizing the soil is adopted, which is peculiar to this part of the kingdom, and principally practised in this county,

\* The breeding of sheep has long been practised in the neighbourhood of Wainfleet, but not on a very extensive scale: indeed no part of the marsh division appears properly adapted to the cultivation of that branch of husbandry. The ditches by which the pastures are fenced are wide and dangerous, and as there are no hedge rows, the country is altogether destitute of shelter. The herbage is also considered improper for young lambs. Vegetation in this part commences earlier in the spring than on the north-east side of the Roman Bank, but it is sooner exhausted in the summer.

It is chiefly the inferior lands in this part of the country that are under the plough, but in the parishes adjoining Wainfleet, the principal part of the old embanked marshes and the whole of the new are arable. "The routine of crops is in general turnips, oats, and wheat, some farmers however follow a four field system, by the introduction of beans between the oats and wheat. The bean crop, when sown in drills, affords an excellent opportunity for cleaning the land, and it thus renders the following crop of wheat more valuable, as it prevents its being adulterated with oats. The prejudices which formerly existed against the use of the drill machine, have, during the last few years, considerably given way, and there can be no doubt but that in a few years more, the drill system will, in almost every case, supersede the broad cast.

"The corn grown on the new embanked marshes is in general of excellent quality, and the crops are very large; six quarters of wheat, or ten of oats, are frequently produced by a single acre, where the land has been well managed, and when the season is favourable.

"The soil in the north west part of the marsh division is, with very few exceptions, a heavy tenacious clay, well adapted for the purposes of the grazier. This part is principally used as a feeding district, and an immense number of sheep and horned cattle are annually sent from hence, during the summer season, to the Smithfield and Yorkshire markets."—*Oldfield's Wainfleet and Candleshoe*, p. 305

## BOOK I.

Watering the  
Soil, &c.

this is called warping, and is a perfectly simple process. It consists in permitting the tide to run over the land at high water and letting it off at low; it is very different from irrigation, for the effect here is not produced by water, but by mud, which is not meant so much to manure the land as to create a surface. The kind of land that is intended to be warped is of little consequence, for the warp deposited will, in the course of one summer, raise it from 6 to 16 inches, and in hollow places more, so as to leave the whole extent a level of rich soil, consisting of sand and mud, of vast fertility; its component parts appear to be argillaceous and silicious earths, with portions of mica, marine salt, and mucilage. Whence this warp is derived has been a subject of dispute, because the waters at the mouth of the Humber, when the tide flows, are observed to be transparent; but whoever examines the estuary further inland, and the tides as they roll up the Trent, Dun, Ouse, and other rivers, cannot be at a moment's loss to discover the cause. The soil of the rich lands through which they shape their course is carried down by the currents, and meeting with the sea water, which is charged with saline, silicious, and other particles, unite, and are carried back by the reflux tide. When the waters remain at rest they instantly deposit their contents. Young says, "that in summer, if a cylindrical glass, 12 or 15 inches long, be filled with it, it will presently deposit an inch, and sometimes more, of what is called warp."

Though a great deal too much of the second rate lands of the level have been sacrificed to the plough, yet the best lands remain untouched; and it is still, for extent and richness, the first grazing district in the kingdom. The strong lands feed in the early part of the summer nearly a bullock on an acre, with three sheep, or seven or eight sheep with a thinner stock of beasts.

Sheep

The lands next in quality are stocked with younger sheep, as stores, to succeed the others, these are run at the rate of six or seven per acre. In the months of May and June, the pastures are so beautifully verdant, and the sheep so thickly studded over the best grazing parts of the level, that they produce a very pleasing sight, and to strangers new and interesting.

The marsh land is particularly famous for the production of long wool, and it has the effect of increasing the fleece both in weight and in length of staple in sheep brought from other districts, greater than what they would have attained in the same time upon their native soil. Dyer, in his poem of "The Fleece" notices the celebrity of the marshes for long wool.

"Need we the level greens of Lincoln note,  
Or rich Leicestria's marly plain, for length  
Of whitest lock and magnitude of fleece,—  
Peculiar envy of the neighbouring realms!"

Formerly, the marsh graziers, in the choice of sheep, considered the quality of the fleece of the first importance, for wool formed the principal source of their profits. The value of the fleece, anciently, was much greater in proportion to the value of the carcass than it has been in later times. It appears, from the prices given in Smith's *Memoirs of Wool*, that the average prices of Lincolnshire wool, from 1714 to 1721, was about 21s. 6d. per tod, and that marsh wool fetched a higher price than the general produce of the county. The prices of marsh wool in particular was, in the years 1717 and 1718, as high as 27s. per tod; at this period mutton was not more than 2d. or 2½d. per pound; this was a strong inducement to the grazier to

attend to the production of wool to the neglect of the carcass. While this high proportion in the value of the fleece continued, the Lincolnshire sheep kept increasing in size and weight of wool, till they grew to that large boned and ill-formed animal which they appeared to be when Mr. Bakewell's new variety first appeared amongst them. This breed would not, perhaps, have made much progress in Lincolnshire had the proportion between the prices of wool and mutton continued the same, but a considerable alteration had taken place in this respect. From the year 1780 to 1800, the average price of long wool was lower than it had been at the beginning of the century, but mutton had doubled its price, carcass, therefore, now became an object worth attending to, as well as the fleece, and the price of mutton still increasing, and that of wool continuing stationary, served to help, more than any thing else, to establish the new Leicesters on the ruins of the old breed. The marsh graziers however were all of them at first, and many still continue, averse to the new breed; the long established practice of keeping their wethers three shears before feeding, made it desirable to have a large animal, with heavy wool, a practice which their ancestors had no doubt been led into by the former high price of wool, compared with the carcass, and which made wool the most profitable article. The great merit of the new breed being in their early disposition to fatten, they could not be introduced without overturning the old system; the luxuriant richness of the lands too, which forced flesh upon the bones of the largest and coarsest animal, made it less necessary for them to attend to facility of feeding, or at least it would less dispose them to sacrifice what they consider as more valuable properties, large size and quantity of wool; and when it is considered how much more delicate and tender the Leicesters are than the old breed, and how much they must suffer from the bleak easterly winds, to which these unsheltered marshes are exposed in the winter and spring, we shall not be surprised at the regret which many of the old graziers of this district feel for the loss of their ancient race of woolled animals.

Before the general introduction of Mr. Bakewell's breed, the one year old sheep, in the best flocks, would average ten or eleven pounds per fleece, and the two and three shear wethers twelve or fourteen pounds; the large weight of eighteen or twenty pounds has been obtained from wether sheep, with a length of staple twelve or fourteen and even so long as eighteen inches. The mixture of the new breed has perhaps lessened the weight of wool, on an average, about three pound per fleece.

The sheep bred and fed in the hundred of Skirbeck are of the old Lincolnshire breed, made finer in their offal, and more prone to fatten by crosses, chiefly with the Leicestershire breed. This mixture is now so general, that not a single flock remains in this district of the real old, heavy, flag-skinned Lincolnshire breed; Mr. Hanson's rams, of Butterwick, are nearest it, and he has succeeded tolerably well in obtaining fineness of offal, without losing the better qualities of this breed; but, though they are very profitable on the rich land where they are bred, they are not the kind of sheep which can be recommended as most generally useful in the country, particularly on poor soils; yet, should any commercial circumstances require an increase of the growth of wool in the country, this breed would be found extremely useful. A much more handsome breed of sheep, with remarkably fine offal and great beauty of symmetry, a greater propensity to fatten, and more generally profitable, is to be found in Mr. Arnsby's rams, of Fishtoft, lately brought into this district; their wool too, in some measure, resembles the old Lincolnshire staple, though it is finer, but is very short and deficient in weight, which is a considerable drawback on the better qualities of these animals.

## BOOK I.

## Cattle.

The neat cattle bred in this neighbourhood are of a large size, and are tolerably well adapted to the rich land on which they feed; they are not so fine in their offal as could be wished; though they are more faulty in their heads, horns, and shanks, which are coarse, than in their hides, which are mostly kind and soft.\*

The horned cattle bought for feeding, in this district, are principally of the large-boned Yorkshire breed. A change, for a lighter offaled and kindlier feeding sort, would, in this species of stock, turn out more certainly beneficial to the grazier than the change in his breed of sheep, as it might be done without the sacrifice of any other valuable properties.

## Horses.

Lincolnshire has long been famous for a fine breed of horses, but the adjoining county of York has now the credit for rearing many that are really bred in this county. In some districts there are numerous mares kept for the sole purpose of breeding; in Holland division almost every farmer keeps some, and the number of colts reared is very great, these are chiefly of the black cart kind, and are generally sold off from the mares when quite young, and sent into the adjacent counties to be reared. At Long Sutton and in the vicinity, according to Stone, there is a breed of horses for the saddle, remarkable for bone and activity, with the accustomed riding weight, they will trot sixteen miles an hour, and are allowed, by competent judges, to be the best saddle horses in the kingdom. "About Normanby and Burton many are bred both for saddle and coach; sell at two or three and four years old; get from eighty guineas, at four years old, for a hunter, down to £7. or £8.; a good coach horse, at four years old, £30. to £40."†

Many occupiers of grass lands purchase three years old colts at the Yorkshire fairs, keep them a year, and, after trimming, nicking, &c. sell them to the London dealers at the customary prices of from £35. to £40. each.

Few manufactures are established in the county, but two objects of considerable merchandize must be specified, dealing in rabbits' fur and goose feathers; these were formerly of great consequence, and furnished articles of extensive trade between the sellers, buyers, and merchants. From the system of enclosing, now so extensively adopted, both rabbits and geese are much abridged in this county.

## Rabbit Warrens.

The rabbit warrens of this county were formerly much more extensive than at present, and were preserved on a principle of improvement, some being broken up for tillage, and others, which had been under tilth, being again laid down for this purpose. The soil of old warrens, by the urine and dung of rabbits, and their continually stirring and ventilating the earth in burrowing, has been found incomparably better than lands of a like nature left in their original state. Rabbits are highly prolific, and when in season, and of a proper age, their flesh is esteemed both wholesome and delicate; this, though in a degree an object of profit, does not render them so valuable as their skins, these it was that recommended them to the notice of manorial proprietors, and though now, from various causes, much reduced in price, they still continue to be of no inconsiderable value. The occupier finds, that the investment of a small capital, yields an interest that nothing else will, and a larger profit, with less labour, than any other kind of tenure.

Their fecundity was a circumstance of no small consequence, when the skins of large well

\* Thompson's Boston, 377.

† Young's Agri. Surv.

chosen rabbits would produce 2s. 6d. or 3s. each; at that time they were used in making muffs, tippets, lining robes, &c. and the down was also employed in the hat manufactories.

As rabbit skins constitute the principal profit of the proprietor, it becomes a primary object with him to attend to the time of breeding, killing, &c. Skins that are free from black spots on the inside are said to be in season, and the fur is then more valuable than at any other time. Those rabbits that are bred at the beginning of May are esteemed the best; in June and November the skin is also generally white. The silver grey rabbits are of the best sort, excepting those of a clear white colour, skins from the latter have sold from 9d. to 1s. 4d. each; the carcasses have not netted of late, to the keepers of these warrens, more than 4d. each, owing to the obligation they are under of sending them far to a market, and to kill from eight to ten parts of the annual produce from the beginning of November to the end of December. This trade is not only on the decline, from the diminution in the value of the skins, but also from the means of conducting it becoming daily more circumscribed. Since many methods have been discovered to ameliorate such lands, and render them more productive, it has been thought a point of good husbandry to destroy the warrens, and convert the land to other uses, and the sooner the whole of such nuisances were removed the better. The voracity of rabbits is equal to their fecundity, and as they eat all kinds of herbs, roots, grain, fruit, bark, and branches of young trees, they are very destructive to plantations, corn, and other crops, especially quickset hedges. The number of warrens in Lincolnshire, however, has been greatly reduced within a few years past, yet many hundred acres are still devoted to this kind of stock. Mr. Young counted ten between Louth and Castor, a distance of eighteen miles.\*

Many of what are called the fens are in a state of waste, and serve for little other purpose than the breeding and rearing of geese, which are considered the Fen-man's treasure; indeed, they are a highly valuable stock, and live where, in the present state of those lands, nothing else will; they breed numerous young, which quickly become saleable, or if thought more desirable, speedily contribute to increase the stock; their feathers are highly valuable, and, however trifling it may appear in detail, the sale of quills alone amount, on a large flock, to a very considerable sum. Of feathers the use is well known, and, of all kinds, for the stuffing of beds, those of geese are considered the best. Whether from increasing luxury, the diminution in the quantity produced, or both these causes co-operating, the present demand in England is obliged to be supplied by importations from abroad, and the article is greatly advanced, and advancing, in price. From the cheap mode which persons in this county possess of keeping these aquatic fowls, Lincolnshire still furnishes the markets with large quantities of goose feathers and goose quills.

"During the breeding season, these birds are lodged in the same houses with the inhabitants, and even in their very bed-chambers; in every apartment are three rows of coarse wicker pens, placed one above another, each bird has its separate lodge, divided from the other, which it keeps possession of during the time of sitting. A gosherd, or gooseherd, attends the flock, and twice a day drives the whole to water, then brings them back to their habitation, helping those that live in the upper stories to their nests, without ever misplacing a single bird.†

\* For a more particular account of such lands, and their comparative profits, see Young's Agricultural Survey.

† Gough's additions to Camden, vol. ii. p. 235, edition of 1789. In this operation, a nice distinction was necessary in the

## BOOK I.

The geese are usually plucked five times a year, though some persons pluck them only three times, and others four. The first plucking is at Lady-day, for quills and feathers, and again at Midsummer, Lammas, Michaelmas, and Martinmas. Goslings are not spared, for it is thought, that early plucking tends to increase their succeeding feathers. "The feathers of a dead goose are worth sixpence, three giving a pound, but plucking alive does not yield more than threepence a head per annum. Some wing them only every quarter, taking ten feathers from each goose, which sell at five shillings a thousand. Plucked geese pay, in feathers, one shilling a head in Wildmore Fen."\*

The common mode of plucking live geese is considered a barbarous custom, but it has, perhaps, prevailed ever since feather beds came into general use. The mere plucking is said to hurt the fowl but little, as the owners are careful not to pull until the feathers are ripe, that is, not till they are just ready to fall; because if forced from the skin before, which is known by blood appearing at the roots, they are of very inferior value; those plucked after the geese are dead are not so good.

## Decoys.

Decoys, for the taking of wild fowl, were once more numerous in this county than in any other part of the kingdom, but the drainage of the level lands has had the effect of greatly reducing their number, several however still exist, and furnish the London market with a tolerable supply of wild ducks, teal, widgeon, and other fowls of the duck kind. The decoys are formed by pools, surrounded by wood, branching off from which are small canals, called pipes, these at the time of catching the fowls are covered by nets, resting on hoops, and terminate by a drawing-net. Into these pipes the wild fowls are enticed by means of decoy ducks, which are bred in the pools, and trained for the purpose; they are taught to obey the whistle of the decoy-man, who tempts them to swim up the trapping funnel, when he perceives they have drawn together a number of wild fowls, these follow the tame birds, and when they have all entered the funnel, a dog, which until then has been kept close, rushes into the water, and swims after the ducks; the affrighted birds swim forward to the further end, where, being enclosed in the drawing-net, they are taken out by the decoy-man. The decoy-ducks wait behind on the first alarm, and are soon ready again for the same service. The general season for catching wild fowls is from October until February. It is said that ten decoys, during one winter, furnished the enormous number of 31,200.

The general improvements that have been effected in this county within the last twenty years, and that are now gradually making, have co-operated to alter the general appearance, the agriculture, climate, &c. in such a material manner, that the surface has assumed a new aspect, the value of land is greatly increased, the means of social and commercial communication have been facilitated and rendered more convenient, and the comforts of domestic life greatly promoted.

## Natural History.

Mr. Thompson, in his collections for the Historical Account of Boston, says, "before the drainage of the fens, they afforded a copious field for the zoologist in the great number and variety of wild fowls which frequented them. The number of geese annually reared in the fens,

gosherd, for the least mistake in placing a goose on a wrong nest, if not immediately corrected, would have created an alarm through the whole community, by which the progress of incubation would be greatly injured.

\* Young's General View, p. 394.

and forwarded to the London market, was immense, and a great source of profit to those who, living contiguous to the fens, had an opportunity of stocking it with these birds. Great numbers of those curious birds, the ruffs and reeves, used to frequent the West Fen, which was also the resort of many other kinds of water fowl, which do not require the shelter of reedes or rushes; those, requiring this shelter, were found in the East Fen. The birds which inhabited the fens were very numerous, Mr. Pennant mentions the following:—the wild duck and goose, gargany, polchard, shoveler, teal, tufted duck, pewit, black tern, great tern or ticket, great crested glebe, lesser crested glebe, the black and dusky grebe, and the little grebe, coots, water hens, spotted water hens, water rails, red shanks, lapwings, red-breasted godwits and whimbrels. Drayton, in his Polyolbion, enumerates the different birds frequenting this district. Mr. Pennant says, the whole of these, with the exception of the crane, continued inhabitants of the fen at the period when he wrote; they have, however, been banished from their ancient home by the ruthless hand of man, and the husbandman and the shepherd have usurped the places of the fowler and the fisherman.

“A large tree, growing on the western border of the parish of Leake, and nearly adjoining the high road from Leverton, has for a very long time been the resort of a considerable number of that comparatively rare bird, the heron; they arrive in February to repair their nests, settle there in the spring, to breed, and quit the place during winter. The tree is literally covered with their nests. Mr. Pennant says, that it is a mistake to suppose that there are two species of herons, the crested heron being only the male of the other.”\*

The fresh waters of the fens formerly abounded with “pike, perch, ruff, bream, tench, rudd, dace, roach, turbolt, sticklebacks, and eels.”† William of Malmsbury, who wrote about 1200, speaks of the immense quantity of fish in the fens in his time, particularly eels, he also mentions pike, perch, and roach, and adds, “moreover, the meers are so covered with coots and ducks, and the flashes with fowl, that in moulting time, when they cannot fly, they take two or three thousand at a draft with their nets.” Although the drainage of the fens has considerably diminished the number of fish, yet the greater part of the above species may still be found in the waters of the district.

The minerals of this county are very few. Sulphuret of iron in the oolite stratum of the wolds, a sub-phosphate of iron in the boggy parts of the same district, and a variegated spotted marble near Sturton, between Lincoln and Gainsborough, comprise all the varieties which have yet been met with.

Although organic remains have been found here in considerable numbers, yet they do not include many varieties. In the oolite of the cliffs are found *Ammonitæ*, *Cardia*, *Mytilus* *Gryphites*, *Plagiostoma Gigantea*, *Ostrea Marshii*, and Fossil Wood. In the clunch clay, between the wolds and cliffs, Bones of the *Icthyosaurus*, *Ammonitæ*, *Ostreæ*, *Unio*, *Tellinæ*. In the sand stone of the wolds, *Ammonitæ*, *Terebratulæ*, *Trochi*, *Pecten*, *Venus*, *Cardia*, *Bellemnitæ*. In the oolite of the wolds, *Ostreæ*, *Serpula*, *Gryphites*. In the chalk stratum of the wolds, Sharks' Teeth, *Terebratulæ*, *Inoceramus*, *Venus*, *Ammonitæ*, *Echini*. In the ferruginous gravel, Teeth of the *Mastadon*, *Inoceramus*, *Unio*, *Chama*, *Madrepora*, *Alecyonia*.

The plants indigenous to this county are very numerous. From a list of several hundreds to be found here, the following interesting ones are selected:—



| BOOK I.      | <i>Botanical Names.</i>            | <i>English Names.</i>                            | <i>Where found.</i>    |
|--------------|------------------------------------|--|------------------------|
| Rare Plants. | <i>Anemone pulsatilla</i> .....    | Pasque flower .....                              | Lincoln Heath          |
|              | <i>Artemisia cærulescens</i> ....  | Blueish mugwort .....                            | Sea shore, near Boston |
|              | <i>Aruundo epigegos</i> .....      | Wood reed .....                                  | Near Gainsborough      |
|              | <i>Asparagus officinalis</i> ..... | Common asparagus .....                           | Near Holbeach          |
|              | <i>Asplenium adiantum nigrum</i>   | Black maiden-hair .....                          | Tattershall            |
|              | <i>Asplenium ruta muraria</i> ..   | Wall-rue .....                                   | Somersby Church        |
|              | <i>Astragalus hypoglottis</i> .... | Mountain milk vetch ....                         | Grantham Heath         |
|              | <i>Atriplex pedunculata</i> ....   | Pedunculated sea orach ..                        | Near Boston            |
|              | <i>Atropa belladonna</i> .....     | Deadly nightshade .....                          | Miningsby              |
|              | <i>Bufonia tenuifolia</i> .....    | Bastard chickweed .....                          | Sea shore, near Boston |
|              | <i>Bupleurum rotundifolium</i> ..  | Thorow-wax .....                                 | Carlby, near Stamford  |
|              | <i>Bubpleurum tenuissimum</i> ..   | Slender thorow-wax .....                         | Near Boston            |
|              | <i>Butomus umbellatus</i> .....    | Flowering rush .....                             | Horncastle, Thornton   |
|              | <i>Carduus marianus</i> .....      | Milk thistle .....                               | Stovin Wood, Kirkstead |
|              | <i>Caucalis daucoides</i> .....    | Small beer parsley .....                         | Carlby, near Stamford  |
|              | <i>Caucalis latifolia</i> .....    | Pickle-flowered great bas-<br>tard parsley ..... | Sleaford               |
|              | <i>Cerastium alpinum</i> .....     | Mountain mouse eared chick<br>weed .....         | Grantham               |
|              | <i>Chlora perfoliata</i> .....     | Yellow centaury .....                            | Belton Park            |
|              | <i>Cicuta virosa</i> .....         | Water hemlock .....                              | Near Revesby           |
|              | <i>Cistus helianthemum</i> ....    | Little sunflower .....                           | Grantham               |
|              | <i>Comarum palustre</i> .....      | Purple marsh-cinquefoil ..                       | Near Horncastle        |
|              | <i>Convallaria majalis fl. pl.</i> | May-lily (double flower) ..                      | Highall Wood           |
|              | <i>Daphne laureola</i> .....       | Spurge-laurel .....                              | Poolham                |
|              | <i>Dianthus glaucus</i> .....      | Mountain pink .....                              | Lincoln Heath          |
|              | <i>Digitalis purpurea</i> .....    | Purple fox-glove .....                           | Holbeck, Salmonby      |
|              | <i>Drosera longifolia</i> .....    | Long-leaved sun-dew ....                         | Tattershall            |
|              | <i>Drosera rotundifolia</i> .....  | Round-leaved sun-dew ....                        | Ditto                  |
|              | <i>Empetrum nigrum</i> .....       | Black-berried heath .....                        | Moor, near Tattershall |
|              | <i>Galeobdolon luteum</i> .....    | Yellow nettle .....                              | Tetford Wood           |
|              | <i>Gentiana amarella</i> .....     | Autumnal gentian .....                           | Greetham, Hemingby     |
|              | <i>Gentiana pneumonanthe</i> ..    | Calatian violet .....                            | Tattershall-park, Moor |
|              | <i>Geranium sanguineum</i> ....    | Bloody cranes bill .....                         | Ditto                  |
|              | <i>Hippophae rhamnoides</i> ....   | Sea buck thorn .....                             | Sea beach, Skegness    |
|              | <i>Kali geniculatum</i> .....      | Samphire .....                                   | Salt Marshes           |
|              | <i>Lycoperidon stellatum</i> ....  | Star puff ball .....                             | Tumby                  |
|              | <i>Malaxis paludosa</i> .....      | Marsh tray-blade .....                           | Moor, near Tattershall |
|              | <i>Monotropo hypopitys</i> ....    | Yellow bird's nest .....                         | Summer Castle          |
|              | <i>Myriophyllum verticillatum</i>  | Verticillate water milfoil ..                    | Near Boston            |
|              | <i>Nuphar lutea</i> .....          | Yellow water-lily .....                          | South Kyme             |
|              | <i>Nymphaea alba</i> .....         | White water-lily .....                           | Ditto                  |

| <i>Botanical Names.</i>                | <i>English Names.</i>       | <i>Where found.</i>        |
|--|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| <i>Oenanthe pimpinelloides</i> ..      | Pimpernel dropwort .....    | Whapload                   |
| <i>Ophrys apifera</i> .....            | Bee orchis .....            | Marcham-le-fen             |
| <i>Ophrys aranifera</i> .....          | Spider ophrys .....         | Near Stamford              |
| <i>Orchis ustulata</i> .....           | Dwarf orchis .....          | Ditto                      |
| <i>Orobus tuberosus</i> .....          | Wood pease .....            | Daw Wood                   |
| <i>Osmunda lunaria</i> .....           | Moonwort .....              | Lincoln Heath              |
| <i>Oxalis acetosella</i> .....         | Wood sorrel .....           | Tetford Wood               |
| <i>Paris quadrifolia</i> .....         | Herb paris .....            | Ditto                      |
| <i>Polygonum bistorta</i> .....        | Greater bistort .....       | Horncastle                 |
| <i>Rubus saxatilis</i> .....           | Stone bramble .....         | Broughton, near Brigg      |
| <i>Rumex maritimus</i> .....           | Golden dock .....           | Croyland                   |
| <i>Salsola kali</i> .....              | Prickly glass wort .....    | Sea shore, Mablethorpe     |
| <i>Saponaria officinalis</i> (fl. pl.) | Soapwort (double flower) .. | West Ashby, nr. Horncastle |
| <i>Senecio paludosus</i> .....         | Marsh groundsel .....       | Brayford, Lincoln          |
| <i>Silene Anglica</i> .....            | English catchfly .....      | Wolds                      |
| <i>Stachys germanica</i> .....         | Downy woundwort .....       | Colsterworth               |
| <i>Statice armeria</i> .....           | Sea gilliflower .....       | Grantham                   |
| <i>Statice reticulata</i> .....        | Matted thrift .....         | Fosdike Wash               |
| <i>Stratiotes aloides</i> .....        | Water aloe .....            | Near Gainsborough Bridge   |
| <i>Thymus acinos</i> .....             | Wild basil .....            | Grantham                   |
| <i>Trifolium fragiferum</i> .....      | Strawberry trefoil .....    | Ditto                      |
| <i>Ulva incrassata</i> .....           | Thick laver .....           | Spalding                   |
| <i>Vaccinium oxycocceus</i> ....       | Cranberry plant .....       | Moor                       |

## CHAPTER III.

## RIVERS, CANALS, AND DRAINAGE.

*Rivers.* The principal rivers which either rise in this county, pass through it, or are connected with it, are the Trent, the Ancholme, the Welland, the Glen, and the Bane, with several tributary streams too trifling to deserve notice.

*Trent.* The Trent, though not properly a river of this county, rising in Staffordshire, and taking a north-easterly course through the counties of Derby and Nottingham, yet, as dividing the latter county from that of Lincoln, has a claim to some notice here. It forms the boundary on the north-west side, from the village of North Clifton to that of Stockwith; whence it constitutes the eastern boundary of the Isle of Axholme: it thence flows to Alborough, opposite to which it receives the Dun, and a little below, being joined by the Ouse, both mingle their waters with the Humber. From Gainsborough, where it is crossed by a handsome bridge, it is navigable for the conveyance of coals, corn, and various articles of commerce to its estuary.

*Ancholme.* The Ancholme is a small river rising in the Wolds, near Market-Raisin, whence, flowing northward by Glanford Bridge, it is navigable to the Humber and falls into this river some miles below the junction of the Trent. A canal from Caistor joins the Ancholme at South Kelsey.

*Welland.* The Welland takes its rise near Sibbertoft, in Northamptonshire; and, being increased by numerous rivulets and streams, passes Market Deeping; where, entering the fens, it leaves a portion of its waters and sludge or sock, which it had accumulated in its passage through the rich lands of Northamptonshire, Leicestershire, and Rutlandshire. In its course from Deeping to Croyland, it divides into two streams; the one branching off southward by east to Wisbeach, and the other by a sluggish course, through an artificial channel, to Spalding, and eastward of Surfleet; after meeting the contributory glen, it empties itself into Fossdyke-Wash, east of Boston.

*Witham.* The Witham is properly a river of this county, and is entitled to particular notice. It may be said to derive its source near South Witham, a village about ten miles north of Stamford; and thence flows almost duly north, by North Witham, Coltersworth, through the Park of Easton, and to Great Ponton, where another stream joins it from Skillin, and Stoke Rochford. At Little Ponton it receives a small brook, and then proceeds on the eastern side of the town of the Grantham; whence it flows by Belton Park and Syston, and then turns westerly to Long Bennington. Here it bends again to the north, and after flowing by Claypole and Beckingham, it proceeds through a wide valley to Lincoln, it then flows almost directly east to Grubhill, where it turns to the south east, and continues in this direction to Boston, and unites

its waters with the sea at Boston Deep. From its source to Beckingham, its banks are diversified with rising grounds and ornamental objects, among the latter may be noticed the elegant spire of Grantham Church, the fine woods at Belton Park, Syston Park, and Little Ponton. In its course to Lincoln, the contiguous country is diversified by high grounds, valleys, and woods, but after passing that city it leaves the high lands, and continues through a level tract of country to the sea.

These rivers, with those of the Grant, Ouse, and Nene, in the adjoining counties, from the obstructions they meet in delivering their waters to the ocean, are the cause of drowning so large a portion of valuable land; by which means, instead of deriving the benefits the country otherwise might, from the occasional overflowing of their waters, had they been permitted to have a free passage to the sea, it has been greatly injured by their stagnating effects; yielding little profit to the proprietors, and annoying those who reside in their vicinity. From these and other causes, the courses of the rivers have been often changed, their usual channels being sometimes obstructed and the waters forcing their way through the low lands to the sea.

Course of the  
Rivers.

Occasionally their direction has been altered by the plans put in execution for the drainage of the country. Thus the "Welland, having anciently its course by Spalding, through the decay of the outfall there, a great part thereof sometime fell through Great Passons, and so out by Quaplode; but that out-fall also decaying, as most out-falls over the washes have and still will do, that way was stopped up, and the river driven to seek a course in a very faint manner, by south east, towards Wisbeach, where again, through the defect of Wisbeach's out-fall, when it meeteth with the Nene at the new Leames-end, at Guyhirne, they both turn back under Waltersey Bank to Hobbes, and so to Harche Stream, and there meeting with the great branch of Nene came to Welle and so to Salter's Lode."\*

Leland informs us, that a channel was cut to divert it nearly in the line of its ancient course by a shorter way, called the New Drain, in which passing Croyland, it runs into the sea by Spalding.

Other rivers of the Fen Country have experienced similar changes.

How long the river Witham (the principal commercial stream in this county) has been navigable it is not an easy matter to determine, yet we fairly assume that it served the aborigines for the purposes of a canal, long before the Romans took possession of Britain. Of this we need no further proof than the circumstance of several ships, built in the form of canoes, having been found in its bed, or within a very little distance of its present banks, one of which is at present deposited in the British Museum. A canoe, it is well known, is the most rude and simple kind of boat, being formed out of the trunk of a tree, and generally hollowed by fire: we find them in use among all savage tribes, but when the arts of civilization have enabled men to handle tools, we find the canoe discarded and the boat or jointed vessel used in its stead; these canoes then must have belonged to a people who navigated the Witham anterior to the Romans, for neither the people nor their successors, the Saxons, would have made use of such simple vessels.

Navigation  
of the  
Witham.

The Romans found the aborigines in a rude town, a little to the north of the present Lincoln. The conquerors, not wishing to disturb them in their situation, built their city a

\* Dugd. on Embankment, p. 373.

## BOOK I.

little to the southward, extending it to the very brow of the wood-covered hill, which projected, or seemed to project, to the waters of the Witham. In the infant state of the colony they would want supplies, they saw all these supplies cut off from the south by the overflowing waters, but they saw these waters had a current,—had a channel, and this channel they knew must communicate with the sea. By what steps they established a navigation along this stream, or what information they received on the subject of its waters from their neighbours in the upper city, can only be matter of conjecture; but the fact of their afterwards building a fort at the very outfall of the river below Boston, is a convincing proof, that not only did they profit by the navigation of the Witham, but they looked upon it as of great importance to their colony at Lindum.

Union of the  
Witham and  
Trent.

In some period of their domination, perhaps after having cleared the hill and built their second city, we find them earnestly endeavouring to improve the communication which the Witham opened. They had made a road northward for the march of their troops, but they wanted a more easy method of transporting the *materiel* for their army, and their northern colonies; this road having led them to the banks of a river fit for every purpose of navigation, a river which they found in one part came within a few miles of Lindum, they conceived the design of uniting the Witham and the Trent, and as conception and execution with such an enterprising people were almost synonymous, a short space saw the Fossdike completed, and a perfect communication formed by water betwixt Lincoln and York, and every subordinate station on the west of the Trent or north of the Humber.

Conceiving that it might be advantageous to have another line of communication, by which the produce of the southern country might be transferred to Lincoln, this persevering people cut another canal, now known by the name of Car-dyke, or better by that of the Catch-water Drain, which extended from West Deeping to a point near Stixwoud, thus uniting the waters of the Welland with those of the Witham and the Trent, and securing to Lincoln the whole wealth of Norfolk, Cambridgeshire, and all the contiguous country.

By this drain, or rather by these two new canals, the Romans had effected another improvement, which, whether they had or not foreseen, gave a useful hint, improved upon by after ages. They had laid dry a great tract of country, and brought into cultivation thousands of acres hitherto covered with water and totally useless, except for the production of fish and the support of aquatic fowls; to secure this new territory they found it necessary to erect embankments, and this idea they carried even to the shores of the sea, raising sand banks and other barriers to keep the ocean within its proper bounds. They had now an opportunity of introducing their own mode of agriculture, and the pleasure of seeing every thing flourish around them.

In the times immediately following the abandonment of the Romans, when the country was torn to pieces by foreign invasions and internal feuds, when every relic of civilization was destroyed, by a people whose only delight was in blood and warfare, the commerce of Lincoln was neglected, and the Witham, the Foss-dyke, and the Car-dyke choked up, and their waters spread around the country, re-inundating a great part of what the Romans had been at such pains to lay dry.

Lincoln, however, soon after the conquest, became the favourite residence of the Norman sovereigns, and we find it even in the time of William I. “one of the most populous cities in

England," full of trade, and resorted to both by land and water. Its commerce so much increased, that in the time of Henry I., but a short period from the conquest, it is stated to have possessed "a very large share of the import and export trade of the kingdom." Thus the navigation of the Witham had been either kept open or recovered; but it seems most probable that it had been preserved by a natural course, for being a river, its course had been marked out by nature, consequently the fall of its waters, though but small, would be sufficient to clear its bed of any accumulation of soil or gravel, which could not be the case with either of the others, for being artificial channels, there would always be a natural tendency to obstruction, which could not be avoided without the application of frequent cleansing.

Lincoln at this time seems to have been the seaport of the county. Boston had not yet risen into existence, or was a place of complete insignificance; the river, not overloaded with cuts and drains, as at present, permitted the tide to flow to the city walls, and ships of great burthen found the Witham a convenient navigation. At this period, to improve the commerce of Lincoln still further, Henry I. had the Foss-dyke re-opened, and Lincoln again assumed the command of the Trent, thus furnishing the west countries with foreign commodities, and exporting their productions to foreign markets.

Foss-dyke  
Re-opened.

During the whole of this reign, Lincoln seems to have enjoyed the full advantages of its situation, and to be once more the emporium of the midland country. The troubles of the next reign disturbed its commerce, and though the stream and the tide kept the Witham open, the Foss-dyke was neglected, and its navigation considerably impeded.

The first notice of the great inconveniences arising from the obstruction of its waters, however, does not appear until the sixth year of Edward III. (1332) when Henry de Fenton, William de Dysney, and Thomas de Sibthorpe, were constituted the king's commissioners for surveying the same, between the town of Beckingham and the city of Lincoln. By a report from these persons it appeared, that the river was so obstructed by "sand, mud, flood-gates, sluices, mills," &c. that the waters were frequently turned out of their proper channel, and thus hindered in their course, were continually inundating the adjacent levels, and doing great injury to the occupiers of the lands; and a presentment being made, in the thirty-seventh year of the same reign, (1363) to John de Repynghale and H. Asty, the king's commissioners, then sitting at Newark, for the view of the said river, the jurors gave a verdict for the removal of a mill and flood-gates, belonging to the Knights Hospitalers of St. John of Jerusalem. About two years afterwards, another presentment was made in the Court of King's Bench, when it appeared, that by the neglect of a sewer, called Mar-dyke, in Coningesby, the marshes of Wildmore and Bolingbroke were overflowed, through the fault of the said town of Coningesby, the inhabitants of which, as they ought, were ordered to repair the same.

Survey by  
the  
Commissioners

By various surveys and presentments, other parts of this river were viewed in different reigns, and various regulations made for restraining the waters within due bounds, and delivering the land floods speedily to the sea; but more effectual measures were thought necessary to be adopted for furthering the design, and recourse was had to Flanders\* for procuring an able engineer to execute it.

\* "The following particulars," says Mr. Britton, "relating to this subject, are derived from a series of interesting documents which have been preserved among the archives of the corporation of Boston, a copy of which was furnished me by Mr. Rennie, the able engineer, who is now engaged in prosecuting and effecting what Hale began in the time of Henry VII."

## BOOK I.

A council was held the fifteenth year of Henry VII. (1499) to deliberate on the best means to be adopted on this occasion. The principal members which formed it were, "My Lord of Duresme, My Lord of St. John, Sir John Finneux, Sir Richard Gilford. Sir Ranold Gray, and Sir Thomas Lovell." They concluded, that a sluice should be made at Boston, "after the mind of Mayhake, that an agreement be made with him for performing the same, and rewarding him and his men; for this purpose, an assessment to be made, and the sum of £1000. borrowed of the king, lords, and great possessioners, till it could be levied by the Commissioners of Sewers, according to the law of Romney Marche, whence a bailiff, juratts, and levellers, were to be obtained; the bailiff to have for himself and servant per diem, 2s. 4d. every of the said juratts, 1s. 4d. and each leveller 1s." New commissioners were chosen, consisting of the above-named council and others, who were instructed to ascertain the number of acres; order statute duty to be performed till the work was finished, levy contributions, send ships to Calais for Hake and his companions, skilled in imbanking and draining, and materials for the work; appoint proper officers for directing and expediting the same, and whatever else might fall under the necessary management of the concern.

Agreement for  
Cutting a  
Dam  
near Boston.

By a deed of agreement, drawn up by the order of the king in council, the fifteenth year of his reign, between Sir John Husse, knight, and John Robinson, of the one part, and Mayhave Hake, of Graveling, "in the parts of Flanders, on the other part, it appears, that the said Hake covenants to bring with him from Flanders, fourteen masons, and four labourers, to make a proper sluice and dam, near the town of Boston, sufficient for its future safeguard. The said Mayhave Hake and his companions, to be remunerated for their labour by the following wages:—

"Mayhave Hake to have, for himself and man, holy day as well as common day, per diem, 4s.; the masons and stone-hewers, per week, 5s.; the labourers, per week, 4s.; the said Mayhave Hake, after the work was fully completed, to receive an additional reward of £50. Should any more workmen be necessary during the progress of the work, they should be provided at the expence of the inhabitants of Boston, and the level of Holland and Kesteven."

The engineer further agreed, to make "sure purveyance," at Calais, of iron work, and all other stuff or materials necessary for the accomplishment of the sluice, &c. The costs and charges of the whole to be borne by the inhabitants of Boston and the level aforesaid; and by a writ, issued the 8th day of March, to the mayors, sheriffs, bailiffs, constables, &c. the contracting parties were allowed "to take and retain, at competent wages, such, and as many workemen, laborers, and artificers, and alsoe as much timber, stone, and other things, together with carts and carriages for the same, at pryce resonable, as they shall think necessary and behoveful for the speedy performance of such works, as be requisite to be done in the said partes." And the king's officers were required to aid and assist in procuring such necessary articles, from time to time, under pain of meeting the king's displeasure. In "the remembrancer of diverse articles, when examination was to be made respecting the sluice at Boston, dated the 13th of May, fifteenth year of Henry VII." are the following curious items:—

"Item, that it is determined that forthwith they," the masons, &c. "shall begin and labour upon the makeing the said sluice.

"Item, that provision be made for stuffe in all goodlye haste, for the makeing the said sluice.

"Item, that all such broke and ould houseinge, as be within the town of Boston, be had and taken at a reasonable price, for the makeing of the said sluice.

“Item, it is agreed, that Mayhave Hake shall have with him William Robinson and his man, and the said William shall have for him, his servant, and horse, for the costs at such time as they shall be desired to ride about the makeing of the said sluice, every wake 10s. and likewise at whome, when they ride not.

“Item, it is ordeined, that every mann, as expenditors, and other by them to be assigned, with two horses, being on business for the makeing of the said sluice, shall have by the day, 1s. 8d. and a man with one horse, 1s.

“Item, that the said expenditors shall have a clerk of sewers for the work, such as My Ladyes Grace shall appoint, which shall weekeley have, for him and his servant, 8s.

“Item, that provision of all manner of stuffe concerning the said sluice, be made and provided by the said expenditors and the workmen to the same.

“Item, that Mathew, or Mayhave Hake, be contented of his wages for him and his masons, according to the indenture made between My Lady’s Grace and the said Mathew.”

These items allude to an indenture made subsequent to that in which Sir John Husse, Knight, was a party, between the high and mighty Princess Margaret, mother to the king, Countess of Richmond and Darby, on the one part, and Matthew Hake on the other, whereby it is stipulated, that he and his masons should have no further allowance than was made in the indenture, bearing date the 19th of February preceding; “and alsoe other masons and workmen taken for the said workes, to have such wages as the expenditors and the clerk of sewers over the workes, shall agree with them for; and for reward, and in recompence of fourteen masons and twenty-four workmen, and other demands, he shall abide the order and rules of the said Princess and the King’s Counsaile. Dated May 13th, fifteenth of Henry VII.”

In the above manuscript is contained, a list of some of the principal articles that were necessary for conducting the work, and the places pointed out whence they ought to be procured. The iron especially was to be purchased in that part of France then belonging to the crown of England.

The following items, being the charges of “iron made and bought at Callis, for Boston sluice, in anno 1500, are deserving notice.”\*

|  | £. | s. | d. |
|--|----|----|----|
| First, paid to James Locker, for 4012lbs. iron, price the lb. 2d. smd..... | 33 | 8  | 8  |
| Item, paid ste. to Mayhake, lma.....                                       | 0  | 18 | 0  |
| Item, paid pro. two dozen of great maunds.....                             | 0  | 5  | 0  |
| Item, paid pro. two dozen of pannes . . . . .                              | 0  | 14 | 0  |
| Item, paid for five mortar troughs . . . . .                               | 0  | 4  | 2  |
| Item, paid for two dozen of little maunds . . . . .                        | 0  | 2  | 8  |
| Item, for two dozen of water scoopes . . . . .                             | 0  | 7  | 6  |
| Item, two dozen of base rape . . . . .                                     | 0  | 6  | 0  |
| Item, paid for the carriage of the said stuff . . . . .                    | 0  | 1  | 0  |

£ 36 7 0

\* The iron consisted of bars, small cramps, long cramps, rings with cramps, great chains, hoops, pynns, hookes, great bands bolts for locks and keys, and great scherys.



## BOOK I.

Rate.

For defraying the expenditure, a rate was made upon the lands lying in the contiguous wapentakes, according to the allotment of the commissioners; but while the assessment was making, and preparing to be levied, an order of council was issued, "that such as had lands within the said level should advance, by way of prest, the sum of £10. a moiety to be paid immediately, and the other moiety to be surely sent and delivered at the town of Boston, in the following May; and in case that after levying of the scotts, after the usage of the marches, any person's part extended not fully to the sum advanced by way of prest, the remainder was to be repaid." This order was signed at the king's manor of Greenwich, the 21st day of February, the fifteenth of Henry VII.

By a rate made in the time of Margaret, Countess of Richmond, for the repair of Boston sluice, the first assessment amounted to the sum of £367. 1s. 9½d. on the different townships subject to the levy. From another account, written by Dr. Brown, it appears that much benefit accrued from the work, though it was not done agreeably to the first intention. "Afore the sluice was made, at a full spring in winter, when the flood and fresh water did meet together at Dockdyke, the salt water and fresh water strove soe together, that the water ran soe over the banks of both sides the haven, that it drowned all the common fen, soe that men might have roome with boates from Garwich to Boston towne, and likewise from Boston to Kirby land side. And that the sea bankes and fen bankes were at double more charge than they be now."\*

Ownership  
of  
Foss-dyke.

The Foss-dyke until the reign of James I. appears to have been considered as royal property, or at any rate not to have been the property of the city; that monarch, however, in a progress through the kingdom, having been sumptuously entertained by the corporation of Lincoln, presented to them in return the ownership of this navigation. The gift might be a royal present, but, in the state it then was, no very advantageous one; yet one would have expected that the corporation would have exerted itself at that period to put it into repair. From some cause or other, (in which perhaps the unsettled state of the country in the succeeding reign might have its share,) it was never meddled with to the time of obtaining an act of parliament in the year 1670.

The sad state of the navigation is pretty forcibly expressed in the preamble of the act, which recites that, "whereas there hath been for some hundred of yeares a good navigacion betwixt the burrough of Boston and the river of Trent by and through the citty of Lincolne, and thereby a great trade managed to the benefitt of those parts of Lincolneshire, and some parts of Nottinghamshire and Yorkshire, which afforded an honest employment and livelyhood to great numbers of people; but at present the said navigacion is much obstructed and in great decay, by reason that the rivers or auntient channells of Witham and Fosdyke, which runn betwixt Boston and Trent, are much silted and landed up, and thereby not passable with boats and lyters as formerly, to the great decay of the trade and intercourse of the said citty and all market and other towns neare any of the said rivers, which hath producet in them much poverty and depopulation." And proceeds, "for remedy whereof and for improvement of the said navigacion," it is enacted, "that the maior, sheriffe, citizens, and commonalty of the said citty of Lincolne, and their successors, in case they shall within two yeares undertake the same,

\* Beaut. of England and Wales.—Lincolnshire, p. 575.

or upon their neglect, or upon their refusal under their common seale, such other person or persons as the commissioners ~~in~~ by this act appointed, or any seaven or more of them, by instrument under their hands and seales doe for that purpose nominate and appoint and will undertake the same, shall have full power themselves, their deputies, agents, and officers, and they are hereby authorized to make navigable and passable with keeles, lyters, or other boats, the said rivers or auntient channells of Witham and Fosdyke, or of either of them, or any part of them, by such legal waies, arts, and meanes, as will be necessary for that worke, and as hereafter are directed. And for that purpose they are hereby empowered to clense, scoure, wyden, open, deepen, or make narrower, the said rivers or channells, or either of them respectively, or any part of them, and to digg, cutt, or use the ground or soile of the king's most excellent majestie, or of any person or persons, bodyes politique or corporate, as need or occasion shall require for improvinge the said navigation; or for the making, enlarging, streitening or altering of the channells or passages of the said antient rivers or channells of Witham and Fosdyke, or of either of them respectively."

By the last recited clause, we see the whole navigation of the Witham and the Foss-dyke given to the corporation of Lincoln, in the simple condition of undertaking the repairs of both or either of them, within the space of two years from the time of the passing of the said act of parliament, and so much was the city of Lincoln favoured by the said act, that in some of the subsequent clauses, where commissioners are appointed to see that any new works, &c. might not be prejudicial to "the inheritance, possession, or property of the king's most excellent majestie, or of any other person or persons," &c.; six of which commissioners were at any time empowered to act for the whole; that the bishop of Lincoln for the time being, the chancellor, and the dean, the mayor of Lincoln for the time being, and three senior aldermen, were specially named among them; thus giving the friends of Lincoln not only a preponderance in the councils, but enabling them at any time to form a complete council themselves, for the purposes mentioned in clause the fifth.

In the tenth clause of this act, the undertakers of the navigation are empowered to borrow money for the carrying on the works, and for that purpose, "enabled to engage the profits arising of and from the said navigation, or any part thereof, by virtue of this act, as a security for money by them to be borrowed and taken up for that purpose;" and no other restriction was imposed on the expenditure of the profits. &c. arising from rates or tolls, than that such profits should be applied exclusively to the benefit of that navigation which produced them, so that the Witham should not be improved at the expence of the Foss-dyke, nor the Foss-dyke at the charge of the Witham.

Could there ever have been given a finer opportunity to a corporation for improving their city and augmenting their own importance, than was here offered to the citizens of Lincoln? They had two years time for making preparations for a commencement, and if they had not funds in their possession, they were empowered to raise what was wanting in the most easy manner possible, and they likewise were in possession of the whole control of the expenditure! How did they proceed? To secure the property to themselves, they made within the two years a slovenly cleansing of the Foss-dyke, which was presently in as bad a state as ever, but even this, it appears, they had not either money or spirit to attempt without calling in the

## CHAP. III.

assistance of a stranger, (which, under a damning clause of the act, they were empowered to do,) and assigning over to him a third part of their interest in the said navigation.\*

Would it be possible in the annals of corporations, (and perhaps few records are more fruitful in examples of imbecility,) to find another instance of such want of foresight, of patriotism, of regard for present interest, or of the future welfare of posterity, than that of Lincoln exhibited at this period? Perhaps this corporation can only be paralleled by itself, and the mayor of 1670 or 1671, and that of 1740, may be both deemed equally deserving the execration of their fellow citizens.

In pursuing the history of the Foss-dyke, we find it, from the time of the above paltry attempt at its improvement, consigned to undisturbed neglect for the space of nearly seventy years, and the inhabitants of Lincoln suffering every inconvenience from the want of those commodities with which that canal used to supply them, among which may be enumerated, as one of paramount importance, the article of coals, which sold at that time as high as 25s. to 30s. the chaldron, and which at many times of the year were hardly procurable at any price. At this time, a spirited adventurer made his appearance in the city, (Mr. Richard Ellison, of Thorne,) who, seeing the advantages which might be conferred on the inhabitants, and the certainty of a profitable remuneration to himself, commenced a treaty with the corporation, and finally succeeded in procuring a lease from that body; making over to him, his executors, administrators, and assigns, all the rights and interests of the mayor, sheriffs, citizens, and commonalty of the city of Lincoln, in every thing relative to the Foss-dyke, to have and to hold for the space of nine hundred and ninety-nine years; "yielding and paying therefore unto the said mayor, sheriffs, citizens, and commonalty of the city of Lincoln, their successors and assigns, the annual or yearly rent or summe of £50. of lawfull money of Great Britaine, at two equal payments, to wit, on the 25th day of March and the 29th day of September, in each year." Is not this the sale of a birthright for a mess of pottage?

Lease of  
Foss-dyke  
granted to  
Mr. Ellison.

This lease only related to two-thirds of the Foss-dyke navigation, the corporation having previously, and for perpetuity, made over as before mentioned, one-third part to another person. From the representative of this person, (James Humberston, Esq. New Inn, Middlesex,) the corporation obtained a lease of the said third part for the term of ninety-nine years, for the yearly payment of twenty-five pounds. This lease it assigned to Mr. Ellison, he undertaking to pay the said annual sum of twenty-five pounds to Mr. Humberston.

Thus has Mr. Ellison got possession of every part of the Foss-dyke; of two-thirds for nine hundred and ninety-nine years, from the 18th of September, 1740, and of the remaining third for ninety-nine years, from the 1st of August, 1741.

Mr. Ellison has, since it came into his possession, done what the corporation ought to have done many years before. In the space of four years he completed a great part of his improvements, and placed this canal in a better state than it had ever been before. Articles of commerce, which had for a long time lost their way to Lincoln, were again introduced to the inhabitants, and coals were offered at less than two-thirds of the price they had previously been

\* The principal part of this account of the Witham and Foss-dyke navigation has been derived from the Lincoln and Lincolnshire Cabinet, for 1827, a work of great taste and utility.

sold at. Thus the city has been benefitted by an individual to whom it owed nothing, while its interests have been frittered away by those who ought to have been its natural guardians and protectors.

In a commercial point of view this canal is of singular importance to Lincoln, and by its continuation along the Witham, to Boston and all its neighbourhood, "as it affords a communication by means of the Trent and the Humber, with the flourishing towns of Gainsborough and Hull, and opens a ready passage for vessels laden with the productions of the several counties of York, Nottingham, Derby, Leicester, Lancaster, and Stafford, &c."

To return to the Witham. From the establishment of the staple of wool at Boston, that town devoted its whole energies to the improvement of the river, and consequently to the keeping of the trade, which had latterly been introduced; and such inducements did Boston hold out, that in 1474, the "Hans, or Steelyard Merchants, formed an establishment" there. Thus feeling the sweets of commerce, and wishing to afford every facility to trade, they engaged, about the year 1500, an enterprising foreigner to bring over with him a number of workmen, "skilled in embanking and draining," to confine the waters of the Witham, to make a sluice, and to improve the conveniences of navigation. This mode of conduct the men of Boston for a long time pursued, turning into their part of the river the waters of various fens, to the detriment of other towns, and the emolument of themselves. While they were thus as enterprising as Lincoln was neglective, trade gradually slipped away from the middle of the river, and established itself firmly at its mouth.

But the methods which were taken for improving the river, naturally led to a contrary result. Every accession of water brought with it a deposit of mud, or what is technically called silt, this accumulating, raised the bottom of the river, and consequently precluded the tide from flowing either so far up, or in so strong and powerful a manner as formerly, and wanting the fall it once had, the ebb of the returning waters was too weak to carry the sediment out to sea, and it could only form sands, &c. in the very mouth of the river. This in time choaked up the harbour, and prevented the approach of heavy vessels; and though many experiments have been tried, and immense sums of money expended, the harbour of Boston, the very mouth of the Witham, is now complained of as being in a worse condition than it was ever known to be.

About 1826 and 1827 public attention had been so forcibly drawn to the disgraceful state of the Foss-dyke and the river Witham, that the lessees commenced a cleansing and scouring of the entire canal.\* In the month of August, in the latter year, a public meeting was held at

\* During the cleansing of the river Witham, many curiosities were discovered; in August, an equestrian shield of finely laminated brass, with a large boss in the centre, decorated with red cornelian studs, was discovered. Some days after, a number of swords and other warlike remains, among which was a short two-edged sword, with a long tapering point, having, on a flat surface along the rib, the following letters of the Roman kind, the eighth resembling an *M* reversed.—

N D K O K C H W D N C H T K O R Y D.

These letters have been stated to form the legend,—N " *Neno*  
D *die* K *kalendas* O *octobus* K *kasaris* C H *cohorteum*  
W D *mille quingenti sc. homines* N *nobis* C *concesserunt*  
H *hoc* T *telum* K *karum* O *omni* R *Romana* V *urbis*  
D *decurioni*," by substituting a V for what is stated to be a Y.

## BOOK I.

the Guild-hall, to take into consideration the state of the Foss-dike navigation, the mayor in the chair, when, after much discussion, it was agreed to present to the commissioners the following memorial:—

Memorial  
to the  
Commissioners

“ That the Foss-dike canal is in so neglected and ruinous a condition as to occasion nearly a total stoppage of the navigation and traffic which have hitherto been carried on upon it, to the grievous injury and inconvenience of the trading interests of the city and neighbourhood, and that of the community at large.

“ That it appears to this meeting, that the present commissioners of the Foss-dike have powers under the act of king Charles II. ‘ for improving the navigation between Boston and the river Trent,’ which, if vigorously acted upon, would lead to the correction of the abuses and mischiefs complained of.

“ That this meeting learns with satisfaction that a meeting of the commissioners has been convened, and that it entertains the strongest conviction that those commissioners (in whose individual integrity and energy it has entire reliance) will use their best efforts to relieve the city and neighbourhood from the intolerable inconvenience, loss, and injury, which they sustain from the present neglected and dilapidated state of the river and works.

“ That the meeting be adjourned to Tuesday, the 29th day of August instant, at the Guild-hall, at eleven o’clock in the forenoon. James Snow, Chairman.”

After many meetings and conferences had been held with the lessees of the Foss-dike, Colonel Ellison expressed his readiness to receive £120,000. in lieu of the claims of himself and his brother; or in order to satisfy the public, to expend £10,000. or £12,000. in the improvement of the navigation. These offers or admissions were unattended to at a public meeting, held on the 15th of January 1827, which meeting requested the commissioners to re-assemble, for the purpose of examining witnesses respecting the state of the Foss-dike, and for taking evidence as to the best plan for improving the same, also for calling for accounts from the corporation and their lessees, and for fixing tables of tolls on a proper scale, and for adopting such proceedings at large, as shall obtain for the public use a sufficient navigation, in conformity with the act of Charles II. by which act, it is the opinion of counsel,\* all authority is exclusively vested in the commissioners.”

In the month of September, 1828, in excavating the bed of the same river, the skeleton of a human being, having the remains of a metallic circle of some kind round the skull, being most probably the girdle or fastening of some species of helmet. In one hand was a dagger or short weapon, and at the feet a piece of metal, like a pewter plate, near which were several copper coins, not decypherable.

\* The following is the opinion mentioned above, and so often referred to in the public meetings:—

“ As far as the corporation of Lincoln can be considered as intitled to a beneficial interest in the tolls of the navigation, we are of opinion that Mr. Ellison’s leases are perfectly good and valid, both in law and equity. A corporation has the same power to sell or otherwise dispose of its corporate estates, as an individual has over his private property. The leases appear to have been duly executed, and a succession of entries in the corporate books contain repeated recognitions and confirmations of the leases. But we entertain very serious doubts whether all the parties have not mistaken the true construction of the Act of the 22nd and 23rd of Charles II. in supposing that it gave to the corporation a pecuniary interest in the profits arising from the tolls to be collected on the navigation: whereas the intent of the legislature was merely to enable and authorize the corporation (or others undertakers on their declining) to levy such tolls only as should from time to time be necessary for completing and afterwards supporting the navigation. Upon deliberate consideration of the whole act, we are of opinion, that the legislature did not

This meeting also empowered Mr. Richard Mason “to conduct legal proceedings on behalf of the public, and to prosecute one or more trials at common law, or proceedings in equity, as preliminary measures of investigation, and for the final disposal of the case;” and appointed a subscription to be opened in Lincoln, Gainsborough, Goole, Hull, Newark, Boston, Horncastle, Sleaford, Tattershall, &c. for raising a fund to defray the expences of such proceedings, and to support the commissioners in the discharge of their public duty.

The Foss-dyke, after an ineffectual and careless cleansing, was re-opened in the autumn of 1828, and soon after notice was given of application being intended to be made to parliament for leave to bring in a bill to amend and enlarge the powers of an act passed in the twenty-second and twenty-third years of the reign of king Charles II. intituled, “an act for improving the navigation between the town of Boston and the river Trent.”

Foss-dyke  
re-opened.

The following curious document, which refers to the swannery formerly on the Witham, appears to be connected with the history of that river, and therefore will not, it is hoped, be considered as improperly introduced in this place.

intend the corporation to obtain a pecuniary revenue from the navigation, and that the only advantage they were to derive was that general and public benefit resulting to them equally with the other members of the same community, from the increase of the commercial intercourse.

“The recital shews that there had been an ancient and public navigation on the water, which the public therefore had a right to use without toll: the sole purpose of the act was to restore that public easement. The first clause gives to the corporation (probably as being an important member of that community) the option of undertaking the duty to restore the navigation; and if they should decline, enables the commissioners to confer the power on any other persons. There is nothing in this to raise an implication that a pecuniary benefit was contemplated to the undertakers, it only authorises them to use the land, &c. of others for all purposes necessary to effect the object. The next clause, which enables the levying of tolls, vests the authority exclusively in the commissioners, but it restricts them to such an amount as should be from time to time necessary for enabling the undertakers to defray the charges of making the navigation. We apprehend this clause excludes the power of charging the subject with a toll exceeding the necessary purpose of defraying charges, and by necessary implication negatives a right to pecuniary profit in the undertakers. The other clauses are consistent only with such a construction. That which enables the undertakers to mortgage the tolls would be mere surplusage or nugatory, if they were to be the beneficial owners of the profits, and the last clause, which prohibits the application of the tolls to be taken on one branch of the navigation from being applied to the other, shews that each branch was to be liable only to such duty as should be sufficient to defray its own charges. If the act intended to constitute the undertakers beneficial proprietors, it would be repugnant in law to restrict their will in the application of the profits. These are the grounds on which we have come to the conclusion, that the act only authorises the levying such toll on the subject as shall be sufficient to defray the expences of the navigation. The question then arises as to the mode in which an abuse in taking excessive toll should be corrected. Although the act contains no positive provision enabling the trustees to call on the undertakers to render accounts of their receipts and payments, yet as the trustees are required to affix from time to time tables of the tolls to be levied, in order that the public may be apprised of the rates they are bound to pay, we think it necessarily incident to this duty of the commissioners that they should have authority to require such accounts from the corporation and their lessee; and we also think that, at the requisition of persons affected by the tolls, the commissioners ought to hold meetings, to call for the accounts, and to receive other proper evidence to enable them to form a judgment of the rates which the subject ought to pay for the easement of the navigation, and that they should fix the toll according to such proofs.

“If this remedy should be found ineffectual, we also think that an information by the Attorney-General, at the relation of any of the persons affected by the tolls, would be sustainable; but we do not think it would be discreet to resort to this burthensome remedy, without distinctly understanding the grounds on which the more appropriate remedy, through the commissioners, cannot be made available.

“*Anty. Hurt,*

“*George Boone Roupell.*”

## BOOK I

*Extracts from a Parchment Roll of Ordinances respecting Swans on the river Witham, which, with the original Roll of Swan Marks, appertained to the proprietors on the said stream, was communicated by Sir Joseph Banks to the Society of Antiquaries, and read before them 18th January, 1810.*

Ordinances  
respecting  
Swans on the  
Witham.

“ These ordinances were made 24th day of May, in the fifteenth year of the reign of our Sovereign Lord King Henry VIII. (1524) by the Lord Sir O'tofer Wyllaby, Sir Edward Dimock, Mr. Gooderycke, Robert Barret, Pryor of Bardney, Mr. Cheston, Mr. Pennington, and other justices of peace and commissioners, appointed by our Sovereign Lord the King, for the confirmation and the preservation of his Highness game of swans, and signets of his stream of Witham, within his County of Lincoln, with all other cryekes, or syckes, or diches, that do ascend or descend to or from the said stream of Witham, viz. from a breges, called Boston breges, unto the head of the said stream, with all other moats, pounds, and diches, within the said county, within the compass of the said stream, and in the parts of Kesteven, of whose grounds soever they be, either lords spiritual or temporal, or other of the king's subjects of what degree soever they be of; and also for the keeping of the game of his lords spiritual and temporal, and other of his subjects, that have swans and signets on the same stream or waters, and the liberties thereof, or franchises of the same; and also for conservation of fishing, or fowling with any nets or dogs, or for laying of any dunings or oyes nets, or for setting of any lime twigs, or any other engine of the same stream or waters, or within the liberties of the same, or for making of fish garths, or for making of pits and pounds for steping of hemp or flax, in the same stream or waters, whereby the said stream or waters may be corrupted, otherwise than as appointed by law or statutes of this realm.

2. Ordains that no swannerd shall be appointed without the king's swanner's licence, under penalty of 40s.
3. Ordains that the king's swannerd may discharge any other swannerd at will, and that if such swannerd so discharged continue to act, he shall be fined 6s. each time.
4. Orders that no signets shall be marked before midsummer each year, under a forfeiture to the king or his deputy, of 3s. 4d. for each signet marked previously to that day.
5. Every swannerd is to attend upon the king's swannerd when summoned, under a penalty of 6s. 8d. for default.
6. The king's swannerd to keep a book of marks, and none to have marks but freeholders, and with the assent of three of the company, and no new mark to be hurtful to any old, under penalty of 40s.
7. None to have any swan book but the king's swannerd, under forfeiture of 40s.
8. Owner's swanners and swans to be registered by the king's swannerd, no swannerd to have above four masters, penalty 3s. 4d.
9. A brood of swans having no swannerd with them, but having a mark in the book, the king shall have one, and the young ones are to be marked after the manner of the old ones that are with the brood; but if their mark be not in the book, then the whole shall be siezed for the king; all flying swans are also to be seized for the king.
10. Blunder marks and double marks are to be seized and marked with the king's mark, unless the owner be found. Every swannerd to obey these articles under forfeiture of 40s.
11. Orders that no owners shall depart before the king's swanner hath ended marking, penalty 6s. 8d.

12. None before or after marking to take any swans but in the presence of the king's swanner, and two others, or three owners, penalty 40s.
13. All swanners to feed and breed in all places without interruption. Penalty for destroying a swan's nest, breaking their eggs, or killing a swan, £5.
14. No thatch, reeds, or grase, to be cut within 40 feet of a swan's nest, or of the stream, under forfeiture of 40s.
15. The king's swannerd, with two others, to row any where to look for swans, without interruption.
16. None to set nets, snares, &c. nor shoot with hand gun or cross-bow, on the Witham, between May-day and Lammas, under forfeiture of the thing set, or 6s. 8d.
17. No hemp or flax to be steeped within 40 feet of the Witham, nor any dirt or filth thrown in, or encroachment made on the same, under forfeiture of 40s.
18. Power given to the king's swannerd or his deputy, to seize and distrain for forfeitures, and persons giving information of finable offences, to have one moiety of the fine."

By a statute of twenty-two of Edward IV. it was ordained, "that none shall have any mark or game of swans, unless he may dispend five marks, yearly, and if he do, his mark to be forfeit and seized, the one moiety to the king, the other to the seizer, having five marks land."

The statute eleven Henry VII. ordained "that stealing or taking of swan's eggs, shall have a year's imprisonment, and make fine at the king's will."

Amongst other marks in the roll, were those of the following persons: the King, the Earl of Lincoln, William Langton, William Brande, W. Holland, Jos. Skinner, Gregorie Tonnard, John Hall, Anthony Robinson, Nicholas Robinson, W. Dymocke, the Abbey of Swineshead, W. Grantam, Richard More, Stephen Carritt, Lord Lawarre, Thomas Blissberry, John Knight, and John Darby.

It appears from the roll of marks, that the king's swans were doubly marked, and had what was called two nicks or notches. The Rev. Stephen Weston, in a note respecting this roll, supposes that from this has arisen the well known sign of "the swan with two necks," originally, the swan with two nicks or the king's swan.\*

"The ancient proverb of Witham Pike, none like," says Mr. Thompson, "arose from the superior flavour and size of the fish of that description which that river produced. Whether the Witham pikes of the present day are deserving of their ancient fame, is a question the author will not take upon him to determine. The conger eel is sometimes taken in the Witham, some of that species, more than 7 feet in length, have been caught there; like other sea fish, it is easily caught in fresh water, where, turning languid and sickly, it runs ashore upon the sands, or by the sides of the river."†

The following extract from Drayton's Polyolbion appears to form an appropriate conclusion to this sketch of the history of the Witham. Drayton personifies the Witham, introducing her thus speaking of herself:—

"Ye easy ambling streams, which way soe'er you run,  
Or tow'rds the pleasant rise, or tow'rds the mid-day sun;

\* *Archæologia* xvi. p. 153.

† *Hist. of Boston*, p. 131.



## BOOK I.

By which (as some suppose, by use that have been try'd)  
 Your waters in their course are neatly purify'd,  
 Be what you are or can, I not your beauties fear,  
 When Neptune shall command the naiades t' appear.  
 In river what is found, in me that is not rare :  
 Yet, for my well-fed pikes, I am without compare.

“ From Wytham, mine own town, first water'd with my source,  
 As to the eastern sea I hasten on my course,  
 Who sees so pleasant plains, or is of fairer seen ?  
 Whose swains in shepherd's gray, and girls in Lincoln green.\*  
 Whilst some the ring of bells, and some the bagpipes ply,  
 Dance many a merry round, and many a hydeggy.  
 I envy, any brook should in my pleasure share,  
 Yet, for my dainty pikes, I am without compare.

“ No land floods can me force to over proud a height ;  
 Nor am I in my course too crooked, or too streight ;  
 My depths fall by descents, too long, nor yet too broad,  
 My fords with pebbles, clear as orient pearls, are strow'd ;  
 My gentle winding banks, with sundry flowers are dress'd,  
 The higher rising heaths hold distance with my breast.  
 Thus to her preper song, the burthen still she bare ;  
 Yet, for my dainty pikes, I am without compare.

“ By this to Lincoln, upon whose lofty scite,  
 Whilst wistly Wytham looks with wonderful delight,  
 Enamour'd of the state and beauty of the place,  
 That her of all the rest, especially doth grace,  
 Leaving her former course, in which she first set forth,  
 Which seem'd to have been directly to the north,  
 She runs her silver front into the muddy fen,  
 Which lies into the east, in the deep journey, when  
 Clear Bane, a pretty brook, from Lindsey coming down,  
 Delicious Wytham leads to lively Botulph's town,  
 Where proudly she puts in, amongst the great resort,  
 That there appearance make, in Neptune's wat'ry court.”†

To the north and north-east of the river Witham, whose outlet to the sea was intended to be facilitated, and the adjacent lands benefited by the sluice at Boston, to be formed in the time of Margaret, Countess of Richmond, lies the large fenny tracts, called Wildmore Fen, West Fen, and East Fen.

Upon a writ of *Ad quod damnum*, in the forty-first of Queen Elizabeth, (1598) concerning the draining of these, it appears, that in East Fen 5000 acres were drowned, half of which was then

\* Lincoln anciently was famous for a cloth of this colour.

† Polyolbion, Song 25.

considered drainable, and the other half irrecoverably lost, and that the commons and severalties on the borders of the said fen, contained about 3400 acres, the whole of which was surrounded. At a session of sewers, held at Boston, the 15th of May, sixth of Charles I. a recital was made, by virtue of a decree, that the greater part of these lands, whose bounds are stated, were surrounded grounds in the winter season. It was therefore ordered that the outfall at Wainfleet-haven should be enlarged, the various gowts cleansed, and all other necessary works done for draining the extent of country taken in the survey; each acre receiving benefit by the said drainage to pay 10s. The money to be paid into the hands of Sir Anthony Thomas, Knight, and the rest of the undertakers, after the work was completed, or proportionably as it might be done.

At another session of sewers, held the 15th of April, A. D. 1631, a decree was made, "that Sir Anthony Thomas and his participants, for their expences, should not only have the one half of the said East Fen, and a third of all the severals adjoining thereto; and likewise the fourth part of all the surrounding grounds lying in the West Fen, and the severals thereto adjoining, limited and appointed to them by a former decree, but some farther augmentation in certain other particular places."\*

Decree of the  
Session of  
Sewers.

Notwithstanding the early and continued attention which, from this historical view, appears to have been devoted to the improvement of this marshy country, the frequent interference of the legislature, and the immense sums expended in different periods on its drainages, the progress has not been adequate to the exertions made; indeed, often the beneficial effects have been retrograde, and the attainment of the object is still a desideratum in plans for the amelioration of the soil; this has arisen from various causes,—from want of proper levels having been taken for the drains when they were first made, by which means, through the occasional superfluity of waters from beneath the soil, and the addition of the upland waters in time of floods, the country could only be temporarily or partially drained. The smallness of the gowts and sluices not being sufficiently wide to deliver the super-abundant waters to the sea or rivers, they have again been reflux on the adjacent lands. The commissioners of these sewers, frequently inattentive to the state of the dykes and gowts, and often misled by the ignorance of engineers, or warped by the prejudice and interest of a party, have not always conducted their inquiries or exerted their powers for the general benefit. The difference of seasons also makes a wide alteration in the state of the outfalls; if the summer proves particularly dry, the quantity of silt which settles in the mouths of the rivers, or in those Estuaries, called the Washes, is so great, that it requires the floods in winter to continue several weeks to scour it away, and cleanse the openings to the sea; during this time the gates are over-ruled, that is, the water is so high as to prevent their use, and the fens become the receptacle of the waters which arise from beneath, that fall on their surface, or descend from the high lands; and, in addition to these, inundations frequently happen from the rivers by the bursting of the defensive banks; thus the accumulation of water becomes so great that the outlets are not sufficient for its discharge, and the principal part of the spring is gone before it can be all carried off, to the annoyance of the occupier, and to the injury of the proprietor. Many, however, have been the attempts to remedy these evils, and a spirit of improvement, within these few years past, seems to have pervaded all ranks of people in this extensive county.†

\* Dugd. Imb. p. 423.

† Beaut. of England and Wales, p. 577.

## BOOK I.

State of  
Deeping Fen.

Deeping Fen, which extends most of the eleven miles from that town to Spalding, is a very capital improvement by draining. Twenty years ago, the lands sold for about £3. an acre, some was then let at 7s. or 8s. an acre, and a great deal was in such a state that no body would rent it; now it is in general worth 20s. an acre, and sells at £20. an acre; 10,000 acres of it are taxable under commissioners, pay up to 20s. an acre, but so low as 2s. average 4s. including poor rates, and all tithes free. The free land also sells from £15. to £20. an acre and more, three or four years ago.\*

Mr. Stone, however, furnishes us with a considerable drawback upon this flattering account, and suggests some useful hints towards a more favourable prospect. "The drainage of Deeping Fen," he says, "so improperly commended by Mr. Young, is chiefly effected by three wind engines, above Spalding, that lift the Deeping Fen water into the river Welland, the bed of which, I apprehend, is now higher than the land intended to be drained, assisted by a side cut, called the West Load, which falls into the Welland, just below Spalding, and which district, in violent floods, in a calm, when the engines cannot work, is reduced to a most deplorable condition, more especially when the banks of the Welland are overflowed or give way, as happened in 1798, in consequence of an accumulated weight of water, occasioned by violent floods, and the obstructions met with below from the choaking sands."†

There was an act passed in 1794, for improving the outfall of the river Welland, better draining the low lands of South Holland, and discharging their waters into the sea. The leading point in this scheme is to cut a deep canal, like the Eau Bank, from the reservoir below Spalding, capable of receiving the whole waters of the Welland, and conveying them into the Witham below Boston, by a lower and more certain outfall than the present at Wyburton road.

A cut was also proposed to be made from a place, called Peter's Point, to Wheatmeer Drain, near the Hamlet at Peakhill. This appears to be part of a scheme suggested by Lord Chief Justice Poplam, in the century before the last, and afterwards partially acted upon by Vermuyden, Colonel Dodson, and several other engineers, from that period to the present. The lying dormant of such plans for so long a time, portions only having been adopted, and few new ideas started respecting any thing more comprehensive, proves, that while other parts of useful improvements had been going forward towards perfection, the subject of fen drainage had for a long season been in a state of slumber, occasionally waked to small intervals of activity, but never roused to effectual energy. The exertions, however, which have at times been made must not pass unnoticed. "In that long reach of fen, which extends from Tattershall to Lincoln, a vast improvement, by embanking and draining, has been ten years effecting. The first act passed in 1787 or 1788, and through a senseless opposition, an extent of a mile in breadth was left out lest the waters should in floods be too much confined, and the other side of the river be overflowed; better ideas, however, having taken place, a new act to take in the river has passed. This is a vast work, which, in the whole, has drained, enclosed, built, and cultivated, between twenty and thirty square miles of country, including the works now undertaken. Its produce before was very small, letting for not more than 1s. 6d. an acre, but now from 11s. to 17s. an acre. It is subject to the tax of 1s. an acre to the Witham drainage, and not exceeding 1s. 6d. to its own. Land here now sells at £25. an acre.

\* Young's General View.

† Review of the Agric. Surv. of Lincoln, p. 142.

“ In the northern part of the county the drainage of the Ancholme is another great work, extending from Bishop Bridge to the Humber, in a curved line; but by an act passed about thirty years ago, it was carried in a straight line through the level for the purposes of draining and navigation. Before the draining it was worth but from 1s. to 3s. 6d. an acre, now it is worth from 10s. to 30s.; much of it is arable and much of it in grass.

“ The Lowlands that are taxed to the drainage amount to seventeen thousand one hundred and ninety-seven acres, the tax amounts to £2,140. per annum, or 2s. 6d. an acre. It is now chiefly pasture and meadow; but the cars, which were rough and rushy, have been pared and burned, and sowed with rape for sheep, and then with oats for a crop or two, and on the better parts some wheat, then laid to grass; there is not a great deal kept under the plough.”\*

The Lowlands

Though a considerable portion of the land in this important district is valuable, and much has been done to improve the rest, yet some part still remains in an unprofitable state. It appears by Mr. Stone's account, and, as he was one of the commissioners under the act, he ought to be a competent judge, that the engineers were improperly limited by the act, to drain into the river Trent. The work was executed to the best of their judgment, and as well as the situation of the country would admit. In the execution of the plan £20,000. were expended, and though now several years have expired since its completion, yet the desired effects have not followed; the floods of the upper, and the tides of the lower, part of the river have often overflowed the works, whereby the Lowlands, comprising some thousand acres, have, during the greater part of the year, been under water, and unless more effectual works shall be added, by means of steam engines or some other mode, to lift the water into the Trent, the most valuable part of the district will be absolutely useless for the purposes of grazing or agriculture.

Mr. Stone is of opinion also, that upwards of fifty thousand acres in Nottinghamshire, Yorkshire, and Lincolnshire, which are now flooded, will ever continue to be overflowed until the present plan of draining into the Trent shall be given up; and he further thinks, that an effectual drainage might have been accomplished by means of a new river, cut in a parallel direction with the course of the Trent, on the western banks of it, so that a certain competent outfall might have been obtained below Aldingfleet. And that the contribution of the Isle Commoners to the general expense of such an undertaking would not have amounted to above a moiety of what they have already incurred in an ineffectual attempt.† He next adverts to the drainage of what are called the Low Marshes, which, besides thousands of acres of fen, contain a species of wet unproductive land, for which there is no drainage, bearing the appellation of rotten land, because sheep depastured upon it are subject to the rot, and frequently are destroyed. A drain, with lateral cuts, in the lowest line between the middle and lower marshes, carried to an outfall which might be made near Wainfleet, would effectually, he suggests, drain this part of the north eastern district.

Mr. Parkinson has furnished a Table of the Improvements in Drainage, by different acts, under which he was a commissioner, which will serve to give some idea of the proceedings about twenty-five years ago.

Young's General View, &amp;c. p. 241.

† Review of the Agric. Survey of Lincoln, p. 107.

## BOOK I.

Table of  
Improvements.

|   |       |        |        |        |
|---|-------|--------|--------|--------|
| Tattershall Imbankment .....            | 892   | £. 838 | £. 387 | £. 450 |
| Alnwick Fen .....                       | 1097  | 703    | 54     | 648    |
| The Nine Imbanked Fens to Lincoln ..... | 19418 | 15534  | 1941   | 13592  |
| Holland Fen, Eleven Towns .....         | 22000 | 25300  | 3600   | 21700  |
| Total.....                              | 43407 | 42375  | 5982   | 36390  |

| ACRES. | IMPROVED<br>VALUE. | OLD<br>VALUE. | IMPROVEMENT. |
|--------|--------------------|---------------|--------------|
|        | £.                 | £.            | £.           |
| 892    | 838                | 387           | 450          |
| 1097   | 703                | 54            | 648          |
| 19418  | 15534              | 1941          | 13592        |
| 22000  | 25300              | 3600          | 21700        |
| 43407  | 42375              | 5982          | 36390        |

From this statement and some minor improvements, which fall under this description, by various individuals, more especially Sir Joseph Banks, at Revesby. Mr. Young exults on the subject, and thinks wonders have been performed in this way, yet acknowledges, that “about Mavis, Enderby, Bolinbroke, &c. the wetness of the sides of the hills is lamentable; bogs are so numerous, that he is a desperate fox-hunter who ventures to ride here without being well acquainted with the ground. I have rarely seen a country that wants exertions in draining more than this. Many similar springy sides of hills are to be met with all the way to Ranby, and thence by Oxcomb to Louth.”\*

This remark serves to illustrate a statement made by Mr. Stone, which, as it is unconnected with any details of particular spots, would otherwise amount to no more than mere assertion. “There are upwards of three hundred thousand acres of land at this time, (1800,) in Lincolnshire, suffering at least, on an average, £300,000. a year for want of an efficient drainage, which might be carried into effect for one or two year’s improved value; and upon the borders of the county nearly the same quantity of land connected with it capable of the same improvement by similar means. When this statement shall be explained, and the truth of the remark established, what will become of the table of forty-three thousand four hundred and seven acres.”†

Whoever has travelled with an observant eye, says Mr. Britton, through the County of Lincoln, marked its peculiar situation and characteristic features, and made himself thus acquainted with its present state, and compared this with its appearance and productions in different periods of its history, will be little inclined to animadvert severely on the present inhabitants, or to think lightly of the attempts which have been made by their predecessors; for in this connected view it will appear, that in no county in the kingdom have equal exertions been used in the important work of drainage. Without going back to very remote periods it is estimated, that not less than one hundred and fifty thousand acres have been drained, and thus improved from the value of 5s. per acre, and some much under, to £1. 5s. per acre, whereby a rental is created upon lands of previous insignificant value, to the amount of £150,000. per annum; nor is this all the benefit which has accrued, the provisions have been increased, and the climate rendered more salubrious, fens covered with water and mud, stagnating for months, inhabited by fowls or frogs, have thus been rendered fit for grazing or the plough, and the contaminating influence of its ague-giving waters for ever banished to the briny ocean. While

health has been fostered, individuals have been enriched, and society greatly benefitted. Plans carried to such an extent, and at such an immense expense, as many of these have been, may justly be denominated great works. “And when, with the views of a political arithmetician, we reflect on the circulation that has attended this creation of wealth through industry, the number of people supported, the consumption of manufactures, the shipping employed, and all the classes of community benefitted, the magnitude and importance of such works will be seen, and the propriety well understood, of giving all imaginable encouragement and facility to their execution.”\*

These remarks are judicious, and their importance, as well as others of a similar kind made on the subject, have been appreciated by those most interested in the improvements to which they relate. A plan has been proposed, and is now executing under the direction of that very scientific and able engineer, Mr. John Rennie, by which Wildmore, with East and West Fens, will be effectually drained, and the low lands of this part of the county, by this means become, as they actually are in many others, the most productive in the kingdom.

Mr. Rennie was employed, with proper surveyors, to view the situation of the above mentioned fens, the different drains, and out-fall gowts, which conveyed their waters to the sea,—to point out the defects of the then existing system, and the best methods of supplying them, or suggesting a new and better plan for a more effectual drainage of those levels. Upon this subject he printed his first report in 1800, and with that penetration which marks the superior mind, and that comprehensiveness which evinces perspicuity of judgment, he quickly discovered the cause of the evils which had been so long complained of, after repeated attempts to remove them. Viewing their actual state, the remedy instantly presented itself. The first object which struck him was the out-fall; the second, the discharging the water which falls on the surface of the fens or which arises in them; the third, the intercepting and carrying off the up or high land water, without allowing it to descend into and overflow the fens. Each of these necessary points had at times been canvassed, but never generally and unitedly adopted in any previous system. This was reserved for the scientific mind of our present engineer, who, after describing the nature of these fens, divides them according to the usual mode; but from the levels, which were taken on the occasion, he was induced to place Wildmore and West Fens in one draining plan, and East Fen in another; in the drainage of the former, the outlet was made by Anton's Gowt or Maud-foster, the gates of which he found were too narrow for the quantity of water occasionally to be discharged through them, and that the sills of these, as well as those of the grand sluice, were too high for the level of the country, so as to admit, in their present state, of an efficient drainage, not to mention the want of attention to secure the water of the high lands from running into the fens.†

Survey by  
Mr. Rennie.

Mr. Rennie then gives a scheme, first for draining Wildmore Fen separately, then for draining Wildmore and West Fen jointly. Respecting these, he remarks, “that the present drainage is made through Anton's Gowt, about two miles and a half above Boston, and Maud-foster a little below it. The former of which, considered a most essential outfall, has a single pair of doors, with a clear opening of fourteen feet two inches, an aperture not large enough to discharge the water usually conducted to it, and in time of flood it is over-ruled by the Witham,

\* Young's General View, p. 246.

† Britton's Lincolnshire, p. 638.

## BOOK I.

which frequently keeps the doors shut for weeks together; the water which should discharge through them is forced back along Medlam Drain and West House Sike, and is obliged to find a passage by other drains to Maud-foster. The sill of Anton's Gowt is two feet three inches higher than the sill of Maud-foster, and the surface of the water at different times considerably higher;" whence he infers, that no effectual drainage of these fens can be made by any alterations, while the out-fall still continues at Anton's Gowt. Viewing it therefore in all points, and after giving a scheme for the separate drainage of Wildmore Fen, he concludes, that the general surface of the low lands of these fens being about one height, may be drained by one out-fall; that as their surface lies about nine feet above the sill of Maud-foster's Gowt, and the water on the sill at neap tides is only six feet, and at spring tides four feet nine inches, there will be a fall of three feet in the one case and four feet three inches in the other, which he considers sufficient for the extent of the level. He then proposes a cut to be made from Medlam Drain, at Swincoat's Inclosure, thence to Collin's Bridge, a length of eleven miles and a half, having a fall from three to four inches and one tenth per mile. A straight cut was also to be made from the junction of How-bridge Drain with Newham Drain, to the drain proposed above, to Collin's Bridge; this forms a line of thirteen miles, with a fall of two inches two-tenths per mile during neap tides. Other drains are intended to be made when the inclosures are laid out. It appears from this report, that nearly twelve thousand acres of high lands drain their superfluous waters by the different becks which pass through these fens, the quantity per day is often sufficient to cover the whole surface three-tenths of an inch deep, and in wet seasons much more. To discharge this, Mr. Rennie proposed a catch-water drain, to commence near the Witham, in Coningsby, skirting the high lands to near Hagnaby corner, there to join Gote-sike Drain through Fen-side Drain, and thence by a new channel to Maud-foster Gowt. The length from the mouth of the river Bain to Maud-foster Gowt is twenty-one miles, and the rise is little more than fourteen feet; this will give a fall to the water at the said Gowt of eight feet, or about four inches and a half per mile, but it may admit of five inches. He then proposes a new Gowt to be constructed near Maud-foster, with three openings, each fifteen feet wide, one of which to be appropriated in times of flood to the discharge of the waters conducted by the catch-water drain, but in ordinary cases these are to form a junction. This taking the water which falls or issues from forty thousand acres of land, through Maud-foster, will cause so ample a scour, as to prevent the silt from accumulating to any great degree, and keep the out-fall in a proper and useful state; by this scheme also the drains are to be made sufficiently capacious to admit of such vessels as are generally used in the fens being navigated upon them; for this purpose, locks are to be constructed to permit them to pass into and out of the Witham, and to form a communication with each other; also, sluices with penstocks, to admit of running water from the brooks to the fens, for the use of cattle during the summer months.

Respecting the drainage of the East Fen and the East Holland Towns, Mr. Rennie observes, that some parts of these, at present, drain through Maud-foster Gowt, and others have separate gowts at Fishtoft and Butterwick; but part of the waters at Friskney are raised by an engine, and sent afterwards to sea by a small gowt. The general surface of East Fen is eight feet above the sill at Maud-foster, and but five feet six inches above that at Wainfleet, whence, as the distance is nearly equal from the centre, in the one case the fall would be but one inch and

five-tenths per mile, and in the other much less; whence he concludes that no efficient drainage, in the present state of Boston Harbour, can be effected by either of those out-falls.

On mature consideration, Mr. Rennie thought the only effectual place through which the East Fen and the lower grounds in East Holland could be drained, is a little lower than where the present Gowt of Fishtoft is situated. He proposed therefore a new gowt, of larger dimensions, to be made a quarter of a mile below the present. From the level taken, through an extent of sixteen miles, the ~~fall~~ appears to be at the lower part two inches and a quarter per mile, and in the higher part five inches. A new drain is to be cut from what are called the Deeps, and turning southward to empty into the river near Fishtoft, about five miles below Boston; this, with proper side drains, Mr. Rennie thinks would form a complete drainage for the whole of this district, a few acres of the Pits or Deeps excepted. The high land waters he proposes should be sent, by a channel joining Fen Drain at Shottles, to the gowt at Maud-foster. The quantity of water descending from thirty-eight thousand four hundred and twenty-four acres will keep the gowt open, and as there are but few obstructions from sands near Fishtoft, the out-fall will always be in good order, at least in the same state with the river itself at the proposed place.

This report was printed April 7, 1800, and the estimates for carrying these grand schemes into effect is stated thus:—

|  | £.     |
|--|--------|
| Draining Wildmore Fen, separately .....        | 29702  |
| Draining Wildmore and West Fens, jointly ..... | 103262 |
| Draining East Fen and East Holland Towns.....  | 81908  |

By a revision of the schemes in the above Report after the former levels were<sup>\*</sup> proved and new ones taken, Mr. Rennie gave in to the proprietors a second report, in which, from having again surveyed the fens, in a more favourable season, he is of opinion, that no material alteration can be made for the better in the scheme for Wildmore and West Fens, but that some improvements may be made, not in the principle, but in the disposition of some drains in the scheme proposed for draining the East Fen..

The first stone of the Hob-hole Sluice was laid 7th March, 1805, and it was opened 3rd September, 1806. The first stone of Maud-foster Sluice was laid 21st May, 1806, and the sluice was opened in the following year. The Wildmore Fen contained ten thousand six hundred and sixty-one acres; the West Fen, sixteen thousand nine hundred and twenty-four; and the East Fen, twelve thousand four hundred and twenty-four. The duchy court of Lancaster took a twentieth part of the fens as a compensation for manorial rights, and the remainder was divided into parochial allotments amongst the towns claiming right of common therein. Acts of parliament have since been obtained for the enclosure of the fen allotments, and the waste lands within these parishes, and after a certain portion was decreed to the impropiators in lieu of tythes, the remainder was awarded to the proprietors of toft-steads and lands within the respective parishes.

Hob-hole  
Sluice.



## CHAPTER IV.

## ECCLESIASTICAL AND CIVIL GOVERNMENT, POPULATION, &amp;c.

Extent of the  
Diocess of  
Lincoln.

ACCORDING to the testimony of the best authorities, the Bishop's See was established at Lincoln in the year 1057, or 1088,\* previous to which era, the diocess consisted of the two Anglo-Saxon Sees of Dorchester,† now a village in Oxfordshire, and Sidnacester,‡ a place bordering on the river Trent. This diocess is the largest in the whole kingdom, notwithstanding those of Oxford, Peterborough, and Ely, have been detached and taken from it. It comprehends the counties of Lincoln, Leicester, Huntingdom, Bedford, and Buckingham, except the Parishes of Monks Risborough and Halton, which are peculiars of Canterbury; and Abbots Aston and Winslow, (which, with fifteen other parishes that are in Hertfordshire, and were taken hence, being made of exempt jurisdiction, and appropriated to the Abbey of St. Albans, became, on the dissolution of that monastery in the year 1541, part of the Diocese of London.) The See of Lincoln also still retains the better half of Hertfordshire, and the Parishes of Banbury, Tame, Milton, Croperdy, Hoorley, and Hornton, in the county of Oxford; Langford, in Berks and Oxfordshire; Empingham, Liddington, and Ketton, in Rutlandshire; King's Sutton, Gretton, and Nassington, in Northamptonshire; and the chapelries of Wigtoft and Hyde, in the county of Warwick, though the last chapel, Hyde, is desecrated. All which are subdivided, and under the immediate jurisdiction of these six Archdeaconries: 1. Lincoln, which is divided into the Deaneries

\* The exact year of the translation is not satisfactorily specified. Most writers adopt the latter date; but Beaton, in his "Political Index," states that the see was removed to Lincoln in 1057.

† This See was founded about the year 625, and had eleven bishops, whose names and times of installation are—1. Birinus, 625; 2. Agilburtus, 650; 3. Totta, who was the first Bishop of Leicester, 737; 4. Elbertus, 764; 5. Unwona, 780; 6. Werinburtus, 801; 7. Rethunus, 814; 8. Aldredus, 861; 9. Ceobredus, 873; 10. Harlardus, —; 11. Ceolusus, or Kenulphus, 905.

‡ This See was established in 678, and, according to Bede, was in, and paramount over, the province of Lindsey. Its first bishop was Eadhedus, who was consecrated by Paulinus in 678. His successors were the following: 2. Ethelwinus, 678; 3. Edgarus, 701; 4. Kinelbertus, or Embertus, 720; 5. Alwigh, 733; 6. Eadulphus I. 751; 7. Ceolufus, 767; 8. Unwona, 783; 9. Eadulphus II. 789. After his death the See remained long vacant, and was occupied by the 10th Bishop Leofwinus in 949, when the See of Dorchester was transferred to and united with this. 11. Ailnoth, 960; 12. Assewinus, or Osewynus, 967; 13. Alshelmus, 994; 14. Eadnothus I. 1004; 15. Eadhericus, 1016; 16. Eadnothus II. 1034; 17. Ulfus Normanus, 1052; 18. Wulfinus, 1052. After the death of this bishop, his successor St. Remigius, removed the See to Lincoln.

of Lincoln, Aswardburn cum Lafford, Aviland, Beltislaw, Bollingbrook, Candleshoe, Calce-waith, Gartree, Grantham, Graffoe, Grimsby Hill, Horncastle, Longobovey, Loveden, Lowth cum Ludbrook, Nesse, Stamford, Walscroft, Wraghoe, Yarburgh, all in the County of Lincoln. 2. Stow; which has the Deaneries of Aslacko, Coringham, Lawres, and Manlake, all likewise in the same county. 3. Leicester, the Deaneries of which are Leicester, Ackley, Framiland, Gartree, Goscote, Guthlaxton, and Sparkenhoe, all in the county of Leicester. 4. Bedford, which has Bedford, Clopham, Dunstable, Eaton, Fleet, and Shefford, all in Bedfordshire. 5. Huntingdon, which has Huntingdon, St. Ives, Leightonstone, St. Neots, and Yaxley, all in the county of Huntingdon. With Baldock, Berkhamstead, Hertford, and Hitchin, in Hertfordshire. 6. Buckingham, the Deaneries of which are Buckingham, Burnham, Mursley, Newport, Waddesden, Wendover, and Wycombe, all in the county of Buckingham. In all which, and the out-lying parishes in Oxon, Northampton, Rutland, &c. The number of parishes contained in this diocese (which yet continues by far the largest in England) is stated by Browne Willis to be, including donatives and chapels, 1517; and the clergy's yearly tenths in this very extensive jurisdiction £1751. 14s. 6d. "The revenues of this bishopric were valued at the dissolution of the monasteries at £2065. 12s. 6d. and the common revenues of the chapter at £578. 8s. 2d. But many of its manors being seized, it is now only rated in the king's books at £894. 10s. 1d. and computed to be worth £3200. The clergy's tenth is valued at £1751. 14s. 6d."\* This See has given to the Romish church three saints, and one cardinal. From its prelates have been selected six lord chancellors, one lord treasurer, one lord keeper, four chancellors to the University of Oxford, and two to Cambridge.

Willis computes the number of parishes in this diocese at 1517, of which 577 are impropriated. Camden says there are 630 parishes in the county.

Connected with the cathedral, and its ecclesiastical establishment, were the Monasteries, Hospitals, &c. which were very numerous, and some of great influence, in this extensive district. The following list has been compiled from the most authentic sources of information. A further account of all these establishments will be given, when describing the places where they are situated.

Monasteries,  
Hospitals, &c

| SITUATION.  | TITLE.            | ORDER.   | FOUNDERS, &c.  | WHEN<br>FOUNDED.    | TO WHOM<br>DEDICATED. | VALUATION AT THE DISSOLU-<br>TION. |               |
|-------------|-------------------|--|--|---------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------|---------------|
|             |                   |  |  |                     |                       | <i>Dugdale.</i>                    | <i>Speed.</i> |
| Alvingham.  | Priory            | Gilbertine ....                                    | * William de Friston, Hugh de  | Temp.               | Virgin Mary and       | £. s. d.                           | £. s. d.      |
| Aslackby .. | Precep-<br>tory.. | Templars, af-<br>terwards Hos-<br>pitaillers ..... | Scotini, or Hameline the Dean<br>Granted to Edward Lord Clinton,<br>5th Edward VI.<br>John de Mareschal..... |                     |                       |                                    |               |
| Bardney ..  | Abbey             | Benedictine<br>Monks .....                         | Granted to Edward Lord Clinton,<br>and his wife, 33, Henry VIII.<br>Ethelred, King of Mercia .....           | Before 697.         | St. Oswald.           | 366 0 1                            | 420 7 0       |
|             |                   |  | Destroyed by the Danes, 870.<br>Re-founded by Remigius, Bishop<br>of Lincoln, and Gilbert de<br>Gaunt .....  |                     |                       |                                    |               |
|             |                   |  | Site came into the hands of Sir R.<br>Tirwhit.   | Temp.<br>William I. |                       |                                    |               |

\* Beaton's Political Index. In the Red Book, the revenue of the Bishopric is set down at £828. 4s. 9d. but in this the Bishop's tenths, of £66. 13s. 4d. are not included.

\* Mr. Speed makes Anthony Bec, Bishop of Durham, founder; but this Priory was in being many years before his time.—Tanner, 269.

† The Templars had the Church and Lands here before 1185, by the gift of Hubert de Ry.—Mon. Angl. vol. ii. 532a. But their Preceptory commenced only from the gift of John de Mareschal, probably about 1194.—Tanner, 277.

## BOOK I.

| SITUATION.                | TITLE.  | ORDER.                       | FOUNDERS, &c.  | WHEN<br>FOUNDED.         | TO WHOM<br>DEDICATED.                             | VALUATION AT THE DISSOLU-<br>TION. |               |
|---------------------------|---------|------------------------------|--|--------------------------|---|------------------------------------|---------------|
|                           |         |                              |  |                          |   | <i>Dugdale.</i>                    | <i>Speed.</i> |
| Barlings, or<br>Oxeney .. | Abbey   | Premonstraten-<br>sians*     | Ralph de Haya .....  | 1151.                    | St. Mary.   | £. s. d.                           | £. s. d.      |
|                           |         |                              | Site granted to Charles, Duke of<br>Norfolk.   |                          |   | 242 5 11½                          | 307 10 0      |
| Belvoir ..                | Priory  | Benedictine<br>Monks .....   | Robert de Todenei .....  | Temp.<br>William I.      | St. Mary.   | 101 19 10                          | 129 17 0      |
| Benington,<br>(Long) ..   | Priory  | Cistercian<br>Monks ...      | Site granted 33, Henry VIII. to<br>Thomas, Earl of Rutland<br>† Ralph de Filgerus .....                              | Before 1175              | *   |                                    |               |
|                           |         |                              | Manor granted 34, Henry VIII.<br>to the Dean and Chapter of<br>Westminster.  |                          |   |                                    |               |
| Bitham ..                 | Priory  | Ibid. ....                   | William, Earl of Albemarle ....  | 1147.                    |   |                                    |               |
|                           |         |                              | Very shortly afterwards removed<br>to Vaudley.   |                          |   |                                    |               |
| ‡ Bolington               | Priory  | Gilbertine ....              | Simon Fitzwilliam or De Kynast.<br>Granted 30, Henry VIII. to the<br>Duke of Suffolk.                                | Temp. Ste.               | Virgin Mary.                                      | 158 7 11                           | 187 7 9       |
| Bonby ....                | Priory  | Carthusians ..               | .....  | Temp. John               |   |                                    |               |
| Boston ....               | Monas   | Carmelites ....              | Sir — de Orreby, Knight .....  | Temp Sax.<br>29, Edw. I. | St. Botolph.<br>St. Mary.                         |                                    |               |
|                           |         |                              | Granted to the Mayor and Bur-<br>gesses of Boston, 37, Henry<br>VIII.  |                          |   |                                    |               |
| — .....                   |         |                              | John Morley, Knight, John Ba-<br>con, Esq. John Hagon, Thomas<br>Hoke de Spinharn, and John<br>Hird, of Boston ..... |                          | Ibid.   |                                    |               |
| — .....                   | Friary  | Dominicans ..                | .....  | Before 1288              |   |                                    |               |
|                           |         |                              | Granted 37, Henry VIII. to<br>Charles, Duke of Suffolk.  |                          |   |                                    |               |
| — .....                   | Friary  | Franciscans ..               | By the Esterling merchants, ac-<br>cording to Leland, but Stow<br>says, by John le Pytchee ....                      |                          |   |                                    |               |
|                           |         |                              | Granted to the Mayor and Bur-<br>gesses of Boston, 37, Henry<br>VIII.  |                          |   |                                    |               |
| — .....                   | Friary  | Austin .....                 | King Edward II. ....   |                          |   |                                    |               |
|                           |         |                              | Granted also to the Mayor, &c.   |                          |   |                                    |               |
| — .....                   | college |                              | .....  |                          | St. Mary.   | 21 0 0                             | 21 0 0        |
| — .....                   | Ibid.   |                              | .....  |                          | Corpus Christi.                                   | 32 0 0                             | 32 0 0        |
| — .....                   | Ibid.   |                              | .....  |                          | St. Peter.  | 10 13 4                            | 10 13 4       |
| Bourne ..                 | Abbey   | Augustine<br>Canons ....     | Baldwin Son of Gilbert. ....   | 1138.                    | St. Peter and<br>St. Paul.                        | 197 17 5                           |               |
|                           |         |                              | Site granted 30, Henry VIII. to<br>R. Cotton.  |                          |   |                                    |               |
| Bridge End                | Priory  | Gilbertines....              | Godwin a citizen of London ....  | Temp. John               | Our Saviour.                                      | 5 1 11½                            | 101 0 0½      |
|                           |         |                              | Site granted 33, Henry VIII. to<br>Edward Lord Clinton.  |                          |   |                                    |               |
| Burwell ..                | Priory  | Benedictine<br>Monks .....   | One of the Lords of Kyme ....  |                          |   |                                    |               |
|                           |         |                              | Site granted 36, Henry VIII. to<br>the Duke of Suffolk.  |                          |   |                                    |               |
| Canering-<br>ham ....     | Priory  | Premonstraten-<br>sians..... | Richard de Haya and Maud his<br>wife .....   | Temp. II. II.            |   |                                    |               |
|                           |         |                              | Granted 37, Henry VIII. to R.<br>Tirwhit.  |                          |   |                                    |               |
| Cattley....               | Priory  | Gilbertines....              | Peter de Belingey .....  | Temp. Ste.               |   | 33 18 0                            | 38 13 8       |
|                           |         |                              | Granted 31, Henry VIII. to Ro-<br>bert Carr, of Sleaford.  |                          |   |                                    |               |
| Covenham ..               | Priory  | Benedictine<br>Monks .....   | William the Conqueror .....  | Circa 1082.              |   |                                    |               |
|                           |         |                              | Granted at the dissolution to W.<br>Skipwith.  |                          |   |                                    |               |
| Crowland ..               | Abbey   | Benedictine<br>Monks.....    | Ethelbald King of Mercia.....  | 716.                     | St. Mary, S. Bar-<br>tholomew, and<br>St. Guthlac | 1083 15 10                         | 1217 5 11     |
|                           |         |                              | The Abbey burned by the Danes,<br>870; Rebuilt by King Edred   | Circa 941.               |   |                                    |               |
|                           |         |                              | Site granted 4th Edward VI. to<br>Edward Lord Clinton  |                          |   |                                    |               |

\* Speed says, "Black Canons."

† The Hundred Rolls make Olive the daughter of William Feugeies to have been the foundress. Mon. Angl. vol. i. p. 597. In Mon. Angl. vol. ii. p. 997. William the son of Rodland of Sutton, is named as founder.

‡ Leland says, £158.

‡ Probably 101 Shillings.—Thompson.

| SITUATION.                                | TITLE. | ORDER.                     | FOUNDERS, &c.  | WHEN<br>FOUNDED.    | TO WHOM<br>DEDICATED.    | VALUATION AT THE DISSOLUTION. |               |
|---|--------|----------------------------|--|---------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------|
|   |        |                            |  |                     |                          | <i>Dugdale.</i>               | <i>Speed.</i> |
| Deeping ..                                | Monas  | Benedictine<br>Monks ..... | Baldwin, Son of Gilbert .....  | 1139.               | St. James.               | £. s. d.                      | £. s. d.      |
|   |        |                            | Granted, 32 Henry VIII. to the Duke of Norfolk.  |                     |                          |                               |               |
| Eagle ....                                | Com.   | Knight Temp.               | King Stephen .....   |                     |                          | 124 2 0*                      | 124 2 0       |
|   |        |                            | Site granted, 33 Henry VIII. to the Earl of Rutland, and Robert Tirwhit.   |                     |                          |                               |               |
| Elsham ..                                 | Priory | Austin Canons              | Beatrix de Amundeville and Walter her son .....  | Before 1166         | St. Mary and St. Edmund. | 70 0 8†                       | 83 17 10      |
|   |        |                            | Site granted, 30 Henry VIII. to the Duke of Suffolk.   |                     |                          |                               |               |
| Epworth ..                                | Priory | Carthusians ..             | Thomas Mowbray, Earl of Nottingham ..  | Temp. R. II.        | St. Mary, and St. John.  | 237 15 2‡                     | 290 11 7‡     |
| Fosse, near<br>Torksey ..                 | Nun.   | Benedictine<br>Nuns .....  | John Candish.  | Temp. John          | Virgin Mary.             | 7 3 6                         | 8 5 4         |
|   |        |                            | Inhabitants of Torksey .....   |                     |                          |                               |               |
| Freiston ..                               | Priory | Benedictine<br>Monks ..... | Site granted, 5 Edward VI. to Lord Clinton.  |                     |                          |                               |               |
| Glanford<br>Bridge ..                     | Hospt. |                            | Alan de Cronn .....  | 1114.               | St. James.               | 105 10 9                      |               |
| Goxwell ..                                | Nun.   | Cistercian Nuns            | Adam Paynell .....   | Temp. John          |                          | 76 12 10‡                     | 19 18 6       |
|   |        |                            | William de Alta Ripa .....   | Before 1185         |                          |                               |               |
|   |        |                            | Site granted, 30 Henry VIII. to Sir W. Tirwhit.  |                     |                          |                               |               |
| Grantham ..                               | Friary | Franciscans ..             | .....  | 1290.               |                          |                               |               |
|   |        |                            | Site granted, 33 Henry VIII. to R. Bocher and David Vincent.   |                     |                          |                               |               |
| Greenfield..                              | Priory | Cistercian Nuns            | Eudo de Greinsby and Ralph de Abi his son .....  | Before 1153         | St. Mary.                | 63 4 1                        | 79 15 1       |
|   |        |                            | This house granted to the Duke of Suffolk, and 12 Elizabeth, to Sir Henry Stanley, Knight, and Margaret his wife.        |                     |                          |                               |               |
| Grimsby ..                                | Priory | Benedictine<br>Nuns .....  | .....  | Before 1185         | St. Leonard.             | 9 14 7§                       | 12 3 7        |
|   |        |                            | Granted, 34 Henry VIII. to Trinity College, Cambridge.   |                     |                          |                               |               |
| -----                                     | Friary | Austin Friars ..           | .....  | Circa 1301          |                          |                               |               |
|   |        |                            | Granted, 34 Henry VIII. to the Dean and Chapter of Westminster, and 38, Henry VIII. to Augustine Porter and John Bellow. |                     |                          |                               |               |
| -----                                     | Conv.  | Franciscan<br>Friars ..... | .....  | Temp.<br>Edw. II... |                          |                               |               |
| Haugh, in<br>Kesteven..                   | Priory | Austin Canons.             | King Henry II. ....  | Circa 1161          |                          |                               |               |
| Hagnaby,<br>nr, Markby                    | Abbey  | Premonstratensians.....    | Site granted, 33 Henry VIII. to John Lord Russel.  |                     |                          |                               |               |
|   |        |                            | Herbert, son of Adlard de Orby, and Agnes his wife .....   | 1175.               | Thomas à Becket.         | 67 11 4                       | 98 7 4        |
| Haughom ..                                | Priory | Benedictine<br>Monks ..... | Site granted, 30 Henry VIII. to John Freeman of London.  |                     |                          |                               |               |
|   |        |                            | Hugh, the first Earl of Chester ..   |                     |                          |                               |               |
|   |        |                            | Granted to J. Bellow and J. Broxholm, 37 Henry VIII.   |                     |                          |                               |               |
| Haverholm.                                | Abbey  | Gilbertines....            | Alexander, Bishop of Lincoln ..  | Circa 1139          | Virgin Mary.             | 70 16 10‡                     | 88 5 5        |
| Heynings,<br>near<br>Gainsboro'           | Nun.   | Cistercian Nuns            | Site granted, 30 Henry VIII. to Edward Lord Clinton.   |                     |                          |                               |               |
| Hirst, in the<br>Isle of Ax-<br>holm .... | Priory | Austin Canons              | Ralph Evermue .....  | Circa 1180          | Ibid.                    | 49 5 2                        | 58 13 4       |
|   |        |                            | Site granted, 31 Henry VIII. to Sir Thomps Henecge.  |                     |                          |                               |               |
|   |        |                            | Nigel de Albini .....  | Temp.<br>Henry I..  | Ibid.                    | 5 10 1                        | 7 11 8        |
|   |        |                            | Granted 1, Edward VI. to John, Earl of Warwick.  |                     |                          |                               |               |
| Holbeuch..                                | Hospt. |                            | Sir John de Kryketon, Knight ..  | Circa 1351          | All Saints.              |                               |               |
| Humber-<br>stone ....                     | Abbey  | Benedictine<br>Monks ..... | .....  | Temp.<br>Hen. II..  | St. Mary, and St. Peter. | 32 1 3                        | 42 11 3       |
|   |        |                            | William, son of Ralph .....  |                     |                          |                               |               |
|   |        |                            | Site granted, 5 Edward VI. to John Cheke, Esq.   |                     |                          |                               |               |

\* According to a MS. valued at £144. 18s. 10d.

† Beland says £43.

‡ Leland, 207.

§ Leland, 107.

|| According to Leland, £32. 1s. 3d.

## BOOK I.

| SITUATION.                | TITLE.            | ORDER.                            | FOUNDERS, &c.   | WHEN<br>FOUNDED.       | TO WHOM<br>DEDICATED.            | VALUATION AT THE DISSOLU-<br>TION. |                      |
|---------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------|---|------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------|
|                           |                   |                                   |   |                        |                                  | <i>Dugdale</i>                     | <i>Speed</i>         |
| Urford or<br>Urford ..    | Priory            | Premonst. Nuns                    | Ralph de Albini .....<br>Granted, 31 Henry VIII. to R.<br>Tirwhit.  | Temp<br>Henry II.      | Virgin Mary.                     | £. s. d.<br>13 19 9                | £. s. d.<br>14 13 4* |
| Kedlington                | Nun.              | Cistercian Nuns                   | .....<br>This was removed to Legburn<br>before the reign of King John.  | 1150                   |                                  |                                    |                      |
| Kelsey,<br>South.....     | Priory            |                                   | ..... before<br>Given to Trinity College Cam-<br>bridge, afterwards exchanged<br>with Sir Thomas Mounson for<br>the manor of Tritton in Tydd<br>St. Mary.             | Henry III.             | St. John.                        |                                    |                      |
| Kyme ....                 | Priory            | Austin Canons                     | Philip de Kyme .....<br>Site granted, 33 Henry VIII. to<br>Thomas, Earl of Rutland, and<br>Robert Tirwhit.  | Temp.<br>Henry II.     | Virgin Mary.                     | 101 0 4                            | 138 4 9†             |
| Kirkstead...              | Abbey             | Cistercian.                       | Hugh Britton, son of Eudo .....<br>Granted, 30 Hen. VIII. to Charles<br>Duke of Suffolk.  | 1130                   | Ibid.                            | 286 2 7‡                           | 338 13 11‡           |
| Legburn ..                | Priory            | † Ibid. Nuns.                     | Robert Fitz. Gilbert.....before<br>Site granted, 32 Henry VIII. to<br>Thomas Heneage.   | Temp. John             | Ibid.                            | 38 8 4                             | 57 13 5              |
| Limber<br>Magna ..        | Priory            | Premonst. Nuns                    | Richard de Hunnet .....<br>Granted, 36 Henry VIII. to John<br>Bellow and others.  | Temp<br>Henry II.      |                                  |                                    |                      |
| Lincoln, {<br>Epis. See } | Cath.<br>Hospt.   | Secular Canons.                   | Remigius, first Bishop of Lincoln<br>.....<br>Granted to Sir W. Cecil, 7, Edw.<br>VI.   | 1092<br>William I.     | Virgin Mary.<br>Holy Innocents   | 1062 17 4‡                         | 1533 0 0             |
| .....                     | Priory            | Gilbert. Canons                   | Robert, second Bishop of Lincoln<br>Granted, 30 Henry VIII. to the<br>Duke of Suffolk.  | 1148                   | St. Catherine.                   | 202 5 0‡                           | 270 1 3              |
| .....                     | Hospt.<br>Priory  | Ibid.<br>Benedictine<br>Monks     | ..... before<br>Granted, 37 Henry VIII. to John<br>Bellow and John Broxholm.  | Henry II.<br>Henry II. | Holy Sepulchre.<br>Mary Magdalen | 23 6 3                             | 26 1 3               |
| Lincoln ..                | Friary            | Franciscan<br>Friars              | § William de Beningworth .....<br>Site granted, 36 Henry VIII. to<br>J. Pope.   | 1230                   |                                  |                                    |                      |
| .....                     | Priory            |                                   |   |                        | St. Bartholom.                   |                                    |                      |
| .....                     | Friary            | Carmelite<br>Friars               | Odo de Kilkenny, a Scot .....<br>Granted, 36 Henry VIII. to J.<br>Broxholm.   | 1269                   |                                  |                                    |                      |
| .....                     | Hospt.<br>Priory  | Dominican<br>Friars               | .....<br>Site granted, 37 Henry VIII. to<br>John Berlow and John Brox-<br>holm.   | 12, Edw. I.            | Virgin Mary.                     |                                    |                      |
| .....                     | Hospt.<br>Friary  | Augustine<br>Friars               | .....<br>Site granted, 37 Henry VIII. to<br>John Bellow and John Brox-<br>holm.   | 1291                   | St. Giles.                       |                                    |                      |
| .....                     | college<br>Friary | Secular Canons<br>Friars de Sacco | Sir Nicholas de Cantelupe, Knight<br>.....  | 1355                   |                                  |                                    |                      |
| Louth Park                | Abbey             | Cistercian<br>Monks               | Alexander, Bishop of Lincoln....<br>Site granted, 30 Henry VIII. to<br>the Duke of Suffolk, and 12<br>Elizabeth, to Sir H. Stanley,<br>Knight, and Margaret his wife. | 1139                   | Virgin Mary.                     | 147 14 6                           | 169 5 6              |

\* According to Leland, £14.

† Leland says, £140.

‡ Leland says, of the Order of St. Austin, Coll. vol. i, p. 94. In several deeds it is called an Abbey, but the governess is constantly stiled Priorissa. Tanner, 277.

§ Leland says Reginald Molendarius, merchant, of Lincoln, was the founder, Iten, vol. i. p. 27. Speed says John Pykering, of Stamford was founder.

| SITUATION.  | TITLE.  | ORDER.   | FOUNDERS, &c.   | WHEN<br>FOUNDED.    | TO WHOM<br>DEDICATED.          | VALUATION AT THE DISSE-<br>LUTION. |               |
|---|---------|--|---|---------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------|
|   |         |  |   |                     |                                | <i>Dugdale.</i>                    | <i>Speed.</i> |
|   |         |  |   |                     |                                | £. s. d.                           | £. s. d.      |
| Malthby, <i>nr.</i><br><i>Louth</i> ....            | Precep  | Templars, after-<br>wards Hospi-<br>tallers..... | Randal, Earl of Chester.....<br>Granted, 33 Henry VIII. to the<br>Duke of Suffolk.  |                     |                                |                                    | *             |
| Markby ..   | Priory  | Austin Canons                                    | Ralph Fitz Gilbert ..... before   | 5, John.            | St. Peter.                     | 130 13 0½                          | 163 17 6*     |
| Mere .....  | Precep  | Templars, after-<br>wards Hospi-<br>tallers..... | Granted, 30 Henry VIII. to the<br>Duke of Suffolk.  |                     |                                |                                    |               |
| —   | Hospit. |  | Swane le Rich and Sir W. Vileyn<br>Simon de Roppele ..... before  | Temp. H-II.<br>1248 |                                |                                    |               |
| Minting ..  | Priory  | Benedictine<br>Monks .....                       | This was passed at the general<br>suppression, and is yet in being.<br>Ranulph de Mischines.... before  | 1120                |                                |                                    |               |
| † Newbo..   | Priory  | Premonstraten-<br>sians.....                     | Granted, 34 Henry VIII. to the<br>Dean and Chapter of West-<br>minster.   |                     |                                |                                    |               |
| New-house,<br>or Newsome                            | Priory  |  | Richard de Mallbyse .....   | 1198                | Virgin Mary.                   | 71 8 1½                            | 113 11 8      |
| Newstead,<br>on <i>Ankholm</i>                      | Abbey   | Ibid. (first in<br>England) ....                 | Site granted, 29 Henry VIII. to<br>Sir J. Markham.  |                     |                                |                                    |               |
| near <i>Glaud-</i><br><i>ford Bridge</i>            | Priory  | Gilbertine<br>Canons.....                        | Peter de Gousla or Gousel.....<br>Site granted, 30 Henry VIII. to<br>the Duke of Suffolk.   | Circa 1143          | St. Mary and<br>St. Martial.   | 99 2 10½                           | 114 1 1½      |
| Newstead,<br>near <i>Stam-</i><br><i>ford</i> ..... | Priory  |  | King Henry II. ....<br>Granted, 31 Henry VIII. to R.<br>Heneage.  |                     | Holy Trinity.                  | 38 13 5                            | 55 1 8        |
|   | Priory  | Austin Canons                                    | William de Albini III.....<br>Granted, 31 Henry VIII. to R.<br>Manours.   | Temp.<br>Henry III. | Virgin Mary.                   | 37 6 0                             | 42 1 3½       |
| Nocton....  | Priory  | Ibid .....                                       | Robert de Areci or D'Arcy ....<br>Site granted, 30 Henry VIII. to<br>the Duke of Suffolk, and 12<br>Eliz. to Sir H. Stanley, Knight,<br>Lord Strange. | Temp Step.          | Mary Magdalen                  | 44 3 8                             | 52 19 2½      |
| Nun Cotton  | Nun.    | Cistercian Nuns                                  | Alan Muncels or Monceaux ....<br>Site granted, 32 Henry VIII. to<br>Edward Spipwith.  | Circa 1129          | Virgin Mary.                   | 46 17 7                            | 46 17 7½      |
| Nun Orms-<br>by .....                               | Priory  | Gilbertine Can-<br>ons and Nuns..                | William, Earl of Albemarle, and<br>Gilbert, son of Robert de<br>Ormsby .....  | Temp Step.          | Ibid.                          | 80 11 10                           | 98 0 5        |
|   |         |  | Site granted, 31 Henry VIII. to<br>Robert Heneage.  |                     |                                |                                    |               |
| Ravendale..   | Priory  | Premonstraten-<br>sians.....                     | Alan, son of Henry, Earl of Brit-<br>tany .....   | 1202                |                                | 11 0 0                             |               |
|   |         |  | Granted, 17 Henry VIII. to the<br>Collegiate Church of Southwell,<br>in Nottinghamshire.  |                     |                                |                                    |               |
| Revesby ..  | Abbey   | Cistercian<br>Monks ... ..                       | William de Romara, Earl of Lin-<br>coln .....   | 1142                | Virgin Mary &<br>St. Lawrence. | 287 2 4½                           | 349 4 10      |
|   |         |  | Site granted, 30 Henry VIII. to<br>the Duke of Suffolk.   |                     |                                |                                    |               |
| Sandetoft..   | Priory  | Benedictine ..                                   | Roger de Moubay, or Gosfrid de  | Temp.               |                                |                                    |               |
| Sempring-<br>ham .....                              | Priory  | Gilbertine Can-<br>ons and Nuns..                | la Wyrch .....  | Henry II.           | St. Mary.                      |                                    |               |
|   |         |  | Gilbert, son of Sir Josceline de<br>Sempringham .....   | Circa 1139          | Virgin Mary.                   | 317 4 1                            | 359 12 7      |
|   |         |  | Site granted, 30 Henry VIII. to<br>Lord Clinton.  |                     |                                |                                    |               |
| Sixhills ..   | Priory  | Ibid .....                                       | — Grelle or Greslei .....   | ¶                   | Ibid.                          | 135 9 0                            | 170 8 9       |
|   |         |  | Site granted, 30 Henry VIII. to<br>Sir Thomas Heneage.  |                     |                                |                                    |               |
| Skirbeck ..   | Precep  | Hospitallers ..                                  | Sir Thomas Multon, Knight ....  | 1230                |                                |                                    |               |
| Spalding ..   | Abbey   | Benedictine<br>Monks.....                        | Site granted, 33 Henry VIII. to<br>the Duke of Suffolk.   |                     |                                |                                    |               |
|   |         |  | Ivo Tailbois, Earl of Anjou ....<br>Site granted, 3 Edward VI. to Sir<br>John Cheke.  | Circa 1074          | St. Mary and<br>St. Nicholas.  | 767 8 11                           | 878 18 2      |

\* Leland says £160.

† Supposed to be near Grantham, Tanner, 237.

‡ Leland says £30.

§ Leland says £43.

¶ Leland says £40.

¶ Probably Temp. Steph. Tanner, 267

## BOOK I.

| SITUATION.                          | TITLE.  | ORDER.  | FOUNDERS, &c.  | WHEN<br>FOUNDED.            | TO WHOM<br>DEDICATED.   | VALUATION AT THE DIS-<br>SOLUTION. |            |
|-------------------------------------|---------|---|--|-----------------------------|---|------------------------------------|------------|
|                                     |         |   |  |                             |   | Dugdale.                           | Speed.     |
| • Spilsby ..                        | college | Secular Canons                                      | Sir John Willoughby .....  | 1319                        | Holy Trinity.   | £. s. d.                           | £. s. d.   |
| Spittal ....                        | Hospt.  |   | Granted, 4 Edward VI. to the<br>Duchess of Suffolk.<br>..... founded before  | 1323                        | St. Edmund.   |                                    |            |
| † Stainfield                        | Priory  | Benedictine<br>Nuns .....                           | Augmented by Thomas Aston of<br>Lincoln, yet in being, and under<br>the care of the Dean and Chap-<br>ter of Lincoln.<br>† Henry Percy .....   | Temp R. II.<br>Temp.        |   |                                    |            |
| Stamford ..                         | Priory  | Benedictine<br>Monks .....                          | Site granted, 29 Henry VIII. to<br>Robert Tirwhit .....  | Henry II.                   |   | 98 8 0                             | 112 5 0½   |
|                                     |         |   | .....  |                             | St. Leonard ..  | 25 1 2½                            | 36 17 0    |
|                                     | Priory  | Dominican<br>Friars .....                           | Granted, 5 Edward VI. to Sir W.<br>Cecil, now a farm-house, and<br>belongs to the Earl of Exeter,<br>and, with the small manor ad-<br>joining, is called St. Cuthbert's<br>Fee ..... | Ante 1240                   |   |                                    |            |
|                                     | Priory  | Carmelite Friars                                    | Granted, 33 Henry VIII. to Ro-<br>bert Becher and D. Vincent ..  |                             | St. Mary  |                                    |            |
|                                     | Priory  | Gilbertine<br>Canons.....                           | King Edward I. ....  | 1292                        |   |                                    |            |
|                                     | Priory  | Austin Friars..                                     | Robert Luttrell, Rector of Insham<br>Fleming .....   | Ante 1340                   |   |                                    |            |
|                                     | Priory  | Franciscan<br>Friars .....                          | Granted, 6 Edward VI. to E.<br>Lord Clinton. ....  | Ante 1375                   |   |                                    |            |
|                                     | Hospt.  |   | Site granted, 32 Henry VIII. to<br>the Duke of Suffolk.<br>William Brown, Merchant of the<br>Staple .....  | 1493                        | All Saints.   | 18 16 0¾*                          |            |
| Stuxwoud..                          | Nun.    | Cistercian Nuns                                     | Lucy, relict of Ivo Tailbois, Roger<br>de Romara, and Ranulph, Earl<br>of Chester .....  | Temp Step.                  | Virgin Mary.  | 111 5 2                            | 163 1 2    |
| Stowe ....                          | Church  | Secular Priests.                                    | Granted, 32 Henry VIII. to Ro-<br>bert Dighton. ....   |                             |   |                                    |            |
|                                     | Abbey   | Benedictine<br>Monks .....                          | Eadnorth, Bishop of Dorchester<br>Earl Leofric and Lady Godiva<br>benefactors. ....  | Circa 1040                  | Ibid.   |                                    |            |
|                                     |         |   | Remigius, Bishop of Lincoln, al-<br>tered this establishment.....  | Temp W. I.                  |   |                                    |            |
| Swineshead                          | Abbey   | Cistercian<br>Monks .....                           | This establishment removed to<br>Eyusham, in Oxfordshire, by<br>R. Bloet, Bishop of Lincoln. ....  | Temp W. II.<br>1134 or 1148 | Virgin Mary.  | 167 15 8                           | 175 19 10+ |
| Tattershall<br>Temple-<br>Bruer.... | college | Secular Canons                                      | Robert de Greslie .....  |                             |   |                                    |            |
|                                     | Precop. | Knight Temp.<br>afterwards Hos-<br>pittallers ..... | Site granted, 5 Edward VI. to<br>Edward Lord Clinton.<br>Sir Ralph Cromwell, Knight ....   | 1439                        | Holy Trinity, St<br>Mary, St Peter,<br>St John, Evan,<br>St John, Bapt. | 348 5 11                           | 348 5 11½  |
|                                     |         |   | Granted, 36 Henry VIII. to the<br>Duke of Suffolk.<br>Robert de Everingham .....   | Ante 1145                   |   | 184 6 8                            | 184 6 8½   |
| Thornholm.                          | Priory  | Austin Canons.                                      | Granted 33, Henry VIII. to the<br>Duke of Suffolk.<br>King Stephen .....   |                             | Virgin Mary.  |                                    | 155 19 0   |
| Thwaites ..                         | Priory  |   | Site granted, 30 Henry VIII. to<br>the Duke of Suffolk. ....   |                             |   |                                    |            |

\* Said to have been in the parish of Eresby. Tanner, 285.

† Leland says, it was also called Standeley, and that it was originally for men. Coll. vol. i. p. 92. Leland, Dugdale, and Speed say, it was of the Benedictine Order, but query, if it were not of the Gilbertine! Tanner, 375.

‡ Tanner thinks it was William de Percy, 275. § Leland says, £120. Stevens, £112. 0s. 5d. ¶ £36. 1s. 5d. Stevens, vol. i. p. 27.

¶ Speed says, Edward III.

\* The whole value was £54. 12s. 2d. per annum. Tanner, p. 287.

† Leland says, £80.

‡ The total value was £484. 9s. 5d.

§ In another valuation, £195. 2s. 2d.. Tanner, p. 27.

¶ Clare MS. valor £105. 13s. 0d. Tanner, p. 259

| SITUATION.  | TITLE. | ORDER.                             | FOUNDERS, &c.  | WHEN<br>FOUNDED. | TO WHOM<br>DEDICATED. | VALUATION AT THE DISSOLUTION. |               |
|---|--------|------------------------------------|--|------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------|---------------|
|   |        |                                    |  |                  |                       | <i>Dugdale.</i>               | <i>Speed.</i> |
|   |        |                                    |  |                  |                       | £. s. d.                      | £. s. d.      |
| Torksey ..  | Priory | Austin Canons                      | King John .....  |                  | St. Leonard.          | 13 1 4                        | 27 2 8*       |
| † Tarring-<br>ton .....                                 | Priory | Ibid .....                         | Granted, 35 Henry VIII. to Sir<br>Philip Hobby.  |                  | St. Mary.             |                               |               |
| Thornton<br>Curtels ..                                  | Abbey‡ | Cistercian<br>Canons .....         | William de Arundell .....  |                  |                       |                               |               |
|   |        | college Secular Canons             | William le Gross, Earl of Alber-<br>marle and Lord of Holderness. .  | 1139             | Virgin Mary.          |                               |               |
|   |        |                                    | The abbey was suppressed 33<br>Henry VIII. but the greater<br>part of the possessions were re-<br>served by the king, who esta-<br>blished here in ..... | 1541             | Holy Trinity.         | 591 17 2½                     | 730 17 2½     |
|   |        |                                    | It continued to first Edward VI.<br>when it was dissolved, and the<br>site given in exchange to the<br>Bishop of Lincoln.                                |                  |                       |                               |               |
| Tunstal, <i>nr.</i><br><i>Redburn.</i>                  | Priory | Gilbertine Nuns                    | Reginald de Crevequer .....  | Temp Step.       |                       |                               |               |
|   |        |                                    | This house was united to the Pri-<br>ory at Bolington, by Alexander,<br>the son of the founder.  |                  |                       |                               |               |
| Tupholm ..  | Abbey  | Premonstraten-<br>sian Canons      | Alan de Neville and Gilbert his<br>brother .....   | Temp.            | Virgin Mary.          | 100 14 10                     | 119 2 8       |
| Vaudey, <i>nr.</i><br><i>Edenham.</i>                   | Abbey  | Cistercian<br>Canons .....         | Site granted, 30 Henry VIII. to<br>Sir T. Henenge.   | Henry II.        |                       |                               |               |
|   |        |                                    | Jeffery de Brachecourt, or his<br>lord, Gilbert de Gaunt .....   | Circa 1148       | Ibid.                 | 121 5 11½                     | 177 15 7½     |
| Wellow, <i>nr.</i><br><i>Grimsby.</i>                   | Abbey  | Austin Canons                      | Granted, 30 Henry VIII. to the<br>Duke of Suffolk.   |                  | St. Augustine.        | 95 6 1                        | 152 7 4       |
| Willesford...   | Priory | Benedictine<br>Monks .....         | Granted, 30 Henry VIII. to T.<br>Henenge.  |                  |                       |                               |               |
|   |        |                                    | Ralph de Evermuc, or Wake .....  | Temp Step.       |                       |                               |               |
|   |        |                                    | This was settled upon Bourn Ab-<br>bey, and at the dissolution the<br>site was granted to the Duke of<br>Suffolk.  |                  |                       |                               |               |
| Willoughton<br><i>to the Hon.</i><br><i>of Aslaroe.</i> | Priory | Knights Temp.                      | Maud, the Empress .....  |                  |                       |                               |               |
|   | Precep | afterwards Hos-<br>pitallers ..... | Roger de Busbie, and Simon de<br>Cauci .....   | Ibid.            |                       | 174 11 1½                     | 173 11 1½     |
|   |        |                                    | Granted, 35 Henry VIII. to John<br>Cook and John Thurwood.   |                  |                       |                               |               |
| Witham,<br>South ....                                   | Precep |                                    | Margaret de Perc and Hubbert<br>de Ria, benefactors, if not<br>founders .....  | 1164             |                       |                               |               |
|   |        | Ibid.                              | Granted, 5 Elizabeth to Stephen<br>Holford.  |                  |                       |                               |               |

In the foregoing list, many variations will be found from those given by Dugdale and Speed, particularly in the titles and orders of the different establishments; the authority of Bishop Tanner has invariably been attended to in these respects, and the differences between his account and those of other writers are generally, if not always, stated in the notes.

The ecclesiastical architecture of Lincolnshire has long been justly celebrated for its magnificence, and the numerous churches in the county have been repeatedly spoken of in terms of admiration. It is not unworthy of remark, that the most splendid edifices which adorn this

Ecclesiastical  
Architecture.

\* Leland says £15.

† This house is not mentioned by Tanner.

‡ It was founded first as a Priory, but made an Abbey 1148. Mon. Angl.

§ Leland and Speed say King John.

|| Tanner says it is not certain that there ever was a Priory here. 269 Notitia.

¶ This was the clear value, the total was £195. 3s. Tanner, 269. Le Neve's MS. valor states the clear value as £209. 19s. 8d.



## BOOK I.

district were erected chiefly in its lowest and most fenny situations, where all communication must formerly have been, and even to this day is, extremely difficult. "It will, perhaps, be no easy task," says Mr. Britton, "to assign a reason why our ancestors, in the erection of their churches, many of them of large dimensions and splendid in their decorations, should prefer such a tract of country to the higher and more frequented districts. The vicinity to the sea, and the numerous surrounding drains, might indeed have afforded a convenient conveyance for the materials which were not the produce of the county. Though the beauties of nature are scattered with a very sparing hand over Lincolnshire, the fruitfulness and richness of its soil make ample recompense for this deficiency; and its internal wealth, which is asserted at the present time to equal that of the most extensive counties in England, might have enabled its inhabitants to have supplied its natural defects by erecting buildings and works of art, which still display an extraordinary magnificence, equal, if not generally superior, to those of any county in the kingdom."\*

## Lindsey.

The ecclesiastical edifices in the division of Lindsey, excepting the cathedral of Lincoln, are in general inferior to those in Kesteven and Holland; but in the north eastern part of the division, which is bounded by the German Ocean to the east, and the high lands, called the Wolds, to the west, which is a low, flat tract of country, there are several churches, displaying much elegance in their architecture, and built of excellent materials; in many of these are some ancient brasses, and other memorials of families who, three or four centuries past, were resident here, and many of whose descendants, from their possessions, still constitute the principal family interest of the county. The churches in this district vary but little as to their form and character, having, in common, a body with north and south aisles, supporting a range of windows; also a south porch, a chancel and tower at the western end. Those of Grimsby and Wainfleet, which are the only deviations from this plan, are cruciform. The date of them may be generally assigned from the time of Edward III. to that of Henry VII. though some display features of an earlier erection, in the remains of arches, circular pillars, and other ornaments; a considerable number have been rebuilt, not only on confined dimensions, but with inferior materials. On the high lands or wolds, the churches have no claim to architectural beauty, many of them consisting merely of a body and chancel.

In the south part of the wolds the churches and other edifices are built with a soft and green sand-stone, which is plentifully supplied from the neighbouring hills; the battlements, buttresses, copings, and more ornamental parts of the structure, being formed of a harder and more firm material; this sand-stone, which never loses its soft and porous quality, gradually wastes away, and the deficiency being filled up with modern brick-work, the repairs present a motley and disgusting appearance. The churches of Spilsby, Bolingbroke, and Horncastle, with the remains of the castles at the two latter places, and the surrounding village churches, were, for the most part, erected with this sand stone. In the western part of Lindsey the churches may be said to preserve a middle character, a considerable number possess much architectural beauty, and some of them display portions of very old architecture.

The division of Kesteven abounds with churches, splendid both in their plans and decorations; in the central part, the greater proportion of them are adorned with lofty spires, while

many of those in the northern and southern extremities present handsome towers. The churches of Sleaford, Leasingham, Heckington, Threckingham, Horbling, Grantham, with St. Mary's, St. John's, and All Saints', in Stamford, may be particularly mentioned as excellent specimens of ancient English architecture, and, by their height, form prominent objects from different stations in the county. Those of Kesteven differ little from each other in their general plan; the spires, which are lofty, are octagonal, lighted by three tiers of canopied windows, and rising from noble towers at the west end of the buildings. The towers are frequently divided into three or four distinct stories, and formed of excellent materials and masonry. The date of the churches in this division, with the exception of those of Sempringham and St. Leonard, Stamford, is, in few instances, earlier than the thirteenth century, and scarcely any having been rebuilt, few will be found of later date than the time of Henry VII.

It is principally in the division of Holland that Lincolnshire boasts superior excellence in ecclesiastical architecture, and it is really surprising, that so many fine monastic buildings and sacred edifices should have been erected in a county so inconvenient for travelling, so unpleasant to the eye, and uncongenial with the common comforts of life; yet in this fenny and swampy district are the churches of Boston, Gosberton, Pinchbeck, Spalding, Holbeach, Gedney, Long Sutton, Croyland, and many others, which have a just claim to universal admiration. To the munificence of the abbies of Croyland and Spalding, the greater part of the churches which adorn the southern part of this division probably owe their origin; at the period when most of them were erected Holland was one extensive fen, accessible, in many parts, only by water, and at particular seasons overflowed from the surrounding drains and marshes. Under these circumstances, the architects of those days were compelled to make artificial foundations, by laying piles or planks of wood, or different strata of earth and gravel, previous to the superstructure of brick or stone. The skill of our ancestors in building on such a precarious soil is strikingly apparent, few of their churches have swerved from their perpendicular, and a firmness and solidity are retained which the peculiar nature of the ground would hardly seem to admit.

The character and plan of the churches in this division vary in different parts, some are cruciform, many have spires, in common with those of Kesteven, while embattled towers, at the west end, form the principal feature of the remainder. Of the splendid church at Croyland only a small portion of the original structure now remains, but sufficient to shew that in its entire state it was not inferior to any of our cathedrals, either in size or architectural ornament.

The church of Long Sutton is perhaps the earliest specimen of architecture which this division affords, and may be characterized by calling it the counterpart of the cathedral of Christ Church, at Oxford, both in the ornaments of the tower and of the internal decorations.

The churches of Boston, Gosberton, Pinchbeck, Holbeach, Gedney, and several others, afford excellent specimens of the architecture of the fourteenth century. The division of Holland has few churches of a later date than the time of Edward III.

The stone employed in the erection of the edifices of this district is universally found to be of an excellent and durable species, still retaining, at the distance in many instances of six or seven centuries, its original face and firmness. The churches of Stow, Clee, Crowle, Washingborough, Fiskerton, St. Peter at Gowt, Lincoln, and a few others in the county, present

**BOOK I.** various specimens and parts of very early architecture, some of which Mr. Britton does not hesitate to refer to an Anglo-Saxon period.

The civil government of the county is vested in the Right Hon. John Earl Brownlow, F. R. S. and F. S. A. who is his Majesty's Lieutenant, Custos Rotulorum, and Vice Admiral for Lincolnshire.

The following is a list of the Deputy Lieutenants of the county for 1830.

*North Lincoln Subdivision.*

|              |                                  |                                  |
|--------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Lieutenancy. | Robert Cracroft, Esq. Hackthorn. | Francis Chaplin, Esq. Rischolme. |
|              | Nevile King, Esq. Lincoln.       | Henry Hutton, Esq. Lincoln.      |
|              | Clifford King, Esq. Lincoln.     |                                  |

*Gainsborough Subdivision.*

|                                 |                                       |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Henry Smith, Esq. Gainsborough. | Gervase Woodhouse, Esq. Owston Place. |
| John Garfit, Esq. Gainsborough. |                                       |

*Caistor Subdivision.*

|   |                                       |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| William Richardson, Esq. Great Limber.  | Ayscough Boucherett, Esq. Willingham. |
| William Grantham, Esq. Stallingborough. | Marmaduke Allington, Esq. Swinhop.    |
| George Tennyson, Esq. Bayon's Manor.    |                                       |

*Brigg Subdivision.*

|  |   |
|--|---|
| Sir Robert Sheffield, Bart. Normanby.  | John Tuffnell, Esq. Horkstow.                 |
| John Uppleby, Esq. Wootton.            | William Edward Tomline, Esq. M.P. Riby Grove. |
| William Graburn, Esq. Kingsforth.      |   |
| William Thompson Corbett, Esq. Elsham. | Charles Winn, Esq. Appleby.                   |
| Robert Marriott, Esq. Barton.          |   |

*Alford Subdivision.*

|   |                                    |
|---|------------------------------------|
| F. J. Bateman Dashwood, Esq. Well Vale.     | John Bourne, Esq. Dalby.           |
| John Fytche, Esq. Louth.                    | James Neve, Esq. North Somercotes. |
| Matthew Bancroft Lister, Esq. Burwell Park. |                                    |

*Horncastle Subdivision.*

|   |                                      |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| The Hon. the Champion Dymoke, Scrivelsby Court. | Thomas Brailsford, Esq. Barkwith.    |
| C. Burrell Massingberd, Esq. Ormesby Hall.      | George Robert Heneage, Esq. Hainton. |
| Joseph Livesy, Esq. Stourton Hall.              | George Lister, Esq. Girsby.          |
| John Loft, Esq. Market Rasen.                   | Robert Vyner, Esq. Gautby.           |

*South Lincoln Subdivision.*

|   |                                  |
|---|----------------------------------|
| Sir Edw. Ffrench Bromhead, Bart. Thurlby.       | Francis Brown, Esq. Wellbourn.   |
| Charles Chaplin, Esq. M.P. Blankney.            | Charles Mainwaring, Esq. Coleby. |
| Chas. D. W. Sibthorp, Esq. M. P. Canwick House. | Henry Hutton, Esq. Lincoln.      |

*Sleaford Subdivision.*

|   |                                 |
|---|---------------------------------|
| Sir Jenison Wm. Gordon, Bart. Haverholm Priory. | Adlard Welby, Esq. Rauceby.     |
| Sir Robert Heron, Bart. M.P. Stubton.           | Charles Allix, Esq. Willoughby. |

*Grantham Subdivision.*

|  |                                     |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| The Right Hon. the Lord Lieutenant, Belton House | Sir Montague Cholmley, Bart. Easton |
| The Hon. Henry Cust, Belton                      | Edmund Turner, Esq. Stoke Rochford  |
| Sir Wm. Earle Welby, Bart. Denton House          | Joseph Lawrence, Esq. Grantham      |

*Bourn and Stamford Subdivision.*

|  |                             |
|--|-----------------------------|
| Thomas Birch Reynardson, Esq. Holywell | George Parker, Esq. Edenham |
| William Augustus Johnson, Esq. Witham  |                             |

*Boston Subdivision.*

|  |                                    |
|--|------------------------------------|
| Augustus Duggan, Esq. Boston             | John Yerburgh, Esq. Frampton       |
| Thomas Broughton, Esq. Boston            | Henry Clark, Esq. Skirbeck Quarter |
| Charles Keightley Tunnard, Esq. Frampton |                                    |

*Spalding Subdivision.*

|                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| Thomas Pulvertoft, Esq. Spalding | Theophilus Fairfax Johnson, Esq. Spalding |
| Robert Holdich, Esq. Spalding    | Richard Heald, M.D. Spalding              |

The following gentlemen were in the Commission of the Peace in 1830 :—

*East Division of Lindsey.*

|   |   |
|---|---|
| Chas. Burrell Massingberd, Esq. Chairman, South Ormesby | Augustus Duggan, Esq. Boston                    |
| The Hon. the Champion Dymoke, Scrivelsby Court          | Rev. G. Clayton Tennyson, L.L.D. Somerby        |
| Frederick John Bateman Dashwood, Esq. Well Vale.        | Rev. Joseph Walls, Spilsby                      |
| Charles Godfrey Mundy, Esq. Burton Leicestershire       | Rev. Edward Booth, Partney                      |
| John Maddison, Esq. Bath                                | Rev. Edward Chaplin, Thorpe Hall                |
| George Lister, Esq. Burwell Park                        | Rev. George Street, Langton                     |
| George Chaplin, Esq. Tathwell                           | Rev. William Dodson, Well Vale                  |
| John Fytche, Esq. Louth                                 | Rev. John Fretwell, Raithby                     |
|   | Rev. Edward Brackenbury, Skendleby              |
|   | Rev. Thomas Hardwick Rawnsley, Halton Holegate. |
|   | Rev. Wm. Goodenough, Mareham-le-Fen             |

Commission of  
the Peace.

*West Division of Lindsey.*

|   |   |
|---|---|
| Rev. Sir Charles John Anderson, Bart. Lea   | Henry Hutton, Esq. Lincoln                |
| Sir Robert Sheffield, Bart. Normanby        | Clifford King, Esq. Lincoln               |
| Sir Montague Cholmeley, Bart. Norton Place  | Benjamin Dealtry, Esq. Willingham by Stow |
| Francis Chaplin, Esq. Riseholm              | Rev. Valentine Grantham, D.D. Scawby      |
| Robert Cracroft, Esq. Hackthorn             | Rev. Marmaduke Alington, Swinhop          |
| Ayscoghe Boucherett, Esq. Willingham        | Rev. John Holt, Wrawby                    |
| Richard Elmhirst, Esq. Usselby, Rasen       | Rev. Henry John Wollaston, Scotter        |
| Charles Wynn, Esq. Appleby                  | Rev. Frederick Peel, Willingham by Stow   |
| G. Tennyson, Esq. Bayon's Manor, Rasen      | Rev. John Nelson, Lincoln                 |
| Thomas Goulton, Esq. Wrawby                 | Rev. Edward Bromhead, Repham              |
| Robert Marriot, Esq. Barton                 | Rev. Richard William VEVERS, Marton       |
| John Tuffnell, Esq. Horkstow                | Rev. John Robinson, Rasen                 |
| John Uppleby, Esq. Wootton                  | Rev. William Cooper, Rasen                |
| C. Delaet Waldo Sibthorp, Esq. M.P. Canwick |   |

## BOOK I.

*North Division of Kesteven.*

|   |   |
|---|---|
| C. Chaplin, Esq. M.P. Chairman, Blankney          | Charles Allix, Esq. Willoughby            |
| Hon. and Very Rev. the Dean of Windsor,<br>Nocton | John Reave, Esq. Leadenham                |
| Sir Jenison Wm. Gordon, Bart. Haverholme          | Henry Hanley, Esq. Culverthorpe           |
| Priory  | Rev. Francis Whichcote, Aswarby           |
| Sir Robert Heron, Bart. M.P. Stubton              | Rev. Edward Fane, Fulbeck                 |
| Sir Edw. Ffrench Bromhead, Bart. Thurlby          | Rev. Edward Chaplin, Blankney             |
| Charles Delaet Waldo Sibthorp, Esq. M.P.          | Rev. Humphry Waldo Sibthorp, Washingboro' |
| Canwick   | Rev. Peregrine Curtois, Branston          |

*South Division of Kesteven.*

|  |   |
|--|---|
| William Augustus Johnson, Esq. Chairman,<br>Witham | Rev. Thomas Henry Coles, D.D. Honington |
| Right Hon. John Earl Brownlow, Belton              | Edmund Turnor, Esq. Stoke Rochford      |
| Sir John Trollope, Bart. Casewick                  | Joseph Lawrence, Esq. Grantham          |
| Sir Wm. Earle Welby, Bart. Denton                  | Rev. Brownlow Villers Layard, Uffington |
| Sir Montague Cholmeley, Bart. Easton               | Rev. Jonathan Kendal, Barrowby          |
| Gilbert John Heathcote, Esq. Stocken Hall          | Rev. Samuel Edward Hopkinson, Morton    |
| Rev. John Earle Welby, Stroxtun                    | Rev. William Potchett, Grantham         |
| Thomas Birch Reynardson, Esq. Holywell             | Rev. William Waters, Rippingale         |

*Holland.*

|   |  |
|---|--|
| Rev. Wm. Moore,* D.D. Chairman, Spalding                    | Henry Clarke, Esq. Skirbeck Quarter      |
| Rev. Maurice Johnson, D.D. Spalding                         | Everson Harrison, Esq. Tolethorpe        |
| Rev. Henry Butler Pacey, D.D. Boston                        | Rev. John Caparn, Boston                 |
| John Linton, Esq. Stirtloe Hunts.                           | Rev. John Thirkill, Boston               |
| Charles Keightley Tunnard, Esq. Frampton                    | Rev. Martin Sheath, Wyberton             |
| Theophilus Russell Buckworth, Esq. Cockley<br>Cley, Norfolk | Rev. John Calthrop, Gosberton            |
| Henry James Nichols, Esq. Wisbeach, Cam-<br>bridge          | Rev. Brownlow, Villers Layard, Uffington |
| Augustus Duggan, Esq. Boston                                | Rev. Charles Boothby, Sutterton          |
|   | Rev. Basil Berridge, Algarkirk           |
|   | Rev. Wm. Hardwick, Lavington             |

The following are the *Clerks of the Peace* for the County :

Lindsey.—Joseph Brackenbury, Esq. Spilsby.

Kesteven.—William Forbes, Esq. Sleaford.

Holland.—Francis Thirkill, Esq. Boston.

*Clerks to the Magistrates.*

Lindsey.—Lincoln, Robert Swann, Esq.

Alford, Henry Wilson, Esq.

Brigg, Messrs. Nicholson and Simpson.

Caistor, Marmaduke Dixon, Esq.

\* Dr. Moore is appointed perpetual Chairman of the Spalding Sessions. At the Boston Sessions, the Magistrates take the chair by rotation, for one year, from Easter Sessions to Easter ensuing.

Gainsborough, George Young, Esq.

Horncastle, Robert Clitherow, Esq.

Louth, Frederick Lucas, Esq.

Spilsby, Langley Brackenbury, Esq.

Wragby, John Dudding, Esq.

Kesteven.—Lincoln, Frederick Burton, Esq.

Grantham, Thomas Manners, Esq.

• Sleaford, William Forbes, Esq.

Stamford, William Hopkinson, Esq.

Holland.—Boston, Buxton Kenrick, Esq.

Spalding, John Richard Carter Esq.

Petty Sessions are held for Kesteven, at Sleaford, on every Monday, at the Sessions Room; at Bourn, on every other Saturday, at the Sessions House; at Grantham, on the first and third Friday in every month, at the Mail Hotel; and at Lincoln, the first Friday in every month, at the Rein Deer Inn.

## BOOK II.

## TOPOGRAPHY OF THE CITY AND LIBERTIES OF LINCOLN.

## CHAPTER I.

## HISTORIC NOTICES OF THE CITY OF LINCOLN, CIVIL GOVERNMENT, POPULATION, &amp;c.

et  
Etymology.

IN describing the origin and progress of any place, whether an empire, a district, a city, a town, or only a village, our curiosity is first directed to the etymological peculiarities, if any, of its name, as such peculiarities are often found to be connected with some local or historical circumstances which mutually elucidate each other. With regard to Lincoln, indeed, several accounts prevail as to the origin of its present name. By the early Britons it was called *Lindcolt*, from the woods, (for which some copies have corruptly *Lincolt*); by Ptolemy and by Antoninus, *Lindum*, and by the venerable Bede, *Lindecollinum* and *Lindecollina*; from the latter probably arose its modern name, as *Lincoln* seems to be an easy corruption of *Lindecollina*. Two reasons have been assigned for this appellation, one because of its situation, being built upon an hill, (*collinus*) the other, from its having the privileges of a Roman colony, (*colonia*); the former, however, seems the more probable derivation, as it agrees with the name given by the Saxons, viz. *Linso-collyne* and *Linseyllan-ceap-teg*. When the Norman conquerors under William reigned in this country, we find *Lincoln* designated by the name of *Nichol*, according to the authorities of some writers; but Mr. Gough, in his edition of Camden's *Britannia*, justly asks, "may one suggest a suspicion, that *Nichol* is owing to some misreading of *Incol* or *Lincol*, or to the imperfect pronunciation of the Normans, as the French have disguised many proper names, in latter times." There is a latin distich by Alexander Neckham,\* (and not *Necham*, as the authors of the *Magna Britannia* write it) in his treatise *De divina Sapientia*, relating to this city.

"Lindisiæ columnen Lincolnia, sive columna,  
Munifica felix gente, repleta bonis."

These monkish lines have been thus rendered into English, with an elegance and taste not much surpassing the original:—

"Her pillar thee, great Lincoln, Lindsey owns,  
Famed for thy store of goods and bounteous sons."

\* He was a canon of Exeter, and abbot of St. Mary's in Cirencester. He was a poet, according to the criterion of those days, and so deeply versed, it is said, in the arts and sciences, that he was the *Miraculum Ingenii*. He was born at St. Alban's in Hertfordshire, and died in 1217.

It is thus translated in Gough's Camden :—

“ Pillar and Guard of Lindsey Lincoln stands,

By liberal people held, and every good commands.”

The early history of Lincoln, like the early history of every country, is involved in fable and obscurity. Legendary tales are multiplied to supply the place of facts, and imagination, fertile to suppose what no authentic record can prove, inverts with all the boldness of truth. To the antiquary, and to the reader of antiquities, it may be pleasing to disentangle intricacies, to separate fiction from reality, and to adjust the various degrees of probability, with the faint hope of ultimately establishing the existence of facts; but it is our purpose to follow a more certain and more pleasing course, to leave in obscurity that which the lapse of ages has destined to continue so, and to tell only that which may be considered as authentic.

The first glimmering of historical light which strikes the eye of the inquirer, is the period of the Roman invasion of Britain, when Lincoln was occupied as a Roman station, differing in some local peculiarities however from the town built by the Britons, which, it is thought, stood on the very top of the hill, and extended much farther northward than Newport-gate, as is evident from certain remains of ramparts and ditches still visible. Vortimer, the British king, who so frequently defeated the Saxon invaders, died in this city, and was buried here contrary to his express commands; for he had flattered himself with a full persuasion, that if he were buried on the coast, his spirit alone would defend Britain from the Saxons.

Roman Period.

Lincoln, when occupied by the Romans as a military station, was doubtless a place of some importance. The form, indeed, of their Lindum may be clearly ascertained even at this remote period. It was a parallelogram, divided into four equal parts by two streets, which crossed it at right angles. The northern boundary of the Roman city reached as far as where the southern limits of the British one had extended, and here they built a strong wall, from east to west, inclosing an area of about 1300 feet in length, and 1200 in breadth; this wall had only one entrance or aperture, and that was near the middle, where it is still standing, and is known by the name of Newport-gate. Of the other fortified gates, three in number, which guarded the extremities of each of the streets already mentioned, all important traces have been for many years demolished.

Plan of the City.

The Romans built another wall, on the south, of the same length of the former, and exactly parallel to it; here also they erected a gateway, called, from its position, the South-gate. It was directly opposite to Newport-gate, and of similar construction, standing about 91 feet north of the present Bail-gate.\* “South-gate was pulled down,” says Mr. Gough, “about the beginning of the last century, by the proprietor of the house adjoining to it on the east side of the street. In a chamber, now (1788) occupied by a barber, may be seen the east postern entire; but of the principal gate nothing now remains, except the foundation stones on each side of the street, and one jamb between the houses on the west side, with two or three cuneiform stones just above the springing of the arch. It was not without great difficulty that this venerable piece of antiquity was demolished. The workmen, with a huge piece of timber, shod with iron, like a battering ram, battered in pieces one of the stones in or near the crown of the arch, expecting that the whole would then fall together, but every stone being as it were a key, the rest shrunk together and fixed as firm as ever.”

\* Bail-gate stood near the entrance of the present County Hospital, and divided the city from the ball. It was removed about 1777.



## BOOK II.

These two parallel walls were connected at each end by two other walls, running in a direction north and south, and about 1200 feet in length, having also a gate in the centre of each, called the East and West-gates; the latter is conjectured to have stood where now is to be found the sally port of the castle, and was probably demolished when the Conqueror built the castle. The former was entire as late as the year 1740; Gough says, "that it was a little north of the present gateway, but walled up, and making part of the gable end of a dwelling-house, a stable, belonging to the White Bear Inn, being built against the other part. This gate had been of the same dimensions as Newport-gate, and built in the same manner, except that the arch had a key-stone in the crown, which Newport-gate had not. The ground being raised ten or twelve feet to the very spring of the arch, the posterns were quite buried. About the year 1730, Lord Burlington caused the rubbish to be dug up to the foundation of the jambs on each side, and had it quite opened for a better view, when it presented a most venerable appearance. Near it was found a large brass coin of Tragan. About twenty-five years ago it was taken down by Sir Cecil Wray, when he built a new house, now (1788) belonging to Mr. Thorold."\*

Such seems to have been the out-line of the Roman station here. From the four gates ran two streets which intersected each other at right angles, and divided the city into four equal quarters. That which formed the south-west quarter is now occupied by the castle, and the close and the cathedral are to be found in the two easterly. And here again we willingly recur to the statements of Mr. Gough, whose laborious accuracy and patient research are too well known to require commendation.

"The close of the cathedral," says he, "takes in very near half of the old Roman city eastward. The west wall of the close, beginning at the South-gate on the brow of the hill, runs northward almost up to Newport-gate, and leaves little more than the breadth of a lane, formerly called East-byght, between it and the Roman Wall from Newport-gate to East-gate. By the two walls running thus parallel round the whole north-east corner of the Roman city, and within so small a distance of one another, it may be imagined the city wall was ruined before Bishop Sutton's time, who, by licence of Edward I. built the close wall for the security of the canons and other ministers of the church, resorting thither at midnight to say matins; but the circuit of the close reaches considerably beyond the old Roman city to the east, for the Roman wall went in a direct line through where the chapter-house and upper transept of the church now stand, to the brow of the hill, from whence, at the enlargement of the Roman city, it was continued down by the Were-dyke to the Tower-garth at the water side."

In speaking of that part of Lincoln called the bail, the same author observes, that "it was undoubtedly the old Roman Lindum, the vestiges of whose walls are yet visible on every side."

As a military station occupied by a colony of Romans, it must have been a place of considerable extent and importance. The most important remains existing is Newport Gate, described by Dr. Stukeley, as "the noblest remnant of this sort in Britain, as far as I know;" and he expresses much surprise that it had not "been taken notice of" before this time. The great, or central gateway, has a semicircular arch, of sixteen feet in diameter, which is formed with twenty-six large stones of course grit, laid apparently without mortar. The

height is twenty-two feet and a half, of which eleven are buried beneath the ground. On each side of the arch are laid seven courses of horizontal stones, called springers, some of which are from six to seven feet in length. On each side of the great arch are two small lateral doorways or posterns, both of which are now closed up. The diameter of each was seven feet and a half, by fifteen feet in height. In the great arch there appears to have been no key stone.\* A mass of the old Roman wall is still to be seen, eastward of this gateway; and to the west is another large mass, called the Mint wall, which ran parallel with the town wall, and is described by Dr. Stukeley as consisting of "a layer of squared stones, with three layers of brick, each one foot high, then three of stone for the same height, then three of brick, and twelve of stone, and then brick and stone to the top." It was about sixteen feet high, and forty feet long, and had scaffold holes, and marks of arches. Mr. Gough thinks this was part of a Roman granary. Southward of the station above described were other Roman works, which extended from the brow to the bottom of the hill. As the colony increased, this was necessary; and the southern side of the hill would be found more pleasant and temperate in winter than the summit. Besides, the river at the bottom would attract the inhabitants, when they felt themselves protected by a commanding and powerful garrison.† It appears that a fortified wall with towers at the corners, continued from the top to the bottom of the hill, where it turned at right angles by the side of the river. These fortifications underwent several alterations and additions during the various civil wars, to which the place was subjected. Hence it is very difficult, if not wholly impossible, to define what is really of Roman origin, or of Saxon or Norman workmanship. It is equally perplexing to ascertain the time of establishing the first colony here, forming the station, building the walls, or extending the city. Respecting the age of the walls and gates of *Lindum Colonia* we have the following conjectures by the Rev. Mr. Sympton, one of the vicars choral. Mr. Essex in his remarks on the antiquity of brick and stone buildings in England, (printed in the *Archæologia*,‡) speaking of the gate called Newport Gate, at Lincoln, says, "in what age this gate was erected is uncertain; but from the plain and simple style of it we may suppose it was built at a time when architecture was not in a flourishing state in any part of the Roman empire. The design however was not bad." Soon after I had read these remarks, a gentleman informed me that a few coins had been lately found in the north-west wall of the old Roman city, by the workmen who were employed to level the ground.

The coins I saw were, one of Fl. Vespasian, one of Nero, two of Carausius, and a silver one

\* An elevation of this singular relic of antiquity, restored to its pristine state is engraved in the *Archæologia*, vol. iv, plate 3.

† The following are the Roman roads branching off from, and stations connected with *Lindum Colonia*. The Ermine-street, sometimes called High-street and Old-street, left the station on the north and continued nearly in a straight line to the river Humber, on the southern bank of which were the Roman settlements, or Villæ, Ad-Abum, Winteringham, and Horkstow. About five miles north of Lincoln, another road or military way branched off from the former at nearly right angles, and passed westerly by Scampton, Stow, and Marton, where it forded the Trent, and near which was Agelocum. On the east of Lindum, the road called the Foss-way branched off towards the sea coast. The same road entered the city on the southern side, and in a south-westerly direction communicated with Crocolana, probably at or near Brough, in Nottinghamshire. The Ermine-street joined the last road near the southern border of the station, and communicated with the station of *Causennæ*, supposed to be at Ancaster.

‡ Vol. iv.

BOOK II. of Julian the Apostate; only one of Carausius R. SAECVLI FELICIT. and that of Julian, VOTIS V. MVLTVS X. were legible. They were found among the rammel, or loose stones, which fill the middle of the wall.

“ From considering them and the situation in which they were found, I conjecture this wall was either built by Carausius, or built or repaired after the time of Julian. When Carausius assumed the purple, and bade defiance to the authority and power of Maximian Herculus, who was so exceedingly enraged against him, that he had endeavoured to assassinate him, we may reasonably suppose, that so vigilant and consummate a general would fortify himself in the securest manner, and this colony being of the greatest importance to him, from its situation near to the banks of that part of the Witham, which continued the communication between the Car-dyke and another artificial canal called the Foss-dyke to the Trent, for the convenience of carrying corn and other commodities from the Iceni, &c. for the use of the northern prætenturas; it is not improbable that he built the walls and gates of the old city. This was about the latter end of the third century.” From the various coins of Carausius found here, at different times, Mr. Sympson supposes that the emperor resided here for some time. Among these was one of Dioclesian, with the reverse “ PAX. AVGGG,” which was struck in honour of the peace made by Carausius and Dioclesian and Maximian.\* If then we fix the time of the erection of their walls betwixt A. D. 286 and 370, we may not be far from the truth. A votive tablet, with the following inscription, has been found among the ruins of the wall:—

M. LAETII.

F MAX CT.

MI.

Mr. Sympson reads it as follows: “ Marcus Lælius Ætii Filus Maximo et (et) Maximo Jovi,” and supposes it dedicated to the emperor Maximus, who stimulated some soldiers of Ætius to revenge their beloved generals death, by the murder of Valentinian III. A. D. 454.

In 1739, a discovery was made of three stone coffins, at the south-west corner of the close, near the Chequer-gate; beneath these was a tessellated pavement, and under that a Roman hypocaust. “ On the floor, a strong cement, composed of lime, ashes, and brick dust, commonly called terrace mortar, stood four rows of pillars, two feet high, made of brick, eleven in a row, in all forty-four, besides two half pillars. The round pillars being composed of ten courses of semicircular bricks, laid by pairs, the joint of every course crossing that of the former at right angles, with so much mortar betwixt the two semicircles, rather form an oval, making the pillars look at first sight as if they were wreathed; the square pillars are composed of thirteen courses of bricks, eight inches square, thinner than those of the red ones. The floor of the sudatory, resting on these pillars, is composed of large bricks, twenty-one by twenty-three inches, which lie over the square bricks on the pillars, the four corners of each reaching to the centres of the adjoining pillars. On this course of brick is a covering of cement, six inches thick, inlaid with a pavement, composed of white tessellæ. The walls of this room were plastered, and the plaster painted red, blue, and other colours, but no figures discernable in either painting or pavement. This pavement, which is on a level with the

A similar coin now in Trinity College library, Cambridge, is described in Battely's *Antiquitates Rutupinae*.—*Gough*.

testudo of the hypocaust, is about thirteen feet below the present surface of the ground, so deep is old Lindum buried in its ruins.”\*

In 1782 another similar discovery was made near the King's Arms. This appears to have been also a sudatory. On a floor, composed of two courses of bricks and two layers of terrace mortar; stood a number of squares, four feet high, their crown eight inches and a half thick, supported by pillars of bricks, sixteen inches by twelve, which, as well as their arches, were covered over with two coats of mortar, and supported a floor composed of terrace and bricks, irregularly intermixed. The intervals between the pillars were two feet three inches, two feet five inches, and two feet seven inches; several of the pillars were gone. To the north, beyond two rows of these pillars, whose floors rise one inch and a half from north to south, were passages, at the end of which the arches began again; but the discovery was pursued no further that way, for the external wall, which is six feet thick of brick and stone intermixed, extends northward beyond the width of one arch, but how much further cannot be traced, the arches being broken in and filled with rubbish. Where the second set of arches commence was found a hole, that goes sloping up into the outer wall, beginning at the crown of the arches, and seems to have communicated with some part above. By the joints in the work, it is conjectured, that the place with pillars and the ~~one~~ with passages had been built at different times. On the south was an entrance, whose floor falls five inches, and is continued beyond the jamb. The surface of the floor is thirteen feet six inches below the garden in which it is situated. Numbers of fragments of urns, pateræ, and other earthen vessels, but none very ornamental, were found amongst the rubbish; also earthen bottles, terminating in a point, without any orifice. The external walls were built of stone intermixed with brick.

Roman  
Remains.

In a communication made to the society of antiquaries, by John Pownall, Esq. published in the tenth volume of the *Archæologia*, is a description of an ancient place of sepulture discovered in an open field, half a mile due east of the East-gate of the ancient Lindum. Mr. P. says, there were found in 1790, in digging about three or four feet below the surface, a very curious sepulchral monument, evidently Roman, and of some person above the rank of the lower order; but as the urn, which the sarcophagus inclosed, contained nothing but sand, ashes, and burnt bones, the æra of interment could not be ascertained. The sarcophagus consisted of a large stone trough, of rude workmanship, with a cover of the same; both the stone and the cover had originally been square, but the ravages of time had so worn off the angles as to give it the appearance of rotundity. Another stone of the same kind was found near it, of a quadrangular shape, evidently used for the same purpose, but without a lid or urn.†

This, with many rare fragments of antiquity, were preserved by the Rev. Dr. Gordon, the precentor of the cathedral, who, in a letter to Mr. Pownall, dated March 2, 1791, gives an account of several earthen and glass urns, which were discovered in the same field, some of which were of a singular shape. He also describes a room, twenty feet by sixteen, which was discovered in a quarry about one hundred yards west from the other; the height could not be ascertained, but the bottom was about twelve feet from the present surface. The floor was

\* Camden's *Britannia*, by Gough, vol. ii. p. 257.

† In 1736, Mr. Symson found in this field a fair coin of Adrian, the head laureate, HADRIANVS AVGVSTVS P. P. Reverse, a figure standing holding a palm branch and cornucopia; FELICITAS AVG. S. C.

## BOOK II.

covered with black ashes, and the walls bore evident marks of fire. Two skeletons were found lying on the floor, also a large stone trough, capable of holding a man, but not of sufficient depth for the purpose of a coffin; this was probably a sarcophagus, in which, as Pliny informs us in his *Nat. Hist. Lib. II.* all bodies, previous to urn burial, were accustomed to be burnt. The doctor thinks the room might have been appropriated for the reception of bodies that were prepared for the funeral ceremonies. Suetonius in Nerone, and some other writers, have described similar places under the name of *Libitina*, whither dead bodies were carried previous to interment. "*Erat porro Romæ porta Libitina per quam cadavera ad Libitinam efferebantur.*"\*

The same field having been broken up for the purposes of quarrying, several stone coffins, of various shapes, have at different times been discovered in the loose ground which covers a substratum of rock; from these and other circumstances, it is highly probable that this was a Roman burial ground for the great contiguous municipium, and continued so till a different mode of burial was established by the introduction of christianity.

Fragments of Roman pottery were found here in 1786; they consisted of fine close clay, cleared of heterogeneous sand, and so baked as to preserve an equal hardness and uniform red colour throughout. Between the castle and Lucy Tower, on the side of Foss-dyke, have been found some glazed earthen pipes, two feet long, and between two and three inches diameter, fastened together by joints; these formed part of a set of conduit pipes, for the conveyance of water to the town from a spring on the high ground near. In a field north-east of the town, was discovered another supposed conduit of the same æra. About fourteen yards to the north of the Assembly Room was a large well or cistern, of very singular construction, called the Blind Well; it was built with neat walling, and at the top was eighteen feet diameter, narrowing towards the bottom. This has some years since been filled up. Communicating with this, it appears, pipes were laid from a spring head, at a distance of forty-two chains. In a low ground, abounding with springs, on the other side of the hedge of Nettleham Inclosure are traces of a building, supposed a reservoir, whence from under a raised bank, parallel with a balk pointing to the spring head, are pipes to another such bank, forming with it an obtuse angle. In the bank or road to which the first series of pipes point are, in places, raised parts, which bear a strong resemblance to a Roman rampart, and a remarkable excavation is said to have been discovered in it some years since, by the breaking in of a loaded waggon. The whole length, from the mound to the second pipe, is sixty-three chains and forty-six links, or nearly one thousand three hundred and ninety-seven yards. The pipes are about one foot ten inches long; they have no insertion, but are joined by an exterior ring or circular course, with a process of very strong cement, like the bed in which the pipes are laid. Count Caylus, in his *Receuil d'Antiq. tom. ii.* describes a similar kind of aqueduct, which supplied Paris with mineral water from Chaillot, in the time of the Romans. A plan of that at Lincoln is engraved in Gough's *Camden*. Within the area of the cathedral cloisters is a part of a Roman tessellated pavement still preserved, and secured from the weather and injury by a small building erected over it.

In 1788, in the area of Lincoln castle was found a Roman vessel, nearly entire, three feet and a half below what appears to be the natural rock, and fourteen beneath the present surface.

It was of black pottery and one side of it was corroded. Another fragment of a Roman vessel, found in the rubbish of a Roman building within the castle, had been apparently gilt, and was, according to Governor Pownall, who furnished the account, of a different kind of clay to any Roman earthenware he had ever seen.

From these and other considerations, it is not improbable that the Romans, or Romanized Britons, had a fortress on the site of the present castle before its erection by the Norman Conqueror.

In levelling a close near the north side of the Roman wall at Lincoln, called the Mint Wall, in 1785, a sepulchral stone was found about four feet or more under ground. It was about five feet long and two broad, lying flat, though apparently formed to stand upright; no urn or remains of any kind were found near it; the inscription is in an excavated surface, surrounded by a frame or moulding of the thickness of the stone, and about eight inches wide, the upper part being formed like a pediment. The inscription is as follows:—

D. M.  
F.L. HELIVS NATI  
ONE GRECVS VI  
XITANNOS XXXX  
FL. INGENVA CO  
NIVGI POSVIT.

In the same year the hollow moulding of a stone was found on the east side of the old Roman wall, below the hill, at Lincoln, on it was POLLINES, and probably belonged to a Temple of Apollo.

About 1791, in digging in the cloister court of the cathedral two apartments (the floors of which were composed of rich Roman tessera) were discovered, and are now preserved by a small wooden shed.

Upon the west wall of St. Mary's Tower is this Roman inscription, evidently placed in the wall at an early period:—

DIS MNIBVS  
NOMINI SACRI  
BRVSCI FILI CIVIS  
SENONI ET CARSSO  
VNAE\* CONIVGIS  
EIVS ET QVINTI. F.

It is thus translated in Gough's edition of Camden's Britannia:

“Dis manibus Nominii Sacri Brusci filii civis Senonii et carissi mæ conjugis ejus et Quinti filii.”

When the Romans finally abandoned Great Britain, Lincoln shared probably, not only in common with the other principal stations, from the predatory incursions of the Picts, Saxons, and Danes, but, it is likely that from its maritime situation on that part of the coast most obnoxious to the warlike descents of those fierce barbarians, it became more frequently subject to all the vicissitudes of war and conquest.

\* Or VME. Half the last line is cut off in the stone.

## BOOK II.

Under King Offa, the Mercian kingdom seems to have attained its name of glory, and Lincoln may then be supposed to have arrived at the highest state of improvement which it enjoyed under the heptarchy. The Danes were now beginning their invasions of this part of the island, and though repulsed by Offa, with great loss, in 786, they for a long time afterwards found many opportunities of returning to ravage the city, and to reduce it to a state of ruin. The north suburb, so lately rebuilt by the Saxons, seems to have owed its destruction to these marauders, either in 870, when they pillaged and destroyed Bardney Abbey, or in 1016, when they were driven out of the city by Edmund, then acting under the authority of his father, Ethelred II.

From the division of the kingdom between Edmund and Canute, in the year 1017, (in which portitua Mercia fell to the lot of the Dane) till the Norman invasion and conquest, this city is not distinguished by any particular event, nor is there any trace of these banditti who had so often spoiled it, ever attempting to repair the desolations they had made. Rapacious and cruel these tyrants ruled England with an iron rod, and omitted no opportunity of extorting from their groaning and oppressed subjects, the small remains of wealth which, in their former robberies, they had left in their possession. It seems to have formed part of the Norman policy, that a country could only be improved by depopulation, and this principle William soon put to trial in Lincoln.

Orders were issued to build four strong castles, one of which was to be erected at Hastings, a second at Nottingham, a third at York, and a fourth at Lincoln. Consequently a spacious and warlike edifice was erected in 1086, on the ridge of the hill where the city was situated. It occupied nearly a fourth part of the Roman city, and to make room for its erection, two hundred and forty mansions were destroyed. Little of it now remains, however, except the gates, wall, and keep; the gaol is within it, and opposite, on the west, is an entrenchment, thrown up by king Stephen. Its position admirably qualified it either to repel foreign invasion, or to overawe the turbulent inhabitants, should they strive to shake off the burden of a foreign yoke.

In hastening to the period of the Norman Conquest, we are told by William of Malmesbury, that Lincoln was then one of the most populous cities of England, and a market for all sorts of goods coming either by land or water. It appears indeed from the Domesday Book that it contained one thousand and seventy mansions, nine hundred burgesses, and twelve largemen,\* having sac and soc.

Establishment  
of a See.

Lincoln first became a bishop's see about this time, when it was declared in synod that they should be removed to the chief cities in their diocese. Previous to this decree, many of them were settled in small towns or villages. Remigius de Fescamp, one of the early followers of William, and the first bishop of Lincoln, accordingly removed thither from Dorchester in Oxfordshire, and immediately after this translation, began to lay the foundation of a cathedral, which he completed in four years, but which he did not live to consecrate.

In the reign of Henry I. a navigable canal was made or enlarged, from the river Witham at Lincoln to the Trent near Torksey, and it was probably the first of the kind that was ever attempted in England. It was about seven miles in length, and is now called the Foss-dyke;

\* These signify legal men, or such as we call good men of the jury.

some account has already been given of this canal. A communication was thus formed with the river Trent, and down that by the Humber to the sea; and being accessible for foreign vessels, besides possessing the advantage of inland navigation, the city soon became populous and eminent. Some historians relate, that at this period it engrossed a very considerable portion of the export and import trade of the kingdom.

In 1110, this city was nearly consumed by a casual fire, and in 1185, it received great damage by an earthquake; yet upon the whole, these may not perhaps be considered as public misfortunes, since, by destroying a great part of the early buildings, a mass of ruinous and crowded houses or hovels was removed, and Lincoln rose with superior splendour from its ashes.\*

Among the historical events of which Lincoln has been the theatre, we must not omit the part she took in the struggles between Stephen and the empress Matilda, for the succession to the crown of England.

Among the English nobility, none was more powerful, none of more consequence to either of the parties, than Ranulph, Earl of Chester. He had married a daughter of the Earl of Gloucester, but notwithstanding so intimate a bond of alliance, he had hitherto avoided to engage with Matilda, because he had received many favours from Stephen; yet that monarch had been forced to give him some cause of discontent. The town of Carlisle, and County of Cumberland, had been granted to his father by William I. but his interest in them had lately been sacrificed to the peace made with Scotland, at which he expressed much resentment. The king sought to appease him by other grants of crown lands, and he appeared to be satisfied with these compensations, until, from other incidents, a new quarrel arose between them. William de Raumare, half-brother of the earl, enjoyed the earldom of Lincoln, as part of the inheritance of Lucia their mother, who was sister to Edwin and Morcar; but Stephen withheld from him the castle of Lincoln, and kept it in his own hands, as belonging to the crown. Nevertheless, the two brothers having got possession of it by fraud and surprize, drove out the garrison placed there by the king, who, though grievously offended, thought it necessary to seem to forgive it, and before he departed out of the County of Lincoln, into which he had marched upon the news of this event, confirmed the claim of William de Raumare, and left them both, not only assured of his pardon, but even graced with new dignities and other marks of his favour. They so much confided in these shews of reconciliation, or supposed it so dangerous for him to break with them, that they kept the castle ill provided against a siege, which the citizens of Lincoln observing, and being no friends to either of the earls, sent information to Stephen, that he might, by a sudden attack, take the castle and the persons of the two brothers therein, without any difficulty; offering to assist him themselves in this attempt. The king, neither sufficiently weighing the consequences, nor regarding how much his honour might be hurt by such an act of hostility, done against those to whom, just before, he had given new assurances and pledges of friendship, received the proposition with joy. The greater part of his forces was then quartered at London, or in the country about that city, where he had designed to hold his court at the Christmas festival, now approaching. There were presently drawn together, and his barons having been summoned to meet him at Lincoln, on a

Stephen at  
Lincoln.

\* Stark's Lincoln, p. 40.



## BOOK II.

day he appointed, the city was filled with his troops, and the castle invested, amidst the solemnity of the Christmas week, without regard to the religious cessation of arms usually observed at that time, and before any intelligence of his coming against them had been given to the earls. As they apprehended no danger, they had not even sent away their wives, whom they had lately brought thither, and whose presence much aggravated the distress they were in, at finding themselves now besieged by Stephen. But the Earl of Chester escaped out of the castle by night, or (as some authors say) at the instant when the king was entering the city, and got safe into Cheshire, where he raised all his vassals, and even drew to his banner some of the neighbouring Welsh; yet not thinking this army sufficient to encounter with that of Stephen, he applied to the Earl of Gloucester, and with strong protestations of future fidelity and gratitude to Matilda, implored him to join his troops to those which he had collected, and instantly march to relieve the castle of Lincoln. The Earl of Gloucester, concerned for the safety of his daughter, and considering it as a point of the utmost importance to fix the two brothers in the party of the empress, determined at once to comply with this request.\* A good body of his forces lying at Gloucester, he marched them out of that city; and, being joined on the road by the Earl of Chester and his troops, advanced towards Lincoln; but concealed his real design under other pretences, till he had led his army so far into the enemy's country, that the difficulty of retreating made it necessary for them to seek their safety in the good success of their arms; for he doubted their readiness to engage in the enterprize, if they had been told on what service they were to go before they set out. When they approached nigh to Lincoln, the castle was just on the point of surrendering, having with very great difficulty held out six weeks, by the valour of the garrison. As soon as ever the king had intelligence of his coming, he immediately drew his forces out of the city, and ranged them on a plain, at a little distance from it, in order of battle, being no less desirous to fight than the enemy, whom he exceeded in number, (as some contemporary writers affirm,) or at least had more knights and men at arms, in whom, at that time, the greatest strength of an army was supposed to consist. Not far from the ground where he had thus taken post, the earl was stopped in his march by the impediment of a ford, which being flooded by a sudden rain that had fallen, was become very dangerous. Nevertheless he resolved to pass it, and executed that resolution without any loss. One author says, that Stephen detached a strong body of forces, both horse and foot, to oppose him in his passage, and that they were defeated; but as William of Malmsbury, (who would scarce have omitted a circumstance which added to the glory of the Earl of Gloucester his patron,) in describing the difficulties he met with on this occasion, takes notice only of the depth of the waters, it may be presumed that no opposition was made by the enemy.†

Battle of  
Lincoln.

Royal Army.

The royal army was drawn up in three bodies; that where the king erected his own standard, and which he commanded in person, he made very strong, but formed it entirely of foot; having dismounted the best of his cavalry, and placed them there in a compact battalion or phalanx, which method had been lately and successfully practised by his own general, at the battle of Cuton Moor. He was himself on foot at the head of them, having sent away his horse to some distance, as he had also sent those of all the men at arms who were in this

\* Malmsb. Hist. nov. l. ii. f. 100.

† V. Gest. Reg. Steph. p. 952.

division. The two other divisions were cavalry, which he advanced on the flanks before his foot. One of these was led by Alan, Earl of Dinan and of Richmond, with whom were joined the earls of Meulant, of Norfolk, of Surrey, of Pembroke, and of Northampton. The other was commanded by William Ipres, and by the Earl of Yorkshire and Albemarle, who had under his banner some of those brave northern barons, by whose assistance he had triumphed over the Scotch. But both these bodies of horse were weak in their numbers; for the nobles, who came to serve at the siege of Lincoln castle, had brought with them few of their vassals; and Stephen, in order to strengthen his main body, or centre, had very much diminished the force of his wings. When the Earl of Gloucester came up, and saw the disposition the king had made, he likewise formed his order of battle in three divisions. One was entirely composed of those barons and knights, whom Stephen had deprived of their lands; a remarkable instance, says Lord Lyttleton, of the unhappy state of those times. By whom they were led, we are not informed; but among them were several earls; and they made a most formidable body of cavalry, all breathing revenge, and determined either to die, or regain their possessions that day. Another division was under the conduct of the Earl of Chester, consisting of forces exercised in continual wars with the Welsh, of which part were horse and part foot. These two bodies were placed over against the king's cavalry, upon the flanks, and the Earl of Gloucester himself commanded the centre, which was opposed to the king's. We have no certain account of what troops it was formed; but it seems to have had in it both horse and foot, and to have chiefly consisted of his own vassals, with whom he had taken Nottingham a little before. It does not appear that he followed the example set by the king, in ordering any of his horsemen to dismount, and fight on foot. But besides these divisions, there was a considerable body of Welsh, which he posted at some distance, upon one of his flanks, wisely avoiding to mix those irregular forces with his line of battle, for fear that they should throw it into confusion. The two armies being thus marshalled, they both were encouraged by military orations, according to the custom that prevailed in those days; but the impracticability of retiring with safety was a stronger incitement to the troops of the Earl of Gloucester than any harangue. Fatigued as they were with a long and toilsome march, they boldly advanced to attack the king in his post, without taking the least refreshment. The battle was begun by those he had stripped of their patrimonies; they fell with great fury upon the body of cavalry led by the Earl of Richmond, and being too eager to lose time in tilting with their lances, as it was then the fashion for knights to do, threw them away, and came up to a close fight with their swords, which so daunted the enemy, that they made no resistance: many were killed, and many taken, but the greater number of them fled; and among these, all the earls who belonged to that division. While this was doing, William of Ipres, and the Earl of Albemarle, attacked and routed the Welsh; but the Earl of Chester, in that instant, vigorously charging their troops, which the action with the Welsh had thrown into disorder, they were entirely defeated. Thus, both his wings being beaten and dissipated, the king was left without horse. The victorious troops did not pursue the flying squadrons, but joined the Earl of Gloucester; and, having surrounded the body of infantry in the centre, where Stephen was in person, attacked it on every side, with all the alacrity that a certain expectation of victory could inspire. Yet, all those of whom it was composed were veteran soldiers, and animated by the presence and example of their king, they did the utmost that, in such

Stephen  
defeated.

## BOOK II.

circumstances, courage and discipline could perform, facing about every way, and maintaining the closeness of their order unbroken, though (to use the expression of an historian who lived in those times) they were invested and besieged like a castle. The form of the battle now bore great resemblance to that of Hastings. The king's phalanx, like that of Harold, was assaulted at once by horse and foot, but remained invincible for some time; till the Earl of Chester dismounting, and commanding all his cavalry likewise to dismount, broke in, by the weight and strength of those heavy armed troops, and pressed hard upon the king, who bravely defended himself in the midst of his enemies, and struck the earl such a blow upon the crest of his helmet, that he overthrew him to the ground, deprived of his senses. Nor would he, though all about him were slain or made prisoners, turn his back or cease from fighting, till, with the number and violence of his strokes, his battle-axe broke in his hands, and after that his sword also; upon which William de Kahames, a knight of great strength, seizing him by the crest of his helmet, and more coming up to assist to take him, he was forced to yield himself prisoner; but to no other than his cousin, the Earl of Gloucester, would he deign, even in that extremity, to surrender. Some cotemporary writers add, that, before he was taken, he had been wounded in the head and knocked down by a stone. Certain it is, that greater personal valour never was shewn in any action, than by him on that day; but as a commander he may be blameable, for not having charged the forces of the enemy while they were passing the ford, and for giving them time, when they had passed it, to form without molestation. He also seems to have erred in leaving the cavalry, posted on his flanks, too weak in numbers to contend with that of the empress, by having dismounted so many of his best horsemen, in order to strengthen his body of infantry; not well considering, that the defeat of his wings would inevitably occasion that of his centre. The precedent set him at Cuten Moor, was improperly followed, because, as the Scotch had few horsemen, it might not there be so necessary to oppose any of them; but, as the Earl of Gloucester was strong in cavalry, Stephen should have kept his, which at first was superior, equal at least, to the earl's; especially, being to engage in an open plain. It must, however, be owned, that both his wings behaved so ill, as to give us sufficient reason to impute their defeat rather to their fear than their weakness. Yet they consisted of men renowned for courage, which made some of the cotemporary writers suppose, that their flight was occasioned by treason. But as after this time they continued to serve the king faithfully, it may be better accounted for by those sudden terrors which sometimes seize the best troops, when they are greatly outnumbered. Certainly nothing contributed more to the gaining of the battle, than the good disposition made by the Earl of Gloucester, especially in his placing of the auxiliary Welsh, and the prudent conduct of those who led his wings, in restraining their soldiers from pursuing the horse they had beaten, till they had completed the victory by the entire defeat of the enemies' foot.\*

Stephen was now in custody of that earl, who treated him with the greatest humanity, forbidding all persons to reproach or insult him, under the change of his fortune, and paying him the respect that was due to his dignity and royal blood. He presented him first to the empress, in the city of Gloucester, and then removed him to Bristol, where he kept him in

\* a safe but gentle confinement.

It was not long, however, before Stephen was released from prison, having been exchanged for Robert, Earl of Gloucester, who had been taken by William of Ipres, and being released out of prison, and restored to the throne by capitulation, his affairs assumed a more pleasing aspect. Oxford and many other places yielded; Ralf, Earl of Chester, sided with him, and delivered up his castles of Coventry and Lincoln;\* and here, A. D. 1044, he passed his Christmas.† The deed of pacification drawn up between the Empress and Stephen, by which Prince Henry, his son, was to succeed to the crown, among other articles of agreement stipulates, “that the castle of Lincoln should be put into the hands of Jordan de Bussey, as governor, who, on taking possession, was sworn to deliver it to Prince Henry, or whom he might appoint, on the death of King Stephen.”‡

This city became celebrated in the contest between the Empress and that king, and obtained a degree of consequence in the estimation of future monarchs. After Henry II. had been crowned in London, Speed says he was afterwards, in the year 1155, crowned at Lincoln. Rapin describes the event as having taken place at Wickford, an adjacent village, in A. D. 1158; but the date of Speed, Mr. Britton considers is likely to be right, as it is highly probable that Henry adopted this measure, among others, to secure the fidelity of his subjects previous to his departure for Flanders. Carte, however, says, that “it was probably on his return from the north, where he had been to meet Malcolm, King of Scotland, and at the festival either of Easter or Whitsuntide, that Henry wore his crown at Lincoln, not in the city, but in the suburbs, called Wickford, out of a prudent compliance with the superstitious notions of the people, who imagined that a king’s wearing it within the walls was always the forerunner of some disaster.”

Coronation  
here in 1158.

In the fifth of Richard I. Gerard de Camville§ possessed the castle, and had the government of the city and county granted him; but was dispossessed of both in the fifth year of that king’s reign, 1193, at a parliament held at Nottingham, when the king put it up for public sale!

In the third year of the reign of King John, 1201, David, King of Scotland, met him here on November 22d, and did him homage in the presence of a vast multitude of people, assembled on a hill without the city.||

During the contentions between King John and his refractory barons, who were assisted by Lewis, Dauphin of France, this city was taken by Gilbert de Gaunt, who had been made by the usurper, Earl of Lincoln; but the castle still held out for the king.\*\* John having raised a powerful army, marched in the autumn of the year 1216 to relieve it; taking the nearest way from Norfolk across the washes, he left in that dangerous pass, all his carriages, treasure, portable chapel, regalia, and other baggage. This loss so affected him, that it hastened his death. Gilbert however, had, in consequence of the king’s approach, retreated,

Loss of the  
Regalia.

\* Simon of Durham states that Stephen entered Lincoln in triumph, having on his royal robes and wearing his crown.

† Carte’s Hist. Eng.

‡ Matth. Paris Hist.

§ Nichola de Hara, relict of Gerard Lord Camville. was co-sheriffess of Lincolnshire, 18th John, Philip de Marc being appointed her assistant. She held the same office 1st Henry III. when Geoffrey de Camville became her substitute. She died the 15th Henry III.—*Dugdale*.

|| Beaut. of England and Wales.—Lincolnshire, p. 607.

\*\* It was kept and defended by a noble lady of the name of Nichole.

## BOOK II.

Lincoln  
besieged.

but hearing of his death, he reinvested the place, took it, and again besieged the castle. The Pope, taking the part of the young King Henry, by his legate, solemnly execrated Gilbert and his abettors; and granted indulgences to all persons who would take up arms against them for the recovery of the castle. The Earl of Pembroke, then Regent, soon raised a powerful army, and encamped at Stow, eight miles off. The numbers appeared greater than they were, by a well managed *ruse de guerre*. The noblemen and bannerets each of them had two ensigns, the one borne by themselves, or squires, and the other advanced among the carriages. This formidable appearance intimidated the confederate army, and prevented their coming to meet the English. In the mean time, Foulk de Brent, a powerful baron in the king's interest, threw himself, with a reinforcement, into the castle, and sallying out on the besiegers, attacked them in the rear, while the troops, with the Earl of Pembroke at their head, assailed them in front.

The French, under the Earl of Perch, with their abettors, and Gilbert's forces, made a resolute resistance to the sally, till the king's forces coming up on the other side, they were struck with dismay. They had previously shut the barriers, and endeavoured by every means to keep the Earl of Pembroke's forces from entering the city; but they fell upon the confederates with such fury, that almost all were either slain or taken prisoners. The Earl of Perch retired into the church yard of the cathedral, where, refusing to submit to an Englishman, he was killed by a lance piercing the brain through his helmet. A few of the barons escaped; but the chief of them were taken, with about 400 knights, besides squires, and of the inferior classes an immense number; many endeavouring to escape in boats down the Witham, were drowned; and others, flying in all directions, were put to death by the country people.\*

Lewis Fair.

The riches of the confederate camp and city became spoils to the king's army; hence the discomfiture was insultingly termed Lewis fair. Each royalist wore a white cross on his breast, on account of the battle being fought in the Whitsun-week. It began at two o'clock, and ended at nine—"so expeditious," says Matthew Paris, "were the merchants in transacting the business at this fair." This battle, fought on the 4th of June, A. D. 1218, was the ruin of Lewis's cause in England, as well as that of the barons; and at the same time evinced the folly of the latter in accepting the aid of a French power to enable them to oppose their legal sovereign. Speed says, that in the fiftieth of Henry III. A. D. 1266, the city of Lincoln was sacked.

It appears that the castle and bail of Lincoln continued in the crown till the time of Edward I. when they were vested in the person of Henry de Lacy; and passed, with all the other parts of his inheritance, to the earl of Lincoln, and thus became annexed to the duchy of Lancaster. Accordingly we find that John of Gaunt, the duke of that palatinate, made the castle his summer residence, and greatly improved its appearance and accommodations, building, if we may believe tradition, a winter palace for himself in the southern suburbs below the hill.

In the time of King Edward I. A. D. 1300,† a parliament was held here, to consider about an answer to the Pope's letters, in which he had prohibited the king from waging war against

\* Beant. of England and Wales, ix. p. 608.

† In the Harleian MS. No. 6079, are the names of all the barons who attended this parliament.

the Scots, who had previously resigned their kingdom to that monarch. In this the king and barons resolved, that, as the king's quarrel with the Scots was founded upon his just title to the crown of Scotland, no foreign power had a right to interfere; and a spirited remonstrance to that effect was transmitted to Rome, upon which, the Pope relinquishing his prohibitory plan, the war was continued. Four years after this, the king kept his court here a whole winter, and held another parliament, in which he confirmed Magna Charta,\* and obtained a subsidy. A parliament was assembled at Lincoln, by Edward II. to consider of the best means to be adopted for opposing the outrages of the Scots; and another was also holden at this place in the first year of the succeeding reign.

Parliament  
held here in  
1301.

The contracted spirit of corporate monopoly so far prevailed here, against the acts of parliament passed in the years 1335 and 1337, and the king's resolutions to foster the woollen manufactures, that the weavers of Lincoln obtained a grant from Edward III. A. D. 1348, of what they considered and called their liberties. By this charter they were invested with the power of depriving any weaver not of their guild, of the privilege of working at his trade within twelve leagues of the city. This, and some other similar monopolies, were abolished in the year 1351, by an act called the Statute of Cloths. In the twenty-sixth year of this reign, A. D. 1352, the staple of wool was removed from Flanders to England; and the staple towns appointed on that occasion, were Westminster, Chichester, Canterbury, Bristol, Hull, and Lincoln. The latter was also made a staple for leather, lead, and various other articles. This proved highly beneficial to the place, for it thereby recovered from the losses it had sustained by military ravages, and was soon in a very flourishing condition.

Monopolies.

In a subsidy, granted by parliament to Edward III. in the fifty-first year of his reign, A. D. 1377, of fourpence to be paid by every lay person in the kingdom, as well male as female, of the age of 14 years and upwards, real mendicants only excepted, the city of Lincoln had levied upon it £56. 17s. 4d. received of 3412 persons. The Close of Lincoln, £2. 12s. 4d. received of 157 persons. The parts of Lindsey, £788. 7s. 4d. received of 47,303 persons. The parts of Kesteven £359. 8s. 8d. received of 21,566 persons; and the town of Stamford, £20. 6s. 0d. received of 1218 persons.†

John of Gaunt being a widower, while resident at Lincoln, married, A. D. 1396, the Lady Katharine Swynford,‡ then a widow. This apparently unequal match excited much surprise. But Sir John Hayward observes, that he "therein obeyed the remorse of a christian conscience, without respect to his own unequal greatness; for having had several children by her in his former wife's time, he made her and them the only sufficient amends which the laws of God and man require." And further, in a parliament held the year following, the duke procured an act to legitimate his children, and give them the surname of Beauford.

Lincoln was visited by Richard II. in the year 1386, and he granted to the mayor (John

\* A fine and perfect copy of this important national deed, is still preserved among the archives of the cathedral. This has been carefully engraved, under the direction of L. J. Illingworth, Esq. for the "Parliamentary Reports on the Public Records of Great Britain."

† Archæologia, vil. 331.

‡ She was the widow of Sir Hugh Swynford, and daughter and coheirress of Sir Payne Roelt, Knt. a native of Hainault, and Guienne King of Arms.—Notices of the Swynford family, and the patent of King Henry IV. certifying the legitimacy of Sir Thomas Swynford, are printed in the *Excerpta Historica*, vol. i. p. 152.

**BOOK II.** Sutton,) and his successors, the privilege of having a sword carried before them in their processions.

Henry VI. came here in the year 1446, and then held his court in the Episcopal Palace on the hill.

An insurrection broke out in this county in the reign of Edward IV. Sir Robert Wells, son of Lord Wells, out of revenge for the death of his father, whom Edward, after promising safety, had caused to be beheaded, took up arms, and raised a great commotion. He collected together about 30,000 men at Lincoln, and marching out, fell upon the king's troops in the vicinity of Stamford, near which place a most sanguinary battle ensued, when Sir Robert, with Sir Thomas Deland being taken, the men of Lincoln were so terrified, that casting off their coats, lest they should be impeded in their flight, ran away. This conflict is still called "The Battle of Lose-Coat-Field." On this occasion it is said 10,000 persons were slain; and Sir Robert Wells, with many other persons of distinction, were put to death by the king's command. After the battle of Bosworth Field, King Henry VII. visited Lincoln, and here it was he first heard of the escape of the Lord Lovell, who had raised an army against him. After his coronation in the camp, he came to this city, where he spent three days in offering up public prayers and thanksgivings, and in making splendid processions, for the signal victory he had obtained over Richard III.

Battle of Lose-  
Coat-Field.

In the year 1533, Cromwel, the minister of King Henry VIII. obtained an act of parliament to enforce the reading of the Lord's Prayer, the Creed, and the Ten Commandments, in English. This was not agreeable to the common people, who, instigated by the clergy, rose in various parts of the kingdom. A commotion was made by the men of Lincolnshire, under a leader of the feigned name of Captain Cobler. They amounted to nearly 20,000 men, against whom the king prepared to march in person, charging several counties to furnish a certain number of soldiers, properly equipped, to meet him at Amptill. This being known to the insurgents, they sent to his majesty a list of articles, or items of their grievances; and an humble request, that he would pardon their having taken up arms against him. When the king had perused it, he pacified them by a courteous speech; and on laying down their arms, they received his most gracious pardon.\*

On the commencement of the civil war between Charles I. and his parliament,† the king came to Lincoln, where he received, by Charles Dailson, recorder of the city, the assurance of support from the corporation and principal inhabitants; and having convened the nobility, knights, gentry, and freeholders of the county, his majesty addressed them in an appropriate speech; justifying his conduct in the measures he had taken; exhorting them to join cordially with him in defence of their liberty and religion, and warning them against the consequences of the spirit of rebellion which had gone forth.‡

Civil War.

\* The king, however, received forty pounds from the city of Lincoln, in consideration of his clemency; and he levied similar fines upon the other towns, which he called a benevolence, and which was paid for his pardon to the rebels.

† It is a singular circumstance, that although a very particular account has been given, by several authors, of the unhappy differences which subsisted between the people of England and their ill-fated monarch, at various other cities and towns, yet no mention is made of any events relative to that period at Lincoln, either in Camden, the *Magna Britannia*, or even in Clarendon's History of the Rebellion. Mr. Gough, in his additions to Camden, edition 1789, merely says, "The lower town having been taken by the parliament's forces, under the Earl of Manchester, the castle was stormed, May, 1644."—*Britton*.

‡ This speech, delivered July 15, A. D. 1642, is published in the volume of *Reliquæ Sacra*, or Works of King Charles I.

In the month of July, the following year, a plot was discovered to deliver up the city, then in the hands of the parliamentary forces, to the king. For co-operating in this design, 2000 of the queen's troops were sent from Newark before the walls of Lincoln, expecting, according to agreement, they should be admitted by Serjeant-Major Purefoy, and his brother Captain Purefoy, who had, the day before, received about sixty cavaliers in disguise. And though an intimation of the plot was given to the garrison by the mayor of Hull, on which the two Purefoys were seized, yet the cavaliers sallied into the town, and, before they could be suppressed, did considerable execution. Soon after this, Lincoln was in possession of the royalists; for, May 3d, A. D. 1644, the Earl of Manchester sat down with an army before the city, and, after meeting some little resistance, took the lower part of it, the besieged retreating into the minster and castle. These he intended to storm on the night of the 4th, had not a violent rain prevented him, by making the castle hill too slippery for the purpose. On the following day, receiving intelligence that Colonel Goring, with 5 or 6000 horse, was coming to relieve the city, Manchester resolved to carry the castle by storm that afternoon. But again being informed that they could not come up during the night, he deferred the attack till the next morning. In the mean time, Cromwel was detached, with 2000 horse, to cause a diversion of their route. The infantry were ordered to lie among their works, that they might be ready when a signal for onset should be given. This was about two o'clock in the morning, when they instantly commenced a most furious attack. In the space of a quarter of an hour they got up to the works, though the royal troops made a brave resistance, and soon were enabled to fix their scaling ladders. The garrison, at this time, desisted from firing, and threw down large stones on the assailants, which did much more execution than the shot; but the besiegers getting into the castle, slew about fifty; and the rest, intimidated, demanded quarter, which was immediately granted. Among the prisoners were Sir Francis Fane, the governor, Colonels Middlemore and Baudes, two lieutenant-colonels, two majors, twenty captains, and about seven hundred private soldiers. One hundred horse, and eight pieces of ordnance were also taken. Of Manchester's party, eight were killed, in which number were Captain Ogleby and Lieutenant Saunders; and about forty were wounded. Since this period, no event of any signal importance, with respect to Lincoln, has taken place; and we shall therefore proceed to notice its civil government, &c.

Lincoln taken.

The city of Lincoln is a county of itself, having four townships in the neighbourhood subject to it, viz. Bracebridge, Canwick, Branston, and Waddington. These are called the "liberty of Lincoln." This privilege was conferred by George I. in the third year of his reign. In all official acts it is styled "the city and county of the city of Lincoln." Its viscountial jurisdiction extends twenty miles round; a privilege said to be unequalled by that of any city in the kingdom.

Civil government.

Lincoln was first represented in parliament in the forty-ninth of Henry III. Some faint and uncertain traces of earlier representation have been urged by those who easily take that for granted, which they are seeking to establish.\* The right of election is in the citizens and freemen. The number of voters is estimated at about eleven hundred. The political

Representation.

\* It is said that in the twenty-sixth Edward I. Wilfridus Disney, and Johannes Marmion, were summoned to parliament as its first representatives.



## BOOK II.

influence, though by no means absolute, was possessed by Lord Delaval, who had a seat at Doddington, in the neighbourhood.

As a borough, Lincoln has as high claims to antiquity as any one in England ; and its corporation is older than most others. The cordwainers and the weavers are the only incorporated companies. The former was erected into a corporation twenty-one years before the cordwainers of London, and the latter at the same period, both being incorporated by the royal charter of Richard II. in 1389. This therefore may be considered as the most ancient company of linen weavers in the nation, being composed of those unfortunate natives of Brabant, who were driven from their native country some years before, and who rewarded the nation that had granted them an asylum, by introducing a lucrative and hitherto unknown trade.

Lincoln, like all other corporate places, exercises a sort of monopoly which is highly injurious to the general advancement and freedom of trade. All persons who have not obtained their freedom, if they carry on any kind of trade, are obliged to pay an annual acknowledgment to the sheriffs for the time being, for permission so to do.

This city had no mayor till 1384, its principal civil governor being a port-reeve, an officer whose business it was to guard the gates of cities and walled towns. Edward II. however, perhaps with a view to facilitate the obtaining supplies for his Scottish wars, granted Lincoln the privilege of being governed by a mayor. Two years after, a parliament was holden here, which voted a soldier and provisions for sixty days, from each village and hamlet in the kingdom, to serve the king during his wars. Of the charters granted to the corporation of Lincoln, only the last, that of Charles I. 1628, has ever been extracted from the public records of the city. The following is a verbatim copy of it :—

Charter  
of the  
Corporation.

“ Charles, by the grace of God, of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, king, defender of the faith, &c. To our dearly beloved and faithful councillor, Lord Coventry, keeper of the great seal of England, greeting, we command ye, that under our said great seal ye cause these our letters to be made patent, in form following. Whereas, our city of Lincoln, in the county of our said city of Lincoln, of long time hath been a city very ancient and popular, defended with walls and towers, and one of the chiefest seats of our whole kingdom of England for the staple and public market of wool sellers and merchant strangers meeting together. And whereas, through the middle of the city runs the river Witham, which from thence doth run into the ocean, and the bridge thereof is graced with eight several stone arches: and the citizens of the same city, have had, used, and enjoyed, divers liberties, communities, customs, and preeminences, as well within the city, suburbs, and liberties of the same, as within the several parts of our whole County of Lincoln, as well by reason or pretence of divers preservations and customs used time out of mind, as by virtue of divers charters and letters patent, by our progenitors and antecessors, late kings and queens of England, heretofore granted and made to the citizens of the said city and their successors, by divers names. And whereas, our beloved subjects, the mayor, sheriffs, and commonalty of our aforesaid city of Lincoln, have most humbly beseeched us, that we would ratify to the said mayor, sheriffs, and commonalty of our aforesaid city of Lincoln, and their successors, their ancient privileges, courts, liberties, franchises, customs, and preeminences, from the time aforesaid, there used and continued; and also rightlv to confirm their former charters and grants of our aforesaid progenitors and ante.

cessors; and defects and ambiguities and doubts happening in the same grants by matters there expressed, with words not apt enough to explain and to bring them into certainty. We, for the better and more certain ruling and governing of our aforesaid city of Lincoln, do vouchsafe by these our letters patent, to make, create, and constitute the said mayor, sheriffs, and commonalty of the said city, into one body, corporate and politic, by a certain name, viz. by the name of the mayor, sheriffs, citizens, and commonalty of the city of Lincoln. We therefore will, that for ever in the same city of Lincoln, there be had continually one certain and indubitable manner of, and for the keeping of peace and good ruling and governing of our people there. And that the aforesaid city be for ever and remain a city of peace and quietness, to the fear and terror of evil men and delinquents, and to the reward of good men. And that our peace and other deeds may be there better observed, (hoping that if the citizens and inhabitants of the aforesaid city, and their successors, should have and enjoy by our grant, large liberties and privileges, they may think themselves more especially and strongly bound to serve,) we of our special grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, do will, ordain, constitute, and grant, by these presents, for us, our heirs and successors, that our aforesaid city of Lincoln, with the suburbs, precincts, and circuits of the same, shall be for ever a free city of itself.

“ And that the citizens and inhabitants of the said city, suburbs, precincts, and circuits aforesaid, and their successors, by what name or names soever they have heretofore been, for ever are and shall be one body, corporate and politic, in deed, fact, and name, by the name of the mayor, sheriffs, citizens, and commonalty of the city of Lincoln. And we do erect, make, ordain, and constitute, confirm and declare, by these presents, that by the name of the mayor, sheriffs, citizens, and commonalty of the city of Lincoln aforesaid, the said citizens and inhabitants shall be able and in law capable, to have, get, receive, and possess, lands, tenements, liberties, privileges, jurisdictions, and hereditaments, of what kind or nature soever, they shall be to them and their successors free. And also goods and chattels of whatsoever kind, nature, or shew they shall be. And also to give and grant, lease and assign, lands, tenements and hereditaments, goods and chattels; and also to do and execute all and singular other deeds and things by the name aforesaid, and that they may and can be able, by the same name of mayor, sheriffs, citizens, and commonalty of the city of Lincoln aforesaid, to plead and be impleaded, answer and be answered, defend and be defended, in whatsoever courts and place, and before whatsoever justice, judges, or other persons: and in all suits, complaints, places, causes, matters, and demands, real or personal, as well spiritual as temporal, of whatsoever kind, nature, or shew they are of, even they shall in law be capable to plead and be pleaded, answer and be answered, defend and be defended. And that they may and can be able so to have, get, receive, possess, give, grant, and demise.

“ And that the mayor, sheriffs, citizens, and commonalty of this our city aforesaid, and their successors, may have a common seal to serve for their causes and business, of whatsoever nature to be done; and that it may and shall be lawful for the said mayor, sheriffs, &c. of the city aforesaid, and their successors, the same seal at their pleasure, from time to time, to break, change, and to make new, as it shall seem best for them to be done. And whereas Edward IV. late king of England, our antecessor, by his letters patent, bearing date at Westminster the fifteenth day of February, in the fifth year of his reign, hath granted to the mayor, sheriffs, &c. aforesaid, and their successors for ever, that the villages and towns of

Common Seal  
of the City.

**BOOK II.** **Branston, Bracebridge, Waddington, and Canwick,** (which heretofore were of the county of Lincoln) from the feast of easter then next following, and for ever, shall be distinct and separated from the body of the said county of Lincoln, and annexed to the county of the city aforesaid, and of and within the county of the same city, and within the liberties of the same, and not of the county of Lincoln; we do hereby will, grant, and confirm the same, and that the aforesaid villages and towns from henceforward, shall be used, and continued, of and within the county of the city aforesaid, and within the precincts and jurisdictions of the same city, according to the true intent and meaning of the said letters patent. And to reduce obstacles into certainty and order, we will, and by these presents do grant, that the county of the city of Lincoln, the circuits, preeminencies, liberties, and jurisdictions of the same, for ever, are and do extend, and stretch forth themselves, and may and can stretch forth themselves, and extend through the said city of Lincoln, the suburbs and circuits of the same; and also in and through all those villages and towns of Branston, Waddington, Bracebridge, and Canwick, and every part and parts thereof, by whatsoever name the aforesaid towns are named and called, or any part or parts thereof named or called.

Common  
Council.

“ And whereas, time out of mind, the use and custom within the said city hath been, that certain citizens, to the same especially elected, have been the common council of the same city, for the better governing of the said city; we will, at the humble petition of the aforesaid mayor, sheriffs, citizens, and commonalty, that there are and shall be within the city and county of the city aforesaid, forty chief citizens at the least, and not exceeding the number of forty and five in all, and all freemen of the city aforesaid, chosen and constituted, who, together with four chamberlains of the same city, yearly for the time being, shall be named the common council of the aforesaid city of Lincoln.

Aldermen.

“ And that there are and shall be, within the city and county of the city aforesaid, thirteen of the better citizens being of the common council of the said city, who shall be chosen and constituted in manner and form hereafter mentioned, and which, for the time being, shall be named aldermen of the aforesaid city.

Mayor.

“ And there is and shall be one of the aforesaid aldermen elected and constituted, who is and shall be named the mayor of the city of Lincoln.

Sheriffs.

“ And there are and shall be within the city and the county of the city, two other of the citizens and freemen of the said city, constituted, who are and shall be called sheriffs of the city, and of the county of the same city; and the said sheriffs are and shall be numbered and included in the aforesaid numbers, not exceeding forty and five common councilmen.

Coroners.

“ And there are and shall be within the city and county of the city, four other of the citizens who have there undergone the office of sheriff, and not the office of mayor, elected and constituted, who are and shall be named coroners of the city and county of the same.

Chamberlains.

“ And there are and shall be within the said city, four other of the citizens and freemen of the city, who have not undergone the office of sheriff, elected and constituted, who are and shall be called chamberlains of the city aforesaid; and the chamberlains for the time being, shall be of the common council, over and besides the number forty and five in all.

By whom the  
Mayor must  
be assisted.

“ And the aldermen of the said city, for the time being, shall be from time to time in council, assisting and aiding the mayor of the city in all things, causes, businesses, and matters whatsoever, touching or concerning the said city, or ruling of the same. And the sheriffs of the

said city and county of the said city, for the time being, and the rest of the citizens and commonalty of the common council are, and every of them shall be, from time to time, assisting and attending the mayor and aldermen in all things, causes, and businesses of the said city and county of the same, as often as they or any of them shall be summoned and called by the command of the mayor; and in vacancy of the office of mayor, by the command of the aldermen of the city, who have undergone the office of mayor, or the greater part of them for the time being.

“ And the chamberlains of the aforesaid city shall, from time to time, be attending upon the \* mayor for the time being, in all things respectively appertaining or belonging to his office.

Chamberlains  
attending upon  
the Mayor.

“ And we do will, and by these presents do ordain, of our more plentiful and special grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion; and for us, our heirs, and successors, do grant to the aforesaid mayor, sheriffs, citizens, and commonalty, and their successors, that it may and shall be lawful for the mayor and others of the common council, for the time being, to have and to hold a virtuous house for the council, called the guild-hall of the city aforesaid.

House  
for Council.

“ And that the mayor of the city of Lincoln, for the time being, as often as it shall seem fit and necessary to be done, may there call together all and singular persons of the common council, by public summons; and they can and may hold within the said house, or within some other house necessary, within the aforesaid city, or the limits of the same for the purpose appointed, a certain court of common council of the same mayor, and so many of the common council aforesaid, as shall be there present upon the summons aforesaid. And that the said mayor and common council aforesaid, for the time being, there assembled, lawfully may and can be able in court or council, from time to time, to handle, discern, and consult of the statutes, laws, articles, and ordinances of the city aforesaid, made and to be done of all things touching or concerning the good ruling, state, and governing of the city and county of the said city.

The Mayor  
may  
call a Common  
Council.

“ And if the voices of them which are present shall be equal, as many being affirmative as negative, then that part of them of which the mayor shall be one, shall have full power, faculty, and authority, of correcting, revoking, and annulling, from time to time, the laws and ordinances made, being unwholesome or unprofitable, as things not serving to the profit and good rule of the city and men there.

Power to  
correct and  
revoke their  
Laws.

“ And to make, constitute, ordain, and establish, such reasonable laws, ordinances, constitutions, and statutes, which to them shall seem to be good, profitable, and necessary, according to their sound direction, for the good ruling and governing of the citizens, artificers, and inhabitants of the said city; and for declaring in what manner and order the aforesaid mayor, citizens, and commonalty, artificers, inhabitants, and residents of the city aforesaid, and the county of the same city, shall behave, carry, and use themselves in their offices and affairs within the city aforesaid, the suburbs and precincts of the same, and within the county of the aforesaid city, for the higher good, public profit, and rule of the city aforesaid. And also for the better disposing, governing, letting, and demising, the lands, tenements, possessions, revenues, and hereditaments, of the city aforesaid, to them and their predecessors heretofore given, granted, assigned, let, or confirmed; or to them or to their successors hereafter to be given, granted, assigned, or confirmed; or other the affairs and causes whatsoever, of the city and towns touching or anywise concerning the estate, right, and interest of the same city and county of the city aforesaid.

Power to  
establish Laws

## BOOK II.

**Their power to punish by Fine or Amerciament.** “ And they may and shall have power to appoint, make, ordain, and establish, such laws, statutes, and ordinances, in form aforesaid, and may impose and assess such reasonable payments and punishments, by imprisonment of the body, or by fines, amerciements, or by both of them, towards and upon all offenders and delinquents against such laws, statutes, and ordinances, or any of them, as shall seem reasonable and requisite to the said mayor and common council for the time being.

**Their power to levy by distress or to imprison.** “ And they may and can levy, and have those fines and amerciements to the use of the said mayor, sheriffs, &c. of the city aforesaid, by distress, or other legal way, as it shall seem best unto them, without the hindrance of us, our heirs, and successors, or any of the officers or ministers of us, our heirs, or successors whatsoever; so that all and singular such laws, statutes, ordinances, constitutions, imprisonments, fines, and amerciements, be reasonable, and not repugnant or contrary to the laws and statutes of this our kingdom of England.

**When the Officers of the City shall be changed.** “ And for the better executing of our kingly power and pleasure, we will, constitute, and ordain, by these presents, that the mayor, aldermen, and coroners of the city aforesaid, now being, and the rest of the citizens of the same city, which have been heretofore elected into the common council, and are now of the common council, shall be of the common council of the said city, and shall continue respectively in that office of the common council until Monday next after the feast of St. Michael the archangel, now next to come.

**Every Common Counsellor to continue for life.** “ And we do will and ordain, that our well-beloved Drummond Hill, Thomas Rose, Richard White, Stephen Dawson, William Kent, Bennet Anton, Edward Hill, Edward Beck, Robert Marshall, William Watson, Christopher Sawer, Anthony Kent, Edward Taylor, Alexander Jolley, Edmund Dawson, James Lawes, John Farrier, William Bishop, William Wingreen, Richard Taylor, Mark Fern, William Marahall, John Tooley, John Hadney, Richard Hurd, and William Hooker, citizens of the city aforesaid, or so many of them as there are living, are and shall be of the common council of the city, and shall continue respectively in the office of the common council during their natural lives, unless they or any of them shall be removed from that office in manner and form hereafter ordained.

**The Aldermen to continue for life.** “ We have also assigned, nominated, constituted, made, and declared, our well-beloved Ambrose Rycroft now mayor of the city aforesaid; Robert Mason, Thomas Swift, Robert Morecroft, Richard Knightsmith, Edward Oakley, William Solomon, Edward Blow, Anthony Hare, Edward Brough, Stephen Mason, Robert Beck, and Richard Summerby, to be thirteen present and made aldermen of the city aforesaid, to continue in the office of aldermen of that city during their natural lives, unless in the meantime they, or any of them, shall be removed from the office of alderman, in manner and form by these presents hereafter ordained.

**How long the Mayor shall continue in office.** “ We also have assigned, nominated, made, and declared, and by these presents, for us, our heirs, and successors, do assign, nominate, and declare, the above named Ambrose Rycroft now is, and shall continue in the office of mayor until noontide of the feast of St. Michael the archangel, now next following, and from thence until another shall be elected and chosen into the office of mayor, according to the form in these presents expressed.

**How long the Sheriffs shall continue in office.** “ And also we have assigned, nominated, constituted, made, and declared, and by these presents, for us, our heirs, and successors, do assign, nominate, constitute, make, and declare, our well-beloved Alexander Jolley and Thomas Field, now sheriffs, to be present and modern sheriffs of the city aforesaid, and of the county of the same city, to continue in that office until

noontide of the day or feast of St. Michael the archangel next following, and from thence until two others, according to the form in these presents, shall be elected and chosen into the said office of sheriffs of the said city.

CHAP. I.

“ We have also assigned, constituted, made, and declared, our well-beloved Richard Sumnerby, Samuel Hooton, Thomas Cumberland, and William Dry, now coroners of the city aforesaid, and of the county of the same city, that they shall continue in the office of coroners of the city and county of the same, during their natural lives, unless in the meantime they, or any of them, shall be removed from the office of coroner in manner and form hereafter by these presents ordained.

How long the  
Coroners  
shall continue  
in office.

“ Also we have assigned, nominated, constituted, made, and declared, our well-beloved John Beck, William Lamb, Samuel Brown, and William Pell, now chamberlains of the city aforesaid, to be present chamberlains of the city aforesaid, and to continue in office until noonday of Monday next following after the feast of St. Michael the archangel now next to come, and from thence until others shall be chosen and elected into the office of chamberlains, unless they or any of them be removed in manner and form by these presents hereafter ordained.

How long the  
Chamberlains  
shall continue  
in office.

“ We will also that every year, upon the day or feast of the exaltation of the holy cross, in the guildhall of the aforesaid city, or in any other convenient house for that purpose provided, it may and shall be lawful for the mayor and common council of the city aforesaid, for the time being, or the greater part of them, which, upon calling and summoning to the same purpose, shall and will be gathered together and present in the house aforesaid, to nominate and elect one of the aldermen of the city aforesaid, to be mayor of the said city, for one whole year, from noontide of St. Michael the archangel, in manner and form following: that is to say, he who is eldest in degree and order amongst the aldermen, and hath not undergone the office of mayor, shall be chosen, if he will take upon him that office of mayor, and in case of refusal, he which shall be next senior alderman in degree and order as aforesaid, shall be chosen into the office of mayor of the said city, if he will take it upon him; and in case all the aldermen of the said city, for the time being, who have not served the office of mayor, shall refuse to take upon themselves that office; or if it shall so happen that no such alderman be surviving which have not before undergone the said office, he which is eldest in degree and order of the aldermen, and has but once undergone that office, shall be chosen to be mayor of the city aforesaid, if he will take upon him that office, and so successively in degree and order, until any alderman of the city shall be chosen mayor of the same, who hath before undergone that office twice or more times; to have and hold that office from noontide of the feast of St. Michael the archangel then next to come, for one whole year then next following, unless in the mean time he shall be lawfully removed.

When the  
Mayor  
and Sheriffs  
are to  
be elected.

“ And we will also, that every person elected mayor of the city aforesaid, (before the mayor of the city aforesaid, for the time being, and in his absence before four aldermen or more, of the said city, then and there present,) shall publicly and solemnly take his corporal oath, faithfully to execute that office of mayor for the year following, according to the ancient customs there used and approved, in the presence of so many of the common council of the said city as shall be present. We do also give and grant, for us, our heirs, and successors, by these presents, full power, faculty, and authority, to administer such like oath, to him newly elected mayor.

Before whom  
the Mayor  
shall take his  
Oath.

## BOOK II.

If the Mayor  
shall die or be  
removed.

“ And whenever it shall happen that any mayor of the city aforesaid, in the time of his mayoralty, or after that he shall be chosen into the mayoralty of the same city, shall die, or be lawfully removed from his office, that then immediately after the death or removal of such mayor, or of such one to be elected mayor for the year following as above said, another of the aldermen of the said city, that is to say, the alderman next in degree and order as aforesaid, and in manner and form aforesaid, shall be elected and made mayor of the city aforesaid, by the greater part of the common council, who by public summons being met together, shall be there present for that purpose, and shall have and exercise the office of mayor during the residue of that year, viz. until noonday of the festival of St. Michael the archangel then next following, and from thence until another shall be elected and chosen into the said office of mayor, (if he shall so long live,) according to the form in these presents exprest, his corporal oath being first taken in form above said, before four or more aldermen of the city aforesaid, for the time being.

“ And to the mayor and aldermen, for us, our heirs, and successors, by these presents, we do give and grant full power and authority to administer such oath without any commission or further warrant from us, our heirs, and successors, in that behalf to be procured or obtained, and this so often as to them shall appear needful and necessary.

Sheriffs.

“ And that moreover upon the aforesaid festival day of the exaltation of the holy cross, two of the citizens and freemen of the city aforesaid, which before that time have executed the office of chamberlain, and not the office of alderman of the same city, shall be elected and nominated into the office of sheriffs of the city aforesaid, and of the county of the same city, in manner and form following; that is to say, the first sheriff shall be nominated and appointed by the mayor that day elected; such nominated sheriff having served the office of chamberlain and not the office of alderman of the said city. And the other sheriff shall be nominated and elected, at the same time, in manner and form following: the mayor for the time being, and the aldermen which first have undergone the office of mayor, and shall then be present, shall present five elected citizens out of the citizens and freemen which before that time have executed the office of chamberlain and not the office of alderman, (the rest of the common council of the city being present;) of which five elected citizens, one shall be elected sheriff, by the mayor, aldermen, and common council then gathered together, or by the greater part of them; and, with equality of votes, by that part or half of them, of which the mayor, for the time being, shall be one. And if it shall happen, that the newly elected mayor shall fail in the nomination and election of such aforesaid sheriff, then the election of both the same sheriffs shall be made in manner and form following; that is to say, the mayor for the time being, and the aldermen which have first undergone the office of mayor, or the greater part of them which shall be then present at the election, shall present six elected citizens out of the citizens and freemen, which then before have executed the office of chamberlain and not the office of alderman, (the rest of the common council being then and there present;) of which six elected citizens, two of them shall be elected sheriffs of the said city, for the year following, by the aforesaid mayor, aldermen, and common council, then and there gathered together and present. And the said two sheriffs shall be admitted to execute that office at noon of the festival day of St. Michael the archangel, next after such their aforesaid election, for one whole year then next following, if they shall so long live.

“ The election of the chamberlains of the said city, from time to time, yearly for ever, shall

be made by the mayor of the city for the time being, upon Monday next after the feast of St. Michael the archangel, of the better sort of the citizens of the city aforesaid, which at that time have not undergone the office of sheriffs of the same city ; to continue in that office of chamberlain for one whole year then next following, if they shall so long live, unless in the mean time, for any default or abuse, they or any of them shall be removed by the mayor of the city for the time being. But if it shall happen at any time hereafter, that any of the aforesaid sheriffs or chamberlains shall die within the year after that they shall be admitted to execute that office, that then and so often, within time convenient, a new election shall be made of others to supply their places and offices, so being void, and to execute that office for the residue of that year.

The Mayor  
shall elect the  
Chamberlains.

\*

“ And as often as it shall happen, that any of the common council of the city aforesaid, shall die in that office, or be removed from the office and place of common council, (any of them for reasonable causes, at the direction and pleasure of the mayor, for the time being, and of such aldermen of the city which then theretofore have undergone the office of mayor, or the greater part of them, and, with equality of votes, that part of them of which the mayor, for the time being, shall be one, with the assent of the greater part of the common council, for the time being, we will and grant to be removable,) that then and so often, within convenient time after such death and removing, upon Monday the feast of St. Michael the archangel next following, a new election shall be made of other citizens which have then before undergone the office of sheriff or chamberlain, and not the office of alderman, to supply their places and offices, in manner and form following, (viz.) the mayor, for the time being, and the aldermen which first have undergone the office of mayor, or the greater part of them which shall be then present at such election, and, with equality of votes, that part of them of which the mayor shall be one, shall present three selected citizens out of the calendar of the names of the citizens and freemen which before that time have undergone the office of sheriff or chamberlain, and not the office of alderman ; the rest of the common council being then there present : of which three selected citizens, one of them shall be chose into the office of common counsellor, by the rest of the common council of the city aforesaid, then and there present and gathered together, or by the greater part of them so being present, and, with equality of voices, of that part or half of them, of which the mayor of the city for the time being shall be one.

“ We will also that all and singular sheriffs, chamberlains, and citizens of the common council aforesaid, before that they shall be admitted to the executing of their offices, that they and every of them shall take their corporal oaths, faithfully and respectively to execute their office according to the aforesaid forms, herein specified and set forth.

Officers must  
be sworn.

“ And we do will and grant to the aforesaid mayor, sheriffs, citizens, and commonalty of the city of Lincoln aforesaid, and their successors, that they may and shall have one famous man skilful in the laws of the kingdom, chosen and elected by the mayor, aldermen, and common council, for the time being, or the greater part of them which shall and will be there present, who is and shall be elected and called recorder of the city of Lincoln aforesaid ; to execute hereafter, from time to time, all things and ways appertaining to the said office, for the public good of the said city, during his life.

Recorder.

“ And also to elect and constitute one other honest man, expert in the laws, in manner and form aforesaid, who shall be called the steward of the courts of borough-mote and court for



**BOOK II.** foreigners, within the city aforesaid, and other courts there whatsoever, and in like manner to execute other things appertaining to the same office during his life.

**Town Clerk.** “ And also to elect and constitute one other honest man, in manner and form aforesaid, who shall be called the common clerk of the city aforesaid, to do and execute all things appertaining to the same office, for the public good of the city; which common clerk for the time being, shall be clerk of the peace within the city aforesaid, liberties, suburbs, and county of the said city. And we will, ordain, and declare, by these presents, that he shall execute during his life, all such things which pertain to that office of a clerk of the peace, in any county of this our kingdom of England.

**The Recorder, &c. to hold their offices for life.** “ We will also, and by these presents for us, our heirs, and successors, do ordain and constitute that William Ellis. Knight, now recorder of the city aforesaid, Stephen Mason, gentleman, now steward of the county of the city aforesaid; and John Julian, gentleman, now common clerk of the city aforesaid, shall respectively have, hold, and enjoy the same several offices of recorder, steward of the courts, and of common clerk aforesaid, during their natural lives.

**On death, others to be chosen.** “ And as often as it shall happen that any of the aldermen or coroners of the city aforesaid, or recorder, or steward of the courts, or common clerk, as well present as for to come, shall die, that so often it shall and may be lawful for the mayor and common council, according to the ancient form and election of the same city, to nominate, elect, and make, one other or more of the citizens of the city aforesaid, to be alderman or aldermen of the said city, to fulfil the aforesaid number of aldermen there: and one other discreet man, skilful in the laws, to be recorder: and one or more of the said citizens, to be coroner or coroners of the said city and county of the city aforesaid, to fulfil the aforesaid number of four coroners; and one able and fit man to be steward of the courts, and one honest and expert man to be common clerk and clerk of the peace of the city aforesaid. Nevertheless, we will that he or they so named or elected, before that he or they are respectively admitted to the executing of their offices, shall take their corporal oaths, well and faithfully to execute their offices in manner and form above by these presents ordained.

**Sword Bearer, &c.** “ And we further will, and by these presents for us, our heirs, and successors, do grant to the aforesaid mayor, sheriffs, citizens, and commonalty of the city of Lincoln aforesaid, and their successors, that they and their successors for ever may and shall have within the city aforesaid, one sword bearer, one mace bearer, one cryer, and four serjeants of the key or bailiffs, and also constables and other inferior officers, to be named and elected in the same manner and form as in the same city hath heretofore been accustomed. And further for us, our heirs, and successors, we give and grant to the mayor of the city aforesaid, for the time being, and in his absence or vacancy of that office, to the aldermen of the said city, or to any four or more of them for the time being, which hereafter are and shall be present at the chusing of the officers aforesaid, full power and authority to give and administer the corporal oaths upon the holy evangelists, to all and singular the aldermen, recorder, sheriffs, coroners, stewards, town clerk, and chamberlains, and to all other officers and ministers of the said city, that they shall well and faithfully execute their offices and places respectfully, in and through all things touching or concerning their office, without any further commission or further warrant from us, our heirs, and successors, in that behalf to be had or obtained.

And moreover for us, our heirs, and successors, of our special grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, we do grant to the aforesaid mayor, sheriffs, citizens, and commonalty of the city aforesaid, and their successors, that if any of the citizens of the city aforesaid, which hereafter shall be nominated and elected to the office of mayor, alderman, sheriff, or chamberlain, or any other office of the city aforesaid or county of the said city, or any of them, (except the office of recorder, steward, and common town clerk aforesaid,) shall refuse or deny to take upon him or them that office or offices to which he or they shall be nominated or elected, that then and so often it shall and may be lawful for the mayor and common council of the city aforesaid, for the time being, or the greater part of them, to that purpose by public summons in form aforesaid assembled, of which the mayor of the city aforesaid shall be one, him then so refusing or denying to execute the office or offices for which he or they shall be so named or elected, to commit to any jail of the aforesaid city, there to remain until he or they exercise the office or offices, or otherwise to sell, sign, or amerce, the person or persons so refusing, and the fine and amerciaments to levy, have, and retain, to the use of the mayor, sheriffs, citizens, and commonalty of the city of Lincoln aforesaid, as it shall seem reasonable to the same mayor and common council of the city aforesaid, or the greater part of them gathered together. And in defect of payment of such sums or amerciaments, to take and commit him or them to the jail of the aforesaid city, there to continue until he or they shall pay, or cause to be paid, the fine or amerciaments to the use aforesaid, or otherwise shall be delivered according to the law and custom of our kingdom. And we further will, and by these presents for us, our heirs, and successors, do grant to the aforesaid mayor, sheriffs, and commonalty, of the city aforesaid, for the time being, and also all and singular the aldermen of the said city, which heretofore have executed the office of mayor of the same city, and also all and other such aldermen of the city aforesaid, for the time being, which from time to time have undergone the office of mayor of the city during the time in which they shall be aldermen of the city aforesaid, for ever are and shall be justices, to prosecute, keep, and cause to be kept, and preserve the peace of us, our heirs, and successors, within the city aforesaid and county of the said city, liberties, and precincts of the same. And to keep and make to be kept all ordinances and statutes for the good of our people, and for the conservation of the peace, as set forth in all their articles in the city aforesaid and county of the same city, liberties, and precincts of the same, according to the force, form, and effect of them; and to chastise and punish all such transgressors and delinquents, against the form and order of these ordinances and statutes, or any of them, in the city and county aforesaid, liberties and precincts of the same, as it shall seem best to be done. And make all these to come before the justices aforesaid, or any of them, which shall threaten any of our people to burn their houses, to find sufficient security of the peace, and good behaviour towards us, our heirs, and successors, and our people, or the people of us, our heirs, and successors, and if they cannot find such security, or refuse, then to cause all those to be safe kept in prison within the city aforesaid or county of the same city, until they shall find such security. And to do and execute all other things which belong to a justice of the peace to be done. And that the mayor of the city aforesaid, for the time being, and the aldermen which hereafter may execute the office of mayor of the city aforesaid, or any four or more aldermen, of which we will that the mayor shall be one, shall be justices of us, our heirs, and successors, to enquire by the oath of honest and lawful men, of the city and county of the city aforesaid,

The Mayor  
may fine, &c.  
any  
refusing to  
serve offices.

**BOOK II.**

and by other ways and means by which the truth may be known, of all and all manner of felonies, insurrections, rebellions, murders, manslaughters, and rebellious words, confederacies, false allegations, falsities, and transgressions whatsoever. And also all and singular other misdeeds, and offences which lawfully may be enquired of by justices of the peace. And more fully to enquire the truth, by whom or to whom, when, how, and in what manner, and of other circumstances concerning the premises, and any of them whatsoever, and also of all those which shall ride or go armed, or hereafter shall presume to ride in the city aforesaid, or the county of the said city, and the liberty of the same, against the peace of our heirs and successors, to the disturbance of our people. And also of all those which there have lain wait, or hereafter shall presume to lie in wait, to maim or kill our people; and also of inn-keepers, and all and singular other persons, which in the city aforesaid, and county of the same city, shall offend or hereafter presume to offend or abuse the weights or measures of selling victuals, against the form and ordinances of the statutes, or any one of them, made for the common profit of the kingdom, and our successors. And also of all sheriffs, bailiffs, constables, stewards, jailors, and other officers within the city and county of the city aforesaid, who shall misbehave themselves in executing their offices. And of all and singular articles and circumstances and other matters whatsoever, or in what manner soever made or done within the city and county of the said city, or which hereafter shall happen to be done or attempted; and to look into all the indictments whatsoever taken before the said mayor or others his fellows, now or late justices within the city aforesaid, and to make and continue proofs thereof against all and singular persons so indicted, until they are taken or yield themselves, or shall be outlawed. And to hear all and singular and determine felons, murderers, and other premises, according to the laws of this our realm, as hath been accustomed or ought to be done in such case. And also diligently to make enquiry upon the premises, and to hear and determine all and singular the premises, and to do and dispatch them, or to chastise, or to punish by fine, redemption, amerciaments, or forfeiture; and cause to be done by any other way whatsoever, which doth belong to justice, according to the law and custom of our kingdom.

The  
Mayor, &c.  
may deliver the  
jail.

“We further will and by these presents do grant, to the aforesaid mayor, sheriffs, citizens, and commonalty of the city of Lincoln, and their successors, that the mayor and aldermen of the city aforesaid, or any four or more of them, (the mayor, or one of the two eldest aldermen of the said city, for the time being, to be one,) from time to time, for ever, shall be justices to deliver the jails of the said city of Lincoln, and county of the same city, of the prisoners being in the same, for any cause whatsoever, which belongeth to justices of the peace. And further we will that the sheriffs of the city and county of the city aforesaid, shall retain all juries, inquisitions, attachments, and other things, by them or any of them, taken, or hereafter to be taken before the aforesaid mayor and aldermen as abovesaid: and that they shall relieve the jail of the prisoners being in the same, and be attending to them in all things touching the delivery of the prisoners out of the jail aforesaid, and shall, from time to time, execute the precepts of the same justices for the time being, and of every one of them, in the same manner and form, even as any sheriffs of our kingdom are accustomed.

“And we do further will, that all and singular the mayor and aldermen of the city aforesaid, before they shall be admitted to execute the office of justice of the peace within the city and county of the same, that they and every of them shall take the corporal oath upon the holy

evangelists, well and truly to execute the office of justice of the peace within the city and county of the same, the liberties and precincts thereof, in and by all things appertaining or belonging to the office of a justice of the peace, according to the laws and customs of this kingdom.

“ And further of our more ample grace, we do give and grant unto the aforesaid mayor, sheriffs, citizens, and commonalty of the city aforesaid, and their successors, special licence, free and lawful power, to have, hold, and possess, for ever, all and singular the manors, messuages, lands, tenements, and hereditaments, heretofore granted or possessed by them, by what name or names soever granted or mentioned by any other letters patent, whereof they at this present are seized, to be theirs for ever, for the use and profit of the aforesaid mayor, sheriffs, citizens, and commonalty of the city aforesaid ; and the said mayor, sheriffs, citizens, and commonalty, may have and take their issues and profits to the repairing, sustaining, or maintaining of the church walls, bridges, or other common things and charges. And also to have, get, receive, hold, and possess, any other manors, messuages, lands, tenements, meadows, fieldings, pastures, woods, rectories, rents, reversions, and other hereditaments whatsoever, within our kingdom of England, or elsewhere, within the dominions of us, our heirs, and successors.

“ And whereas the mayor, sheriffs, citizens, and commonalty of the city of Lincoln aforesaid, of ancient time have held the said city of the kings of England, and now do hold it of us, our heirs, and successors, in fee farm, by the yearly rent of four score pounds of lawful money of England, we will, and by these presents for us, our heirs, and successors, do give, grant, and confirm to the aforesaid mayor, sheriffs, citizens, and commonalty, of the city of Lincoln aforesaid, and their successors, all the aforesaid city of Lincoln, with all and singular its rights, members, and appurtenances whatsoever, under the aforesaid farm of fourscore pounds of lawful money of England, to be paid henceforward to us, our heirs, and successors, in as ample a manner and form as heretofore the same has been paid by the mayor, sheriffs, citizens, and commonalty of the city aforesaid, or their predecessors. And further of our more special and plentiful grace, we do grant, approve, and confirm to the aforesaid mayor, sheriffs, citizens, and commonalty of the city aforesaid, and their successors, all and singular the said manors, messuages, rectories, tythes, lands, rents, tenements, court leet, view of frank pledge, court of borough-mote, and other things whatsoever ; fairs, markets, customs, liberties, franchises, immunities, profits, fines, amerciements, exemptions, jurisdictions, goods and chattels of felons condemned to die, convicted, out-lawed, fugitives, wastes, strays, fines, licence of compounding of fines and forfeitures, before us, our heirs, and successors, judges of the common pleas, justices of the bench, barons of the exchequer, adjudged and determined, as well within the city of Lincoln, suburbs, liberties, and county of the same city, as within our kingdom of England, which the citizens of the city aforesaid, or the mayor, sheriffs, citizens, and commonalty of the city aforesaid, now lawfully have, hold, use, and enjoy, or their predecessors, ever have held, used, or enjoyed, by reason of charter or letters patent, of any of our progenitors and ancestors, late kings and queens of England, heretofore in any wise lawfully made, confirmed, or granted, and not lawfully revoked, although they have not used the same, or any one or more of them have been discontinued by abuse or ill usage, or although the same or any one or more of them have been lost or forfeited, or otherwise seized ; and also all and singular charts and letters-patent aforesaid, and all things in them or any of them, given, granted, ratified, confirmed, or mentioned to be granted, ratified, or confirmed.

Rent to the  
King, &c.

## BOOK II.

“ And we do will and command, for us, our heirs, and successors, that the aforesaid mayor, sheriffs, citizens, and commonalty of the city aforesaid, and their successors, may have, hold, and enjoy, for ever, all and singular the courts aforesaid, fairs, markets, liberties, goods, exemptions, chattels of felons condemned to die, convicted, outlawed, fugitives, and also all treasures found on waste, as strays, fines, licences, and compounding fines and forfeitures; and also all and all manner of amerciements, issues, profits, forfeitures, and grants whatsoever, according to the tenor and effect of these our letters patent, and according to the tenor and effect of the charts and letters patent of our ancestors aforesaid.

“ And we do firmly charge and command, as well the treasurer and barons of our exchequer of Westminster, and all other justices and officers of us, our heirs, and successors, as also our attornies and solicitors general, and attornies in courts whatsoever, for the time being, and every of them, that they, nor any of them, shall prosecute, or cause to be prosecuted, the said mayor, sheriffs, citizens, and commonalty of the city aforesaid, or any of them, for any charts, letters-patent, customs, and businesses, used or usurped before the day of these our letters-patent. And that this our said charter may be understood, adjudged, and determined, in the behalf of the said mayor, sheriffs, citizens, and commonalty of the city aforesaid, and their successors; and that it may be better and more bountifully known and understood, notwithstanding any omission or neglect, false reciting, or contradiction in the same, we do hereby save and reserve always to us and our heirs, in the right of our duchy of Lancaster, our castle of Lincoln, the ditches and walls of the same within and without, with all members, courts baron, and whatsoever belongeth to a court baron, and all liberties, privileges, and franchises, appertaining to the same, and all other our franchises, and all other liberties, as freely and wholly as they are now used and occupied. And we do save and reserve also to the bishops of Lincoln, and also to the dean and chapter of the cathedral church of Lincoln, and the lord of the liberties of Beaumont-fee,\* their heirs and successors, all manner of liberties, privileges, and customs whatsoever, which of right in anywise heretofore they have used, had, and now have, these presents, or any thing in them specified, in anywise, notwithstanding.

“ Witness ourselves, at our place of Westminster, this eighteenth day of December, in the fourth year of our reign, and in the year of our Lord one thousand six hundred and twenty-eight.”

“ From a perusal of the charter,” observes an intelligent writer, “ it is evident that it is not the original one, and that the elections and customs there confirmed were what had been for a long time in common and received usage in that city; that the privileges of the citizens had been progressively acquired; and that all then wanting was a renewed grant or charter, to enforce the observance of their regulations, and to secure what time had so gradually established. Yet though there was every appearance of their privileges being well secured, this corporation did not enjoy the independence it merited, and to which, as part of a free nation, it had a right; for in the year 1647, three of its aldermen† were turned out of office by the parliament, for

\* Beaumont-fee was a manor belonging to that noble family from the time of Edward III. in right of Isabel, widow of John Lord Vesci, of Alnwick, and sister to Henry de Beaumont; whence the mansion-house had the name of Vesci Hall. It came afterwards to the Norfolk family, and has since been sold more than once. It is exempt from the city's jurisdiction, and the bailiff is called at the assizes next after the sheriffs of the city.—*Lincoln Guide*.

† The names of these three aldermen were Robert Beeke, William Bishop, and Anthony Kent.

having borne commissions in the army of their sovereign; and in 1661,\* seven aldermen, two sheriffs, the town clerk, and many of the common council, were displaced by Charles II. for having favoured the measures of parliament, so that whichever party they served the consequence appeared to be the same."

These, however, were the necessary consequence of that tumultuous state of civil discord in which the voice of neither law nor reason could be heard, but each party as it happened to obtain the ascendancy, punished the adherents of its less fortunate rival. It might have indeed been expected, that when these causes ceased to operate, and when from the return of order, peace, and good faith, the civil occupations of society resumed their influence, Lincoln, from its local advantages, would have risen rapidly to eminence among our provincial towns. But this did not happen; her progress, on the contrary, was slow and dubious, and it was not till one individual—actuated no doubt as much by personal as by patriotic motives, and calculating upon future advantages to accrue as well to the city as to his own posterity—obtained the lease of the Foss-dyke, already alluded to, and by persevering revived the drooping character of Lincoln, and created a prodigious source of wealth to his family.

The right of election of members of parliament for this city is in the citizens and freemen, two members being returned by them to serve in parliament.

The freedom of the city might formerly be purchased for thirty pounds. In 1808, this sum was augmented to fifty pounds, and in 1814 to one hundred pounds. Apprentices, however, gain their freedom by serving seven years to a freeman.

Lincoln was represented as early as the forty-ninth of Henry III. but the names of the first two that were elected do not appear on the rolls. The following is an accurate list of the members from the above period down to the present time:—

HENRY III. Burgesses, as has already been mentioned, were first summoned in the forty-ninth of this monarch's reign, but their names are not recorded.

## EDWARD I.

| Anno<br>Reg. | Anno<br>Dom. |                           | Anno<br>Reg. | Anno<br>Dom. |                         |
|--------------|--------------|---------------------------|--------------|--------------|-------------------------|
| 26           | 1298         | Ricardus de Bella         | 30           | 1302         | Johannes filius Ricardi |
|              |              | Alexander filius Johannis |              |              | Willielmus de Cause     |
| 28           | 1300         | Stephanus Stanham         |              |              |                         |
|              |              | Willielmus de Cause†      |              |              |                         |

Members  
returned to  
Parliament.

## EDWARD II.

|   |      |                          |   |      |                    |
|---|------|--------------------------|---|------|--------------------|
| 1 | 1307 | Willielmus Cousin        | 4 | 1310 | Thomas Gamel       |
|   |      | Alexander filius Martini |   |      | Henricus Windestow |
| 2 | 1308 | Johannes Edwards         | 5 | 1311 | Thomas Gamel       |
|   |      | Alexander filius Martini |   |      | Henricus Windestow |

\* The aldermen displaced in 1661 were, Robert Marshall, John Becke, William Marshall, Edward Emiss, William Hall, John Leach, and Robert Sutterby. Their places were supplied by Robert Ross, William Dawson, Richard Kite, John Kent, George Bracebridge, Thomas Hadney, and Edward Cheales. The sheriffs, John Middlebrook and John Goodenap, were exchanged for John Townson and Henry Mozley; and the town clerk, Mr. South, was removed to make room for Thomas Fisher.

† A parliament was held at Lincoln in this year, and one in 1316.

## BOOK II.

## EDWARD II.

| Anno<br>Reg. | Anno<br>Dom. |                                  |
|--------------|--------------|----------------------------------|
| 5            | 1311         | Thomas Gamel<br>Rogerus de Totil |
| 6            | 1312         | Thomas Gamel<br>Henricus Scoyll  |
| 7            | 1313         | Thomas Gamel<br>Henricus Scoyll  |

| Anno<br>Reg. | Anno<br>Dom. |   |
|--------------|--------------|---|
| 8            | 1314         | Willielmus de Pontefract<br>Henry Scoyll de Lincoln |
| 8            | 1314         | Hugo Scarlet<br>Henry Scoyll de Lincoln             |
| 12           | 1318         | Willielmus de Hakethorne<br>Johannes de Fame        |

## EDWARD III.

|    |      |   |
|----|------|---|
| 1  | 1327 | Willielmus de Hakethorne<br>Johannes de Fame      |
| 1  | 1327 | Willielmus de Hakethorne<br>Walterus de Eboraco   |
| 2  | 1328 | Willielmus Nottingham<br>Johannes Weston          |
| 2  | 1328 | Walterus de Eboraco<br>Robertus Hakethorne        |
| 4  | 1330 | Willielmus Hakethorne<br>Hugo de Carlton          |
| 4  | 1330 | Willielmus Hakethorne<br>Henricus Draper          |
| 6  | 1332 | Hugo de Carlton<br>Willielmus Virby               |
| 6  | 1332 | Willielmus de Hakethorne<br>Thomas Cause          |
| 7  | 1333 | Thomas Carlton<br>Willielmus Hakethorne           |
| 8  | 1334 | Willielmus de Hakethorne<br>(the other illegible) |
| 8  | 1334 | Willielmus de Hakethorne<br>Thomas de Carleton    |
| 9  | 1335 | Willielmus de Hakethorne<br>Willielmus Virby      |
| 9  | 1335 | Willielmus de Hakethorne<br>Simon de Grantham     |
| 10 | 1336 | Hugo de Edlington<br>Willielmus de Hakethorne     |
| 11 | 1337 | Thomas Bottiler<br>Willielmus Virby               |
| 11 | 1337 | Willielmus de Hakethorne<br>Richardus Fitz-Martin |
| 12 | 1338 | Henricus Sales<br>Johannes Judkyn                 |

|    |      |  |
|----|------|--|
| 12 | 1338 | Willielmus de Hakethorne<br>Richardus Hakethorne |
| 12 | 1338 | Thomas Bottiler<br>Willielmus Verley             |
| 13 | 1339 | Hugo de Stokes<br>Johannes Judkyn                |
| 13 | 1339 | Robertus de Dallerby<br>Willielmus Verley        |
| 14 | 1340 | Willielmus Hakethorne<br>Willielmus Verley       |
| 14 | 1340 | Willielmus Hakethorne<br>Nicholas Welten         |
| 15 | 1341 | Willielmus Hakethorne<br>Willielmus Verley       |
| 17 | 1343 | Willielmus Verley                                |
| 17 | 1343 | Walterus de Ebor<br>Alanus de Huddleston         |
| 20 | 1346 | Willielmus de Verley<br>Simon Erneburgh          |
| 21 | 1347 | Robertus Dolderby<br>Willielmus Humberston       |
| 22 | 1348 | Walterus Kelliby<br>Thomas Locton                |
| 24 | 1350 | Walterus Kelliby<br>Robertus de Dolderby         |
| 26 | 1352 | Johannes Outhorpe<br>(only one chosen)           |
| 27 | 1353 | Robertus Dadderly<br>Robertus Kelby              |
| 29 | 1355 | Walterus de Kelby<br>Johannes de Bolle           |
| 31 | 1357 | Johannes Outhorpe<br>Johannes Beke               |

## EDWARD III.

| Anno<br>Reg. | Anno<br>Dom. |   | Anno<br>Reg. | Anno<br>Dom. |   |
|--------------|--------------|---|--------------|--------------|---|
| 33           | 1359         | Stephanus Stanham<br>Johannes Blake       | 42           | 1368         | Johannes Golderston<br>Johannes Dell      |
| 34           | 1360         | Johannes de Outhorpe<br>Willielmus Wisurn | 43           | 1369         | Walterus Kelby<br>Johannes Sutton         |
| 34           | 1360         | Walterus Kelby<br>Petrus Ballasyse        | 46           | 1372         | Walterus Kelby<br>Johannes Sutton         |
| 36           | 1362         | Walterus Kelby<br>Johannes de Bolle       | 47           | 1373         | Roger Tatteshal<br>Johannes Sutton        |
| 38           | 1364         | Walterus Kelby<br>Johannes de Bolle       | 47           | 1373         | Rogerus Tatteshal<br>Johannes Sutton      |
| 39           | 1365         | Johannes Rodes<br>Johannes Welton         | 50           | 1376         | Willielmus Belay<br>Johannes de Hodleston |

## RICHARD II.

|   |      |  |    |      |  |
|---|------|--|----|------|--|
| 1 | 1377 | Hugo Garwell<br>Johannes Blake               | 10 | 1386 | Robertus Sutton<br>Robertus de Saltby        |
|   | 1378 | Hugo Garwell<br>Johannes de Outhorpe         | 11 | 1387 | Thomas Thornhagh<br>Johannes Bellessisc      |
|   | 1378 | Thomas Horncastre<br>Rogerus Tiryngton       | 12 | 1388 | Gilbertus de Beseby<br>Robertus de Hareworth |
|   | 1379 | Johannes de Huddleston<br>Johannes Duffield  | 13 | 1389 | Nicholas de Werk<br>Robertus Peko            |
|   | 1381 | Robertus de Sutton<br>Robertus de Ledes      | 15 | 1391 | Robertus de Sutton<br>Robertus de Ledes      |
|   | 1382 | Thomas de Horncastre<br>Robertus de Salteby  | 16 | 1392 | Robertus de Thornhagh<br>Johannes Belleshull |
|   | 1383 | Willielmus de Snelleston<br>Nicholas de Werk | 17 | 1393 | Robertus de Sutton<br>Robertus de Messingham |
|   | 1383 | Willielmus de Snelleston<br>Johannes Prentys | 18 | 1394 | Robertus de Ledes<br>Robertus de Harworth    |
|   | 1384 | Robertus Sutton<br>Johannes Dorfield         | 20 | 1396 | Robertus Sutton<br>Robertus Appleby          |
|   | 1385 | Robertus Sutton<br>Simon Messingham          | 21 | 1397 | Semannus de Laxfield<br>Johannes Thorley     |

## HENRY IV.

|      |  |   |      |  |
|------|--|---|------|--|
| 1399 | Robertus de Sutton<br>Willielmus de Blyton   | 5 | 1403 | Semannus Laxfield<br>Willielmus de Dalarby |
| 1400 | Gilbertus de Beseby<br>Robertus de Hareworth | 6 | 1404 | Robertus de Appleby<br>Nicholas Hodelston  |
| 1401 | Willielmus Blyton<br>Johannes Balderton      | 8 | 1406 | Richardus Worsop<br>Thomas Foster          |
| 1402 | Willielmus Blyton<br>Johannes Balderton      |   |      |  |



## BOOK II.

## HENRY V.

| Anno<br>Reg. | Anno<br>Dom. |                                    |
|--------------|--------------|------------------------------------|
| 1            | 1413         | Johannes Dalderby<br>Thomas Foster |
| 2            | 1414         | Thomas Terring<br>Johannes Riley   |
| 3            | 1415         | Hamundus Sutton<br>Johannes Bigg   |
| 5            | 1417         | Thomas Archer<br>Robertus Walsh    |

| Anno<br>Reg. | Anno<br>Dom. |                                       |
|--------------|--------------|---------------------------------------|
| 7            | 1419         | Ricardus Worsop<br>Thomas Foster      |
| 8            | 1420         | Johannes Bigg<br>Hamo Sutton          |
| 9            | 1421         | Willielmus Ledenham<br>Robertus Walsh |

## HENRY VI.

|    |      |                                     |
|----|------|-------------------------------------|
| 1  | 1422 | Hamo Sutton<br>Robertus Walsh       |
| 2  | 1423 | Ramo Sutton<br>Robertus Ferriby     |
| 3  | 1424 | Henricus Sutton<br>Robertus Walsh   |
| 6  | 1427 | Henricus Tamworth<br>Robertus Walsh |
| 7  | 1428 | Johannes Clifton<br>Robertus Walsh  |
| 11 | 1432 | Willielmus Markby<br>Robertus Walsh |

|    |      |   |
|----|------|---|
| 13 | 1434 | Willielmus Markby<br>Robertus Walsh         |
| 20 | 1441 | Willielmus Stanlow<br>Robertus Gegg         |
| 25 | 1446 | Johannes Vavasour<br>Willielmus Gressington |
| 27 | 1448 | Johannes Richby<br>Robertus Sutton          |
| 28 | 1449 | Johannes Richby<br>Robertus Sutton          |
| 29 | 1450 | Johannes Saynton<br>Robertus Sutton         |

## EDWARD IV.

|    |      |                  |
|----|------|------------------|
| 12 | 1472 | Johannes Saynton |
|----|------|------------------|

Johannes Putt

## HENRY VIII.

|    |      |                 |
|----|------|-----------------|
| 33 | 1542 | George St. Poll |
|----|------|-----------------|

Thomas Grantham

## EDWARD VI.

|   |      |                                    |
|---|------|------------------------------------|
| 1 | 1547 | George St. Poll<br>Thomas Grantham |
|---|------|------------------------------------|

|   |        |                                    |
|---|--------|------------------------------------|
| 7 | 1452-3 | George St. Poll<br>Thomas Grantham |
|---|--------|------------------------------------|

## MARY.

|   |      |                                   |
|---|------|-----------------------------------|
| 1 | 1553 | George St. Poll<br>Robert Ferrars |
|---|------|-----------------------------------|

|   |      |  |
|---|------|--|
| 1 | 1554 | William Rotheram, Ald.<br>Robert Ferrars |
|---|------|--|

## PHILIP &amp; MARY.

|     |      |                                   |
|-----|------|-----------------------------------|
| 1-2 | 1154 | George St. Poll<br>Robert Ferrars |
|-----|------|-----------------------------------|

|     |      |                                  |
|-----|------|----------------------------------|
| 4-5 | 1557 | George St. Poll<br>Francis Kempe |
|-----|------|----------------------------------|

|     |      |                                   |
|-----|------|-----------------------------------|
| 2-3 | 1555 | George St. Poll<br>Robert Ferrars |
|-----|------|-----------------------------------|

\* From the 17th of Edward IV., which is the date of the last returns of parliament in the Tower now known, to the 1st of Edward VI. the returns are all lost.—Brady.

ELIZABETH.

| Anno<br>Reg. | Anno<br>Dom. |   |
|--------------|--------------|---|
| 1            | 1558-9       | Robert Mounson<br>Robert Ferrars        |
| 5            | 1563         | Robert Mounson<br>Robert Ferrars        |
| 13           | 1571         | Robert Mounson<br>Thomas Wilson, LL. D. |
| 14           | 1572         | John Wellcom<br>Thomas Wilson           |
| 27           | 1585         | Stephen Thimleby, Rec.<br>John Joyce    |

| Anno<br>Reg. | Anno<br>Dom. |                                      |
|--------------|--------------|--------------------------------------|
| 28           | 1586         | John Saville<br>Thomas Fairfax, Jun. |
| 31           | 1588         | George Anton, Rec.<br>Peter Evers    |
| 35           | 1592         | George Anton, Rec.<br>Charles Dymock |
| 39           | 1597         | Thomas Mounson<br>William Pelham     |
| 43           | 1601         | John Anton<br>Francis Bullingham     |

JAMES I.

|    |      |  |
|----|------|--|
| 1  | 1603 | Sir Thomas Grantham<br>Sir Edward Tyrwhitt |
| 12 | 1614 | Sir Lewis Watson<br>Sir Edward Ayscough    |

|    |      |   |
|----|------|---|
| 18 | 1620 | Sir Lewis Watson<br>Sir Edward Ayscough |
| 21 | 1623 | Sir Lewis Watson<br>Thomas Hatcher      |

CHARLES I.

|   |      |  |
|---|------|--|
| 1 | 1625 | Sir Thomas Grantham<br>John Mounson        |
| 1 | 1625 | Sir Thomas Grantham<br>Sir Robert Mounson  |
| 3 | 1628 | Sir Thomas Grantham<br>Sir Edward Ayscough |

|    |      |   |
|----|------|---|
| 15 | 1640 | Thomas Grantham<br>John Farmery, LL. D.                             |
| 16 | 1640 | Thomas Grantham<br>John Broxholme (in whose place)<br>Thomas Lister |

CHARLES II.

|    |        |  |
|----|--------|--|
| 5  | 1653   | (Members returned only for the<br>county)      |
| 6  | 1654   | William Marshall, Ald.<br>Original Peart, Ald. |
| 8  | 1656   | Humphrey Walcot<br>Original Peart, Ald.        |
| 11 | 1651-9 | Robert Marshall, Ald.<br>Thomas Meers          |

|    |      |                                   |
|----|------|-----------------------------------|
| 12 | 1600 | John Monson<br>Thomas Mevrs       |
| 13 | 1661 | Sir Robert Bowles<br>Thomas Meers |
| 30 | 1678 | John Monson<br>Thomas Meers       |
| 31 | 1679 | Both Members re-elected           |
| 33 | 1681 | Sir Thomas Hussey<br>Thomas Meers |

JAMES II.

|   |      |                                  |
|---|------|----------------------------------|
| 1 | 1685 | Henry Monson<br>Sir Thomas Meers |
|---|------|----------------------------------|

|   |      |  |
|---|------|--|
| 4 | 1688 | Henry Monson<br>Sir Christopher Nevile |
|---|------|--|

WILLIAM & MARY.

|    |      |                                      |
|----|------|--------------------------------------|
| 2  | 1690 | Sir John Bolles<br>Sir Edward Hussey |
| 7  | 1695 | Sir John Bolles<br>William Monson    |
| 10 | 1698 | Sir John Bolles<br>Sir Edward Hussey |

|    |      |                                      |
|----|------|--------------------------------------|
| 12 | 1700 | Sir John Bolles<br>Sir Thomas Meers  |
| 13 | 1701 | Sir John Bolles<br>Sir Edward Hussey |

**BOOK II.****ANNE.**

| Anno<br>Reg. | Anno<br>Dom. |                                       | Anno<br>Reg. | Anno<br>Dom. |                                   |
|--------------|--------------|---------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1            | 1702         | Sir Thomas Meers<br>Sir Edward Hussey | 9            | 1710         | Richard Grantham<br>Thomas Lister |
| 4            | 1705         | Sir Thomas Meers<br>Thomas Lister     | 12           | 1713         | John Sibthorp<br>Thomas Lister    |
| 7            | 1708         | Sir Thomas Meers<br>Thomas Lister     |              |              |                                   |

**GEORGE I.**

|   |      |                                       |   |      |                                  |
|---|------|---------------------------------------|---|------|----------------------------------|
| 1 | 1714 | Richard Grantham<br>Sir John Tyrwhitt | 8 | 1722 | John Mouson<br>Sir John Tyrwhitt |
|---|------|---------------------------------------|---|------|----------------------------------|

**GEORGE II.**

|    |      |   |    |      |                                      |
|----|------|---|----|------|--------------------------------------|
| 1  | 1727 | Sir John Monson*<br>Charles Hall              | 20 | 1746 | Charles Monson<br>Coningsby Sibthorp |
| 7  | 1733 | Charles Monson<br>Coningsby Sibthorp          | 27 | 1753 | George Monson<br>John Chaplin        |
| 14 | 1740 | Charles Monson<br>Sir J. de la Font. Tyrwhitt |    |      |                                      |

**GEORGE III.**

|    |      |   |    |      |   |
|----|------|---|----|------|---|
| 1  | 1760 | George Monson<br>Coningsby Sibthorpe                | 36 | 1796 | Richard Ellison<br>Hon. George Rawdon§                |
| 8  | 1768 | Thomas Scrope<br>Hon. Const. J. Phipps              | 42 | 1802 | Richard Ellison<br>Humphrey Waldo Sibthorp            |
| 14 | 1774 | Lord Viscount Lumley<br>Robert Vyner                | 46 | 1806 | Richard Ellison<br>Hon. William Monson                |
| 20 | 1780 | Sir Thomas Clarges†<br>Robert Vyner                 | 48 | 1808 | Richard Ellison<br>Hon. William Monson                |
| 24 | 1784 | Sir Richard Lumley Saville<br>John Fenton Cawthorne | 52 | 1812 | John Nicholas Fazakerley<br>Sir Henry Sullivan, Bart¶ |
| 30 | 1790 | Hon. Robert Hobart<br>John Fenton Cawthorne‡        | 58 | 1818 | Coningsby Waldo Sibthorp<br>Ralph Bernal              |

**GEORGE IV.**

|      |                               |   |      |   |
|------|-------------------------------|---|------|---|
| 1820 | Robert Smith<br>John Williams | 7 | 1826 | John Nicholas Fazakerley<br>Charles Delaet Sibthorp |
|------|-------------------------------|---|------|---|

**WILLIAM IV.**

|      |                         |  |  |              |
|------|-------------------------|--|--|--------------|
| 1830 | Charles Delaet Sibthorp |  |  | John Fardell |
|------|-------------------------|--|--|--------------|

\* Sir John Monson made a peer, in whose place Sir John Tyrwhitt was elected.

† Sir Thomas Clarges died in 1782, in his place John Fenton Cawthorne was elected.

‡ John Fenton Cawthorne expelled, in whose place George Rawdon was elected.

§ George Rawdon died in 1800, in whose place Humphrey Sibthorp was elected.

|| William Monson died in 1808, in his place the Earl of Mexborough was elected.

¶ Sir Henry Sullivan died in 1814, in whose place Coningsby Waldo Sibthorp was elected.

We have thus traced, and with extreme accuracy, the list of all the different individuals who have, in the progression of centuries, represented the ancient and important city of Lincoln in parliament. There do not appear among them any names of distinguished celebrity in the history of the country, but many of them recall to the present inhabitants of the city the ancestors of families who still stand high among the wealthy and most respected inhabitants of the county. The family of Monson, in particular, seems to have represented the city in many successive parliaments, and the following brief particulars of its origin will therefore be acceptable.

The first of whom tradition has preserved any notice was William Monson, who was educated at Baliol College, Oxford. Literature, however, had less attractions for him than the activity and dangers of a warlike life, and entering into the naval service of his country, he soon rendered himself eminent. He commanded in several expeditions against the Spaniards, and rose first to the dignity of vice-admiral, and afterwards to that of admiral. He was knighted by the Earl of Essex, at the siege of Cadiz, and took a carack of one thousand six hundred tons at Cazimbria in Portugal. He wrote an account of the wars of Spain, from 1585 to 1602, in folio, and dedicated, says Wood, to his son, John Monson. "This worthy knight," observes the same laborious antiquary, "was in great renown in the beginning of the reign of king James I. and the last time I find him mentioned in the sea service is in 1605, in which year he conveyed over sea Edward, the old Earl of Hertford, when he was sent ambassador to the arch-duke, for the confirming of a peace, in which voyage, it is observed by a certain person, that the royal ships of England did then (being the first time as he saith) suffer an indignity and affront from a Dutch man of war, as he passed by them without vailing."\*

His son, Sir John Monson, knight of the bath, was not educated at the same university as his father. He followed the profession of the law, and became distinguished for his legal knowledge and forensic acuteness. During the civil war, he remained faithfully attached to the fortunes of the king, and was always consulted by Charles in all cases of difficulty and moment, such was his reputation for wisdom, and such the royal confidence in his fidelity. His loyalty, however, procured him the common reward when the rebellious faction prevailed; his estates were sequestered, and he paid a fine of two thousand six hundred and forty-two pounds for liberty to pass the rest of his life in peace and obscurity. While he continued secluded from the world, he wrote the following works: 1. An Essay upon Afflictions. 2. An Antidote against the Errors of Opinions, &c. 3. Supreme Power and Common Right. He died in 1684, in the eighty-fourth year of his age, and was buried at South Carlton, in the church of which place is a monument to his memory. Of the succeeding branches of this family nothing remarkable is recorded.

Though the city does not at present confer any title in the English peerage, the pages of our history bear ample testimony to the many illustrious individuals who derived their civil and patronymic honors from it. The following is a correct series of the various families who, at different periods, derived their titles from the city of Lincoln.

Egga had the honour of being officary Earl of Lincoln, in the year 716, being then co-witness to the charter of King Ethelbald, granted by that monarch to the monks of

Peerage.

**BOOK II.** Crowland. To him succeeded Morcar, after a considerable lapse of time; and those are the only two Saxon Earls of Lincoln that history or tradition mentions. After the conquest the title was revived, and maintained with more regular succession.

William de Romare, a Norman, Lord of Bolinbroke, in this county, was Earl of Lincoln, in 1142, but in him the dignity did not seem to be hereditary, for though he had a grandson, who succeeded to his estates, he did not inherit his title, which remained unappropriated until the reign of Henry II. who conferred it upon

Gilbert de Gaunt, who had married Rohais, daughter and at length heir of William de Romare. He died 1156, without male issue, and his daughters and coheirs also dying, the inheritance devolved on their uncle Robert de Gaunt, whose son,

Gilbert de Gaunt, succeeded to this earldom. This however, proved but a fleeting honour, for no sooner was the authority of Lewis displaced, and himself driven out of the kingdom, than those who derived their dignity or importance from him sunk also. Hence, Gilbert de Gaunt found that no one would recognize him as Earl of Lincoln, because no man recognized the authority that made him such, and he therefore spontaneously relinquished a title which, if he had persisted in keeping, he must have retained only in barren possession.

Ranulph de Meschines, Earl of Chester, was the next Earl of Lincoln, being created by Henry III. in 1216. He was mainly indebted to this nobleman for being able to ascend the throne of his father. In succeeding to the title, he also succeeded to the possessions of Gilbert de Gaunt, who, having linked himself firmly to the fortunes of Louis, fell with him. This Earl (Ranulph de Meschines) bestowed, a little before his death, the earldom of Lincoln by charter to his sister, Harvise, wife of Robert de Quincy; this grant, according to the words of the charter, was only so far forth as it appertained to him, that she might be countess thereof. Hence, her husband,

Robert de Quincy became Earl of Lincoln in his wife's right; she at her demise bestowed it in like manner upon

John de Lacy, constable of Chester, and the heirs he should beget upon the body of Margaret her daughter. He was successful in accomplishing the views of his mother-in-law, and had a son named Edmund, but he never used the title, nor was it ever attributed to him in any charter, though he enjoyed the *Tertium Denarium* of the county. He died in 1257, and left his honors to be enjoyed by his son,

Henry, who was the last Earl of Lincoln of this family, for when he lost his sons by untimely deaths, he contracted his only daughter, Alice, then but nine years old, to Thomas, the eldest son of Edmund, Earl of Lancaster, on condition that if he should die without issue of his body, or if they should die without heirs of their bodies, his castles, lordships, &c. should come in the remainder to Thomas, the eldest son of Edmund, Earl of Lancaster, and his heirs for ever; but this Alice having no children by her husband Thomas, who was beheaded at Pontefract Castle, lost her reputation by her light behaviour, because she, without the king's consent, was married to Sir Eubold le Strange, with whom she had been formerly too intimate, at which the king was so offended, that he seized her estate; yet Sir Eubold le Strange and Sir Hugh Frenes, her third husband, are in some records called, in her right, Earls of Lincoln. She lived to a great age, and died in 1348, without issue.

Henry Plantagenet, Earl of Lancaster and Derby, grandchild of Edmund, by his second son,

had this her large patrimony, by virtue of the above mentioned conveyance, and from this time it became the inheritance of the House of Lancaster; nevertheless, the king's of England have, from time to time, conferred on several persons the earldom of Lincoln.

King Edward IV. created John de la Pole, Earl of Lincoln, on the 13th of March, 1467, but he died without issue in 1487, when the title became extinct.

Henry VIII. made Henry Brandon, in 1525, son and heir apparent of Charles, Duke of Suffolk, by Mary, sister of the king, Earl of Lincoln, he died without issue.

Edward Lord Clinton and Say, Lord high-admiral of England, was advanced by queen Elizabeth, in the fourteenth year of her reign, to the title of Earl of Lincoln. He was one of her majesty's privy council, and of those appointed for the trial of the Duke of Norfolk.

Henry, his eldest son, succeeded him in his estates and honour in 1585. He was one of the peers in the commission for the trial of Mary, queen of Scots, and died 1616. He had two sons by Catharine, the daughter of the Earl of Huntingdon, viz. Thomas and Edward.

Thomas succeeded him in his honour, and dying, in 1619, left it to his son

Theophilus, who had only one son, who died in his life time; he had been married to Ann, the daughter of John, Earl of Clare, and left a son,

Edward, who succeeded his grandfather Theophilus, in 1667, in this earldom, but he dying without issue, the honour devolved upon the posterity of the above mentioned Edward, the son of Earl Henry, and brother of Earl Thomas. This Edward was knighted, as was also his son Francis, who, by Priscilla his wife, had a son,

Francis, who, upon the death of Earl Edward, succeeded him and became Earl of Lincoln in 1692. He married Susanna, daughter of Anthony Pennington, Esq. by whom he had issue Henry, George, and Susanna, and dying in 1693, was succeeded by Henry, his eldest son, who married Lady Frances Pelham, eldest sister to the first Duke of Newcastle, and died in 1728.

George, his son and heir, succeeded in 1728, and died in 1730.

Henry Fiennes (assumed the names of) Pelham Clinton, son and heir of the above George, succeeded his maternal uncle in the dukedom of Newcastle, 17th of November, 1768. K. G. died in 1794.

Thomas Pelham Clinton, son and heir, succeeded as Duke of Newcastle and Earl of Lincoln, and died in 1795.

Henry Pelham Pelham Clinton, son and heir of the above Thomas, succeeded, and is the present Duke of Newcastle and Earl of Lincoln.

In noticing the manners and customs of a provincial city, it may easily be supposed that few habits will be found which discriminate them from the rest of the country; yet peculiar districts commonly have some localities which strike as novelties now, only perhaps, because they have survived their general diffusion throughout the land, they have fallen into disuse elsewhere, and being no longer remembered, when observed, they impress the spectator or inquirer with the belief of their local and limited character. Certainly there is nothing in the general manners of the inhabitants of this city or its circumjacent parts, which remarkably distinguish it from other provinces of the kingdom. The amusements of the lower class somewhat resemble those of the Dutch, and the similarity may have been occasioned by an approximating similarity of climate. The labourer or the artizan, when the toils of the day are over, (and but too often before they are done,) takes his post in some neighbouring alehouse,

## BOOK II.

and there, with his pot of beer before him and his pipe in his mouth, he looks as solemn as a Dutch burgomaster, and is certainly quite as unsociable.\*

## Charitable Association.

It is with pleasure we turn from this description of a local custom to another which, happily for this country is not local, though it deserves to be particularly recorded to the honour of Lincoln.

Among the customs almost peculiar to this city, may be ranked the frequent holding of subscription meetings, under the name of charitable assemblies. When any inhabitant of good character is overtaken by sudden misfortune, any respectable widow burthened with a number of children, or aged man, incapable of providing for his own support; some leading lady or gentleman steps forward and solicits, by public invitation, the company of the charitable to an assembly for the benefit of the sufferer; every respectable individual thinks himself bound in honour to attend, and on entering the room, gives what he pleases to the patroness or patron of the meeting who collects the subscriptions. The generous solicitors are considered as treasurers, pay out of the fund the expences of the assembly, and present the overplus, in such periodical sums as they think proper, to the object of that evening's charity. The subscription is always sufficiently large to relieve the distressed object. Eight or nine of these assemblies are sometimes made in a year, and produce a sum (thus voluntarily given to objects who, otherwise, must either have been starved, or at least solely supported by their respective parishes,) at the average of almost four hundred pounds per annum. This is a custom which, while we admire, we cannot help regretting should be almost confined to Lincoln, and that amongst the many opulent towns with which this kingdom abounds, and which we fear are not altogether destitute of objects of compassion, this city should nearly stand alone in the laudable practice of pouring balm into the wounded bosom of those who have formerly perhaps seen better days. This flattering proof of the estimation in which the sufferers are held by their townsmen must invigorate their exertions, and cheer their drooping spirits; they see that

"The Lincoln smokers," says an intelligent observer, "never open their mouths for any thing like conversation; but, enveloped in smoke, they remain like so many pieces of furniture, till they have taken their full allowance, or are reminded of their being wanted by some new customer. Unlike their Yorkshire or their Nottinghamshire neighbours, they never join in an equal club, and endeavour to amuse one another by singing, or the witty repartee; but an air of sombre melancholy pervades these dumb computations, and nothing like joy or hilarity ever attends such meetings."

The same writer mentions a curious, but now obsolete, custom which formerly prevailed in Lincoln, to the manifest depravation of the moral habits of its citizens,—this was called *tuttings*.

"The *tuttings*," says he, "from their singularity, deserve a short notice, especially as the custom of holding them is now fast descending into the vale of oblivion; and as it may enable our readers to form some idea of the manner in which the common people of Lincoln used formerly to divert themselves. The following is the manner in which these meetings were generally held:—a landlady who wished to have a *tutting*, gave notice of her intention to all her female acquaintances, whether married or single. On the day and hour specified the visitors assembled, and were regaled with tea, (so far all well,) but on the removal of that, the table was replenished with a bowl and glasses, and exhilarated with potent punch, when each guest became a new creature. About this time the husbands or coadjutors arrived, paid their half guineas each for the treatment of themselves and partners, joined the revelry, and partook of the amusements proposed by their chères amies. Each female then, anxious to please her partner for the evening, displayed every captivating charm, either in the enlivening catch, the witty double entendre, the dance, or beating of the tambourine, till every decency was often forgotten, and the restraints of modesty abandoned. This custom, which was confined solely to the lower ranks, is now very properly almost abolished; we are only surprised that it should have been so long continued, to the bane of every principle of decorum and good manners."—*Lincoln Guide*, p. 106.

their misfortunes are pitied and their conduct respected, that they are not suffered to languish for the remainder of their lives in a workhouse, or owe a miserably protracted existence to the frigid charity of a parochial officer.

This custom is fraught with many advantages, the parish rates are kept low, because a person formerly in a respectable situation, fosters the spirit of independence which he has hitherto possessed, and trusts to industry and diligence for his support, in the fullest confidence that, should his endeavours prove fruitless, the generosity of his neighbours will raise him up and save him from the debasing situation of a pauper. Harmony and good neighbourhood are also preserved among the inhabitants, by the frequent recurrence of these meetings, where they seem to experience (what the motive so much deserves, and what every good man would wish for) the blessing of that God who directs his followers to clothe the naked and to feed the hungry, and who commands the eulogist of generous actions to "go and do likewise."

Lincoln, imitating the laudable example afforded by Manchester and Liverpool, in the year 1814, laid the foundations of a public library which promises to expand into a valuable and extensive institution. Till this period, however, Lincoln was wholly destitute of that first evidence of a highly cultivated state of society. An attempt was made, indeed, in 1809, to remove this reproach; but, though countenanced by most of the neighbouring nobility and gentry, and a considerable proportion of the principal inhabitants of the city, it proved ineffectual.

Library  
founded.

Lincoln has of late manifested a great spirit of improvement. Many new houses have been built, and all old ones modernized, and almost a new town has been added to the parish of St. Swithin's. The Methodists have erected a large and commodious chapel; and the Independents, general and particular Baptists, the Unitarians, the Roman Catholics, &c. have each their separate places of worship, all, or the greater part, built within a comparatively short period. It will yet admit of much improvement, for it has no place for a general market, and the number of persons who bring commodities for the supply of the city, being obliged to erect their stalls and range themselves along the sides of the principal street, nearly make up the road, and on a market day render it almost impassible.

The following is a correct account of the population of the city and liberties of Lincoln, in 1821, according to the census taken by order of parliament.

Population.

|                                    | HOUSES. | PERSONS. |
|------------------------------------|---------|----------|
| Parish of St. Benedict .....       | 139     | 628      |
| ——— St. Botolph .....              | 126     | 585      |
| ——— * Bracebridge .....            | 22      | 155      |
| ——— * Branstou .....               | 135     | 702      |
| ——— * Canwick .....                | 35      | 223      |
| — St. John, in Newport .....       | 39      | 159      |
| * St. Margaret, in the Close ..... | 22      | 118      |
| St. Mark .....                     | 90      | 430      |
| St. Martin .....                   | 363     | 1768     |
| St. Mary le Wigford .....          | 120     | 590      |
| St. Michael on the Mount .....     | 130     | 716      |
| * Meer Hospital .....              | —       | —        |



## BOOK II.

|  | HOUSES. | PERSONS. |
|--|---------|----------|
| Parish of St. Nicholas, in Newport ..... | 49      | 223      |
| ——— St. Peter, at Arches .....           | 82      | 498      |
| ——— St. Peter, in East-gate .....        | 82      | 333      |
| ——— St. Peter, in Gowts .....            | 119     | 549      |
| ——— St. Swithin . .....                  | 382     | 1869     |
| ——— * Waddington .....                   | 140     | 701      |
| Extra Parochial House of Industry .....  | 1       | 120      |
| Total ..                                 | 2076    | 10367    |

\* These places, in which, collectively, the population appears to be 1781, constitute the liberty of the city of Lincoln, but are situated out of the actual city, to the southward. On the other hand, the parishes of St. Mary Magdalen, in the Bail; St. Peter, in the Bail, and part of St. Margaret, in the Close, the collective population of which appears to be 1409, are locally situated in the city of Lincoln, but are ascribed to Lawress Wapentake. Meer Hospital, included in the return of Waddington, contains fifteen persons.

|                                     | HOUSES. | PERSONS. |
|-------------------------------------|---------|----------|
| St. Margaret, in the Close.....     | 49      | 285      |
| St. Mary Magdalen, in the Bail..... | 128     | 701      |
| St. Paul, in the Bail .....         | 102     | 423      |

## CHAPTER II.

## ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY AND MEMOIRS OF THE BISHOPS OF THE SEE.

CHRISTIANITY was introduced at a very early period into Britain. The venerable Bede affirms, that in the second century King Lucius addressed himself to Eleutheous, the Roman pontiff, for doctors to instruct him in the Christian religion, and having obtained his request, embraced the gospel. This tradition, however, is discredited by Mosheim, who says, "it must be rejected by such as have learning enough to weigh the credibility of ancient narrations."

Introduction  
of  
Christianity.

The first authentic record we have of the introduction of Christianity into this country was in the sixth century, when St. Augustine arrived to preach the gospel, sent hither by Pope Gregory the Great. The various fluctuations which accompanied the progress of the Christian faith in this island need not be here dwelt upon, and we shall therefore only state, that Paulinus, who accompanied Augustine, is esteemed the first who taught the word of life in the province of Lindsey; to him is ascribed also the holy work of having converted Blecca, the governor of Lincoln, who built a curious church there.\*

Without wandering further into the obscure and uncertain traditions of this period, we may observe, that the early writers enumerate nine prelates in succession, who sat at Sidnacester; under the tenth, by name Leovinus, the dioceses of Lindsey and Leicester were incorporated, in 951, and the see transferred to Dorchester, (about eight miles from Oxford,) from whence Remigius IX., successor of Leovinus, removed it in 1088† to Lincoln.

Bishops of the  
See.

Remigius was an ecclesiastic, who had linked his fortunes with William, and came over here to prosper or to fail with him. When the synodal decree was issued, which ordered all the bishops' sees to be removed to the chief towns of their respective dioceses, Remigius translated his from Dorchester to Lincoln, where, finding the church, which Blecca had built, in a state of great dilapidation, he preferred building himself a magnificent cathedral, to repairing the old church. Accordingly he bought, in the highest part of the city, several houses, with the ground belonging to them, and erected a structure, a considerable portion of which still remains to win the admiration of all beholders; he dedicated it to the Virgin Mary, and endowed it

\* Prædicabat autem Paulinus verbum etiam provinciæ Lindissi, quæ est prima ad meridianam Humbre fluminis ripam, pertingens usque ad mare, Præfectumque Lindocolinæ civitatis, cui nomen erat Blecca, primum cum domo sua convertit ad Dominum. In qua videlicet civitate, Ecclesiam operis egregij de lapide fecit cujus (tecto vel longâ incuriâ vel hostili manu dejecto) parietes hactenus stare videntur.—*Bede, Lib. ii. Cap. 10.*

† It is said the removal of this see occurred in 1088, but in the Lincoln MS. it is stated to have happened in 1086.—*Willis's Survey of Cathedral*, ii. 542.

**BOOK II.**

with forty-four prebends. An account of this building will be hereafter given. He died May 9, 1092, the eve of the day appointed for its consecration, (to which all the bishops of England were invited by him,) and was buried on the 15th of the same month, in the upper north transept; his character seems to have been amiable. It was related that he used to feed daily one thousand poor persons for three months in every year, and clothed those among them who were either blind or lame. Besides the cathedral he rebuilt the monastery of Bardney, which had been destroyed by the Danes. He also built a hospital for lepers in Lincoln. Nor did he rest coldly satisfied with his own practical benevolence, he employed his influence to excite similar benevolence in others. He instigated his royal master to erect Battle Abbey, in Sussex, on the spot where the battle of Hastings was fought, which gave him the dominion of England, and another at Caen, in Normandy.

Robert Bloet, or Blovet, a Norman, who had been chaplain to the Conqueror, succeeded to this see upon the death of Remigius. He was a man of great and singular probity; he consecrated the church which his predecessor had built, and added several ornaments to it, as silk palls, embroidered copes, silver crosses, &c. He also added twenty-one more prebends to it, and endowed them with the purchase of several farms. He was consecrated in 1092, and continued in the bishoprick for about thirty years, dying suddenly, of an apoplexy, at Woodstock, as he was riding with the king, (Henry I.) and engaged in conversation with him, on January 10, 1123. He was buried at Eynsham, in a monastery of his own building.\* During his time the bishoprick of Ely was taken out of that of Lincoln, and was erected into an independent see.

Alexander de Blois, Archdeacon of Salisbury, and Chief Justice of England, was consecrated July 22, 1123. The year afterwards the cathedral was burnt down, which he rebuilt, and to prevent similar accidents, arched it with stone. He increased the number of prebends. He also built three castles, at Banbury, Sleaford, and Newark; an ostentatious fancy, which he shared in common with his uncle Roger, the celebrated Bishop of Salisbury. These castles, however, he had not the pleasure of retaining, for the king (Stephen) first imprisoned Alexander, and then seized upon his castellated edifices. When the bishop was liberated, he began to judge rightly of the folly of rearing buildings for other men to live in, and he henceforth directed all his attention and wealth to his episcopal church, which he so improved and adorned that it soon became the finest cathedral in England. Suitably with this determination, to concern himself only with religious functions, he built and endowed four monasteries, at Haverholme, Tame, Dorchester, and Sempringham. He visited Rome twice, in 1142 and 1144, and was made pope's legate; he visited the pope a third time, in France, 1147, and while abroad caught a fever, of which he died soon after his return to England, on July 20, 1147, and was buried in the choir of the cathedral. He was succeeded by

Robert de Chisney, of Norman ancestry but of English birth, in September, 1147. He was an archdeacon of Leicester, and very young at the time of his appointment to the see of Lincoln. By various indiscreet grants to his relations and others, he very much impaired the revenues of his diocese; but afterwards made some compensation, by erecting almost the whole of the Episcopal Palace at Lincoln, and providing a house for himself and successors, near the Temple

\* Mr. Britton says, he was interred on the north side of the choir of his cathedral, where a monument was erected to his memory.

in London. He died January 8,\* 1167, and was buried in the cathedral. The see remained vacant for seventeen years, inducing a belief that there would be no more bishops of Lincoln; at the expiration of six years, indeed, Geoffrey Plantagenet, the second of the natural sons of Henry II. by Fair Rosamond, was appointed to the see; he very piously received the revenues, without ever visiting his diocese or being consecrated. Hence, though he paid off some debts left by his predecessor, and bestowed two bells upon the church, besides some other gifts, he is scarcely reckoned amongst the bishops of Lincoln, and the eye of chronology has been turned rather to his successor,

Walter de Constantis, who was appointed to the see when Geoffrey resigned it in 1182, on being made Chancellor of England. He was consecrated at Anjou, by the Archbishop of Canterbury, and did not enter upon his bishoprick without many alarms, in consequence of a vague prophecy, (which the recent vacancy seemed to countenance,) that no bishop of Lincoln would long continue to enjoy the dignity prosperously; this persuasion probably made him willing to exchange it for the bishoprick of Rouen, in Normandy, (to which he was translated in 1184,) though by no means so profitable a one as that of Lincoln. The see was again vacant for two years, when, in 1186,

Hugh, Prior of the Carthusian Monastery of Witham, in Somersetshire, was appointed to it. He was a man of exemplary piety, and by the austerity of his life acquired great reputation in his time, when religion was thought to consist in mortification, and sincere faith to be founded upon the extermination, or at least suppression, of all the instinctive faculties of man. He very much enlarged the church of Lincoln, and added many splendid buildings for the accommodation and luxury of his successors, having, no doubt, a view to his own enjoyment first of all. It is said, he abhorred the thoughts of simony, no mean merit in an age of prelatical grandeur and enervated morality. He died at London, of a quartan fever, November 17, 1200; his body was conveyed to Lincoln for interment, where it happened to arrive just at that period when King John was there to meet William, King of Scotland. The entrance of such a holy corpse into the city excited all the piety of the two monarchs, and they both hastened to lend their regal shoulders to the task of conveying the bier, from the gates of Lincoln as far as the church in which he was buried, near the altar of St. John the Baptist. In the year 1220, he was canonized at Rome, and on October 7, 1282, his bones were put into a silver shrine, according to some, and according to others,† they were deposited in one made of pure gold; whether made of gold or silver, however, it is certain it was precious enough to tempt the rapacity of the puritans in the seventeenth century; and during the civil wars it was carried away, when Bishop Fuller erected in its stead a plain altar tomb over the grave.‡ Being a saint, miracles of course were imputed to him, but a modern reader would not be much edified by an account of them; holy and meek, however, as seems to have been his character, he was not without some of the prelatical arrogance that belongs to papacy, for he ordered the body of Fair Rosamond, the well known courtesan of Henry II. to be dug up, as contaminating the sanctity

\* Britton says, January 26.

† Sanderson and Gough, Sepul. Mon. 233.

‡ It is very usual for historians to charge any ecclesiastical robbery on the Puritans, but it ought to be remembered that the great church plunderer, Henry VIII. was too rapacious to allow any shrine, either of gold or silver, to remain either in a cathedral or parochial church. The destruction of this monument ought to be referred to the period of the Reformation.

**BOOK II.** of Godstow Nunnery, to which she had been a liberal benefactress when living. After a vacancy of three years, on account of a dispute between the king and canons,

William de Blois, Prebendary and Precentor of Lincoln, was appointed his successor in 1201, and consecrated August 24, 1203; he died May 11, 1206, and was buried in the upper north transept of the cathedral, after which, the see was vacant for three years, when it was filled by

Hugh Wallys, or de Walles, who was Chancellor of England; he was consecrated December 21, 1209. Of him nothing very remarkable is recorded, it may therefore suffice to say, that he united himself with the barons against the weak and perfidious John, for which he was excommunicated by the pope; the sentence, however, he commuted for the payment of one thousand marks, and he lived many years afterwards to do good offices. He died February 8, 1234, and was buried in his own cathedral. By his will he left considerable sums to be distributed in charitable purposes.

Robert Grossthead, or Grosseteste, succeeded to the vacant see, and was consecrated May 18, 1235. He was a man of obscure origin, but of eminent learning; he was born in Suffolk, and deserves commemoration no less for his talents than his integrity; he studied at Oxford, and then travelled into France with a view to acquire the French language. He wrote numerous works, some say amounting to two hundred, many of them are extant in MS. in the libraries of Westminster, Lambeth, and Cambridge.\* He seems to have had a mind that outstripped the notions of his age; the times he lived in were not ripe enough for his wisdom. "He was," says Gough, "a protestant in popish times, whose superior judgment struggled hard to break the ice of reformation in the thirteenth century." He treated the abuses of the papal power with very little ceremony, especially its inordinate ambition, and the practice of appointing Italian priests to English benefices. Having some quarrel with the pope, he went to Rome to argue his opinions before his holiness, and though received with civility, yet, on his return, he wrote a letter to the pope, in which he very freely animadverted upon the gross perversions to which the papal power was applied; and drew an invidious comparison between the more immediate successors of St. Peter and those who had then recently filled the chair. This exasperated his holiness, who exclaimed, upon reading the bishop of Lincoln's opinion, "what! shall this old dotard, whose sovereign is my vassal, lay down rules for me? By St. Peter, I'll make such an example of him as shall astonish the world." The reader of course anticipates that he excommunicated the daring prelate, who had ventured to whisper truth in the ear of power, but his fulminations produced little effect, for Grosseteste ruled over his diocese for eighteen years, with great wisdom and piety, and died October 9, 1253. He was buried, according to Godwin, "in the highest south aisle of his cathedral, and hath a goodly tomb of marble, with an image of brass on it." Mr. Gough gives a plate of this tomb, and says, "It appears to have been an altar tomb, with a border of foliage round the table, which was supported by circular pillars at the corners, but now lies broken and disordered on the floor." In all this prelates sermons he inveighed strongly against the pride, avarice, and tyranny of the papal power, and during his last illness openly pronounced the pope to be a heretic, and anti-christ. A rare instance of firmness and integrity, if we consider the age in

\* Some of them were printed, of which a catalogue may be seen in the *Anglia Sacra*, II. 345.

which he lived, when the thunders of the vatican had power to shake the proudest throne in Europe to its centre.\*

Henry Lexington was promoted to the see December 30, 1253, and consecrated in the following May ; he did not long enjoy it however, for he died August 18, 1258, and was buried in the cathedral. His successor was

Benedict (or Richard) de Gravesend, Dean of the church, who was consecrated November 3, 1258, and died December 18, 1279 ; he was interred in the south aisle of the cathedral, near the last two bishops. The inscription, in Saxon characters, is still visible.

Oliver Sutton, also a dean of this church, was elected to the see February 6, and consecrated May 19, 1288. He died suddenly, while in the very act of prayer, November 13, 1299 ; he was buried in the cathedral, near Bishop Wallys.

John de Alderby, Chancellor of this diocese was consecrated June 12, 1300. He was a man of exemplary piety, and esteemed a saint by the common people, who, after his death, which took place January 5, 1319, paid their devotions at his tomb and shrine, which were erected in the largest south transept of his cathedral, to which he had been a great benefactor by building. Mr. Gough says, " both are now gone, being taken away in Leland's time, *nomine superstitionis* ; but Browne Willis shewed the Society of Antiquaries a drawing of the shrine in 1722. The three stone pillars that supported it remain, having on their tops a kind of embattled bracket projecting, perhaps to support a candlestick." Mr. Gough also relates, that in making a vault a few years since, the workmen accidentally broke into the stone grave of the saint, whence a patten, and some other articles were stolen by the mason and George Hastings, then verger, the latter was tried for the theft and acquitted, but was dismissed from his situation, and the patten was deposited in the vestry. On laying the new pavement in 1782, the grave was again opened, and finally covered with blue slabs, taken from the old pavement.

Thomas, Beake, or Le Bec, canon of this church, was elected to the see January 27, 1319, but died in a few months, before he took possession, and was buried in the upper cross aisle of the cathedral, without any monument.

Henry Burghersh, or Burwash, Prebendary of York, and brother to Bartholomew, Lord Burgherst, was, by the interest of the latter, advanced to this see, and was consecrated Bishop of Lincoln, at Boulogne, in France, July 20, 1320. He was educated at Oxford, and allied to some noble and powerful families. When Edward II. was persecuted by his queen and subjects, the Bishop of Lincoln, who had been formerly deprived of his temporalities by the king, for some offence which he had committed, now revenged the disgrace, by appearing in arms against him ; nor was disloyalty his only crime, he was distinguished for his avarice, and the vexatious oppressions which he inflicted on the poor of his diocese. Camden relates, that at "Tinghurst, in the county of Bucks, Henry Burwash, or Burghersh, Bishop of Lincoln and Chancellor of England, in the reign of Edward II. with whom he was a very great favourite, took in the land of many poor people, without making the least reparation therein, to complete his park." Those whom he wronged, however, though they could not make him disgorge his ill-gotten acquisition during his life, obtained its restitution after his death, by propogating a story,

\* Pegge has published a memoir of this prelate, in a 4to. volume, 1793, entitled, "The Life of Robert Grosseteste, the celebrated Bishop of Lincoln, with an account of the Bishop's Works, and an Appendix."

## BOOK II.

easily believed in that credulous age, that the defunct bishop appeared in the habit of a park keeper, and declared that his soul could not rest, but must assume that shape and office, till the canons of Lincoln restored the park to its former owners; and their pious belief of the tale induced them to do so. He died at Ghent, in Flanders, whither he accompanied the king, (Edward III.) in December, 1340. His body was brought to England, and interred near the east end of his cathedral. He was succeeded by

Thomas Beake, or Le Bec, a relation of the former bishop of this same name. Very little is known of him, but that he was a learned man, and a prebendary of this church. He was consecrated July 7, 1342, and died February 1, 1346, and was interred in the upper north transept of the cathedral.

John Synwell, or, as others write it, Gynewell or Gindwell, Prebendary of this church, and Archdeacon of Northampton, was consecrated in 1347, and died August 4, 1362; he was buried in the cathedral.

John Buckingham, or Bokingham, Archdeacon of Northampton and Dean of Lichfield, was consecrated June 25, 1363. Some say that he was an illiterate man, while others contend that he was well skilled in the divinity of the schools. His brief history is this: in 1398, the pope was offended at some part of his conduct, and translated him to Lichfield, a see of much smaller value; he was indignant at this, and refusing to descend from the eminence he had once stood upon, he preferred rather to retire from the world in disgust, and end his days in a cowl, amongst the monks of a monastery at Canterbury. He was a great benefactor to William of Wyckham's College, in Oxford, and contributed largely towards the erection of Rochester Bridge.

Henry Beaufort,\* Dean of Wells, and half-brother to King Henry IV. succeeded to the vacant see, and was consecrated July, 1398; but he was translated to that of Winchester in 1404, upon which event,

Philip Repington, Abbot of Leicester, and Chancellor of Oxford, was consecrated March 29, 1405. He was a man of learning, a poet, and at one time very strenuously defended the doctrines of Wickliffe, and inveighed bitterly against the corruptions of popery; but shrewd suspicions have been entertained that those corruptions, well directed, had power over him, for he soon returned into the bosom of holy mother church, read his recantation at St. Paul's Cross, and received a cardinalate from Rome, in 1408. He wrote many books. According to some accounts, he loved retirement, and voluntarily resigned his bishoprick, in May, 1420, for a life of seclusion and study. He died about the year 1423, and was buried in the south aisle of the cathedral, where a marble tomb was erected to his memory, and the following inscription engraven on a brass plate:—

\* This ambitious prelate was distinguished as the Bishop of Winchester, during the turbulent period of the Lancastrian usurpation. He was Chancellor of Oxford, several times Chancellor of England, and was made a Cardinal by the Pope. He acquired immense wealth, though he made no other display of it to Lincoln Cathedral than bequeathing at his death two hundred pounds. He died April 11, 1447, and was buried in Winchester Cathedral, where a stately monument was erected to his memory. Every reader remembers the picture of his death, as delineated by the matchless hand of Shakspeare, in the second part of Henry VI.

*Marmoreæ in tumba, simplex sine felle columba.  
 Repington natus, jacet hic Philippus humatus,  
 Flos, adamas cleri, pastor gregis ac preco veri ;  
 Vivat ut in cœlis, quem poscat quisque fidelis.\**

These monkish rhymes, not very remarkable for their excellence, served to perpetuate his memory.

Richard Fleming, Canon of York, succeeded and received the jurisdiction of the see of Lincoln from the pope, May 12, 1420, and was translated hence to the see of York, in 1429, by the same influence at Rome; but his nomination to York was resisted by the king, (Henry V.) merely, it may be presumed, to shew that the papal jurisdiction in this country was not paramount. Fleming accordingly returned to Lincoln, and died at his palace at Sleaford, January 25, 1430; he was buried in a chapel which he built, on the north side, near the east end of the cathedral. This prelate founded Lincoln College, Oxford.

William Grey, or Gray, was translated from the see of London to that of Lincoln, in 1431. The reader must remember, that in those days the revenues of the latter see were much greater than those of the former. He died at Buckden, in 1435, and was buried in the lady chapel of the cathedral. No memorial remains of him.

William Alnwick, Keeper of the Privy Seal, in the reign of Henry VI. was translated to this see from that of Norwich, September 1436. He died December 5, 1449, and was buried in the nave of the cathedral, near the western door. His repute for learning and piety was so great, that he was confessor to the king. He embellished the cathedral, by building the stately porch at the great south door, and also erected the castle gates and chapel at Lincoln. He was succeeded by

Marmaduke Lumley, Bishop of Carlisle, where he had presided twenty years, and was translated to Lincoln in 1450; he died the year after, in London, and was privately buried in the Charter House, or Chartreuse Monastery there. He gave two hundred pounds towards building Queen's College, Cambridge, of which university he was Chancellor.

John Chadworth, Archdeacon of Wilts, was appointed to the see in 1452, and died November 23, 1471.† He was interred in the south aisle of this cathedral, where a marble monument was raised to his memory, with an engraved brass, having a long Latin inscription. This prelate was a native of Gloucestershire, and made master of Queen's College, Cambridge, in 1446.

Thomas Scot, called Rotherham, from the place of his nativity, was translated from Rochester to Lincoln in 1471, and nine years afterwards, to York. He was Chancellor of Cambridge, Keeper of the Privy Seal, and Lord Chancellor, and died May 29, 1500, at an advanced age, at Cawood, of the plague, and was interred in York cathedral.

John Russell, Bishop of Rochester, was translated to this see in 1480. He was the first fixed Chancellor of the University of Oxford; as before his time the office was filled by annual election. This prelate was Lord Chancellor in the time of Richard III. and is highly spoken of for learning and piety by Sir Thomas More, in his history of that king. He added a chapel

\* Gough's Sepul. Monuments, vol. ii. Pt. 2. p. 76.

† Mr. Gough has it "December 1, 1471."



BOOK II.

to the cathedral, and built great part of the episcopal palace at Buckden, in 1480. He died at Nettleham, January 30, 1494, according to the register of that church, and was buried in the cathedral. Near the south door of the chanter's aisle is an altar tomb and surbased arch, with a chapel behind it, dedicated to St. Blase.

William Smith, Bishop of Lichfield and Coventry, was translated to Lincoln, November 1495. While Chancellor of the University of Oxford, he laid the foundation of Brazen-nose College, but died before he had finished it, January 2, 1513, and was buried near the west door of the cathedral. His will contains many curious bequests of vestments, books, &c. to the chapel of Brazen-nose College.

Thomas Wolsey, who was Dean of this church, was consecrated bishop March 26, 1514. As Cardinal Wolsey, what reader of English history is ignorant of his birth, actions, or death? to relate them here, therefore, would be superfluous. His ambition was not to be circumscribed by the dignity of this bishoprick; in a few months he was translated to the see of York, and procured for his successor, his friend,

William Atwater, Dean of Salisbury, and Chancellor of Lincoln, was consecrated November 12, 1514, and died at his palace at Woburn, February 4, 1520, in his 87th year. He was buried in the nave of the cathedral, where was a marble tomb, having the effigy of a bishop engraven on it, with an inscription on a brass plate.

John Longland succeeded him. He was a man of some note in the reign of Henry VIII. and chiefly conspicuous for the insidious use of his power as confessor to the king, to accelerate the divorce between him and his Queen Catherine. He was consecrated May 5, 1521. He acquired great popularity by his preaching, and left several compositions and sermons behind him in latin, which were printed in 1557. He built a chapel in the cathedral, in imitation of Bishop Russell's, with a similar tomb for himself. Dying, however, at Woburn, May 7, 1547, he was privately interred in Eton College Chapel. He was much attached to the church of Rome, and his zeal prompted him to connive at the debaucheries of Catherine Howard, the king's fifth wife, because she was a catholic. During his life, Henry seized all the treasures of Lincoln Cathedral, and compelled the surrender of several lands to the crown which formerly belonged to that see. He was succeeded by

Henry Holbeach, or Holbech, pliant tool to the odious tyranny of Henry VIII.; as a reward for his servility was translated to the see of Lincoln in 1547, in the first year of the reign of Edward VI. Equally compliant to his new master, he surrendered all his episcopal estates in one day, and reduced the see of Lincoln, from being one of the richest, to one of the poorest in the kingdom.\* In lieu of these valuable possessions, the king granted him some unimportant appropriations, which added very little to the revenue. As if this sacrifice were not sufficient, he abandoned for ever the episcopal palace in London, leaving to his successors (who no doubt reverence his memory) no other residence than that of Lincoln. During his time the church was again plundered, though already stripped pretty bare, and the spire, said to be higher than that of Salisbury cathedral, fell down, as if convulsed with sorrow at the lamentable fate of its body. He died August 12, 1551, and was privately buried in the cathedral.

John Taylor, Dean of this church, succeeded June 26, 1552. He was a zealous protestant,

\* The list of the manors may be seen in the patent, printed in Rymer's *Federa*, xv. 66.

unawed by the sanguinary bigotry of Mary, who deprived him of his see, and would probably have inflicted some severer marks of her zeal upon him had not his death rendered persecution needless; this happened at Ancerwicke, in Buckinghamshire, but at what period is not known.

John White, Prebendary of Winchester, was consecrated Bishop of Lincoln, April 1, 1554. In 1556, he was translated to the see of Winchester. He had been warden of Wyckham's College, at Winchester, and not expecting any promotion, had caused a tomb to be made for himself there, he was, however, raised to the see of Lincoln, and, by a singular coincidence, translated hence to the see of Winchester, where he found his cemetery ready for his bones. He was a man of austere life, and eminent for his piety and learning. He was appointed to preach Queen Mary's funeral sermon, in doing which he gave so much offence, by his catholic bigotry, to Elizabeth, that she deprived him of his bishoprick in 1559. He retired to his sister's house in Hampshire, and passed the rest of his days in seclusion.

Thomas Watson, Dean of Durham, and Master of St. John's College, Cambridge, was consecrated August 15, 1557. He obtained restitution of part of the plate and other ornaments of which his cathedral had been deprived, and also procured for the see several estates, instead of those which had been surrendered by Bishop Holbech, and the patronage of many benefices which had belonged to religious houses, but on the dissolution was vested in the crown. On the accession of Elizabeth, and the re-establishment of the reformation, Bishop Watson, being a strenuous papist, was deprived of his see, and committed to close confinement in or near London, for twenty years, when he was removed to Wisbech Castle, where he died in 1584.

Nicholas Bullingham, Archdeacon of this church, succeeded and was consecrated January 21, 1559. He surrendered all that his predecessor had obtained, and when he had stripped the see of its recent wealth, he procured himself to be translated to a richer one, Worcester, leaving to his successor the pious opportunity of conforming himself more strictly to the apostolical example of contentment with little. That successor was

Thomas Cooper, Dean of Oxford, who was consecrated February 24, 1570, and translated to Winchester in 1583, where he died April 29, 1594. He seems to have been a good man, and wrote several books, which probably ingratiated him with Elizabeth, who was proud of her own pedantry, and loved pedantry in others, which she mistook for learning.

William Wickham, Dean of this church, was consecrated December 6, 1584, and translated to Winchester, February 22, 1594, but died June 11 following, before he had taken possession of the latter bishoprick. He was buried in the church of St. Mary, Overie, Southwark.

William Chaderton was translated from Chester to Lincoln April 5, 1595, and died April 11, 1608; he was buried at Southoe, within a mile of his palace at Buckden.

William Barlow, Bishop of Rochester, was removed thence to this see, July 21, 1608, and died suddenly, September 7, 1613, at his palace at Buckden, where he was privately interred. He was an eminent preacher, and was appointed one of the four to preach before his majesty, at Hampton Court, for the purpose of converting some Scotch presbyterians to the true doctrines of the church of England.

Richard Neale, or Neil, was promoted to the see of Lincoln in 1614. He had been successively Bishop of Rochester, Lichfield, and Coventry, and he was afterwards removed to the see of Durham in 1617, then to that of Winchester in 1627, and lastly to York in 1631. He

**BOOK II.** died October 31, 1640, three days before the long parliament began to sit, and was buried in St. Peter's Church, Westminster; his memory was afterwards branded by the puritans.

George Mountaigne, Dean of Westminster, succeeded to the see of Lincoln upon the promotion of Bishop Neale, in 1617. He was consecrated December 14, in that year. Like his predecessor, he had many removals; in 1621, he was made Bishop of London; in 1627, he succeeded to the see of Durham, and in three months afterwards was removed to York, where he died in 1628.

John Williams, Dean of Westminster, and Lord Keeper of the Great Seal, was consecrated Bishop of Lincoln November 17, 1621. He was a distinguished character during the turbulent period of Charles I. and the Commonwealth. He was brought forward under the auspices of the Duke of Buckingham, and was a servile flatterer of the court. Jealous of the rising power of Laud, he united himself with the country party and the puritans; severely fined by the star-chamber, upon frivolous pretences, his opposition was aggravated. He was a man of great powers of mind, but wanted steadiness of principle. He was episcopalian or puritan, courtier or roundhead, just as the colours of the moment made those characters desirable, or otherwise. He was translated from Lincoln to York in 1641.\* He engaged in the civil wars, and besieged his own castle of Aberconway, in Wales, which had fallen into the hands of the royalists; he succeeded in taking it, and retained possession of it till his death, which happened on the 25th of March, 1649. He was succeeded in the episcopal see of Lincoln by

Thomas Winniffe, Dean of St. Paul's, who was consecrated February 6, 1642. He was a man of learning, piety, and charity, but his virtues were fallen upon evil times. During the civil commotions, which raged in their utmost fury while he held the see, he saw himself deprived of all his temporalities, his episcopal palaces demolished, his cathedral robbed of its remaining ornaments, and his church converted into a barrack for soldiery. He himself retired to Lambourn, where he died September 19, 1654, and was buried in the church there.

Robert Sanderson, Prebendary of this cathedral, succeeded Dr. Winniffe, after the restoration. He was consecrated October 28, 1660, but did not long enjoy his dignity, for he died January 29, 1663; he was buried in the chancel of Buckden Church. Sanderson was a man who had shared many of the troubles which befel his royal master, to whom he seems to have been firmly attached. He distinguished himself for his learning and acuteness. He was eminent as an antiquary, and well skilled in heraldry. Sir W. Dugdale was much indebted to him in the compilation of his *Monasticon Anglicanum*, and Bishop Usher speaking of him, says, "that when he proposed a case to the judicious Sanderson, he grasped all the circumstances of it, returned the happy answer that met his own thoughts, satisfied all his scruples, and cleared all his doubts."

Benjamin Lancy was translated from the see of Peterborough, and consecrated Bishop of Lincoln, 1663. In 1667, he was removed from hence to that of Ely, where he died January 24, 1674, and was buried in that cathedral.

William Fuller, Bishop of Limerick, in Ireland, was translated to the see of Lincoln, upon the removal of Lancy, in 1667. He is said to have had much knowledge of antiquities, and he very assiduously laboured to adorn the cathedral, which had suffered so much in the late

wars. He rescued from destruction the tombs of some of the early bishops, and embellished them with new inscriptions. He died at Kensington, near London, April 22, 1675, and was interred behind the high altar in Lincoln Cathedral, where a monument was erected to his memory.

Thomas Barlow, Archdeacon of Oxford, was consecrated June 27, 1675, a rigid calvinist in principles, yet he had no objection to episcopacy, as honour and emolument were excluded from the adherence to his own doctrines. He accepted the dignities and the profits of the bishopric, but he could not consent to perform the corresponding duties. He never once visited Lincoln, and was hence styled the Bishop of Buckden, at which place he commonly resided. While James was king, Barlow was obsequious, when that monarch abdicated the throne the bishop abdicated his duty; and had the unfortunate monarch recovered his crown no doubt our pious prelate would have recovered his loyalty. He died October 8, 1691, and was buried in Buckden church.

Thomas Tenison, Archdeacon of London, succeeded him, and was consecrated January 10, 1692. He was afterwards (1694) promoted to the archbishopric of Canterbury, in which character he is better known as an eminent divine. Burnet has given a just character of him in his history; he was undoubtedly one of those men who have contributed, by their learning and ability, to raise the name of the English clergy to that proud eminence which it holds throughout all Europe. He died at Lambeth Palace, December 14, 1715, and was buried in the parish church there. When he succeeded Tillotson in the archiepiscopal see of Canterbury, he was succeeded in the bishopric of Lincoln by

James Gardiner, Sub-dean of this cathedral, who was consecrated March 10, 1694, and died March 1, 1705. He was buried in the cathedral, under a raised marble monument.

William Wake, Dean of Exeter, another distinguished divine, was consecrated Bishop of Lincoln October 21, 1705, and in 1715 succeeded Tenison as Archbishop of Canterbury, recommending as his successor to the see of Lincoln

Edmund Gibson, Archdeacon of Surrey, who was consecrated February 12, 1715, and translated to the see of London in 1723. He published a very good edition of Camden's *Britannia*. He was succeeded by

Richard Reynolds, Bishop of Bangor, who was translated to the see in 1723, and died January 15, 1740.

John Thomas was translated from St. Asaph to Lincoln in 1740, and from thence to that of Salisbury, in 1761, in which year

John Green, Dean of Lincoln, was consecrated; he held the see till 1771, when he was appointed canon residentiary of St. Paul's, and died in 1779. To him succeeded

Thomas Thurlow, brother to the Lord Chancellor of that name, and Dean of Rochester, who was advanced to the see of Lincoln, and appointed Dean of St. Paul's in 1781; and in 1787 translated to the see of Durham. He was succeeded in the bishopric of Lincoln and the deanery of St. Paul's, by

George Pretyman Tomline, D. D. He was born in Bury St. Edmund's, October 9, 1753, and was the son of a tradesman there. In 1813, on the death of Dr. Randolph, the bishopric of London was offered to him, but he declined it, and after having presided over that of Lincoln for thirty-two years and a half, he accepted Winchester, on the decease of Bishop North, in 1820. He died on the 14th of November, 1827.

## BOOK II.

George Pelham, Bishop of Exeter, was translated to this see in 1820. He was born October 13, 1766, and was the youngest child of Thomas, first Earl of Chichester. He died February 7, 1827, in consequence of a cold caught in attending the funeral of the late Duke of York.

John Kaye, D. D. Bishop of Bristol, was advanced to the see of Lincoln on February 16, 1827, and was installed on the 25th of April following. He is Master of Christ's College, Cambridge, Provincial Chancellor of Canterbury, Visitor of King's College, Cambridge, Brazen Nose and Lincoln Colleges, Oxford, and of Eton.

The officers belonging to this cathedral are, the bishop, dean, precentor, chancellor, sub-dean, six archdeacons, fifty-two prebendaries, four priest-vicars, five lay-clerks or singing men, an organist, seven poor clerks, four choristers, and six burghirst chanters. "The dean is elected by the chapter upon the king's letters recommendatory; and upon the election being certified to the bishop, he is instituted into the office of dean, and collated to some vacant prebend, to entitle him to become a residentiary. The precentor, chancellor, and sub-dean, are under the patronage of the bishop, and by him collated to their several dignities. To the precentorship and chancellorship prebends are annexed; and when the sub-dean is collated, if he is not already a prebendary, the bishop confers on him a vacant prebend, and by the statutes of the church, the above dignitaries being prebendaries, are of course residentiaries.\*

The following is a correct list of the officers of the cathedral :—

|                            |   |      |
|----------------------------|---|------|
| Officers of the<br>Church. | <i>Bishop.</i> —Right Rev. John Kaye, D. D. F. R. S. ....   | 1827 |
|                            | Master of Christ's College, Cambridge, and Provincial Chancellor of Canterbury.<br>Visitor of King's College, Cambridge, and of Brazen Nose and Lincoln Colleges, Oxford,<br>and of Eton. |      |
|                            | <i>Dignitaries.</i>   |      |
|                            | <i>Dean.</i> —Very Rev. George Gordon, D. D. Deanery, Dec. Librarum .....   | 1810 |
|                            | <i>Canons Residentiary.</i>   |      |
|                            | <i>Precentor.</i> —Richard Pretymann, M. A. Kilsby, and Langford Ecclesia .....   | 1817 |
|                            | <i>Chancellor.</i> —G. T. Pretymann, LL. B. Stoke and Biggleswade .....   | 1814 |
|                            | <i>Sub-dean.</i> —Lord J. Thynne, M. A. Crackpole St. Mary's .....  | 1828 |
|                            | <i>Archdeacons.</i>   |      |
|                            | <i>Ven. Thomas Parkinson, D. D. Leicester</i> .....   | 1812 |
|                            | — J. B. Hollingworth, D. D. Huntingdon .....  | 1814 |
|                            | — Charles Goddard, D. D. Lincoln .....  | 1817 |
|                            | — H. Kaye Bonney, D. D. Bedford .....   | 1822 |
|                            | — H. Vincent Bayley, D. D. Stow .....   | 1823 |
|                            | — Justly Hill, M. A. Buckingham .....   | 1825 |
|                            | <i>Prebendaries.</i>  |      |
|                            | George Jepson, M. A.  |      |
|                            | Philip Williams, M. A.  |      |
|                            | Maurice Johnson, D. D.  |      |
|                            | <i>Prebends.</i>  |      |
|                            | Saint Botolph, Lincoln  | 1781 |
|                            | Stow in Lindsey   | 1783 |
|                            | Sexaginta Solidorum   | 1785 |

| <i>Prebendaries.</i>         | <i>Prebends.</i>       |      |
|------------------------------|------------------------|------|
| William Hett, M. A.          | Bedford Minor          | 1786 |
| George Moore, M. A.          | Caistor                | 1790 |
| John Humfrey, M. A.          | Bedford Major          | 1793 |
| Edward Maltby, D. D.         | Leighton Beaudesert    | 1794 |
| Richard Turner, B. D.        | Empingham              | 1796 |
| L. C. Humfrey, B. C. L.      | Milton Ecclesia        | 1802 |
| Frederick Apthorpe, M. A.    | Farrend cum Bald       | 1802 |
| George Davis Kent, M. A.     | Saint Martin, Lincoln  | 1803 |
| Robert Pointer, M. A.        | Welton Westhall        | 1803 |
| R. Williams, M. A.           | Langford Manor         | 1805 |
| Archdeacon Bonney, D. D.     | Nassington             | 1807 |
| James Cullum, M. A.          | Carlton cum Thurlby    | 1810 |
| W. W. Drake, M. A.           | Welton Rivall          | 1810 |
| John Pretyma, M. A.          | Aylesbury              | 1810 |
| C. A. Wheelwright, M. A.     | Carlton cum Dalby      | 1811 |
| C. W. Le Bas, M. A.          | Marston St. Lawrence   | 1812 |
| J. H. B. Mountain, M. A.     | North Kelsey           | 1812 |
| Sir C. Anderson, Bart. M. A. | Thorngate              | 1812 |
| Henry C. Ord, M. A.          | Gretton                | 1814 |
| G. T. Pretyma,               | Biggleswade            | 1814 |
| Dean of Rochester, D. D.     | Ketton                 | 1814 |
| Archdeacon Goddard, D. D.    | Luda alias Louth       | 1814 |
| J. H. Batten, D. D.          | Welton Brinkhall       | 1814 |
| R. Pretyma,                  | Langford Ecclesia      | 1817 |
| Charles Turnor, M. A.        | Sutton in Marisco      | 1818 |
| William Palmer, M. A.        | Welton Painshall       | 1819 |
| Hon. Edward Fane, M. A.      | Clifton                | 1821 |
| John Bouverie, M. A.         | Centum Solidorum       | 1822 |
| George Beckett, M. A.        | Corringham             | 1822 |
| Henry Rycroft,               | Scamblesby             | 1822 |
| Theodore Bouwens             | Brampton               | 1823 |
| Edward Edwards, M. A.        | Leighton Ecclesia      | 1823 |
| Archdeacon of Stow,          | Liddington             | 1823 |
| Thomas K. Bonney, M. A.      | Welton Beckhall        | 1823 |
| Nathaniel Dodson, M. A.      | South Scarle           | 1824 |
| J. M. Turner, M. A.          | Lafford alias Sleaford | 1824 |
| Francis Swan, Jun. B. D.     | Dunholm                | 1825 |
| Frederick Borradaile, M. A.  | Norton Episcopi        | 1826 |
| Edward Warneford, M. A.      | Milton Manor           | 1826 |
| The Lord Bishop, D. D.       | Buckden                | 1827 |
| J. Hobart Seymour, M. A.     | Leicester St. Mary     | 1827 |
| Thomas Turton, B. D.         | Haydor cum Walton      | 1827 |

## BOOK II.

*Prebendaries.**Prebends.*

|                       |               |      |
|-----------------------|---------------|------|
| John Maul, M. A.      | Stow Longa    | 1828 |
| F. V. Lockwood, M. A. | Asgarby       | 1828 |
| John Graham, B. D.    | Sanctæ Crucis | 1829 |

*Chancellor of the Diocese.*—Worshipful W. Battine, D. C. L.

*Vicars Choral.*

|                                |                    |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|
| George Jepson, M. A. Succentor | John Nelson, B. D. |
| William Hett, M. A.            | R. Garvey, M. A.   |

*Bishop's Chaplain.*—John Graham, M. A.

*Secretary to the Bishop.*—Richard Smith, Esq.

*Official of the Archdeaconry of Lincoln.*—Rev. J. Pretyma, M. A.

*Official of the Archdeaconry of Stow.*—Rev. H. J. Wollaston.

*Deputy Registrar and Chapter Clerk.*—Robert Swan, Esq.

*Organist.*—Mr. George Skelton.

**Registers.**

The registers of the bishops of Lincoln, in the bishop's office, at Lincoln, begin earlier than those which are remaining either at Canterbury or York, or perhaps any other in England, viz: from Bishop Welles, who was consecrated 1209, to Bishop William Barlow, 1608. The series is in good preservation. The institutions of Welles, Grosthead, Lexington, and Sutton, are written on long narrow rolls; the MSS. of appropriations, confirmation of abbots, priors, &c. being endorsed on the same, excepting Sutton's, which are written in a vellum book, as all the succeeding bishops institutions and MSS. are down to the Reformation; after which period they are most carelessly written on paper. One of the most curious and useful records in that repository is a thin quarto volume, which contains the endowments of all the vicarages in the diocese, written about 1210. The registers of the dean and chapter commence at 1304, amongst them is a noble copy of the *Tax. Ecclesiar. An. Rs. Edw. 21. A. D. 1293*, perhaps the best any where extant; and another large volume with rubrics, entitled, "*De Ordinationibus Cantuariorum*;" wherein all the chauntries in the city or cathedral, or within their jurisdiction, and the charters, are finely registered, together with sundry sorts of instruments relating to the same, and the chapter's right of presentation.\*

In this repository is preserved a valuable original Magna Charta of King John. From the place in which it has so long remained, and other circumstances, it appears deserving to be considered in a superior light to either of those preserved in the British Museum. From cotemporary indorsements of the word *Lincolnia* on two folds of the charter, it may be presumed to be the exemplification, transmitted to Lincoln by the hands of Hugh, the then bishop, who is one of the ecclesiastics named in the introductory clause. This charter† is very fairly written, and it is observable that some words and sentences which in both the charters preserved in the British Museum are inserted by way of notes, for amendment, at the bottom, are fairly inserted in the body of the charter.

\* Archæologia, i. 30.

† It is engraved in the Reports from the Commissioners on the Public Records, 1800—1819, vol. ii.







## CHAPTER III.

## HISTORIC NOTICES AND SURVEY OF THE CATHEDRAL.

THE Cathedral, or as it is usually called, the Minster, is truly the pride and glory of Lincoln. This magnificent building, from its situation on the highest part of an extensive hill, and the flat state of the country to the south east and south west, may be seen at the distance of twenty-five miles. Raised at a vast expence, by the munificence of several prelates, it discovers in many parts singular skill and beauty, particularly its western front, which cannot fail to attract the attention of the most unobservant traveller;\* and of all the ancient fabrics of this description now remaining in England, no one deserves the attention of a curious enquirer more than this, "whose floor," says Fuller, in his humourous style, "is higher than the roof of many churches." It may be said to be a building proportioned to the amplitude of the diocese,

Situation of  
the Church.

\* It may not be uninteresting to the reader to peruse the impression produced by this magnificent edifice, upon a fictitious, but ingenious traveller, we allude to Don Espriella, a reputed Spaniard, but all the merit of his volumes belong to Dr. Southey, who is known to have been the writer of them; indeed he did not manage his assumed character with sufficient dexterity to escape detection. He thus describes his approach to this venerable building, from Dunham Ferry. "We now entered upon a marsh, and once more beheld the cathedral upon its height, two leagues distant. This magnificent building stands at the end of a long and high hill, above the city. To the north there are nine windmills in a row. It has three towers, the two smaller ones topped with the smallest spires I have ever seen; they were beautiful in the distance, yet we doubted whether they ought to have been there, and in fact they are of modern addition, and not of stone, so that on a nearer view they disgrace and disfigure the edifice. Imagine this seen over a wide plain, this the only object,—than which the power of man could produce no finer. The nearer we approached, the more dreary was the country, it was one wide fen, the more beautiful the city, and the more majestic the cathedral; never was an edifice more happily placed, it overtops a city built on the acclivity of a steep hill, its houses intermingled with gardens and orchards. To see it in full perfection, it should be in the red sunshine of an autumnal evening, when the red roofs and red brick houses would harmonize with the sky, and with the fading foliage.

"The exterior of Lincoln cathedral is far more beautiful than that of York, the inside is far inferior. They have been obliged in some places to lay a beam from one column to another to strengthen them, they have covered it with gothic work, and it appears at first like a continuation of the passages above. It is to be wished that in their other modern works there had been the same approximation to the taste of better times.

"Most of the old windows were demolished in the days of fanaticism, their place has not been supplied with painted glass, and from the few which remain, the effect of the coloured light crowning the little crockets and pinnacles, and playing upon the columns with red and purple and saffron shades of light, made us the more regret that all was not in the same state of beauty. We ascended the highest tower, crossing a labyrinth of narrow passages; it was a long and wearying way; the jackdaws who inhabit these steeples have greatly the advantage of us in getting to the top of them. How very much must the birds be obliged to men for building cathedrals for their use. It is something higher than York, and the labour of climbing it was compensated by a bird's eye view all around us."

## BOOK II.

and is justly esteemed one of the most extensive and regular of its kind, notwithstanding it was erected at different periods, and has undergone various alterations in later times. After the see was removed to this place, the new bishop, Remigius, according to Henry of Huntingdon, purchased lands on the highest parts of the city, near the castle, which made a figure with its strong towers, and built a church, strong and fair, in a strong place, and in a fair spot, in spite of the great opposition of Thomas, Archbishop of York, who laid claim to the ground, and to have jurisdiction over the whole of Lindsey.

When the church was nearly completed, in 1092, the bishop feeling himself near his end, invited all the prelates of the realm to assist in its solemn consecration to the Blessed Virgin, but unfortunately died on the 9th of May, being the eve of the day appointed for the ceremony.\* This prelate established forty-four prebendaries in this church. It was completed and dedicated by his successor Bishop Bloet.

Soon after the death of this bishop, the church is said to have been burnt down,† about A. D. 1124, and rebuilt by Bishop Alexander, his successor, with an arched stone roof, to prevent the recurrence of a like accident in future; and it is stated that he set his whole mind upon adorning his new cathedral, which he made the most magnificent at that time in England. But though thus rendered pre-eminent for size and decorations, it was made more elegant, &c. by St. Hugh, the Burgundian, in the time of Henry II. This prelate added several parts, which were then named the new works.‡ To shew what these consisted in, and the periods when different alterations and additions were made to this structure, the following passages are transcribed from the ninth volume of the *Archæologia*, the substance of which appears to have been derived from the archives of the cathedral.

“A. D. 1124. The church was burnt down. Bishop Alexander is, in the historical accounts given to the public, said to have rebuilt it with an arched roof, for the prevention of the like accident; but John de Scalby, Canon of Lincoln, and Bishop D'Alderby's Registrar and Secretary, says of Robert de Chesney (who succeeded Alexander) that he ‘*Primus Ecclesiam vultis lapideis communicavit*, 1147.’

“1186, John de Scalby says of Hugh, the Burgundian, Bishop of Lincoln, that he ‘*fabricam ecclesiæ a fundamentis construxit novam*.’ This can relate only to alterations and repairs of the old church, for the new east end was not begun to be built till one hundred and twenty years after.§

\* A curious instance of the belief in judicial astrology, at that time, is related of the Bishop of Hereford, who excused himself from attending the consecration, foreseeing that the church could not be dedicated in the time of Remigius: “*Solus Robertus Herefordensis venire abnuerat, et certâ inspectione syderum, dedicationem tempore Remigii non processurum viderat, nec tacerat.*”—*W. Malms.*

† Mr. Gough says only damaged.

‡ It appears, from various documents, that all additions made to ancient structures were called new works. Various alterations, &c. were made at Ely Cathedral, nearly at the same periods that others were making at Lincoln, and they are called new works, or *nova opera*.

§ Mr. Essex attempts to account for it, by supposing the church to have been injured by the placing a stone vaulting upon walls intended only to sustain a roof of timber; and a still more probable cause is given by a contemporary historian, Abbot Benedict of Peterborough who states that the metropolitan church of Lincoln was “cleft from top to bottom,” by the earthquake which happened in 1185, the year preceding Bishop Hugh's advancement to the see.—*Widd's Lincoln Cathedral*, 8.

"1244-5. The great tower fell down and greatly damaged the church. Very little was done to repair this disaster, till the time of Oliver Sutton, elected bishop 1279.\* The first thing which he set about was extending the close wall, but not so far to the east as it now is, for it was, as will be seen, further enlarged, and he afterwards completely repaired, in concurrence with the dean and chapter, the old church; so that the whole was finished, painted, and white-washed, after the year 1290. When this work was done, the great tower was carried up no higher than to the part where the large windows begin, and where the bells now hang."

The upper part of the great tower was built in 1306, and it is highly probable that the cloisters were part of other *new works* carrying on at that time, some years subsequent to which the upper stories of the west towers were erected, but their date is not ascertained. Both these and the centre tower were formerly surmounted by spires of wood, covered with lead; that on the latter was blown down in 1547, (probably, says Mr. Wild, soon after its erection,) and the others were taken away in 1808, on a plea of *improvement*.

"1306. The dean and chapter contracted with Richard de Stow, mason, to attend to and employ other masons under him, for the new work; at which time the new additional east end, as well as the upper parts of the great tower and the transepts were done. He contracted to do the plain work by measure, and the fine carved work and images by the day.†

"1313. The dean and chapter carried the close still further eastward, so as to enlarge the canon's houses and mansions, the chancellery, and other houses, at the east end of the minster yard.

"1321. In this year the new work was not finished. For Bishop Burghwash, finding that those who were entrusted to collect the money given by voluntary contribution and legacies to the church, detained the same, and were backward in their payments, published an excommunication against all offenders in this way, which tended '*in retardationem fabricæ*.'

"1324. It may be collected, the whole was finished about 1324, but this is no where specified. The late bishop of Carlisle, Dr. Lyttleton, conjectured that all was finished about 1283. Conjecturers are led into this mistake, by supposing that the work was finished soon after King Henry III.'s charter, granted for enlarging the church and close.

"1380. John Welburn was treasurer. He built the tabernacle at the high altar; the north and east parts are now standing, and the south was rebuilt after, to make the north and south sides uniform. He was master of the fabric, and the principal promoter of making the two stone arches under the west towers, and the vault of the high tower, and caused the statues of the kings over the west great door to be placed there.

"N. B. This new work is all of the regular order of Gothic architecture, as I have supposed it to be finally established by the free masons. The rest of the church is in part the *opus romanum*, and partly of the style of the first essays of the Gothic."‡

\* The lower part of this tower was erected by Bishop Grosteste, who governed the see from 1235 to 1253.

† Mr. Wild says, there are many circumstances to justify the more commonly received opinion that the commencement of the east end took place half a century earlier, and that the new work mentioned in the register has reference to some other part of the church.

‡ Communicated by Mr. Bradley to Governor Pownall.—*Archæologia*.

"1244-5. The great tower fell down and greatly damaged the church. Very little was done to repair this disaster, till the time of Oliver Sutton, elected bishop 1279.\* The first thing which he set about was extending the close wall, but not so far to the east as it now is, for it was, as will be seen, further enlarged, and he afterwards completely repaired, in concurrence with the dean and chapter, the old church; so that the whole was finished, painted, and white-washed, after the year 1290. When this work was done, the great tower was carried up no higher than to the part where the large windows begin, and where the bells now hang."

The upper part of the great tower was built in 1306, and it is highly probable that the cloisters were part of other *new works* carrying on at that time, some years subsequent to which the upper stories of the west towers were erected, but their date is not ascertained. Both these and the centre tower were formerly surmounted by spires of wood, covered with lead; that on the latter was blown down in 1547, (probably, says Mr. Wild, soon after its erection,) and the others were taken away in 1808, on a plea of *improvement*.

"1306. The dean and chapter contracted with Richard de Stow, mason, to attend to and employ other masons under him, for the new work; at which time the new additional east end, as well as the upper parts of the great tower and the transepts were done. He contracted to do the plain work by measure, and the fine carved work and images by the day.†

"1313. The dean and chapter carried the close still further eastward, so as to enlarge the canon's houses and mansions, the chancellor's, and other houses, at the east end of the minster yard.

"1321. In this year the new work was not finished, For Bishop Burghwash, finding that those who were entrusted to collect the money given by voluntary contribution and legacies to the church, detained the same, and were backward in their payments, published an excommunication against all offenders in this way, which tended '*in retardationem fabricæ*.'

"1324. It may be collected, the whole was finished about 1324, but this is no where specified. The late bishop of Carlisle, Dr. Lyttleton, conjectured that all was finished about 1283. Conjecturers are led into this mistake, by supposing that the work was finished soon after King Henry III.'s charter, granted for enlarging the church and close.

"1380. John Welburn was treasurer. He built the tabernacle at the high altar; the north and east parts are now standing, and the south was rebuilt after, to make the north and south sides uniform. He was master of the fabric, and the principal promoter of making the two stone arches under the west towers, and the vault of the high tower, and caused the statues of the kings over the west great door to be placed there.

"N. B. This new work is all of the regular order of Gothic architecture, as I have supposed it to be finally established by the free masons. The rest of the church is in part the *opus romanum*, and partly of the style of the first essays of the Gothic."‡

\* The lower part of this tower was erected by Bishop Grosteste, who governed the see from 1235 to 1253.

† Mr. Wild says, there are many circumstances to justify the more commonly received opinion that the commencement of the east end took place half a century earlier, and that the new work mentioned in the register has reference to some other part of the church.

‡ Communicated by Mr. Bradley to Governor Pownall.—*Archæologia*.

## BOOK II.

These notices are important, for it is interesting to ascertain the dates, &c. of such ancient buildings as are beautiful or grand. The one now under consideration presents, in its different parts, both these characteristics, the principal of which we shall endeavour to describe and particularize.

## Survey of the Cathedral.

The ground plan of this cathedral is laid down according to the most perfect arrangement of churches built on a magnificent scale. The form is that of a double patriarchal cross, having a transverse limb at the foot, as a pedestal, in consequence of which the west front is unusually broad and spacious. The plan is subdivided into a nave and choir, with north and south aisles; a grand transept, with an eastern aisle; and a second or lesser transept, situated nearer to the east end; besides these principal divisions, the plan shows several chapels and porches, and the usual appendages to a cathedral—a cloister and a chapter house.

## West Front.

In describing the superstructure of this stupendous building, the most striking point to be taken as a commencement is the west front, from which we shall lead the spectator along the south side of the church, round the east end, and back to the point from whence we started, reserving the chapter house and cloister for separate description.

The western front of the building is the work of at least three distinct periods, the first or centre part, with a portion of the towers, being a relic of an early church in the Saxon or circular style of architecture; this has been increased at a subsequent period, and formed into a square façade, of great beauty, resembling the west front of Salisbury cathedral, which may be styled the second portion; the last addition is the upper part of the towers, completing the whole, and forming, perhaps, the grandest elevation of the kind in the kingdom. This splendid façade is deserving of a minute description, we will therefore commence with the western door-way. Antiquaries are not agreed upon the age of this curious and elaborate piece of workmanship, but the general opinion seems to be, that it is a portion of the church built by Bishop Remigius, A. D. 1092. It consists of a deep receding arch, of a circular form, springing from an impost which also forms the capitals to four columns, attached to each jamb; the shafts of some of these columns are cabled, and others are ornamented with lozenge work, in relief. The mouldings of the arch are various, the outermost is the embattled fret which encloses the arch, and also descends upon the jambs to the ground, the succeeding mouldings shew the Torus, chevron, and cavetto; another is ornamented with pateræ, and the innermost mouldings, like the exterior, are continued on the jambs, and are richly ornamented, the first with a succession of grotesque masks, with protruding tongues, and the second with chevrons. Immediately above this doorway is a series of eleven niches, with canopies rising from a string course, which cuts off a portion of the outer moulding of the doorway, these niches are in the pointed style of the fourteenth century, and are evidently an addition to the original design, nine of them are situated above the doorway, and two on the returns of the piers which flank the western entrance, of which we shall have to speak hereafter. These niches contain the statues of the kings of England, from the conquest to the reign of Edward III.\* Above the row of niches rises the grand west window, which has a pointed arch and is made by mullions into five divisions, subdivided into two heights by a transverse; the head of the arch filled with

\* Bishop Alnwick, who governed this see from 1436 to 1449, erected the spires, taken down in 1808, three western windows, and the statues of the kings over the west door. The latter was the work of Bishop Alexander.

elegant tracery, the spandrels and the face of the wall above are ornamented with lozenge work; over this window is another, of a cinquefoil form, enclosed in a circle. All the sculptures hitherto described are enclosed in a deep recess, flanked by the piers of two semicircular arches of considerable height, the whole forming a lofty porch of nearly equal altitude with the building,\* it is finished with a pointed arch with a groined soffite. On each side of this noble porch is another of smaller dimensions and inferior height, crowned with a circular arch, each of these recesses contain a doorway of the same character as the central entrance, but inferior in its decorations, and a window above corresponding with that in the centre. The piers of these sub-arches have large niches with circular heads on their outer faces, and smaller ones with statues of saints, &c. on those adjacent to the central porch; with these portions, which formed a magnificent portico,† ended the original front. The subsequent improvements consisted in the addition of ornamented walls to the old work, increasing it in breadth and height, and a rich and highly ornamental gable above the centre, on the apex of which is a cross. These additional works are embellished with successive rows of niches pointed and trefoil headed, and have two circular windows, the entire design being flanked with two octangular buttresses ending in dwarf spires.

The towers which rise from behind the façade are square in plan, with octagonal buttresses at the angles; to about a third of the height of the elevation the Norman work prevails, which is shewn in the various circular niches, the residue is an elegant design in the pointed style; in every aspect are two lofty mullioned windows, the head of the arches enclosed in enriched ogee canopies; the finish of the walls is a series of elegant niches, a style of decoration almost unique in its present mode of appropriation; the angular buttresses are finished with pinnacles. Previous to the year 1808 these towers, together with the central one, were finished with lofty spires of timber, covered with lead, the removal of which was only dictated by that restless spirit of renovation which has done so much injury to more than one of our finest cathedrals.

Quitting this front and proceeding with our survey of the south side of the church, we notice the return of the western façade, which is ornamented in a similar style to the portion described, and with the adjacent chapel is made by buttresses into four divisions, three of which contain lancet windows.

South side of  
the Nave.

The aisle of the nave is made by buttresses into five grand divisions, which are again divided into two portions by smaller buttresses. The architecture shews one of the earliest specimens of the pointed style,‡ the larger buttresses are massive, and are finished by heavy obelisks, and the smaller ones with pinnacles of a correspondent form; in every division is an acutely

\* The height of the centre recess is eighty feet.

† Some bas-reliefs on this front, remarkable for their rudeness of design and execution, have been considered by Mr. Gough, who has engraved them in his edition of Camden's Britannia, to be of Saxon workmanship, an opinion, says Wild, less sanctioned by their want of merit (for they are not below the standard of the eleventh century) than by their irregular insertion in the walls which nevertheless is as likely to have been occasioned by their removal from some other part of this cathedral, when rebuilt in the twelfth century, as from any older church, in the same manner as the two small episcopal statues in the piers are known to have been removed a few years ago. An alto-relievo over the niche adjoining the entrance to the north aisle is less rude in execution than the above mentioned, yet in design and treatment is pre-eminently barbarous, being a representation of several human figures hurried by demons to the place of everlasting torment, a subject, one would suppose, better suited to the celebrated gate of Dante, than the entrance to a Christian church.—*Wild's Lincoln*, p. 17.

‡ Erected by Bishop de Welles, between 1209 and 1234.

## BOOK II.

pointed lancet window. The roof of the aisle is crossed by segments of arches, which spring from the larger buttresses and extend to the walls of the nave, forming flying buttresses for the support of the roof. The clerestory has an arcade of acutely pointed arches, three of which, situated at intervals, corresponding with each of the larger divisions in the aisle, are pierced and form windows, the parapet is an addition of a later period, it is pierced and ornamented with niches, applied as pinnacles. The roof is lofty, it rises to an apex and is covered with lead.

Lower  
Transept.

The western front of the lower transept\* is similar in its design to the nave, but has no aisle, the wall is lofty, and to avoid the flat appearance which a high wall would otherwise create; it is pierced with three tier of windows, the centre being smaller than either of the others. The buttresses have been finished at a period subsequent to the original construction, with lofty and elegant pinnacles of different altitudes, those attached to the larger buttresses being the highest. There are three grand divisions correspondent with the nave, but the southermost is occupied by an elegant porch or gallilee, which projects considerably from the main building, and is cruciform in its plan; the elevation is in two stories, the basement has an arched entrance, flanked by buttresses, and the second story a triple lancet window; an elegant frieze and battlement crowns the whole; the buttresses are ornamented with pointed niches, and each face of the structure which is clear of the church is almost uniform with that described.

A similar porch occurs at the cathedrals of Durham and Ely, the former of which was erected in 1160, the latter in 1200. Dr. Milner, in his 'Treatise on the Ecclesiastical Architecture of the middle ages, remarks, "that there were formerly such porches at the western extremity of all large churches. In these, public penitents were stationed, dead bodies were sometimes deposited, previously to their interment, and females were allowed to see the monks of the convent, who were their relatives. We may gather from a passage in Gervase, that upon a woman's applying for leave to see a monk, her relation, she was answered in the words of Scripture; 'He goeth before you into Galilee, there you shall see him.' Hence the word *Galilee*. It is well known that at Durham Cathedral women were not even allowed to attend Divine Service, except in this part of the church."†

The south front of the transept is made in height into three stories, and at the angles are duplicated buttresses, a buttress is also applied to divide the transept from its aisle; these buttresses are capped with crocketed spires; the principal elevation has four lancet windows in the first story, and in the second, one of the much admired circular windows for which this church is remarkable,‡ the aperture is made by two segments of circles into the like number of oblong compartments, filled with foliated tracery, which is also applied to the other intervals. In the upper story is a pointed arched window of five lights, with elegant tracery; the whole is finished with a gable,§ the coping crocketed in a peculiarly elegant manner, and on the apex

\* To avoid confusion, we shall, in describing the church, designate these portions as the lower and upper transept.

† p. 106.

‡ A story is told of these windows to this effect, that one of them was constructed by the master mason, and the other by his apprentice. The present is said to be the work of the latter, and the tradition adds, that the master destroyed himself in a fit of vexation, occasioned by the successful rivalry of his apprentice.

§ This gable was erected by Mr. Haywood in 1804, in imitation of the original one which was blown down in January 1802.



a cross. In the aisle is a double lancet window, and the elevation is finished with a raking parapet. The eastern front of the transept is in the same general style as the nave. CHAP III.

Having passed the transept we now arrive at the choir, of which only two confined divisions exist between the lower and the upper transept, this portion resembles the nave in its architecture, which has been already described.

The west side of the upper transept is irregular, having a projecting apartment. The south front has a chapel attached to it, with buttresses at the angles and lancet windows. It is in two stories, with an embattled parapet, and is now used as a vestry. The remainder of the design is made in height into four stories, the first containing two lancet windows; the second, three of a similar form; the third, three of a greater height, and the fourth, which rises to an apex, has three lancet windows, of unequal height, and at the angles are buttresses ending in spires. Upper  
Transept.

The eastern front is singular, in having two chapels projecting from the main building of a semicircular form, a characteristic of Norman architecture; the windows are of the lancet form, and those appendages supply the place of an aisle; above these the clerestory of the transept has double lancet windows, separated by buttresses, and the whole is finished with a pannelled parapet. The residue of the choir, which is situated to the east of this transept, consists of four divisions, and this displays a style of architecture differing greatly in its features and decorations from the parts hitherto described; those portions were marked by a plain, pure, and simple style, the present shows the more ornamental and finished architecture which prevailed in the fourteenth century; the buttresses project considerably, and are finished with angular caps; the masonry ornamented with beautiful panning; of these divisions, the first and third are occupied by elegant chantry chapels, of uniform erection, they have buttresses with three pointed windows in each face, and an embattled parapet with crocketed pinnacles. In the second division is an exquisite porch, guarded on each side by large buttresses, covered with niches containing statues, and terminating in crocketed caps. The centre rises to a gable, and is enriched with crockets and a large flowering finial. The arch of entrance is pointed, and the sides and roof of the porch adorned with the richest sculpture, in niches, foliage, &c. The entrance to the church is divided into two portions, by a pillar with foliated capital, each division has a cinquefoil head, and in the sweep of the arch is a large and elaborate piece of sculpture, embodying the awful idea of the last judgment, "given in the twenty-fifth chapter of St. Matthew, and may safely be asserted to be the production of a mind deeply sensible of the excellencies of ancient art."\* Within a *vesica piscis*, of considerable dimensions, is the Saviour, and on each side angels ministering to him; beneath are the expanded jaws of the devourer, and numbers of unhappy beings. The whole of the sculpture is executed in a mellow stone, now much decayed, but still in good preservation.† East Front.

• Wlil's Lincoln.

† "That beautiful portion of the church which extends eastward from the upper transept, is frequently called the presbytery, the choir and surrounding aisles being anciently appropriated to the priest and clergy who celebrated public worship. The south porch, being the usual entrance for the bishop, was designed in a style of extreme richness, and the workmanship fully equalled the design; but the barbarous hands of fanaticism have demolished the central statue, decapitated the others, and broken away many of the ornaments. The figures over the doors represented Jesus Christ sitting in judgment, surrounded by angels, with the dead arising from their tombs, and the jaws of hell open beneath his feet. The arched roof has been exquisitely wrought

**BOOK II.**

It is probable that two figures on the east buttress, and a female on the other, were portraits. The former are evidently regal, and may represent Henry III. and his Queen, in whose time this part of the fabric was erected; but from the lofty stature of the male figure, and its apparent allusion to some warlike and victorious monarch, (as, though not in armour, it bears a shield, and treads upon a prostrate warrior,) it is more likely that they are effigies of Edward I. and his Queen, Eleanor, to whose memory a sepulchral monument was erected in the eastern part of this church.\*

East  
end of Choir.

The east front of the cathedral is a striking and elegant design; from the regularity of its construction and the beauty of its parts, it may, without exaggeration, be pronounced to be a perfect specimen of pointed architecture. It is made by buttresses richly pannelled, and crowned with elegant angular caps into a centre and lateral divisions. The elevation commences with a stylobate enriched with an arcade of trefoil arches, many of which are destroyed; above this are three elegant windows, the centre is spacious, and is made by lofty mullions, enriched with columns, into eight lights, over every pair of mullions is a quarterfoil in a circle, enclosed in a sub-arch, each of which supports in their turn a circle with six sweeps, and are enclosed in another arch, which, occupying half of the design, supports, in conjunction with a second arch of the same description, and completing the design, a larger circle, enclosing within it a central ornament of six sweeps, between six-quarterfoils in circles, the entire composition being bounded by the arch of the window, and forming one of the most pleasing and regular specimens of mullioned windows which can be imagined; the side windows are made into three lights and have each three circles in the head, corresponding in design with the centre; every division of this part is crowned with a gable, having crosses on the points, the centre has a window of a subordinate but similar character to that already described; the gables of the lateral divisions are richly pannelled.

North side of  
the Choir.

The north side of the choir resembles the opposite side in its general features, it has however but one chapel on the first division from the east, corresponding with that which is opposite to it.

The eastern part of the upper transept has two chapels, of a similar description to those on the opposite side, which it greatly resembles in its architecture. The north front is united by a passage to the cloisters; it is similar to the southern transept, but has a fine pointed doorway, with some rich work in foliage on the capitals, &c.

An attached staircase and chapel conceal part of the western front, but the part which is clear of these projections resembles the opposite side, as well as the portion of the choir which succeeds. The entire southern side of the church including the transept, from the portion to which we have now arrived, so closely resembles the opposite side, which has already been described, that it is unnecessary to particularize further its details except to notice the circular window of the lower transept, which is known by the appellation of the Marygold Window; this consists of two concentric circles, the outer has fifteen smaller circles containing quarterfoils,

In perforated wreaths of foliage, intermixed with small statues, several of which remain perfect, whilst others have been broken and defaced. These sculptures shew traces of colours and gilding, the decay of which is not to be regretted; time has spread a worn mellow tone over the whole, and long may it remain untouched by any presumptuous attempt to restore or beautify it.—*Britton's Chronological History*, p. 239.

\* Wild's Lincoln Cathedral, 33.

the inner a large quarterfoil with a lozenge in the centre. The present with the corresponding window in the south transept, is justly admired for beauty of workmanship, and is deserving of all the admiration it has excited and the praise it has received.\*

Interior of the  
Church.

Having concluded our survey of the exterior of the cathedral, we will now proceed to the interior, which is viewed with the greatest perfection from the western entrance, from whence the whole extent of the cathedral from west to east may be embraced in one view. The beauty of the pointed arches, the richness of the decoration, and the solidity of the groined stone roof, form a *coup d'œil* rarely met with and perhaps never surpassed.

The triple entrances at the west front communicate with porches with groined stone roofs, which are flanked by vaulted apartments on each side, occupying the remainder of the breadth of the west front, and now used as lumber rooms. The nave comprizes seven divisions of the church, and extends from the porches to the piers of the central tower; the architecture is made in elevation into three stories, the first is a grand arcade of pointed arches, corresponding in number with the divisions of the nave, the archivolts are moulded, and the piers are each composed of a cluster of eight columns, with bold capitals ranged around a pier, in some instances in a square, in others in an octangular form; a corbel at the springing part of the arches, sustains a column which is carried up to support the vaulting; the second story is a triforium or gallery of communication always met with in churches of magnitude, and was used for viewing of processions, or facilitating the communication between one part of the body and another, this gallery is composed of two arches in each division, springing from clustered columns with leaved capitals, and enclosing within each three smaller pointed arches, of a similar character, the space above pierced with a like number of quarterfoils, and in the span-drills of the two principal arches a quarterfoil or trefoil. The third or clerestory has a triple lancet window, the arches acutely pointed, and springing from columns with leaved capitals; the roof is vaulted with stone, in a simple and neat but substantial style; the aisles have an arcade of trefoil headed arches, on pillars with leaved capitals, occupying the dadoes of the windows, and crowned with a string course, from which rises two lancet windows with a pier between them, to which is attached a column to sustain the vaulting; the roof, like the nave, is vaulted with stone,—at the western extremity, outside the aisles and attached to the west front, are two chapels, that on the north side is used as a baptistery and early prayer chapel, it contains the Font, which is at least as old as the original church of Remigius,† it consists of a circular basin, cut out of a square block of porphyry, supported by four columns, and decorated on the sides with gryphons and other animals, very rudely carved, and is separated from the aisle by a neat screen.

Font.

The chapel at the south side was finished by Bishop Hugh, and dedicated to the Holy Trinity; it is similar in design, and is now used as the Consistory Court. Both these chapels have stone vaulted roofs.

The central tower is richly groined in stone, and is sustained on four noble pointed arches, the piers of which are enriched with clusters of twenty-four columns, with leaved capitals, of

Tower.

\* This window, in the tradition noticed at page 162, is assigned to the master.

† The Lincoln Font, that in Winchester Cathedral, and one in East Meon Church, Hampshire, have all a general resemblance to each other, and have been referred to the seventh century, but this is dating them too far back.

## BOOK II.

which twelve have Purbeck marble capitals, the area with the lower transept forms a splendid vestibule to the choir; the aisle is separated from the body of the transept by three arches in each wing, the style of the architecture of which is of the same character as the nave; all these arches are separated by a screen from the area of the transept, and have originally been chantry chapels; the first from the south, in the southern transept, was founded by the family of Canon Taylboys, and was dedicated to St. Giles. On the east wall of this chapel is a bracket, evidently intended to support a statue. In this chantry is an altar monument, under a canopy richly ornamented; in the front are three shields of arms, the middle one of which bears, quarterly, first, Umfreville; second, quarterly, first and fourth, Taylboys, second and third, six mullets, three two and one; third, Kyme; and fourth, a lion passant guardant, ducally crowned, with the crest of Taylboys, being a bull, passant. On the one side of this shield is Taylboys impaling Gascoigne, and on the other, Gascoigne alone; from which it is presumed, this monument was erected for Sir George Taylboys, Knight, who married the daughter of Sir William Gascoigne, Knight.

The second was finished by Bishop Lexington, when Dean of Lincoln, and was dedicated to St. Andrew. The screens of these chapels are embellished with pinnacles, and have a neat finish of foliage.

The third was founded by Henry, Duke of Lancaster, and dedicated to St. Edward the Martyr. On the screen before this chapel, which is very beautiful, is a shield bearing France and England quarterly, and on the archivolt moulding of the pointed arch of entrance is sculptured, in abbreviated Latin—

*Oramus p. benefactoribus istius Ecclesiæ.*

Choir.

In the north transept are three chapels, with similar screens; the first, from the choir, was finished by Bishop Buckingham, and dedicated to St. James the Apostle; the second, by Canons Richard Sutton and William Woolveys, and dedicated to St. Denis; the last, by Thomas Fitzwilliam, and dedicated to St. Nicholas. The vaulting of this transept and its aisle is more simple than the nave, consisting only of arches and cross springers, in the earliest and most simple style.

The choir\* is separated from the portion hitherto described by a superb screen, made by buttresses into eight small divisions, and one large in the centre; the latter has a pointed arch

\* The upper transept and the choir appear in the sharp pointed or early English style, and their architecture is very irregular, having pillars with detached shafts of Purbeck marble, in different forms, but all very light; those on the sides of the choir have been formerly strengthened. Some of the arches are high and pointed, others obtuse, with straight upright lines above their impost; a few small arches are semicircular, and many are of the trefoil shape. The vaulting is generally simple, the ribs of a few groins only have a billeted moulding; a double row of arches or arcades, one placed before the other, is continued round the inside, beneath the lower tier of windows. The windows, which are lofty and narrow, are placed two or three together; the great buttresses in front are ornamented in a singular manner with detached shafts, terminating in rich foliage; the parapet is covered with lead, and the aisles have a plain stone parapet, with a billeted moulding underneath. Some of the sculpture is well executed, but the arches and mouldings are very imperfect. This part of the fabric was probably built by Bishop St. Hugh. The great transept, the gallilee porch, and the vestry, are nearly of the same, but in a later style. The vestry is vaulted, the groining having strong ribs, and beneath it is a crypt, with groins, converging into pointed arches.—*Britton's Lincoln*, p. 623.

with a rich crocketed pediment, each portion also is finished with a pointed arch, and the entire surface is covered with diaper-work of a rich pattern. The aisles are separated from the choir\* by sixty-two stalls, for the dean and prebendaries, with elaborate canopies, and containing *misereres* or half seats, ornamented with foliage, and various serious and grotesque devices.† The seats of the vicars and some others are fronted by arches, containing excellent carvings of regal figures, and angels playing on musical instruments, the whole are of oak, and appear to have been executed late in the fourteenth century. The bishop's throne is placed at the end of the south side, and, though modern, assimilates tolerably well with the above, a merit which the pews are entirely without. The organ also, over the west end of the choir, is extremely inelegant, and the front of it has displaced some rich tabernacle work, which ornamented the ancient gallery.

The architecture of that portion which extends from the eastern piers of the great tower to the upper transept, consisting of four divisions, is in the same general style of architecture as the nave; the vaulting of the roof is singular in its construction, instead of four or more ribs springing from the angles of each square compartment, the ribs of the present vaulting are disposed in the form of a lozenge, placed diagonally from two of the angles; in each division the ribs which spring from the other angles unite with the sides of this figure, being on the whole an unique and curious mode of vaulting; the aisles of this portion are plainly and simply vaulted with stone. To this part succeeds the great arch of the upper transept, in which the same style of architecture is continued, but the remainder of the church eastward of this arch, is the portion which was built in the fourteenth century. As already has been remarked, with regard to the exterior, it displays the perfection of pointed architecture. Of this portion, two divisions are comprised in the choir, the description of one of which will suffice for the residue of the church. The elevation is made into three stories, the first is occupied by an elegant pointed arch, with moulded archivolt springing from piers, surrounded with eight columns with bold leaved capitals, the spandrels being enriched with trefoils. The second is a gallery answering to that of the nave, consisting of two arches, each divided into two smaller ones, with a quarterfoil in a niche on the head, on the spandrels are angels in relief. The third story has an elegant window of four lights, with enriched circles on the head, of the same character as the east window, which has already been described; the roof as well as that of the aisles is groined with stone.

The altar screen, erected by Mr. Essex, the architect, is a flimsy composition, consisting of

\* The aisles are separated from the transept by pointed arched doorways, the archivolts of which display some of the most exquisite leaved tracery to be met with in any part of the kingdom. The delicacy and freedom of this work is the theme of general admiration. Over the south transept window there is also a kind of pierced screen work, which has a beautiful effect.

† One of these, a figure with bellows blowing a fire beneath a cauldron, from which a mitred head is rising, probably alludes to the learned Bishop Grosteste who, like Roger Bacon, was said to have formed a brazen head, which he consulted on all difficulties.

—— Of the great clerk Grosteste,  
I rede how busy that he was  
Upon the clergie an head of bras  
To forge, and make it for to telle  
Of such things as befelle, &c.—Gower's *Confessio Amantis*.

**BOOK II.** a centre and wings, with niches, &c. The centre has a crocketed pediment, and in it is a tolerable painting of the Annunciation, by the Rev. Mr. Peters.

Behind the altar screen is a spacious chapel, which comprizes three more divisions of the same description of architecture as the choir, and completes the structure.†

The upper transept has no aisles, it consists of two divisions, and the roof is simply groined in stone; on each side are several chapels, which shall be described in order. On the west side of the south transept are three chapels or other buildings, the first is a lavatory. The vestry is attached to the south wall, and is a square apartment. On the east side are two chapels which, as before remarked, are semicircular; the first from the south was founded by Bishop de Welles, it has an arcade of six pointed arches, with a small piscina. The adjoining one was founded by Lady Joan Cantelupe, and is exactly similar to the last described. This chantry was established in the 37th of Edward III. for a warden and seven chaplains, to pray for the soul of Nicholas Cantelupe, her husband, and also for her own soul after death, and for the souls of the faithful departed.

The north transept has on its west side a chapel, founded by Bishop St. Hugh, and on the east side are two semicircular chapels; that nearest the choir being founded by Canon Thornaco, the other by Canons Barton, Gore, and Thornton. Both these chapels are plain, and require no further notice. In the north wall is an entrance to the cloisters, by a plain pointed doorway.

On the south side of the choir is a small chapel, built beyond the exterior wall of the aisle, to which it communicates by a pointed doorway, in a neat screen. This is the chantry of Bishop Longland, and it contains his tomb. Further to the east is a second chapel, being the chantry of Bishop Russel, his tomb is a plain altar, without brass or effigy. In this chapel are several modern tablets, one has a bust and an inscription to S. Fuller, chancellor of the diocese, who died 1699, aged sixty-seven. A neat tablet to H. Best, who died 1755, aged fifty-seven; and another of the same name and family, who died 1782, aged fifty-one. Both were prebendaries of this church.

On the north side of the choir, and answering to the last described chapel, is a curious chantry chapel, founded by Bishop Fleming. On the floor is his decayed body, and on the table monument above, his effigy arrayed in *pontificalibus*, with a depressed pointed arch above. The roof of this chapel and that opposite are of wood.

Having concluded the survey of the cathedral, we will proceed to describe the monuments, of which our notice will necessarily be brief, as few have escaped the hands of fanaticism; of those not already described, the monuments of Bishops, Remigius and Bloet, on the north side of the high altar, claim priority. These two monuments resemble a screen, they are composed of six stalls, divided by buttresses ending in pinnacles, and covered by canopies of an uniform character, each being an angular pediment, on a pointed arch; the three furthest from the altar are ascribed to Bishop Remigius, on the dado are three pannels, two of which are charged with quarterfoils in circles, the centre has been cut away to let in a slab, bearing the following modern inscription, by Bishop Fuller :—

† In this part of the cathedral were formerly three chapels, called Borough's, Our Lady's, and William the Conqueror's.

HUJUS FUNDATOR TEMPLI REMIGIUS URNA  
 HIC JACET ATQUE BREVI: SIT SATIS AMPLA VIRO!  
 SI TAMEN INGENTI TRIBUAS ÆQUALE SEPULCHRUM  
 EJUS PAR MENTI, MENS EA QUANTA FUIT!  
 SIT TUMULUS TEMPLUM QUOD STRUXERAT IPSE, MINORE  
 NEC POSIT TUMULO, AUT NOBILIORE TEGI.

The other three divisions, dedicated to Bishop Bloet,\* have also been used as the monument called the holy sepulchre, which was employed during the solemnities of passion week, according to the rites of the church of Rome; on the dado are three knights in mail surcoats, reclining on their shields, representing the Roman guard which was set to watch the holy sepulchre.

Concerning these monuments Mr. Gough observes, "both Remigius, who began to build this church, and his successor Bloet, who finished it, are said by Willis to have been buried in the church of Remigius' building; the first in the choir, the other in the north transept, and both to have had contiguous monuments, or as he calls them, chapels on the north side of the choir." It seems probable that the present monuments ascribed to both were erected over their remains within the old choir, when it was rebuilt by Bishop Alexander, in the reigns of Henry I. and Stephen. This choir was continued further east about the close of Henry III.'s reign, and the screen, rood-loft, and stalls, made in that of Edward II.; to one of these periods may these monuments therefore be ascribed. On a similar tomb on the north side of the altar at Northwold in Norfolk, there are three armed men between three trees, all in a reclining posture. On the south side of the choir opposite to the tombs of Remigius and Bloet are two table monuments, the first is an altar tomb, with the brassless figure of a lady, with a coronet, and the head-dress probably reticulated, under a single canopy, which had two shields in its spandrels; at the sides are five garters, also stript of their brass.

In the vault, or in the earth near this monument, was buried the celebrated Catharine Swynford. "On opening the lid and sides July 11, 1783," says Mr. Gough, "in company with Mr. Essex, we found only rubbish, and the same in the basement and the choir floor."

When Sir William Dugdale surveyed this church, the following inscription was on a fillet round the slab:—

*Ecce gist Dame Katherine, Duchesse de Lancastre, jadys femme de le tres noble & tres gracios prince John duc de Lancastre, fils a tres noble Roy Edward e tierce. La quelle Katherine moreult le 7 jour de May l'an de grace mil. cccc tierz. De quelle alme Dieu ept mercy & pitie. Amen.*

At the foot of the above is another monument, to the memory of Joan, Countess of Westmoreland. She was only daughter of John of Gaunt, by the above wife, and was also interred here in November 1440. Attached to a monument of grey marble, on a fillet of brass, was this inscription:—

\* "His portrait, whole length," says Gough, "*in pontificalibus*, painted on the west wall of the north transept, is the only memorial of him now over the place of his actual interment."

## BOOK II.

*Filla Lancast' ducta, inclyta sponsa Johanna  
 Westmoreland primū subjacet hic comitis.  
 Desine, scribe, suas virtutes promere, nulla  
 Vox valeat merita hic reboare sua.  
 Stirpe, decore, fide, fama, spe, prece, prole,  
 Actubus et vita polluit pemma sua.  
 Patria tota dolet pro morte, deus tulit ipsam,  
 In Bricii festo C quater M quater F.*

The canopy which covers both these tombs appears to have been replaced by one of the age of Charles I., adorned with Grecian mouldings and ornaments.

In the south aisle were twenty-four monuments, among which were those to bishops Repingdon, Gravesend, and Grosthead. In our lady's chapel was a marble altar monument, or cenotaph, with the figure of a queen, and on the edge, in old English characters, this inscription :—

*Hic sunt sepultar: viscera: Alianore: quondam: regine: uxoris: Regis Edwardi:  
 filii: Regis: Henrici: rufus: anime: propitiatur: deus: amen: pater: noster.*

On the north side of the same chapel were two curious tombs of freestone, arched and carved. One of those, with the figure of a man in armour, Mr. Sanderson supposes was intended for Sir John Tiptoft, in the time of Edward III. Under the small east window is a chantry, founded by Nicholas Lord Cantalupe; in this, under a lofty pinnaced canopy is an altar tomb of speckled marble, ascended by steps, having three large shields on the sides, with the figure of a man, armed as a knight, designed for the said Lord Cantalupe; and another, under a like canopy, with a figure in his robes, to the memory of Dean Wymbish. At the east end of this chantry is a flat stone, with the brasses gone, to the memory of Lady Jane Cantalupe. In the centre of the east end is a chantry, which was founded by Edward I. wherein the bowels of his queen, Eleanor, were interred.

Bishop Burgherst's monument was formerly very handsome. Mr. Gough has given a plate of it,\* and describes it as having "his figure in freestone, recumbent on a slab, bordered with roses and lions heads, with angels at his head, a lion and griffin at his feet. The point of his mitre is broken off, on the front of it a winged lion. He has on a rich robe, flowered with roses in quatrefoils and plain quatrefoils, and rich flowered shoes. On the north side, in five arches ten sitting figures, in hoods and religious habits, praying, with a book on a desk between each pair, but only two have hands."

Bartholomew Lord Burghersh, brother to the bishop of that name, lies opposite to him, in the north wall of what was Borough's, or rather Burghersh's, or St. Catharine's Chapel, on a tomb under a canopy; his figure is of freestone, in armour, at his feet a lion, under his head a helmet, from which issues a lion on his side, like another with two tails, on a shield held over his head by two angels. On the front of the tomb, over six arches, which have formerly held twelve figures, are twelve coats.†

\* Sepul. Mon. i. p. 2. pl. 36.

† Ibid. vol i. part II. p. 108.



On the north side of the lady chapel, or rather on the south side of St. Catharine's or Borough's chapel, north of the other, at the feet of Bishop Burghersh, is an altar tomb without canopy or figure; the cover is made up of two flat blue slabs, the uppermost and largest seemingly reversed, and the other a fragment of a grey slab, once charged with a brass shield and ledge, neither of which seem to have belonged to this tomb originally. On the north side are five arches, with ten figures of men and women, all buttoned with roses, (one man holding a scroll,) and all standing in pairs, and in the spandrils of each arch over them, these coats beginning from the east. Mr. G. particularly describes the arms, gives the various conjectures which have been formed of the person for whom this monument was intended, and concludes—"Notwithstanding the various opinions about this tomb, it is most probable it was erected by John Lord Wells, who died thirty-fifth of Edward III. 1361, seized of vast possessions in the county of Lincoln."\*

The fragment of a monument in the south aisle of the choir, though entirely unimportant in itself, has much interest attached to it, as relating to the little hero of an affecting ballad, called Sir Hugh,† a child who is supposed to have been crucified, in derision of the Saviour, by certain Jews at Lincoln, in the year 1225, and who was honourably interred in the cathedral, at the solicitation of the canons, as a martyr in the cause of Christianity.‡ A circumstantial narrative of the transaction is given by Matthew Paris, who lived at the time; and Mr. Lethieullier, in a paper in the *Archæologia*, has cited two records in confirmation of the charge, one of which is a commission from the king to Simon Passelier and William de Leighton, to seize for the king's use the houses belonging to the Jews, who were hanged at Lincoln for crucifying a child, &c. When Mr. Lethieullier visited this cathedral in 1736, he was shewn a

\* Gough, Sepul. Mon. vol. i. part II. p. 111, 113.

† Part of the ballad on this subject may be found in the "Reliques of Antient Poetry," under the title of the "Jew's Daughter;" for the Bishop of Dromare was certainly wrong in considering it an Italian legend, since in a complete MS. copy, once in the library of this cathedral, and from which the following quotation was extracted, it commenced as follows:—

The bonny boys of Mary Lincoln,  
Were playing at the ba',  
And wi theme stude the sweete Sir Hughe,  
The flower among them a'.

A story of the same kind is also the subject of Chaucer's Prioress' Tale, of which the scene is laid in Asia, and which concludes with reference to the above:—

O younge Hew of Lincolne slain also,  
With cursd Jewes, as it is notable,  
For it n'is but a litel while ago,  
Pray eke for us, we sinful folk unstable,  
That of his mercie God so merciable,  
On us his grete mercie multiplie,  
For reverence of his Mother Mary.—*Wilde's Lincoln*, p. 27.

‡ Et cum hæc canonicis Ecclesiæ Lincolnienſis Cathedralis innotuiſſent, petierunt corpusculum ſibi dari. Et conſeſſum eſt illis. Et cum ab infinitis ſatis conſideraretur, honorificè in eccleſia Lincolnienſi, tanquam pretioſi Martyris humabatur.—*M. Paris, Hiſt. Angliæ*, f. 784.

## BOOK II.

statue of a boy, made of freestone painted, about twenty inches high, which was erroneously supposed to have belonged to the tomb of Bishop Hugh. It had the marks of crucifixion on the hands and feet, and a wound on the right side, from which blood was represented as issuing; and he imagines that the shrine given in Stukeley's *Itinerarium Curiosum* belonged to this infant.

In Peck's *Desiderata Curiosa*, is "an exact copy of all the ancient monumental inscriptions there, (i. e. in Lincoln Cathedral,) in number one hundred and sixty-three, as they stood in MDCXLI. most of which were soon after torn up, or otherways defaced. Collected by Robert Sanderson, S. T. P., afterwards lord bishop of that church, and compared with and corrected by Sir William Dugdale's MS. Survey."\*

## Stone Beam.

The lower parts of the church having been fully described, the upper portions contain some things which are highly deserving of attention, and first, the elastic stone beam, (as it is styled by the guide,) though not a striking object of curiosity, is esteemed by architects as a masterpiece of masonry. It connects the north and south walls of the cathedral, above the vaulting of the nave, at the west end. It is presumed to have been made at the time of the commencement of the upper part of the towers, to ascertain in the progress of their erection, whether so great an additional weight could be safely borne. It is in length twenty-eight feet, and rises but one foot four inches, so that if a (regular arc, as it appears,) it includes no more than twenty-two degrees; the stones are consequently nearly vertical, they are but twenty inches thick, eleven and a half inches deep, and on an average about sixteen inches wide, and without any appearance of being tenanted together. It is also remarkable, that the chord of the arc is not horizontal, but is about thirteen inches lower on the north side than on the south; from this description, its liability to be affected by a very trifling settlement at either end, will readily be conceived; and indeed such is the delicacy of its construction, that it vibrates sensibly when only stamped on by the foot.

## Great Tom.

The celebrated bell, called the "Great Tom" of Lincoln, next deserves attention. Mr. Southey's account of it is interesting.

"We ascended one of the towers,† to see Great Tom, the largest bell in England. At first it disappointed me, but the disappointment wore off, and we became satisfied that it was as great a thing as it was said to be. A tall man might stand in it upright; the mouth measures one and twenty English feet in circumference, and it would be a large tree of which the girth equalled the size of the middle. The hours are struck upon it with a hammer. I should tell you, that the method of sounding bells in England is not by striking, but by swinging them; no bell, however, which approaches nearly to the size of this is ever moved, except this; it is swung on Whitsunday, and when the judges arrive to try the prisoners,—another fit occasion would be at executions, to which it would give great solemnity, for the sound is heard far and wide over the fens. On other occasions it was disused, because it shook the tower, but the stones have now been secured with iron cramps. Tom, which is the familiar abbreviation of Thomas, seems to be the only name which they give to a bell in this country."

\* Volume ii. lib. viii.

† "Great Tom" is suspended in the north west tower, there are two peals of bells, one in the great tower and the other in the south west tower.

Round the crown thereof is this inscription :—

SPIRITVS SANCTVS A PATRE ET FILIO PROCEDENS SVAVITER SONANS AD SALVTEM,  
ANNO DOMINI 1610, DECEMBRIS 3 REGNI JACOBI ANGLIE 8<sup>o</sup> ET SCOTIE 44<sup>o</sup>.

*Translation.*

The Holy Ghost, proceeding from the Father and the Son, sweetly soundeth to salvation,  
anno dom. 3 December, 1610, in the 8th year of King James of England, 44th of Scotland.

And round the skirts is the following :—

LAVRENTIVS STANTON, DECANVS. ROGERVS PARKER, PRECENTOR, ET MAGISTER  
FABRICIE GEORGIVS ELAND, CANCELLARIVS, ET MAGISTER FABRICIE. RICHARDVS  
CLAYTON, ARCHIDIACONVS, LINCOLN.

*Translation.*

Lawrence Staunton, Dean.

Roger Parker, Precentor, master of the fabric.

George Eland, Chancellor, master of the fabric. Richard Clayton, Archdeacon of Lincoln.

The weight of this surprising bell is nine thousand eight hundred and ninety-four pounds. It has been gauged, and will hold four hundred and twenty-four gallons, ale measure. The compass of its mouth is about seven yards, a half, and two inches.\* A few years ago this celebrated bell was cracked, and it has never been used since.

Great Tom of Lincoln has never travelled beyond the precincts of his own church, but was manufactured on the spot, for which purpose a furnace was erected in the minster yard, in the year 1610; from which he was cast, by Henry Holdfield of Nottingham, and William Newcomb of Leicester, bell-founders, and partners in this concern only; which connection arose from the former being a man of the first eminence in his profession, and to whom such a charge could with safety be committed, and the latter living within the diocese; for the honour of which it was deemed necessary he should have some concern in the business. Many beautiful specimens of Holdfield's work are still to be seen in this and the neighbouring counties; one, in particular, is the ninth bell of that fine peal of ten in St. Mary's at Nottingham, cast in 1595, which is singularly elegant; the ornaments are similar to those upon Great Tom, and the tones of both are uncommonly fine.†

The cloisters and chapter house only remain to be described. The first form an oblong square, three aisles of which, being the east, west, and south, are ancient; the south aisle is made by buttresses into several divisions, embracing thirteen tracied windows and a door, all of great beauty. The east and west aisles each comprize nine similar divisions, the roof of the whole being richly groined in wood. The north side is modern, having a series of Roman arches;

*Cloisters.*

\* Don Esprilla's statement of the circumstance is not correct.

† The following is a tolerably correct account of the weight of the principal bells in England :—

|   | <i>Tons. Cwts.</i> |    |
|---|--------------------|----|
| Oxford, the "Mighty Tom" weighs .....             | 7                  | 15 |
| Exeter, the "Great Tom" weighs.....               | 6                  | 0  |
| London, the St. Paul's "Tom Growler" weighs ..... | 5                  | 0  |
| Lincoln "Great Tom," and best bell, weighs .....  | 4                  | 11 |
| Canterbury Cathedral clock bell weighs .....      | 3                  | 10 |
| Gloucester College clock bell weighs .....        | 3                  | 5  |
| Beverley Minster clock bell weighs.....           | 2                  | 10 |

**BOOK II.****Library.**

this portion of the cloister, with the library above, was built by Dean Honeywood, whose portrait, by Hanneman, is still here preserved. In this room is a large collection of books, with some curious specimens of Roman antiquities, one is a red glazed urn, having at the bottom the maker's name, "DONATVS, F." Also several fragments of pottery, among which are many urns and vessels of various construction. A very large one, of baked earth, unglazed, is of a roundish shape, with a short narrow neck, to which are affixed two circular handles. It is one foot four inches in diameter, and two feet four inches in height. There is also a very curious glass phial, of a bluish green colour, with a handle near the mouth; it is three inches diameter, by nine inches and a half high. Its contents consist of pieces of bones of too large a size ever to have been put in through the present aperture. This circumstance has excited much surprise; but it would hence appear probable, that in some instances the Romans, after they had blown the vessel and deposited the sacred relics, again heated the glass, and gave the upper part of it the requisite shape.

The collection of books is good, but want arrangement. There are several MSS. volumes, but unfortunately these have been mutilated, by cutting out the illuminated letters.

In the centre is a shed containing a Roman tessellated pavement, discovered about thirty-eight years ago. It is neat, and in tolerable preservation.

**Chapter House.**

Above the eastern side of the cloister rises the west front of the chapter house, which has a circular window, and above it three gables, the centre of which has a triple lancet window, and the lateral ones simple lancet lights, with blank arcades; on the front of the principal gable is a cross. The plan of this structure is a decagon, having buttresses at eight of the angles, which are massive and insulated, and united to the main building by flying arches, above which are pinnacles. One of the sides of the building communicates with the cloister by a passage. In the others are curious lancet windows of two lights, enclosed in a pointed arch, the elevation is finished with a parapet and the roof is covered with lead in a pyramidal form on the apex of which is a cross. The interior is approached by the passage before described; the doorway has a rich double arch divided by a column with a pierced quartrefoil in the spandril. The roof is vaulted with stone, the groins all spring from a central pillar, from which arrangement an appearance of singular beauty results. The dado behind one of the windows is ornamented with forty-three stalls, with pointed arches, over a plain plinth serving as a seat.

Here then we conclude our survey of this magnificent cathedral, which may justly be placed by the side of any structure of a similar kind in Europe, and not fear disparagement from the comparison.

The following table of the magnitude and dimensions of this edifice is extracted from Mr. Wild's History of Lincoln Cathedral:—

|  | FEET. |
|--|-------|
| <b>Dimensions.</b> Length of the Nave.....                     | 240   |
| Breadth of do.....   | 80    |
| Heighth of do.....   | 80    |
| Length of the Choir from the entrance to the Altar Screen..... | 140   |
| Breadth of do.....   | 40    |
| Heighth of do.....   | 72    |
| Length of the Lady Chapel or Presbytery .....                  | 116   |

|  | FEET. |
|--|-------|
| Breadth of the Lady Chapel or Presbytery ..... | 82    |
| Heighth of do.....                             | 72    |
| Length of the Great Transept .....             | 220   |
| Breadth of do.....                             | 63    |
| Heighth of do.....                             | 74    |
| Length of the Upper or East Transept .....     | 166   |
| Breadth of do.....                             | 24    |
| Heighth of do.....                             | 72    |
| Length of the West Front.....                  | 173   |
| Heighth of the West Front to the parapet ..... | 83    |
| Heighth of the Western Towers .....            | 206   |
| Heighth of the Centre Tower .....              | 262   |
| Total Internal Length .....                    | 470   |
| Diameter of the Chapter House, a decagon ..... | 60    |
| Cloisters on the North and South sides .....   | 118   |
| Cloisters on the East and West sides.....      | 91    |

It is estimated that this cathedral covers no less than two acres, two roods, and six perches of land.

The late Earl of Burlington, whose taste for architecture gave him the title of the English Palladio, in a question of precedency between the cathedrals of York and Lincoln, gave a decision in favour of the latter, and preferred the west front of it to any thing of the kind in Europe, observing, “ that whoever had the conducting of it, was well acquainted with the noblest buildings of old Rome, and had united some of their greatest beauties in that very work.” That nothing might be wanting to render this church as splendid in furniture as it was elegant in its decorations, it received the most lavish donations. Indeed so sumptuously was it supplied with rich shrines, jewels, vestments, &c. that Dugdale informs us Henry VIII. took out of its immense treasure no less than two thousand six hundred and twenty-one ounces of gold, and four thousand two hundred and eighty-five ounces of silver, besides pearls and precious stones of the most costly kind. Also two shrines, one called St. Hugh’s, of pure gold, and the other of massy silver, called St. John d’Alderby’s; at the same time the episcopal mitre is said to have been the richest in the kingdom.\*

From the time the custom of burying in churches was adopted till the present, this cathedral has had its share of costly sculpture; its chapels, walls, and columns, have been ornamented or disfigured by monumental records and emblems of mortality. But when the observer views the state of such pious memorials, and compares them with the number and grandeur of those which history relates to have been erected in different periods, he is strongly reminded of

\* The cloths for the high altar were particularly rich, of which, the first entered in the inventory serves as a good specimen. “ Im primis, a costly cloth of gold for the high altar, for principal feasts, having, in the midst, images of the Trinity, of our lady, our evangelists, four angels about the Trinity, with patriarchs, prophets, apostles, and virgins, with many other images; having a frontlet of cloth of gold, with scriptures, and a linen cloth infixed to the same; *ex dono Ducis Lancastriae.*”

## BOOK II.

the transitory nature of the very exertions made to counteract the oblivious ravages of time, and of the ineffectual mode of securing to ourselves or others the meed of posthumous fame, by the pomp of monument or lettered stone. Of many of these tombs not a vestige remains, nor are the places known where once they stood.

At the reformation, for the purpose of finding secreted wealth, and under the pretence of discouraging superstition, many of them were destroyed. Bishop Holbech and Dean Henneage, both violent **zealots**, caused to be pulled down or defaced most of the handsome tombs, the figures of **saints**, **crucifixes**, &c. so that by the close of the year 1548, there was scarcely a perfect tomb, or un mutilated statue left. What the flaming zeal of reformation had spared, was attacked by the rage of the fanatics in the time of Charles I. During the presidency of Bishop Winniffe, in the year 1645, the brass plates in the walls, or flat stones, were torn out, the handsome **brass gates** of the choir, and those of several chantries pulled down, and every remaining beauty, which was deemed to savour of superstition, entirely defaced, and the church made barracks for the parliamentary soldiers.

In 1782, the floor of the cathedral was new paved, which occasioned a great change in the state of inscribed stones, and the alterations lately made in the transepts and choir, have totally disarranged many of the principal tombs.

Cathedral  
Close.

The close of the cathedral is surrounded by a wall, which was built in the reign of Edward I. by Bishop Sutton. It appears to have been every where embattled, and the forts and gates which have escaped dilapidation demonstrate it to have possessed no inconsiderable degree of strength.

Exchequer  
Gate.

Chequer or Exchequer-gate, at the west end of the cathedral, had two gate houses, the west one was taken down about ten years ago; that to the east still remains, and has three gateways; it consists of one large pointed arch, vaulted with brick, and two lesser ones, of similar design and execution. On each side of the large arch is an elegant turret, of an octagonal shape, surmounted with battlements. The windows are of various forms and sizes, those over the arches are pointed, and project considerably from the wall. It is conjectured this building was erected about the reign of Edward I.

In East-gate street are two gateways, one of which is nearly entire. At the north-east corner of the cathedral yard stood a large gateway, with a groove for a portcullis, which was taken down in the year 1815, and a mean structure has been erected in its place. Near to this is a smaller gateway, leading to a house called the priory; the greater portion of this house is modern, but on the north side is an ancient tower of three stories, much defaced, which from its situation on the wall appears rather to have been a military than a religious building. The most singular feature is in the south wall; it resembles a niched tomb, about three feet six in length, and over it is a recess, having an ornamented architrave, the jambs of which are curiously carved; at the back is the appearance of an aperture, now blocked up. Following the close wall eastward are two castellets, or watch towers, each of which had two floors, the lower ones vaulted, and surmounted by flat roofs; they have battlements, and the walls are pierced with loop holes; these stand at the corners of the chancellor's garden. From the eastern of these towers the wall returns to Pottergate, so called from the Roman pottery once here. The south front of this gate is much defaced, but the north front is tolerably perfect, embattled and handsome. In the south wall, a little to the west of Pottergate, on the summit







of the Gres-stone, improperly denominated the Grecian Stairs, is the remains of a postern, but which possesses little architectural beauty.

The deanery was founded by Dean, afterwards Bishop, Gravesend, in 1254. The gatehouse of it was built by Dean Fleming, whose arms are on it. The front next the minster has the initials of Roger Parker over the bow window, and the date 1616. To this adjoins an ancient building, called the works chantry, till 1321 the chancellor's house, when the present residence was assigned to Chancellor Beke. It was afterwards the habitation of four chantry priests, who were to celebrate daily mass for the souls of the founders and benefactors.

Deanery.

The Vicars' College, now called the Old Vicars, formed a quadrangle, of which at present there remains only four good houses, inhabited by the vicars. The gateway is ornamented with the old arms of France and England, quarterly between a cross botone, and a fess between six cross crosslets. "This college," Gough says, "was begun by Bishop Sutton, whose executors finished the hall, kitchen, and several chambers. But the style of building would induce me to refer it to a later period. Edward III. was the first of our kings who quartered the arms of France with those of England. Bishop Sutton, therefore, probably was not the founder, as he died in 1299. The long building below the quadrangle, now divided into stables and hay-lofts, seems to have been built by Bishop Alnwick, and John Breton, Prebendary of Sutton in Buckinghamshire; the bishop's arms, *Argent*, a cross moline, *Sable*, and the rebus *Bre* on a *tun*, being on the east end."

Vicars' College.

The episcopal palace at Lincoln is situate on the south side of the hill, near the summit,\* and possesses a commanding view over the whole of the lower part of the city, as well as of the villages on the opposite hills.

This once magnificent structure was begun by Bishop Chesney, to whom the site was granted by King Henry II. being the whole of the land, including the Foss, from the wall of the bail of Lincoln, by St. Nicholas church, to that of St. Andrew, and from thence east to the city wall, free and quit of land-gavel, portage, and all other things, with free license to break a gate through the bail wall for his passage to and from the church.

Hugh, commonly called St. Hugh de Grenoble, who was consecrated September 2nd, 1186, enlarged this mansion with several apartments, some of which were of great magnificence. He began the grand hall, which measures eighty-five feet in length from north to south, and fifty-eight broad from east to west. The roof was evidently supported by two rows of pillars of Purbeck marble; part of the pilasters, supported by corbel tables, are yet remaining at each end; these being of octagonal shape, convey the opinion that the other pillars, as well as the materials, were of the same sort. The middle aisle, measuring from centre to centre of each pilaster, is thirty-five feet, and each side one twelve feet and a half. Four double windows on each side lighted this sumptuous room, and an elegant screen at the south end, of three pointed arches, now walled up with bricks, opened a communication with the principal apartments and kitchen, by means of a bridge of one pointed arch. The grand entrance was at the south-west corner, through a beautiful regular pointed doorway, supported by clustered columns, with detached shafts and foliated capitals; two other recesses, with very high pointed arches, one on each side, give peculiar spirit and elegance to the design. Attached to this entrance was

\* Leland described it as "hanging in declivio."

## BOOK II.

once a porch or vestibule, the present remains of which bespeak it to have been a structure of superior taste and elegance. This princely hall was finished by Hugh II. his successor, and doubtless furnished with all the pomp and magnificence peculiar to the age. Like many other works of architectural skill, it has, however, been obliged to submit to time's unfeeling grasp, and the place where once the costly banquet stood arrayed in all the ostentatious luxury of ecclesiastic greatness, has now its mouldering walls covered with fruit trees, and the centre appropriated to the purpose of a flower garden. Bishop Hugh likewise built the famous kitchen in which were seven chimneys.

Bishop Le Bec contributed something towards improving this palace, but no memorials exist to point out what these improvements were.

William Alnwick, Bishop of Norwich, was translated to the see of Lincoln in September 1436, and was a considerable benefactor to both cathedrals; to his munificence and taste the palace was indebted for the great entrance, tower, and curious chapel. The tower, which is yet tolerably entire, is a specimen of excellent stone work; it is a square building, with a large turret at the north west corner, in which is the remnant of a very fine winding stone staircase leading to the rooms above. At some previous period these were elegant apartments, but the ceilings have long since gone to decay, and the lower chamber is now filled with fragments of fallen battlements, intermixed with wild vegetation.

The bottom part of this tower has answered the purpose of a porch or vestibule, and formed a communication with several apartments; the principal entrance is in the middle of the north side. On the south and near the east corner is another, leading at present into an open court, but probably at some period to different parts of the building; that on the west led to the grand hall, and another on the east side into a most elegant vaulted passage, which appears to have opened into the chapel. This porch has plain walls, but the roof is finely groined; the ribs spring from the middle of each side, and from a small clustered pillar in each corner. The arms of Bishop Alnwick, a cross moline, are on the spandrels of the entrance arch, and also upon the ancient wooden door; they likewise serve to ornament the bow window, which has been a piece of exquisite workmanship.

The curious chapel built by the same munificent prelate, and dedicated to the Blessed Virgin, had in one of the windows lines commemorating the saint and the founder. The walls and roof were almost entire in 1727, but since that period it has been destroyed, and all the materials removed; sufficient, however, has escaped the ruthless mallet to shew that it once exhibited a beautiful specimen of pointed architecture. On March 31, 1617, King James I. during his nine days' stay at Lincoln, having heard Bishop Neile preach in the cathedral, dined with him in this noble palace.\*

Those parts of the ruins next the city shew three ponderous buttresses, supposed to have been built by Bishop Williams, Dean of Westminster, and Keeper of the Great Seal, who was consecrated Bishop of Lincoln, November 17, 1621. Few years however elapsed, before the palace of Lincoln, during the unhappy civil contest, was plundered of its riches, its beauty destroyed, and many of its exulting towers levelled with the ground, never more to raise their humbled heads.

\* See the "Progress of James I."

Dr. Nelthorpe obtained a lease of the site of this palace, and built of the old materials a handsome stone house, in which the bishop is at present accommodated when he visits the city.

The venerable ruins of the palace, overhung with ivy, forms one of most picturesque subjects that this ancient city can boast. The gloomy vaults, broken arches, and ruined towers, decorated with creeping evergreens, commanding a prospect over the lower town and five neighbouring counties, render the palace garden one of the most delightful as well as picturesque spots that can be found in the whole extensive county of Lincoln.\*

\* Gent's Mag. 1826, Pt. I. p. 113.

## CHAPTER IV.

## CHURCHES, CHAPELS, AND PUBLIC CHARITIES.

BEFORE the Reformation there appears to have been in Lincoln no less than fifty-two churches, exclusive of the cathedral, and the various monastic establishments. The following list shews their names and situations, as far as the latter has been correctly ascertained. The ruthless hand of time has destroyed the greater part of these edifices. Of those to which no situation is assigned, tradition has not even preserved a remembrance of their site. Those to which an asterisk is prefixed are still remaining.\*

|                      | <i>Names.</i>           | <i>Situation.</i>             |
|----------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Churches<br>Lincoln. | St. John Baptist        | Newport                       |
|                      | St. Nicholas            | Ditto                         |
|                      | *St. Paul               | North-east side of the Castle |
|                      | St. Bartholomew         | West side of the Castle       |
|                      | St. Peter's in the Bail |                               |
|                      | All Saints              | Near the Deanery              |
|                      | *St. Mary Magdalene     | North side of Exchequer Gate  |
|                      | St. Margaret            | South-east side of Cathedral  |
|                      | *St. Peter              | East Gate                     |
|                      |                         |                               |

\* Mr. Britton has given a list of the churches which formerly adorned this city, but has not stated his *authority*, it materially differs from the one above, as the reader will readily perceive.

All Saints, in the close, a vicarage ; All Saints, Hungate ; St. Andrew's Danegate ; St. Andrew's, by the palace ; St. Andrew's, Wigford ; St. Anne's Thorngate ; St. Augustine's ; St. Baron's ; St. Bartholomew's, a curacy ; St. Clement's, in the bail, a vicarage ; St. Clement's, Butterwick ; St. Cross's ; St. Cuthbert's, near Dewstone ; St. Dennis's ; St. Edmund's ; St. Edward's ; St. Faith's ; St. George's, Thorngate ; St. Giles's, in the East ; St. Gregory's ; St. Innocent's ; St. John's, Corn Market ; St. John's the Poor, a vicarage ; St. Lawrence's in Bulbury ; St. Leonard's, East-gate ; St. Mary, Crakepool, a vicarage ; St. Michael's, on the Mount, a discharged curacy, church rebuilt ; St. Peter's, by the pump ; St. Peter's, Fish Market ; St. Peter's, Stonebeck ; St. Peter's, Hungate ; St. Rumbold's ; St. Stephen's ; St. Trinity, Greestone Stairs ; St. Trinity, Clasketgate ; St. Nicholas, in Newport, church gone ; St. Swithin's, a discharged curacy, church rebuilt ; Holy Cross Church, near the Grammar School, in ruins ; St. Benedict's ; St. Mark's, rebuilt ; St. Margaret's, curacy, united to St. Peter's, Eastgate, church down ; St. Mary's, in Wigford ; St. Mary Magdalen ; St. Michael's, curacy, church down ; St. Paul's, rebuilt ; St. Peter's at Gowts, a curacy ; St. Peter's, Eastgate, rebuilt ; St. Peter's, at Arches, has been rebuilt for the corporation.—*Beaut. of England and Wales.*--Lincoln.

| <i>Names.</i>             | <i>Situation.</i>            |
|---------------------------|------------------------------|
| St. Leonard               | Eastgate                     |
| St. Giles                 | Ditto                        |
| St. Laurence              | Skinner's Lane               |
| St. Cuthbert              | Near Bull-ring Lane          |
| *St. Martin               | Near Dunstan Lock            |
| St. Peter                 | In the old Fish Market       |
| St. John                  | Ditto                        |
| St. Faith                 | By the Fish Closes           |
| *St. Michael on the Mount | Near the front of the Palace |
| St. Clement               | Westgate                     |
| St. Andrew                | Within the Palace            |
| St. Gregory               | Closegate                    |
| St. Trinity               | Ditto                        |
| St. Dennis                | Thorngate                    |
| *St. Swithin              | Near the Sheep Market        |
| St. Edward the king       |                              |
| St. Augustine             |                              |
| St. Panond                |                              |
| St. Rumbold               |                              |
| St. Peter, by the pump    |                              |
| Holy Innocent             | Beyond the Bar               |
| St. Clement               | Ditto                        |
| St. Andrew                | Ditto                        |
| All Saints                | Ditto                        |
| St. Peter                 | Ditto                        |
| *St. Botolph              | Near the Bar                 |
| *St. Peter                | Near the Gowt Bridge         |
| St. Andrew                |                              |
| St. Margaret              |                              |
| St. Michael               |                              |
| Holy Cross                |                              |
| *St. Mark                 |                              |
| *St. Mary-de-Wickford     | Old Conduit                  |
| St. Peter                 | Broadgate                    |
| *St. Peter at Arches      | Near the Stone-bow           |
| St. James                 | Newland                      |
| St. Stephen               | Ditto                        |
| St. Mary Crackpool        | Ditto                        |
| St. George                | High Bridge                  |
| *St. Benedict             | Near the Cornhill            |
| St. John                  | Cornhill                     |
| St. Trinity               | Near the Gres-stone Stairs   |
| St. Edward                |                              |

## BOOK II.

## Act of Union.

Many of these churches having fallen from length of time, and want of necessary reparations, and the parishes being so very small, that there was neither a sufficient income for the support of an officiating minister, nor were the inhabitants able to support so many churches, without sustaining a burthen far more than adequate to the number of parishioners in each distinct parish; application was made to parliament, for the purpose of uniting or consolidating them into a smaller number, and a local act was passed in the second and third years of Edward VI. "for the union of churches in the city of Lincoln," authorising four persons, viz: John, then Bishop of Lincoln, William Hutchinson, Mayor, George Stamp and John Fowler, to carry the same into effect; and it appears, by a copy of the act or deed of union, dated 4th September, 1553, in the first year of the reign of Queen Mary, under their hands, that the several parishes in the city, bail, and close of Lincoln, were united by them in the following order, and were then of the following estimated value:—

## ST. BOTOLPH.

|  | £. | s. | d. | £. | s. | d. |
|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| St. Botolph .....                          | 3  | 0  | 0  |    |    |    |
| St. Margaret .....                         | 2  | 0  | 0  |    |    |    |
| St. Cross, as far as the Gowt Bridge ..... | 1  | 0  | 0  |    |    |    |
| St. Catherine £1. et le Malendrye 10s..... | 1  | 10 | 0  |    |    |    |
| In land in the Parish of St. Botolph ..... | 0  | 16 | 8  |    |    |    |
| ————— St. Margaret .....                   | 0  | 6  | 8  |    |    |    |
|  |    |    |    | 8  | 13 | 4  |

Freer Holme on the west of Lincoln.

The tythes of certain closes lying east of Sincil Dyke, in the parish of St. Botolph, to remain as theretofore.

*Deduction.*

|   |   |   |   |   |    |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|----|---|
| To the Prebendary of St. Botolph.....                 | 1 | 0 | 0 |   |    |   |
| To the Precentor of the Cathedral.....                | 0 | 3 | 4 |   |    |   |
|   |   |   |   | 1 | 3  | 4 |
| So remaining clear to the finding of the curate ..... |   |   |   | 7 | 10 | 0 |

All persons dwelling within the parishes and limits above written to be of the parish of St. Botolph, and the Prebendary of St. Botolph to be proprietor of all profits of the land and church yards above mentioned, except the church yard of Holy Rood, paying yearly to the Chanter of the cathedral church of Lincoln 3s. 4d. and finding a sufficient curate from time to time.

The church yard of Holy Rood remaining always to the prebendary named Sce Crucis, or Holy Cross.

## ST. PETER'S AT GOWTS.

|   |   |    |   |
|---|---|----|---|
| St. Peter at Gowts, and part of St. Cross, on the north part of the Gowt Bridge ..... | 3 | 0  | 0 |
| St. Trinity .....   | 1 | 6  | 8 |
| St. Edward .....  | 1 | 0  | 0 |
| St. Andrew .....  | 0 | 10 | 0 |

|   | £. | s. | d. | £. | s. | d. |
|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| In land in the parish of St. Peter and Mark ..... | 2  | 0  | 0  |    |    |    |
|   |    |    |    | 7  | 16 | 8  |

**Marshes west of Lincoln.**

The tythes within the limits of St. Peter, of the common closes and grounds as theretofore, with the tythes of the common grounds within the limits of the said late parishes of the Holy Trinity, Holy Rood, and St. Edmund's unto Nychar-poole.

*Deduction.*

|   |   |    |   |
|---|---|----|---|
| To the Precentor of the cathedral .....               | 0 | 10 | 0 |
| So remaining clear to the finding of the curate ..... | 7 | 6  | 8 |

All persons dwelling within the parishes and limits above written, to be of the parish of St. Peter at Gowts; and the Chanter of the cathedral church of Lincoln to be proprietor of all profits within the parishes and limits above written, and to have the land and church yards above mentioned, finding a sufficient curate from time to time.

**ST. MARK.**

|   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
| St. Mark .....  | 4 | 0 | 0 |
| In land there, per annum .....  | 2 | 0 | 0 |
| In land in the late parish of St. Edward, given by Mary Wymbysh, widow, per annum ... | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| In land given by Edward Atkinson and Richard Clysh, per annum .....                   | 1 | 0 | 0 |
|   | 8 | 0 | 0 |

**A site formerly called White Freers or Fryers.**

All persons dwelling within the parish and limits above written, to be of the parish of St. Mark, and the Chanter of the cathedral church of Lincoln to be proprietor of all profits within the parish and limits above written, and to have the land and church yard above mentioned, finding a sufficient curate from time to time.

**ST. MARY.**

|   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
| St. Mary .....  | 6 | 0 | 0 |
| A close in the parish of St. Faith, with tythes in the late parish of St. Andrew on the Mount .....   | 2 | 0 | 0 |
| Part of the parish of St. John the Evangelist, adjoining to the parish of St. Mary, on the west of the king's highway, with the tythes of gardens and orchards on the east of the said church of St. John ..... | 1 | 6 | 8 |
|   | 9 | 6 | 8 |

The tythes of the common closes and grounds within the limits of the said parishes of St. Mary's east of Lincoln, as theretofore accustomed.

*Deduction.*

|   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|
| To the precentor of the cathedral .....             | 0 | 3 | 4 |
| So remaineth clear to the living of the vicar ..... | 9 | 3 | 4 |

## BOOK II.

All persons dwelling within the parishes and limits above written, to be of the parish of St. Mary; and the Vicar of St. Mary, for the time being, to have all profits within the parishes and limits above written, and to have the church yard of St. Mary's above mentioned, paying yearly to the Chanter of the cathedral church of Lincoln 3s. 4d.; and the Prebendary of Gretton to give the same vicarage from time to time.

## ST. BENEDICT.

|  | £. | s. | d. | £. | s. | d. |
|--|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| Part of the parish of St. John the Evangelist, on the east of<br>the king's highway, to the parish of St. Benedict, &c.... | 1  | 6  | 8  |    |    |    |
| St. Benedict .....   | 6  | 13 | 4  |    |    |    |
| <i>Deduction.</i>  |    |    |    | 8  | 0  | 0  |
| To the precentor of the cathedral.....   |    |    |    | 0  | 3  | 4  |
| So remaineth clear to the living of the curate .....   |    |    |    | 7  | 16 | 8  |

All persons dwelling within the parishes and limits above written, to be of the parish of St. Benedict, and the Prebendary of North Kelsey for the time being, to have all profits within the parishes and limits above written, and to have the church yards of St. Benedict's and St. John's above mentioned, finding a sufficient curate from time to time, and paying to the Chanter of the cathedral church of Lincoln 3s. 4d.

## ST. PETER'S AT ARCHES.

|  |   |    |   |   |   |   |
|--|---|----|---|---|---|---|
| St. Peter's at Arches .....                          | 6 | 0  | 0 |   |   |   |
| The Rectory House there.                             |   |    |   |   |   |   |
| In land in St. Peter at Arches .....                 | 0 | 12 | 0 |   |   |   |
| In land in St. John the Evangelist .....             | 1 | 6  | 8 |   |   |   |
| In land in St. Cross.....                            | 0 | 6  | 8 |   |   |   |
| <i>Deduction.</i>                                    |   |    |   | 8 | 5 | 4 |
| To the queen annually 10s. procurations 10s. ....    | 1 | 0  | 0 |   |   |   |
| So remaineth clear to the living of the parson ..... |   |    |   | 7 | 5 | 4 |

All persons dwelling within the parishes and limits above written, to be of the parish of St. Peter at Arches, and the parson of St. Peter at Arches for the time being, to have all profits within the parish and limits above written, and to have the land and church yards above mentioned, and the queen's majesty to have the presentation of the said parsonage.

## ST. SWITHIN.

|                               |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|-------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| St. Swithin .....             | 5 | 0 | 0 |   |   |   |
| In land there per annum ..... | 1 | 0 | 0 |   |   |   |
|                               |   |   |   | 6 | 0 | 0 |

Beyond the mansion, and the tythes of marshes and closes under-written.

A mansion in tenure of Henry Sapcote, lately called Black Monks.

The site of a mansion formerly called Grey Fryers and Black Fryers.

The tythes of certain marsh grounds and closes east of Lincoln, in such places as were accustomed to be paid before the union of churches was made.



All persons dwelling within the parish and limits above written, and all the lands above mentioned, to be of the parish of St. Swithin, and the Chaunter of the cathedral church of Lincoln to the proprietor of all the profits within the parish and limits above written, and to have the land and church yard above mentioned, finding a sufficient curate from time to time.

## ST. MARTIN.

|   | £. | s. | d. | £. | s. | d. |
|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| St. Lawrence .....  | 2  | 0  | 0  |    |    |    |
| St. Martin .....  | 2  | 0  | 0  |    |    |    |
| St. Mary, Craypoole or Crackpool and Newland .....  | 2  | 0  | 0  |    |    |    |
| In lands in the said parish of St. Martin, clear yearly, without doing any reparations of £1. 6s. 8d. or else the vicar there to have the whole church lands within the said parishes, and do the reparations thereof ..... | 1  | 6  | 8  |    |    |    |
|   |    |    |    | 7  | 6  | 8  |

*Deduction.*

|   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| To the precentor of the cathedral .....       | 0 | 6 | 8 |   |   |   |
| So remaineth to the living of the vicar ..... |   |   |   | 7 | 0 | 0 |

## Reservation of tythes in St. Mary Craypoole.

All persons dwelling within the parishes and limits above written to be of the parish of St. Martin, and the vicar of St. Martin for the time being, to have all profits within the parishes and limits above written, and to have the land as is above said, and the church yards above mentioned, paying unto the chaunter of the cathedral church of Lincoln 6s. 8d. yearly, and the prebendary of St. Martin's to have the gift of the vicarage from time to time, and the church yard of the said late parish of St. Lawrence to serve for burial in time of need, and the church yard of the said late St. Mary Craypoole to serve for burial for the persons within the same.

## ST. MICHAEL.

|  |   |    |   |   |    |   |
|--|---|----|---|---|----|---|
| St. Cuthbert .....   | 1 | 0  | 0 |   |    |   |
| St Michael .....   | 1 | 0  | 0 |   |    |   |
| In land per annum .....  | 0 | 13 | 4 |   |    |   |
| A pension or annuity lately given by Robert Deighton, Esq. deceased, per annum ..... | 5 | 0  | 0 |   |    |   |
|  |   |    |   | 7 | 13 | 4 |

All persons dwelling within the parishes and limits above written to be of the parish of St. Michael, and the curate of St. Michael's for the time being, to have all profits within the parishes and limits above written, with the pension or annuity above named, and the said curate to have the land and church yards above mentioned, and the church yard of the said late parish of St. Cuthbert to serve for burial for the persons dwelling within the said late parish.

Exclusively of the cathedral, only twelve churches now remain, and it has frequently been regretted by men of taste and science that their structure exhibits so little skill, magnificence, or fitness, that scarcely any of them are deserving of elaborate description. Among the most

**BOOK II.** distinguished for their antiquity or architecture are St. Paul's St. Martin's, St. Benedict's, St. Mary-de-Wickford, and St. Peter at Gowts.

**St. Paul.** St. Paul's church is situated near the Mint Wall, the living is a discharged rectory, valued in the Liber Regis at £2. 15s. 10d. but in the return to parliament made in 1818 it is entered at £50. It is in the patronage of the archdeacon of Lincoln. Though not remarkable for elegance, this church affords valuable materials for the research of the antiquary, as it is conjectured that it was built on the remains of one erected by Paulinus. Dr. Stukeley very carefully examined it, and he was of opinion that in many parts there had been more than one rebuilding on the foundation, and he carried conjecture so far as to conclude that the north door, by which the church is entered down a flight of six steps, belonged to the original church, and was that through which Blecca, the governor of Lincoln, and his family went when they attended divine service. The eyes of an antiquary, it should be remembered, have a particular sagacity in discovering the traces of whatever is wanted, and though it is commonly considered that imagination is the very last quality that is to be found in the composition of an antiquary's brain, yet it would be very easy to shew that this, like many other popular errors, is founded altogether from false premises.\* The building is plain, and consists of a small body with a bell turret on the roof.

Whatever claims to antiquity, however, might be possessed by the former fabric, its present condition has little to attract curiosity, being of mean appearance and unskilfully constructed. It should not be forgotten, that the advocates for its remote antiquity contend that its very name is an additional proof, St. Paul being nothing more than an abbreviation of St. Paulinus.

**St. Martin.** St. Martin's church is prebendal. The vicarage was formerly in the patronage of the king, but William I. granted it to Remigius, the founder of the cathedral, and since that period it has been prebendal. It is rated in the king's books at £4. 13s. 4d. but in the return to parliament it is valued at £105. The church consists of a nave and a chancel, with a modern tower built in the last century, by Alderman Lobsey. In a chapel to the north of the chancel is a large monument of alabaster, with two whole length recumbant figures, to the memory of Sir Thomas Grantham and his lady, who died in 1618. The figures, however, are greatly damaged by the falling down of the canopy, which happened some years since.

St. Martin's also lays some claim to antiquity. In the Pembroke cabinet there was, in Camden's time, a curious silver medal, having on one side a sword and  $\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{SCIA} \\ \text{ARTI} \end{array} \right\}$  and on the  $\Delta\Delta$

other LINCOLNIA CIVT, round a cross, which seems to have been struck by the Prepositus or chief magistrate of the city, in the Saxon times, before the conquest. The cross and saint's name prove it to be christian, and would induce a belief that St. Martin was a tutelar saint of the city before the foundation of the cathedral, one of the principal churches here being dedicated to him, and anciently of royal patronage, till William I. granted it to Remigius.

To the remains of the ancient church, a modern tower was added by Alderman Lobsey in

the last century, and the whole edifice has been completely repaired very lately. An organ was purchased by voluntary subscription, and opened in the church on the 9th of April, 1809. CHAP. IV.  
St. Benedict.

St. Benedict's or St. Bennet's Church exhibits manifest proofs of having been erected at different periods of time. Its structure is mean, consisting of a small nave, chancel, and south aisle, with a square tower at the west end. It has marks of Norman architecture about it. The tower is nearly twenty-five feet high, with four windows; the south windows, which are placed high, have a projecting moulding over them; and under the nave, which formerly extended further to the west, is a row of curious diminutive heads. The aisle has a handsome east window, in the style of King Henry VII.'s time, above which is a vesica pisces; and the windows of the nave appear to have been enlarged in the fourteenth century. On the floor are many ancient monumental flat marbles, but their brasses are gone. Against the west wall is a square brass plate, to the memory of Alderman Becke and family, on which are engraved the effigies of him, his wife, and children, date 1620.

This living is a discharged curacy, in the patronage of the prebendary of North Kelsey. It is valued in the parliamentary report of 1818, at £45. 13s. 4d.

St. Mary-de-Wickford is a discharged vicarage, valued in the king's books at £5. 3s. 9d. St. Mary. but in the parliamentary return at £120. It is in the patronage of the prebendary of Gretton. This church has a nave, chancel, and north aisle, a south porch, and a lofty square tower at the west end of the nave. The tower is of the rude Norman style, and has no buttress, but is square and plain up to the belfry story, where a torus moulding forms a base for the upper story, which is narrower than the other part of the edifice. The belfry has four windows, each consisting of two lights, divided by a column; the ornamental battlements with figures at the corners appear of more modern date. The south side of the nave is coeval with the tower; the aisle seems to have been added, and the windows enlarged, about the reign of King John, but the upper part of the aisles is of the time of Henry VII. Against the doorway, now blocked up, in the north wall, is a mutilated statue of an upright female figure. The west doorway is of remarkable construction, the frames are plain and square, with a circular arch, having imposts not projecting in front, but ornamented with small squares, alternately raised and depressed, the latter of which have a small knob, in the centre of each is a transom stone resting on the imposts, and the arch is blocked up. Round the arch is a double billeted moulding, on the right of which is a stone containing a Roman inscription, which has been previously noticed.\*

St. Peter's at Gowts is situated on the south side of an old building, opposite to what is called John of Gaunt's house, which is a very old structure, and was probably some religious house, and this the chapel annexed. Its present name is evidently derived from "Gowt," the country name for a sluice gate. A branch of the Witham crosses the street near this church, over which there used to be two bridges, that were very inconvenient and dangerous to passengers, and were removed about sixteen years ago. St Peter at  
Gowts.

The living is a perpetual curacy, in the gift of the precentor of Lincoln cathedral. It is valued in the parliamentary returns at £52.

This church is a very ancient edifice, and has a lofty tower in the Norman style, similar to

\* Vide ante p. 107.

**BOOK II.** that of St. Mary's. On the front is a figure carved in relief, which from the key placed in its hand, was doubtless meant for St. Peter. The nave and chancel are very lofty, and appear to have been coeval with the tower. On the north side of the nave is a short thick column with two circular arches, through which formerly the communication was made to the north aisle, now taken down. On each side of the chancel are narrow windows, like loop-holes, and on the north side is a doorway, having a flat arch built up. The south aisle, which is in the style of the fourteenth century, has a porch, and is separated from the nave by two lofty elegant pointed arches. On the south side of the chancel is a small chapel with some remains of painted glass in its east window. Under one of the arches, between the nave and south aisle is a small stone font of high antiquity.

St. Mary  
Magdalen.

The church of St. Mary Magdalen, by the Exchequer Gate, is a plain edifice, with a small bell turret at the west end. The interior possesses no object deserving notice. The living is a discharged rectory, in the patronage of the dean and chapter of Lincoln. It is valued in the *Liber Regis* at £5. but by the late parliamentary report appears to be of the yearly value of £28.

St. Swithin.

St. Swithin's church, in the Sheep Market, was erected in 1801, upon the site of a former building, destroyed by an explosion of gunpowder on May 30, 1644. It is a plain building of stone, with circular headed windows, and a small bell turret on the roof. The living is a curacy, in the patronage of the precentor of Lincoln. It is valued in the parliamentary report of 1818 (with Easter offerings and surplice fees) at £100. per annum.

St. Peter,  
Eastgate.

The church of St. Peter, Eastgate, is a mean erection, with a small tower at the west end. The benefice of St. Peter was consolidated in 1778 with the curacy of St. Margaret's, and the latter church was taken down. In the parliamentary returns the united livings are valued at £127. The joint patrons are the precentor of Lincoln and the prebendary of Haydor.

St. Michael.

St. Michael on the Mount is a small plain building, with a bell turret. The living is a perpetual curacy, of the annual value of £70. Patron, the precentor of Lincoln.

St. Peter at  
Arches.

St. Peter at Arches is a handsome modern edifice, erected in 1724, at the cost of £3478. 14s. 4d. It consists of a body and tower at the west end, the latter is adorned with vases at the angles, and in it is a peal of eight good bells. The interior of the church is handsome, and over the communion table is an altar piece, painted in 1728, by Francis Damini, a Venetian. The living is a discharged rectory, in the gift of the king. The benefice is valued in the *Liber Regis* at £5. 12s. 8½d., but in the parliamentary return it is stated to be worth £85.

St. Botolph.

St. Botolph's church, near the Bar, is a small edifice consisting of a nave and chancel, with a tower at the west end. The latter is the only portion that appears to be ancient. A considerable portion of this church fell down in 1646, and it was rebuilt in 1723. The living is a curacy not in charge, in the patronage of the prebendary thereof in Lincoln cathedral. It is valued in the report of 1818 at £90.

St. Mark.

St. Mark's church is a very small building, comprising a nave, chancel, and bell turret; it is in the patronage of the precentor of Lincoln, and is valued in the parliamentary report at £91.

The two churches of the parishes of St. John and St. Nicholas, in Newport, have long disappeared, and nothing remains of them but a small belfry in the cemetery of the latter, which is still used by the parishioners as a place of sepulture; but though the churches have ceased to

exist, the benefices still survive, and the incumbent of St. Nicholas preaches a sermon in the church yard once a year for the preservation of the living, which is in the patronage of the dean and chapter. St. John's is a vicarage not in charge, in the patronage of the prebendary of Dunholm. It is valued in the parliamentary returns at £113. per annum. CHAP. IV.

There are eight chapels in this city, belonging to a Roman Catholic and seven dissenting congregations. Chapels.

The Particular Baptist chapel is a modern building, situated in Mint Lane; and the General Baptists have a chapel at the west end of St. Benedict's church.

The Catholic chapel in New Street was erected in 1799. It contains a fine painting of "Christ taken down from the cross." supposed to belong to the Flemish School. This picture was brought over to England by the English nuns of Gravelines, in France, after being expelled at the revolution, and was presented to this chapel by the late Rev. W. Beaumont, B. D. ex-rector of the university of Caen, in Normandy.

The Friends' meeting house, situated in Park Lane, Newland, is a small brick building, in which the members of the Society of Friends hold their quarterly meetings.

The Wesleyan Methodist chapel, in St. Swithin's Lane, is a handsome brick structure, erected in 1816.

The Independent chapel, in High street, is a commodious brick building.

Zion chapel, in New Street, belongs to a congregation in Lady Huntingdon's connexion. It was erected in 1802.

The Unitarian chapel is an ancient structure, situated in High Street, near the Great Gowt. It formerly belonged to the Presbyterians.

There are several societies in Lincoln for the dissemination of Religious Knowledge.

The County Hospital, situated in the upper part of the city, near the boundary of the bail, was erected in the year 1769, and possesses the advantage of a healthy, airy situation, though at present perhaps much more liable to annoyances from the smoke of the houses immediately below it, than was contemplated at the time of its being built. From the number of years this institution has been in operation, its opportunities of doing good have been very numerous; but it appears by some of its regulations to be too confined in its sphere of action, and too frugal in the distribution of its benefits. County Hospitals.

Lincoln County Hospital (which is a plain edifice of brick) is supported by legacies, benefactions, annual subscriptions, and an annual sermon at the cathedral; and is under the management of a president, twelve vice-presidents, and an unlimited number of governors, three of whom constitute a weekly board for the admission and discharge of patients, and seven for various other purposes; every benefactor of twenty pounds being considered a governor for life, and every subscriber of two guineas a year, a governor during payment.\*

\* The following is an account of admission from 1769 to 1827.

|  |                 |       |
|--|-----------------|-------|
| Admitted from the first establishment, November 13, 1769, to June 24, 1827.... | In-patients.... | 8850  |
|  | Out-patients .. | 7150  |
| Total  |                 | 16000 |

## BOOK II.

Lunatic  
Asylum.

The Lincoln Lunatic Asylum\* may be said to have originated with the late Paul Parnell Esq. who by his will in the year 1803, left a legacy of £100. towards the erection of such a building, provided it took place within three years. In the year 1806, willing to prevent the lapse of the legacy, the Rev. H. V. Bayley, D.D., A. Cookson, M.D., and the Rev. P. V. Littlehales, exerted themselves, and by strong and continued solicitations amongst their friends, procured subscriptions to a considerable amount. By such subscriptions, and the accumulation of interest, a committee appointed for that purpose were enabled, in the year 1817, to commence building operations; and on the 25th of August 1817, Dr. Cookson had the honour of laying the foundation stone of that noble building, which was opened for the reception of patients in the year 1820.

This public receptacle for objects suffering under the greatest of all human calamities, possesses super-eminent advantages. It is built on the prominent south-western brow of the same lofty hill which forms the scite of the castle, and consequently commands one of the finest prospects in the county. The city lies partly to the east, and partly below the hill towards the south-east, so situated as neither by smoke nor business to become any annoyance to the inmates of the asylum. On the west and south-east is an extensive plain, once covered with water, but now completely drained: the nearer part a large open common field, in which is the race ground, and a great part of that ancient canal, the Foss-dyke. Beyond, a fine cultivated country, interspersed with woods, seats, and spires, of an extent truly astonishing, and only

|                              |                            |       |
|------------------------------|----------------------------|-------|
|                              | Cured.....                 | 12180 |
| Discharged .....             | Much relieved .....        | 2314  |
|                              | At their own request ..... | 510   |
|                              | For irregularity.....      | 266   |
|                              |                            |       |
| Dead .....                   |                            | 662   |
| Remaining on the books ..... | In-patients .....          | 28    |
|                              | Out-patients .....         | 40    |
| Total .....                  |                            | 16000 |

Besides whom, 2663 children have been inoculated with the cow poek, without any accident or death.

\* “ Among the distinguished natives of Lincoln,” says Mr. Britton, “ may be named that eminent physician and clerk, the late Dr. Willis. He was educated at Brazen-nose College, Oxford, where he took a master's degree, in the year 1740, After entering into holy orders, he was preferred to the rectory of St. John's Wapping. Having a partiality to the medical profession, he determined to practise,—for which purpose, in the year 1759, he accumulated the degrees of bachelor and doctor of physic at his own university. In this profession he soon became eminent, and paying particular attention to a malady, whose causes and cure were little understood, he became celebrated for the treatment of insanity. He went to reside in his native county, and opened a large house for this purpose at Greford, where he was so successful, that his advice was sought for on the melancholy occasion of the severe mental disease of George III. Having fortunately restored the king's health, the fame of his professional service to this country induced the court of Portugal to solicit his assistance for the queen, then labouring under a similar affliction; but though, after some months trial, he was unsuccessful, his reputation remained undiminished. It was a confirmed case, which completely baffled all medical skill, and resisted the force of medicine. At the time of his death, a number of afflicted persons of family and respectability were under his care at Greford and Shillingthorpe, where the doctor had establishments for such patients. He lived highly esteemed, and died greatly lamented, at an advanced age, December 5, 1807, and his remains were interred in Greford church.”

bounded by the high grounds of Leicestershire and Nottinghamshire, and the towering mountains of Derbyshire. Thus elevated in its situation, open to the western breezes, and sheltered from the severe north and north-east winds, it enjoys an air, pure and salubrious, unimpregnated by miasma, and uncontaminated by the effluvia of a crowded population.

The building itself is long and low; the centre, a story higher than the rest, and projecting forward so as to form a line with two plain pedimented wings. In front of the centre is placed a portico of four Ionic columns, with a pediment, an attempt to give an air of elegance to an edifice whose proper character should have been simplicity and neatness. A glaring instance of false taste it is to be regretted is too often met with in public buildings. The portico in this instance is actually injurious, by obscuring the rooms.

A spacious pleasure-ground in front is surrounded by a wall so placed under the edge of the hill as not to obstruct any part of the prospect, nor present the appearance of confinement; and yet to secure the patients from public observation, or the chance of escape. The following quotation, from the annual report of 1824, points out the effects of the situation on the unfortunate inmates of the asylum:—"The cheerful prospect of the town below, and of the country for many miles round, cannot but have a beneficial and soothing effect on the minds and bodies of those who take their exercise in the southern enclosure. As long as they are there the keeper, though always on the alert, appears to be occupied in indifferent matters, so that no very palpable signs of caution and vigilance are observable; and thus suspicion and restraint are in a great measure removed. It is needless to dwell on the advantages arising from having the mind and body employed during a part of the day. Restlessness and discontent are prevented by it, and feverish irritability at night is exchanged for quiet and refreshing sleep." The building, with four acres of ground, cost about £15,000. raised by private contributions, and was originally intended for the reception of fifty patients. The governors, in order to enlarge its sphere of usefulness, are now making such additions and alterations as will furnish accommodations to a greater number of patients, give these patients a great deal of extra comfort, and afford every facility for necessary classification.

One of the most recent of the permanent charities of Lincoln is a General Dispensary, instituted February 11, 1826, for the purpose of extending the benefits of medicine and medical assistance to the poor of Lincoln and its vicinity. This institution, though now in its infancy, will in all probability be a lasting benefit to the city, and form an useful auxiliary to the county hospital, extending its helping hand to numbers of cases in which that noble charity cannot interfere.

Dispensary.

The clerical fund, supported by benefactions and subscriptions, is instituted for the relief of "clergymen disabled by old age, sickness, or insanity; and of the widows and orphans of clergymen, who, at the time of their death, were possessed of some ecclesiastical benefice having the cure of souls, or curacy to which they were licensed, in the county of Lincoln." It is under the management of the bishop of Lincoln, as president, of fourteen vice-presidents, (six of whom are the dean, the arch-deacons of Lincoln and Stow, the precentor, the chancellor and the sub-dean of the church of Lincoln,) a treasurer, two clerical and one lay steward for each deanery in the county, and a secretary, who have an annual meeting about midsummer, for the purpose of receiving petitions, and directing the distribution of money, &c. pursuant to notice in the Lincoln paper. No widow or orphan is entitled to the benefit of this charity, who has a clear

Clerical Fund.

**BOOK II.** income of thirty pounds a year, except a widow who has more than one child under fourteen years of age, or who has one, or more children above fourteen, who, by bodily or mental infirmity are incapable of earning a livelihood.

In the year 1805, the ladies of Lincoln (patronized by the present Countess of Warwick) established a charity for the benefit of "Poor married lying-in Women," to which ~~was~~ attached another charity, whose object was to provide "For the Instruction of Girls in Reading and Plain Work." The expence was defrayed by charitable assemblies, (the characteristic benevolence of the ~~city~~,) annual subscriptions, and the regular sale at a repository appointed for the purpose, of such useful articles, as the scholars made from materials provided by the ladies. This charity, however, had no central school; the girls being placed at those parochial schools which appeared most eligible to the patronesses, and a certain quarterly stipend being paid to the mistresses for the instruction of each. This part of the charity continued in operation till the year 1813; during which period, unobtrusive as it was, its benefits were extended to a number of deserving objects, who, we may conclude, are at this moment reaping the blessings and advantages of such an institution.

In the month of January, 1812, a meeting was held in the County-hall, for forming a "National Society for the Education of the Poor;" and in the succeeding year the Lincoln National School was established.\*

Dorcas  
Charity.

The Dorcas Charity, at present under the patronage of Mrs. Waldo Sibthorp, is one of those unobtrusive institutions which appear to "do good by stealth, and blush to have it known." This charity is conducted by ladies, who meet at each other's houses, and who, out of an annual subscription, purchase materials for the most useful clothing; which, after being made up, are distributed to such objects as are found to be deserving of relief, each subscriber having the privilege of giving a ticket, which entitles the bearer to the assistance of the society.

Exclusive of the charitable institutions mentioned above, there are several munificent benefactions for the use of the poor, amongst which are, the charitable bequest of John Smith, Esq. consisting of lands to the annual value of £600. which is distributed quarterly, at the discretion of the mayor and senior aldermen, amongst the poor of the parishes of St. Swithin and St. Peter, in Eastgate, two thirds to the former, and the remainder to the latter. Thomas Sutton, Esq. the founder of the Charter House, London, left by will the great tithes of Glenton, for the benefit of twelve poor citizens; the mayor and aldermen are the trustees. In 1731, Lady Margaret Thorald, of Marston, bequeathed £1500. in South Sea annuities, with which land

\* Another charity of acknowledged utility, attached to the national school, bears the humble title of "The Penny Club," the object of which is explained in the following extract from one of the annual reports:—

"The committee wish to draw the attention of the benevolent to a minor establishment, called the Penny Club, intended to encourage industry and frugality among the children. The parents of the scholars are allowed to deposit weekly a small sum to form a fund; and in order to give them encouragement to save some of their earnings in this way, donations from honorary members are added. The whole sum is expended at the end of the year, in articles of clothing, and distributed among the young depositors, so that, with other good results, it contributes towards making them appear decently dressed. It is thought right to make this meritorious plan more public, as perhaps many persons who have been hitherto ignorant of its existence may choose to become supporters of it; for it must be observed, that the subscription to the penny club is totally distinct from that which is devoted to the general purposes of the school."—*Lincoln Cabinet*.



was purchased in Sturton, in pursuance of the will of the donor ; the annual rents of which, amounting to about £60. are divided yearly amongst six poor old men of the city, who do not receive any other alms. Sir John Thorald is trustee of this charity. Besides the above there are several other charitable bequests which are given periodically to the poor according to the intentions of the testators.\*

CHAP. IV.

Vide Appendix.

## CHAPTER V.

## SURVEY OF THE CITY AND LIBERTIES.

THE city of Lincoln is situated partly on the terminating but prominent brow of a long ridge of lime-stone rock, and partly in the valley and plain below; the upper part distinguished by the appellation "above hill," the other by that of "below hill." In the upper part, or above hill, stand the cathedral, the castle, the county hospital, Christ's hospital, the lunatic asylum, the county assembly-rooms, the judge's house, the house of industry, and all the public buildings with which the county at large has any connexion. The close or liberty of the cathedral, and the bail or liberty of the castle, (as part of the duchy of Lancaster,) though situated almost entirely within the ancient walls of the city, are considered as belonging to the county, and consequently are entirely independent of the jurisdiction of the mayor or city officers. Below hill are the city assembly-rooms, the guildhall, the city jail, the butchery, and all the markets; the latter is therefore considered as the business part of the city, the former as the abode of the clergy and gentry. The lower town consists principally of one long, wide, commodious street; the upper one, of a number of ugly, inconvenient narrow streets, or rather lanes, formed by houses mean and disgusting in the extreme.

In this part of the town, as before mentioned, there are however some very beautiful spots, among which may be reckoned the minster yard and its contiguous buildings; the area in front of the castle, and the continuation of the main street, known by the name of Newport; but the abodes of poverty and wretchedness on and about Fish-market-hill, can only be considered as a disgrace to the city, and call loudly for removal.

From the elevated situation of the cathedral, it becomes a conspicuous object in every view from the surrounding country, even from a distance which is almost incredible, and from some points, particularly from the south, when illumined by the western sun, the combination of the minster, the castle, the lunatic asylum, and the upper part of the city, interspersed with trees and foliage, form a distant picture of the most fascinating and interesting kind. From the race-ground too, with the new stand in the foreground, the city presents a curious and pleasing scene; and from the west, near the Burton or Cliff road, where the rich western towers are seen in contrast with the ruined castle; or from the Wragby road, where the elegant east end with the beautiful chapter-house, is brought into view, the landscape is as pleasing and as full of interest as heart can wish. From many other points Lincoln is seen to great advantage; indeed, such an object as the minster can never be introduced in any landscape without adding to it an interest almost indiscrible.





Perhaps one of the most singular as well as interesting views of Lincoln is from the south side or rather from the middle of Brayford. All the striking objects in the upper town, the asylum, the castle, the minster, &c. are exposed to view with the mill-skirted hills to the left, and the city itself scarcely visible through the luxuriant foliage of the gardens and orchards, stretching away to the right, with here and there a church peering above the irregular line of houses; on the water, which here forms a rich foreground, a number of vessels lading or unlading at the quay, and the Gainsborough packet, like the ark just sending forth its living heterogeneous cargo, gives altogether a picture full of animation, but very little like any other picture which Lincoln affords.

Lincoln also affords many points which command extensive prospects, particularly from the top of the new road, and from the lane which runs from it towards the east, where the country towards Newark and Grantham lie exposed as in a map; and the church of Laughton-le-Morthen, in Yorkshire, with some of the hills of Derbyshire, invite the eye towards the right. A similar prospect, but perhaps more open to the left, is found from the point of land near the asylum. But the most extensive view is that from the top of the Rood tower of the minster, which, from its height, commands an uninterrupted view of the country on every point of the compass; a panorama, on a large scale, which admits but of few rivals.

Of the extent of this prospect some idea may be formed by considering, that the towers of the minster can be seen from the summit of Ax-edge, a mountain in Derbyshire, beyond Buxton; consequently the Derbyshire hills are visible from the Rood tower. In another direction, the tide may be fairly seen coming in about Grimsby and the mouth of the Humber; a view comprising such an extent of country is scarcely to be met with.\*

Few places in the kingdom exhibit so many ancient remains as Lincoln. Saxon, Norman, and pointed arches; and door-ways with turrets, walls, mullioned windows, and other fragments of old dilapidated buildings, appear in every direction. Its numerous churches and religious houses, the vestiges of which occasionally meet the eye of the enquiring traveller, are numerous, and though they are highly interesting to the antiquary, as tending to illustrate the progress of the arts, and the history of past ages, yet a description of them all would take up more room than can be allowed consistently with the plan of the present work.

Leland observes in his description of Lincoln, "there be 4 commune places, named as ferys, upon the water of Lindis, betwixt Lincoln and Boston; the which feris leade to divers places. To Short Fery, 5 miles. To Tatershaul Fery, viij miles. To 1 Dogdich Fery [1 mile]. To Langreth Fery [5 miles]. To Boston [5 miles].

"Gates in the waulles of the citie of Lincoln. Barregate, at the south ende of the toun. Bailegate, by south a little a this side the minstre. Newportgate, flat north. Estgate and Westgate, toward the castel. Sum hold opinion, that est of Lincoln were 2 suburbes of it, one toward S. Beges, a late a celle to S. Mari Abbay at York; the which place I take be Icanno, wher was an house of monkes yn S. Botolphe's tyme, and of this spekith Bede. It is scant half a mile from the minster.

"It is easy to be perceived, that the toun of Lincolne hath be notably buildid at 3 tymes. The first building was yn the very toppe of the hylle, the oldest part whereof inhabited in the

## BOOK II.

Briton's tyme, was the northethest part of the hille, directly withoute Newportgate, the ditches whereof yet remayne, and great tokens of the old towne waulles, buildid with stone taken oute of y diche by it ; for at the top of Lincoln hille is quarre ground. This is now a suburbe to Newportgate, in the which now is no notable thing, but the ruines of the house of the Augustine freres on the south side, and a paroch chirch of the est side ; and not far from the chirch garth apperith a great ruine of a towr in the old towne waulle. Sum say that this old Lincoln was destroyed by King Stephen, but I think rather by the Danes. Much Romaine money is found yn the north (feildes) beyond this old Lincoln. After the destruction of this old Lincoln, men began to fortifie the souther parte of the hille, new dicing, wauling, and gating it ; and so was new Lincoln made out of a pece of old Lincoln by the Saxons.

"The third building of later tymes was in Wikirford, for commodite of water ; and this parte is enwallid wher it is not defendid with the ryver and marsh ground. The river of Lindis fleateth a litle above Lincoln towne, and maketh certain pooles, whereof one is called Swanne poole."

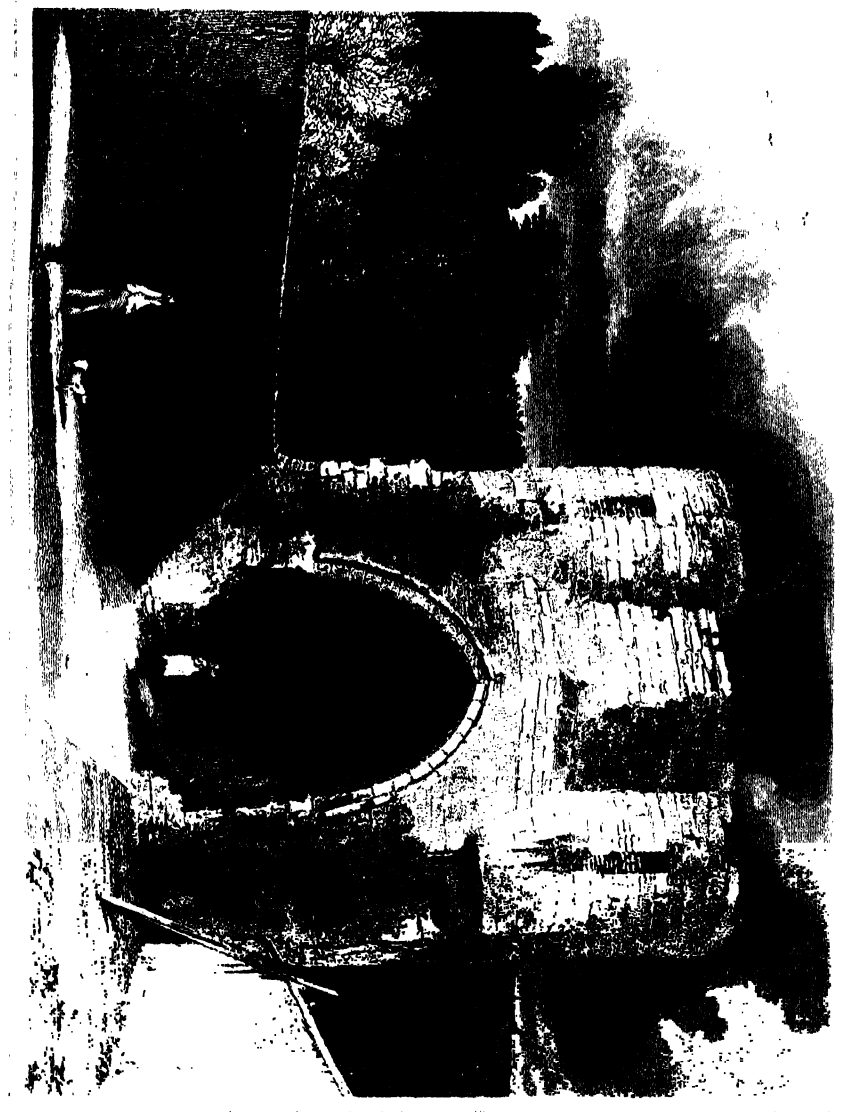
Castle.

Of the Castle, built by the Conqueror, little now remains ; and the area is occupied by buildings appropriated to uses of the municipal power. The few remaining vestiges convey the same idea of original Norman architecture as that of York, erected nearly at the same period.\* The Keep was not included, but stood half without and half within the castle wall, which ascended up the slopes of the hill, and joined the great tower. This being situated on a high artificial mount, it was equally inaccessible from within and without the castle area. It was nearly round, covering the summit of the mount ; and was thus rendered a distinct stronghold, tenable with or without the castle. This accounts for the circumstance mentioned by Lord Lyttleton, of the Earl of Chester making his escape, while the castle was invested by Stephen. From the Keep to another tower, placed also on an artificial mount, was a covered way, by which a private communication was kept up. The walls are above seven feet thick ; and under the place of ascent from the covered way, there is something like the remains of a well, protected by the massy thickness of the walls. The outer walls of the castle inclose a very large area, the entrance to which was by a gateway, between two small round towers, still standing, under a large square tower, which contained magnificent rooms. In one corner of the area is a curious small building, appearing on the outside like a tower, called Cobs-hall,† which Mr. King thinks originally was used as a chapel ; "having a fine vaulted roof, richly ornamented and supported by pillars, with a crypt underneath ; and adjoining it a small antichapel." The pillars were so placed against the loop-holes through which the light was admitted, that they proved a defence against missive weapons. On the north western side are the remains of a turret, having a curious arch mentioned by Sir Henry Englefield, which

\* There is a good plan of this castle in the *Archæologia*, vol. vi. plate xxx.

† "It is something very remarkable," observes a recent writer, "that no tradition is remaining in Lincoln, by which the etymology of this little building can be explained. Cob must evidently have been some person of notoriety, but whether as a warrior, an ecclesiastic, or a malefactor, we are entirely ignorant. If of the latter class, I should suppose the name to be Cob's-hole, the word hole being often made use of for dungeon. It may have been a kind of hermitage for some chief, who, like the celebrated Guy Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, chose to end in solitude a life till then devoted to his country, and passed in camps and fields of battle.







being in the line of the Roman wall, might have belonged to a more ancient building, or been a gateway to the old city.

Of this singular arch the baronet gives the following description :—" The tower fronts the west, having in the lower part a large semicircular arch, which is sixteen feet wide in the clear, turned with forty-five stones, each of which is two feet deep. Above, to the right hand, is a small doorway, now walled up, having a semicircular arch, crossed by a transom stone, in the Saxon style. This is six feet six inches high, by two feet four inches and a half wide. It led from the lower to the higher floor. To the left are two loop-holes, covered with single stones, cut circular at top. It appears, that nearly eight feet of the original building is now buried beneath the surface. Up a hollow pent in the rock went a flight of steps, which have been destroyed. The wall of the outer arch is five feet thick, but the superstructure only four; having in the centre a portcullis groove. Nearly the whole of this wall is composed of the Lincoln stone, of which a reddish and harder stratum has been selected for turning the arches, both of the gateway and the door above, for covering the beam-holes and for closing the loops. Its situation is precisely in the line of the Roman wall, and not far from the middle of the west side of it; and, as near as the eye can judge, is directly opposite to the site of the eastern Roman gate, which was destroyed some years since. The dimensions of the arch, its materials, its being so far below the present surface of the earth, and its situation in the line of the Roman wall, and opposite the east gate, would at once determine me to pronounce it the old gate of the Lindum of the Romans, did not some remarkable differences in this, from the north and south gates still existing, seem to discountenance the supposition. They have an impost, this has none. They are built of vast stones, this of rather small ones, (though the three thin stones on each haunch of the Newport Roman gate, are very like those which turn this arch,) yet as the present castle, which was built by William the conqueror, is evidently of more modern date than the tower, and the tower itself appears to have been of a date posterior to the arch in question, as appears by the different thickness of the walls, &c. I cannot help still thinking that the Normans and Saxons both found this great arch built to their hands, and so instead of destroying turned it into a postern, when they dug out the ditch, and built a flight of steps to it. I must end by remarking that the diameter of this arch is much greater than any other gate now about the city, the Newport having been only fifteen feet, and the Castle great gate thirteen feet ten inches in the clear."\*

The present external appearance of the castle is that of an interesting ruin, increasing in beauty by dilapidation. Its gateways are contemplated with pleasure by the traveller and the antiquary, though far different are the feelings of those poor wretches who are doomed only to view the inside of its walls; the prospect is to them gloomy and cheerless, and rendered much more so by the view of the distant country from the mount, which, by the contrast of its extent, perhaps displaying to their view their once comfortable habitations, the depository of all their souls hold dear, makes their confinement doubly irksome and displeasing.

The East-gate of the castle is almost too entire to be picturesque, it however exhibits a pretty perfect specimen of early Norman taste, and interests us by the contrast of its round towers with the angular projection between them; the mouldings round the arch are very entire and very beautiful.

\* Archæologia, vi. 379, where there is a view of this gate.

## BOOK II.

The Keep is now completely in ruins, and the entrenchments thrown up against the castle by king Stephen, when, in defiance of the prophecy he entered Lincoln, and besieged the castle, can with difficulty be traced, from the alterations to which an open country is liable, and from the improvements that have been made in that quarter by an increasing agricultural spirit, and in the formation of the roads.

The prophecy above alluded to was, from the earliest times, current in Lincoln.

“The first crown’d head that enters Lincoln’s walls,  
His reign proves stormy, and his kingdom falls.”

Stephen, in defiance of this prediction, even in that superstitious age, entered Lincoln with his crown on his head; and the events of his reign amply verified the prophecy.

**Lucy Tower.** At the bottom of the town, near to Brayford water, are yet the remains of a fort, called Lucy Tower, whence, by a subterraneous passage, a communication is traditionally said to have been formed with the castle. Near the remains of a chapel, called St. Giles’s, on the top of the hill, in an adjoining close, is an entrance to a subterraneous passage, vulgarly called St. Giles’s Hole; how far it extends has not been ascertained. In and about the city are several of these passages through the rocks.

**Gaol.** The castle is part of the duchy of Lancaster, and is rented by the county from the crown. It contains the prison for debtors and assize prisoners, and is also used for state-prisoners and offenders against the revenue. The county consists of three divisions, with distinct commissions of the peace; and each division has its own gaol and house of correction for vagrants, petty offenders, and prisoners charged with the smaller felonies, triable at the quarter sessions; a circumstance which leaves to the county prison every class most difficult of control, and pugnacious of their strict legal rights, and such as require a firm and temperate maintenance of those rights distinctly declared.

The castle is locally situated in the division of Lindsey; and was formerly superintended by an irregular and inefficient annual meeting of justices, the Lindsey magistrates admitting the others as of courtesy, and the magistrates of Kesteven and Holland claiming a right to refuse their proportion of the charge. For this state of things, that able and worthy lawyer, the late B. Cheales, Esq. prepared a remedy by bill, which was lost in parliament by mutual jealousies. At last that masterly piece of legislation, the General Gaol Amendment Act, was granted to the public; but, from the nature of the jurisdiction, was scarcely applicable to the county of Lincoln. Some public-spirited person brought the case before the home-department, and Mr. Peel laid before parliament a bill for regulating the prisons in counties having ridings and divisions; and, under this efficient and judicious bill, the castle of Lincoln is now regulated: all the justices of the county have now a concurrent jurisdiction within the castle, and hold a general sessions every quarter, for superintending its management. The justices from their first meeting, have been indefatigable in approximating the system to the provisions of the gaol act; and, by successive orders, session after session, have at last nearly effected this object, so essential to the morals and character of the county.

The former loose and defective rules, left such an opening for unreasonable claims on the part of the prisoners, especially state-offenders, that the disputes ended in a parliamentary commission, which proved nothing but the existence of insubordination, and a total want of system. The gaol-sessions therefore early determined upon the formation of a new code, in

accordance with the new act, and with the latest and soundest views of prison discipline ; but began by first placing the gaol, as far as possible, in the state contemplated, and by collecting the rules and system, which experience had approved in other parts of the kingdom. The new rules were finally settled at a session held in January, 1827 ; and, at the assizes of the same year, were confirmed by the judges of gaol-delivery.

Under these rules various improvements have been introduced, of which a few, perhaps the least important, may be enumerated :—A committee of visiting justices meet regularly on the first Friday of the month, to examine the whole prison and receive the complaints of the prisoners ; the grand jury at each assize appoints a committee of gentlemen, who are not justices, for the same purpose ; all fees and profits of every description without exception, arising from the prisoners, are for every abolished ; convicted felons, uneducated persons, and persons with families of children, are disqualified from being appointed to those offices within the gaol, which could lead to any improper communication with the prisoners ; a large class of prisoners was formerly admitted to free intercourse with families in the castle, strangers, and workmen, a source of intoxication which has ceased ; the admission of visitors, hitherto a matter of loose discretion, and productive of most improper scenes, especially on Sunday, when the prison was made a kind of coffee-house, is placed under due and liberal regulation ; the rights of conscience, and the claims of persons left to the dreadful extremity of the law, are guarded ; a room is set apart, in which prisoners may see their friends ; the right of prisoners to communicate with their friends by letter is defined, and a free, unbounded privilege of complaining to any justice throughout the whole county, or to any other proper authority, is fully secured ; all disputes about the hours of the castle are done away ; the classification of the prisoners, as required by law, is carried strictly into effect, and wards are defined for each class ; cleanliness is minutely provided for ; the beds through the whole prison have been new-formed, so that each prisoner may have a separate bed ; the county has purchased all the beds and bedding, which formerly belonged to the keeper, and which were let by him to the prisoners, and these beds of superior accommodation, the county lets for 1s. 6d. per week to such of the debtors, as would otherwise be induced to bring sheets and bedding of doubtful cleanliness into the prison ; all female prisoners are allowed sheets, and, throughout the rules, have every indulgence that could possibly be conceded with any consideration for good order ; no prisoners, during the winter season, are allowed to make complaint of want of sufficient bedding, a circumstance too much neglected in many other prisons ; a liberal supply of soap, and the appointment of a laundress, remove all excuses for want of cleanliness, which was much neglected when each prisoner washed his own clothes ; a prison kitchen and a cook have superseded the waste of food and fuel, and the dirt which existed when each prisoner cooked for himself ; the health of the gaol is rigidly provided for, and the surgeon has unbounded powers in all matters which may contribute to this end ; in spite of every effort, the prison was formerly a scene of great intemperance, but means are now placed in the hands of the officers, which will enable them to enforce strict sobriety ; regular daily prayers, the constant use of the holy scriptures, and an unlimited authority in the chaplain to purchase books, give every opportunity of religious improvement ; instruction in reading and writing, and employment in making gloves, caps, mittens, &c. &c. has lately been introduced, and seems the most suitable, few of the prisoners who can lawfully be compelled to labour, continuing in the castle beyond two or

three months; the conduct expected from the prisoners, and the power of inflicting punishment, are clearly defined, and the rules are accessible to the prisoners, who now know what they have a right to expect; regular inventories are directed to be kept, and a surveyor has been appointed, a gentleman of high ability and the highest integrity, and under whose eye all alterations in the buildings are effected with the utmost economy, and in the best manner, and who also inspects the works, and reports to every session the repairs required; the accounts are annually published, not in generals and gross sums, but in analytical detail.\*

The County Gaol and the County Hall are within the castle walls, both are calculated to answer the purposes for which they were built. The gaol is constructed on Mr. Howard's plan. The front, containing the jailor's and debtors' apartments, is one hundred and thirty feet in length. Different accommodations are provided for master-side debtors, and the common prison has distinct apartments, both by day and night, for different descriptions of prisoners. The area in which those confined for debt have the privilege to walk, is nearly two acres, and very healthful, indeed few prisons allow of more comforts.

The County Hall was a mean erection of brick, which would probably have been still used had not the foundation given way some years ago, and consequently rendered it unsafe to meet in. It was ordered to be taken down, and a new one, from the design of Mr. Smirke, to be erected at the expence of the county. The first stone was laid on the 10th of March, 1823, and it was sufficiently completed in 1826 as to permit the business of the March assizes to be transacted in it. The total cost of the building and its internal decorations amounted to nearly £40,000.

The principal façade consists of an ambulatory on the ground floor, composed of ten arches flanking a pointed entrance; the arches are destitute of mouldings, and in that respect differ from every genuine example of pointed architecture; at each extremity a portion of the design is marked by slender octagon turrets of an insignificant character, the finish to the wall is a battlement. In the centre of the design is a higher portion of the structure, which is flanked at the angles with turrets, as before; a triple lancet window is the only opening in this part of the design, which is merely a badly executed copy of an early church window; the finish to the elevation is an embattled parapet.†

\* It is to be hoped that an act of parliament may be obtained before it is too late, empowering the county to purchase the castle-dikings. These natural appendages of the castle are gradually filled up and built upon, rendering the prison insecure, destroying the ancient appearance, and losing ground which might form beautiful public walks, and afford a garden to the house for the reception of the judges.

† Some idea may be formed of the "standard of taste" as regards pointed architecture at Lincoln from the following observations in the *Lincoln Cabinet* of 1827.

"The architecture is of that kind usually, but erroneously, denominated Gothic, perhaps English would be a better, a more expressive term; for no nation but our own has carried that architecture to such a height of elegance and taste. Mr. Smirke seems to have well understood the nature of this style of building, and to have adapted all his ornaments and decorations to the nature of the edifice. A more beautiful, modest specimen of chaste design we cannot often meet with.

"Had the artist been called upon to erect a religious edifice, he could not any where have found more finished specimens than in Lincoln; but for a building appropriated to jurisprudence, he could not at the present era introduce with propriety, either the high pointed arch or the massive buttress; he has therefore dismissed those accompaniments of monkery altogether, reserving only a little of the form of the arches, in the upper tier of some of his windows. For the buttresses, he has substituted light,





Considerable taste is displayed in the interior of the building. On the right hand in the upper story, is the crown court; on the left, that for the *nihi prius* trials. Each room is of the same size and shape, and each is fitted up and decorated in a similar manner; they are square, or nearly so. Directly opposite the entrance, which is in the middle of one side, is the judge's seat; before him are the seats for the counsellors, &c. the bar, and witness box. From this part to the entrance the floor rises gradually like the gallery of a theatre; giving an opportunity for every one to see the business of the court.

These rooms are tastefully finished, in a manner according with the general style of the building. The wainscot resembles the arched tracery on the walls of cathedrals, neatly and chastely executed. The panelling is enlivened by four octagonal columns, two of which mark the space allotted for the judge, and the two others, the ends of the wainscot. Each column is surmounted by the figure of an angel, and the room is decorated with shields of arms in the antique style, all beautifully executed.

The grand jury-room is an elegant specimen of this kind of decoration. The wainscot consists of rich panelling, jointed with roses, and the frieze is of uncommon taste. The fire-place harmonizes with the rest of the room, and is guarded by two lions, each bearing a shield.

The Judges' House, a neat building without the castle, was erected pursuant to an Act of parliament passed in the forty-ninth year of the reign of George III. It is a handsome building, with a tympanum in which are the royal arms.

The entrance to the city by the London or Newark road is by the south gate, called the south toll bar, which is guarded on the outside by the Sincil-dyke, running from west to east to some distance below the bar,\* where it turns southward past the remains of an old tower, built to defend the angle. At present however it answers no other purpose than that of a shed for cattle.

Entrance to  
Lincoln.

On passing the bar lodge, which in its structure exhibits no proofs of taste, Lincoln presents the appearance of a long street, with buildings of every description confusedly intermingled, without any attempt at order or uniformity. But the gradual ascent of the houses erected on the declivity of the hill, as crowned by the cathedral, forms a picture, which to strangers appears peculiarly striking and sublime; nor as you approach the object which forms the commanding feature in this landscape is the admiration of the spectator diminished; that which excited his wonder at a distance now attracts him with its elegance, and delights him with its symmetry.

A small church stands on the right, called St. Botolph's, which harmonizes well with its local situation, being that of a village, but which has nothing imposing or grand in its appearance.

A branch of the river Witham crosses the street at some distance beyond St. Botolph's church, over which there used to be two bridges, that were inconvenient and dangerous to

River  
Witham.

tall octagonal turrets, chastely ornamented and elegantly embattled. These turrets mark all the angles of the building, and also divide the compartments of the front, rising high above the embattled parapet, and forming altogether a beautiful prospect to the eye."

\* On the west side of the road, a cross formerly stood in memory of Queen Eleanor, who died at Harby, seven miles from this city.

## BOOK II.

passengers; but the whole of this district has undergone various improvements, by the spirited exertions of the mayor, in the course of the year 1815, by clearing some waste ground of the rubbish that had accumulated, and placing posts, chains, and lamps, from the bridge to St. Botolph's church. A pleasant walk has also been made from the bridge to the little village of Canwick, the seat of Colonel Sibthorp, by which means a considerable distance is saved to those whom business or pleasure may lead thither. The two bridges have likewise been taken down, and in their place one handsome bridge has been erected, which is both commodious and ornamental to the city.

John of  
Gaunt's Palace

Adjoining to St. Andrew's church-yard\* formerly stood the palace of the celebrated John of Gaunt, whose arms, curiously carved in a block of freestone, stood in the front of it, till the year 1737. This was "the goodly house" which Leland says belonged to the Suttons. Much of it was taken down in the year 1783. Some foundations were dug up by the gentleman inhabiting the adjoining house, who has several heads and grotesque figures of stone fragments of the palace. In the gable end of it is still remaining a beautiful oriel window, blocked up, and a chimney built within it. It is of a semi-octagonal shape, having two trefoiled lights in front, with two smaller ones on the side, covered with rich carved work of foliage, busts, &c. and was mounted with pinnacles, which are broken off. Opposite to this house is a large building, called John of Gaunt's stables, which was most likely part of his palace. It was a large structure, in the Norman style, and formerly consisted of a quadrangle, inclosing a spacious area, the north and west fronts of which still remain. The entrance is under a semi-circular arch, and against the front are several flat buttresses, with a rich carved cornice. What appears singular in this building is, that the windows do not exhibit that mixed character discernible in many ancient structures, but are all either in the original or quite a modern style.

Conduit.

The next object which attracts the attention of the curious observer, after passing St. Mark's church, is the Conduit, situated in the front of St. Mary-de-Wickford's church; this is considered as one of the most beautiful among the minute curiosities of Lincoln. This edifice appears to have been erected in the reign of Henry VIII. when pointed architecture was in its greatest perfection. Leland, who died in the fifth year of Edward VI. mentioning it as "the new castle of the conduit," confirms this conjecture.

"It is surmounted by a small parapet of pierced work, in the form of expanded roses, and this again is crowned by a battlement, agreeing in size with the whole. A moulding runs below the open roses, and a little below that another, forming a fillet for a similar border of expanded roses, but carved in semi-relief, instead of being pierced through like the upper ones; at the south west corner is a niche, which no doubt contained a statue formerly. The windows are of that kind of pointed arch which is denominated the compound gothic, and is the most beautiful of all its varieties. On each side of the west window is a circular projecting stone, appearing to have once supported a statue. On the south of this edifice are two recumbent figures on the wall; supposed to be Ramulphus de Kyme, a rich merchant of Lincoln, and a great benefactor to its religious establishments; and a female, probably his wife, in a religious habit, with a book in her hands, resting upon her breast."<sup>†</sup>

\* Nothing now remains to this church, but it is known to have stood near that of St. Peter at gowts.

† Lincoln Guide.



On the east side of the street, between the churches of St. Mary-de-Wickford and St. Benedict's is a small square, used as a corn market. CHAP V.

The High Bridge. A tradition exists that this bridge has no less than five arches, to cross as many channels of the river. It has now only one, twenty-one feet nine inches diameter, eleven feet high, and is at least four hundred years old. From the main arch spring two others at right angles eastward, one on each side of the river, which is vaulted over, and upon this vault stood the ancient chapel of St. Thomas the Martyr, in which was a chantry, founded by the corporation in the time of Edward I. Many old houses remained on and about the bridge, (which appear to have been religious buildings,)\* until 1815, when they were taken down and the bridge widened. High Bridge

On the centre of the bridge is an obelisk, erected in 1763, ornamented with rustic work ; adjoining is a conduit, which supplies the city with water from the same spring, as that at St. Mary's and the Grey Friars.

The Stone Bow is a large tower gateway, crossing the High-street. It is said to have been built about the thirteenth of Richard II. but from the style, probably much later. This is reckoned one of the most perfect gateways in England ; it consists of a large pointed arch in the centre, guarded on each side by a round tower ; on the outside of each tower is a lesser gateway or postern, not pointed like the middle arch, but composed of that kind of flat gothic which masons distinguish by the term elliptical. The two lower tiers of windows are of the same shape as the two posterns, but those in the upper story of an elegant mullion. The whole is embattled and decorated with mouldings. In a niche in the east tower is a large statue of the angel Gabriel, holding a scroll ; and in the western one, another of the Virgin Mary treading on a serpent ; between them, over the grand arch, is a coat of arms, much defaced ; and on the outside of the two towers, on the wall, are the city arms. The two towers, and the lower part of this building, are certainly much older than the upper part, which is elegant, and of the style of the sixteenth century. It appears not improbable, therefore, that some part of the original structure has been pulled down and rebuilt. The upper part of this edifice is now occupied as the Guild-hall. Before the erection of the present commodious Sessions-house for the city, the upper room of the Stone bow was used for that purpose, and the apartments at the east end as the city gaol ; but it is evident these apartments were not originally built for this purpose, but appear to have been used as a kitchen, very probably at the city feasts. Those at the west end are at present let off as dwelling houses. Stone Bow

The Grey Friars, situated on the west side of Broad-gate, is a large oblong building, the lower story of which lies some feet under the surface of the ground. It is vaulted throughout, with a plain groined roof, supported by octagonal columns, having plain bases and neat capitals. On the south side is a row of pointed windows, with buttresses between them. The old staircase with its large awkward steps is curious. The upper story has a mullioned window at the east end, and a coved ceiling of wood, in the herring-bone fashion. Part of this, Grey Friars.

\* "Running from the bridge down the chapel entry, on the south side of the river, is Scotch Hall, an ancient building, whose windows were formerly full of painted glass. On one side of a door case within the court, and on the other parts, were carved in wood and stone the arms of Gegge, (whose mansion it probably was,) a chevron between two crescents in chief, and a cross pattee fitchee in base ; also in the south window of St. Benedict's church adjoining, and quartered by the Grantham's from the time of Henry VIII."—*Gough's Camden*.

**BOOK II.** which was the chapel, is used as the free school, a smaller room at the west end of which forms the library. It was given to the city and fitted up for this purpose by Robert Monson, Esq. A.D. 1567. Under it is a school for spinning, and in front is the sheep market.

At the upper end of Broad-gate is an old building with two handsome mullioned windows, and an arched doorway, apparently a conventual hall or refectory. Over the doorway is a curious bust, having a little figure (of which only the lower part remains) sitting on its shoulder. Some have conjectured that this was an allegorical figure, representing St. Christopher carrying Christ; but as a close near it is called St. Hugh's croft, in which a fair was formerly held, it might allude to the circumstance of the Jews crucifying a child here, who was canonized under the name of St. Hugh.

**Butter Market** The Butter Market, which is situated just past the church of St. Peter's at Arches, owes its origin to the patriotic exertions of a citizen of Lincoln, John Lobsey, Esq. who, in 1736, obtained an act of common council for applying annually, for ten years, the sum of one hundred pounds, which was usually spent in the city feasts, to the improvement of the city. It is difficult to determine, which we should most applaud in this transaction, the public-spirited feeling of the individual, or the philosophical submission of the common council, who voluntarily forewent the luxuries of a good dinner, to confer a benefit upon posterity. We apprehend the history of common councils in general record few such instances of magnanimous self devotion. The building consists of four rows of forms, which are placed two or three deep from end to end, on which those who bring butter, fowls, or any similar commodity, seat themselves and rest their baskets.

**Assembly Rooms.** Above the market is the City Assembly Room. It was erected in 1757, and though small, answers all the purposes for which it was designed. Five or six subscription assemblies, besides charitable ones, are usually held in it during the year. The exterior is plain, with a tympanum, in which are the arms of the city; the interior is fitted up with much taste, and the principal room contains three recesses, with large bronze statues, given by the Right Honourable Lady Monson, in 1813.

**Butchery.** The Butchery, in Butchery Street, was erected in 1774, at the expense of the corporation, and, though small, is very convenient.

**Theatre** A Theatre, in the King's Arms Yard, was erected in 1806, for the accommodation of the children of Thespis, and to add to the amusements of the place. It is a neat but small brick building, and consists of a pit, two rows of boxes, and one gallery. Plays are performed here during the race time, and for about two months in the autumn.

**Grammar School.** Here were formerly two Grammar Schools, one in the close, maintained by the dean and chapter; the other in the city, supported by the corporation. In the year 1583, both were united; the master is elected and paid two thirds of his stipend by the dean and chapter; the usher is elected and paid by the corporation, who are bound to repair the school-house. The average number of free boys in this seminary is about twenty-five, for educating whom the teachers each receive £50. per annum. The Jersey School is under the Grammar School; it was founded and endowed with £700. in the year 1693, by Henry Stone, Esq. of Skellingthorp, for the purpose of maintaining a master to teach children to spin Jersey, and afterwards to employ them and pay them for their work. The modern improvements in machinery having superseded hand-spinning, the benefits arising from this establishment are now very much circumscribed.

There is also a Free School in the Bail, endowed with lands of the annual value of £12. by a Mr. Wilkinson, for the education of twelve poor boys. The governors of Christ's Hospital are trustees of this charity. CHAP. V.

The Blue Coat School, or Christ's Hospital, adjoins the west gate of the Episcopal Palace, and is a neat modern building. This institution was founded in the year 1602, by Richard Smith, M. D. who bequeathed the manor and certain lands at Potter Hanworth, for the purpose of maintaining and educating twelve poor boys. But the estates having increased considerably in value since that time, and the charity being augmented by a number of munificent bequests, the governors, in 1815, were enabled to increase the number of scholars to fifty, who are each lodged, clothed, and educated, till they arrive at the age of fourteen years, when they are apprenticed, with a premium of £16. and two suits of clothes. They are admitted between the ages of seven and eight.

Blue Coat  
School.

There are several Sunday Schools attached to the different chapels in Lincoln, where a considerable number of children are instructed by gratuitous teachers.

Near the last mentioned institution is the County Hospital for the sick and infirm, erected in the year 1769, and supported by voluntary subscription.

County  
Hospital.

The Jews' House, as it is still termed, on the side of the hill, opposite a spot called the Bull-ring, is an object of considerable curiosity. It is singularly ornamented in front, and some of its mouldings are like those of the west doors in the cathedral. In the centre of the front is a semi-circular arched doorway, with a projecting pilaster above it. In this are now two chimneys, one of which appears to have formed part of the original plan. The arches are circular within-side, and plain. In one of the chambers is a large arched fire place, and a niche, with a triangular bend. This house was possessed by Belaset de Wallingford, a jewess, who was hanged for clipping in the eighteenth of Edward I. and in the year following it was granted by that monarch to William de Foleteby, whose brother gave it to Canon Thornton, and he presented it to the dean and chapter, who are the present proprietors.\*

Jews' House.

About two hundred yards to the south west of Newport Gate is another interesting antiquity, called the Mint Wall. A garden occupies the space between it and the road.

Mint Wall.

At the top of the hill there is a long seat, called the Mayor's Chair, fixed in 1732, at the expense of the city, as a resting place for the aged and weary traveller.

The County Assembly Room is nearly opposite to St. Paul's, in the bail. It is very spacious and neatly decorated. At this room assemblies are held at the races; there is also an annual one for the encouragement of the stuff manufactory, which is supported by many of the first nobility.

Assembly  
Rooms.

The House of Industry stands on the north west of the castle, in a most healthful situation. It contains the poor of the several parishes of Lincoln, and as many others as choose to take advantage of its establishment. It is governed by a board of directors, chosen from the several parishes, who hold a meeting weekly. Three auditors are appointed to publish a statement annually of the expenditure, &c.

House of  
Industry.

\* There are several rude figures of heads about the doorway and other parts of the structure, but for want of care, they are nearly destroyed, indeed some late *improvements*, made of course with the consent of the dean and chapter, (not much to their credit,) have completely altered the appearance of this ancient structure.

**BOOK II.** The Lunatic Asylum and County Gaol, situated in this neighbourhood, have been noticed in a previous part of this work.

**Depot.** The Depot or Military Arsenal, which was erected in 1806, during the alarm of invasion, stands a little to the north east corner of Brayford, on the Gainsborough road. It is a brick edifice, and is capable of holding about a thousand stand of arms, from which the inhabitants were to have been supplied in case of actual necessity.

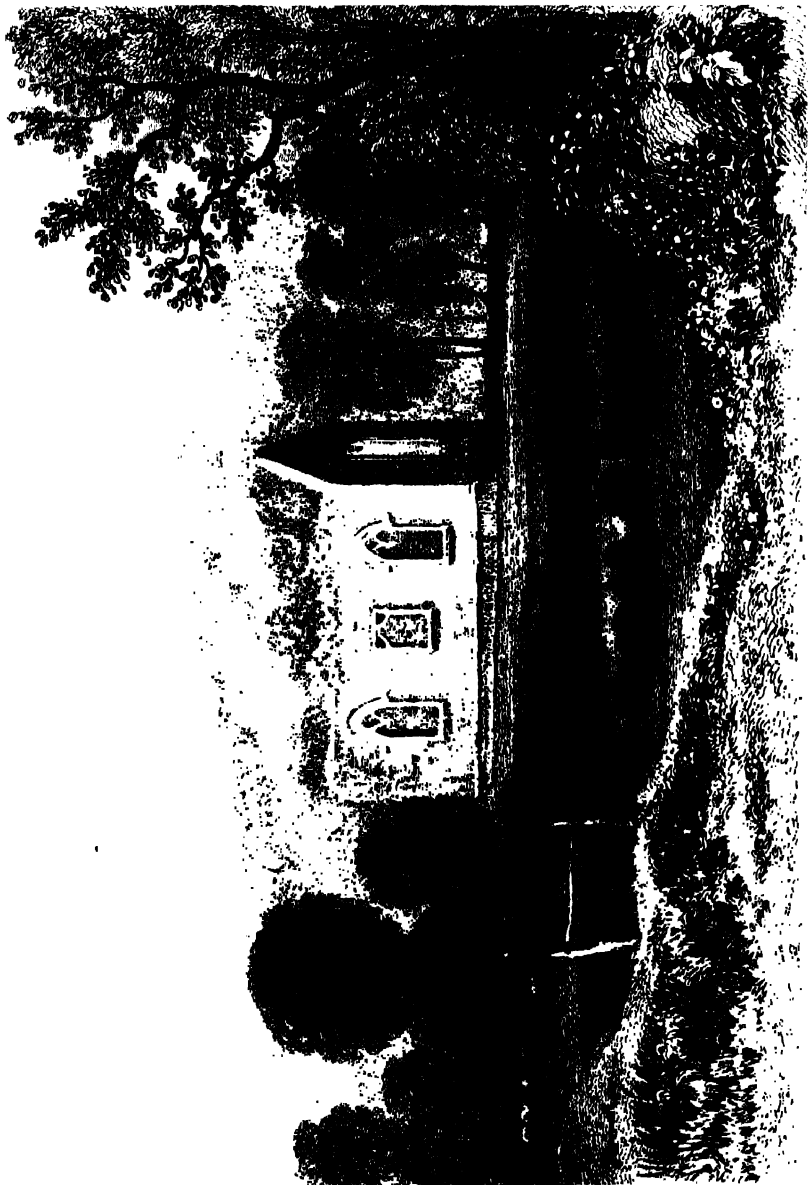
**Monk's House.** About a mile eastward of the city, are the ruins of a religious habitation, called Monk's House, situated very near the river Witham. Part of the walls of the chapel, and the outer ments, time immemorial. That this building was a place of religious retirement is evident from walls of the apartments, remain almost entire, but have been disrobed of their roofs and all ornament. Leland says, "some hold that east of Lincoln were two suburbs, one towards St. Biges, late a cell to St. Mari Abbey at York, which place I take to be Icanno, where was a house of monks in St. Botolph's time, and of this speaketh Bede; it is scant halve a mile from the minster." There was, we are informed, a priory of black friars at the eastern part of Lincoln, so early as the twelfth year of Edward I. That their residence was what is now termed Monk's House seems confirmed by Camden, who informs us the priory mill was turned by a spring of a very petrifying quality. A short distance east of the ruin is a spring of this description, and though at present it does not yield sufficient water for the turning of a mill, yet, on observing its former channel (close to the ruin) it appears at that time to have been of sufficient depth for this purpose. It cannot, however, at present be ascertained that a mill actually did stand hereabout. The water of this spring is similar, in some measure, to that of the petrifying springs in Derbyshire, containing a large quantity of carbonate of lime, and a proportion of iron; and its medicinal qualities are similar to those of the waters of Spa and Pymont, viz. highly carbonated chalybeate. It is much resorted to during the summer season. Many porous stones are to be found at the bottom of the channel, which have undoubtedly been formed by the deposition of the carbonate on any substance it met with; these, joining one to another, form soft and porous masses, which become a sort of stone on being exposed to the air. To the ecclesiastic antiquarian, the Monk's House is an object well deserving attention.—There is an excellent view of the minster and the higher part of the city from this place, which is highly gratifying.

Of the other monastic foundations in this city, the Augustine Friary was situate in Newport, the Dominican Friary to the west of the city prison, the Carmelite Friary near St. Mark's church, and the Gilbertine Priory and Hospital near the Bar-gate; of these, scarcely any vestiges are remaining. There were also three hospitals, a priory, and a friary, the sites of which cannot be ascertained.

**Grecian Stairs.** On the new road are the Grecian Stairs, but why so named we are unable to say. According to report, a cock boat was found chained to a post, in digging the foundation of some buildings near these stairs; if so, it may reasonably be supposed that the water once extended as far as here. Some are of opinion, that the term Grecian is a corruption of gress-stone, the former word being an ancient expression for an inclined plane; but others, and with more probability, suppose the name to be a corruption from grit-stone, or gris-tone, with reference to that kind of stone of which they are composed.

**City Gaol.**

The City Jail and Sessions-house is situated on the new road, and has more the appearance





of a gentleman's house than a prison. The first stone for this building was laid in 1805, by Robert Fowler, Mayor, and it was finished in 1809, during the mayoralty of Thomas Colton, who held the first sessions there on the 15th of July.

This building, both as a Sessions-house and a Gaol is supposed to be as complete as any in the kingdom. It is visited weekly by the magistrates, to see that the unfortunate have such attention paid to their comfort as is required, and upon other business.

Race Course

The Race Course is about half a mile from the west side of the city, and is allowed to be as good as any in the kingdom. The races are held for three days in September. The stand, a handsome erection with a collonade in front, was erected by subscription in 1827. The course is upon a public common, appropriated to such freemen and householders as live about the High Bridge, the former being allowed to stock it with three head of cattle, and such of the latter as are not free, with only one. There are three other commons belonging to the town; one is near the toll bar, called the South Common; the other is near Brayford, and called the Holmes; and the third is eastward of the city, and named the Monk's Leas. The last two are exclusively for freemen.

Antiquities.

With a view to complete the description of those topics which this portion of the work is intended to embrace, it is necessary that we should advert to the more recent discoveries of antiquarian relics. In September 1809, some workmen who were employed in levelling the ground near the keep of the castle, found a brass coin, in tolerable preservation. The ground in which it was discovered is supposed to have been the site of some ancient barrows. On one side of the coin is a head, with this inscription round it: *CLAVDIVS CÆSAR AVG P. M. TR. P. IMP.* On the reverse, Ceres seated with her usual emblems, a torch in her left hand and ears of corn in her right; the legend, *CERES AVGVSTA*, with *s. c.* in the exergue. There can be no doubt that this coin was struck during the reign of Claudius, and it seems to have been in commemoration of that emperor's attention to the wants of the city of Rome, by passing a decree for supplying it regularly with corn. Among the collections of medals this coin is considered as a rarity, because the reign of Claudius was too short to allow of many medals being struck during his government.

In 1810 there were other brass coins of Roman manufacture, and very small, found in the castle yard, and in digging the foundations of the judges' lodgings on the castle hill. Among them was a Claudius with the radiated head. The rest were illegible, if we except the following which was in a perfect state. Round a laureate head was *FLAV. L. CONSTANTINVS NOB. C.* On the reverse were military standards, with the inscription *GLORIA EXERCITVS*. In the exergue *TR. S.* The title *NOB. C.* or *NOBILIS CÆSAR* was sometimes conferred on the young prince, that was heir apparent to the throne, and appears to have been given to Constantine by his father Constantius, at the time this coin was struck, and the *TR. S.* or *TREVIR SIGNATA*, shews that it was struck at Treves.

"Numbers of tablets," says a modern writer, to whose labours we have frequently been indebted in compiling the present volume, "inscriptions, &c. have been found in various parts of Lincoln, some of which have been preserved; but the greater number have fallen a prey to ruthless ignorance, and have been completely destroyed. Others have been removed and placed as ornamental stones in the walls of modern buildings, as if to burlesque the taste of the architects, and mislead the antiquary in his conjectures."

## BOOK II.

In the wall of a stable, in the yard of the Rein Deer Inn, is an oblong stone, evidently brought from some other situation, and placed here to preserve it. It is long and narrow, and has an inscription in two lines, in Saxon characters, which proves it to have been a monument or tombstone, to the memory of some illustrious person. The language is the old Norman, such as was used in the tenth century, and is thus read :—

RANDOLF DOBERTON GYT ICI.

DIEU DE SA ALME AYT MERCI. AMEN.

forming a monumental distich, agreeable to the taste of those times, for sepulchral inscriptions. It is thus translated :—

Randolph Doberton lies here,  
God on his soul have mercy. Amen.

There is nothing on record to inform us who this Randolph Doberton was ; so that whether he belonged to the laity or clergy must be mere conjecture. There is a cherub's head, rudely carved, with a cross, at the beginning of the inscription. This stone, no doubt, belonged to a monastery or church, as in the same wall where it is placed are other stones, carved, and not unlike some over the porch of St. Peter at Gowts.

It is supposed by some, that he was a person who had followed the Conqueror, and had received the manor of Burton, about two miles from the city, as a gift ; and indeed the words are so much alike (it being only necessary to substitute an e for an o) that it does not seem improbable to have been the case. When thus transposed, it would read “ Randolph de Borton or Randolph of Borton.”

Liberty of  
Lincoln.

Beside the parishes contained in the city, the liberty of Lincoln comprizes the villages of Bracebridge, Canwick, Branston, Waddington, and the extra parochial lordship of Mere, the whole of which are subject to the jurisdiction of the mayor and corporation, and in all official acts are styled “ the city and county of the city of Lincoln.” These were separated from the body of the county of Lincoln by letters patent, in the fifth year of the reign of Edward IV.\*

Bracebridge.

The village of *Bracebridge* is situate about a mile south west of Lincoln, on the road from that place to Newark. The benefice is a vicarage valued in the king's books at £3. 9s. 9½d. It is in the patronage of the Rev. J. Penrose. The church is small, and possesses no particular feature deserving notice.

Canwick.

*Canwick* is pleasantly situated on a bold eminence, about a mile southward of Lincoln, and contains the elegant seat of Charles Waldo Sibthorp, Esq. M. P. whose ancestors have for many years resided there, and many of whom have represented the city of Lincoln in parliament. The benefice is a vicarage, valued in the Liber Regis at £5. 6s. 8d. ; the patrons are the Mercers' Company of Lincoln. The church, which has been nearly rebuilt, appears from some remaining pillars and arches, to have been originally a Norman structure. It contains a monument to the memory of Coningsby Sibthorp, L.L.D. who died in 1788, aged seventy-five.

Branston.

The village of *Branston*, which stands four Miles south of Lincoln, was formerly the seat of

\* The author of *Magna Britannia* and those who have copied from him, erroneously state that this privilege was conferred in the third year of George I. The same authority also incorrectly asserts, that the viscountial jurisdiction of the city extends twenty miles round.—*Weir's Lincolnshire*.



the Vere Bertie family. The benefice is a rectory, valued in the king's books at £18. 17s. 11d. it is in the patronage of the Rev. P. Curtois. The church consists of a nave with aisles and chancel, and a tower surmounted by a tall spire. It contains several monuments of the Vere Berties.

*Waddington* is a long straggling village, situate about four miles south west of Lincoln, on the road from that place to Grantham. The benefice is a rectory, in the gift of Lincoln College, Oxford. It is valued in the king's books at £20. 16s. 8d. The church, which consists of a nave with aisles, a chancel, and a tower, possesses but little architectural beauty.

Waddington.

*Mere*, or *Mere Hospital*, is an extra-parochial lordship, situate about six miles south of Lincoln, on what was formerly the commencement of a region of open country, called Lincoln Heath, which stretched southward to a considerable extent. Though this place contains at present but one habitation, and which is all that it has been known to contain within the memory of man, yet this site of the ancient village gives the idea of a considerable population in former times. The foundations of the buildings, the boundaries of the yards and adjacent homesteads, and even the streets and lanes, are distinctly traceable; and a mound containing a larger ruin than the rest, and still going by the name of Chapel Hill, marks the place where "the rude forefathers of the hamlet sleep." Some fine springs rise about the place, and form a piece of water, which has probably given name to the township.

Mere.

The Knights Templar, according to Tanner, established themselves here about the year 1200, and were endowed with three carucates of land in Mere, of the gift of Sir William Villeyn, and with three hundred acres in Branston, of the gift of Sir Swayn le Rich. In the time of Henry III. it appears by the Book of Feuds, called *Testa de Neville*, that William Albinaw of Beuver held the manor of Mere, of the king in chief; and that he had granted it out again by subinfeudation to Simon de Roppel, or Ropsle, on the service of the fourth part of one knight's fee; and that the same Simon had given this land in free alms to an hospital which he founded there about 1240, for the maintenance of a chaplain and thirteen brethren or infirm persons. All the residue of Mere was held at this time by the "brethren of the Knights Templars," in pure alms of Oliver de Eyncourt, and was of the ancient feofment. The church was appropriated in 1392 to the priory of St. Catherine, and a vicarage endowed in 1403.

The grant or charter of endowment of Simon de Roppel for the foundation of the hospital, gives all his manor of Mere, with its appendages in Branston and Waddington; and ordains that the chaplain or warden shall dwell with the thirteen brethren in the hospital, who are to be chosen from the infirm, or, as the charter says, "men on crutches." He is to maintain them from the revenues of the endowment, and say mass to them twice a day in the chapel belonging to the hospital. He is also at certain times of the year to say a certain number of prayers or masses for the soul of Simon the founder, for the soul of his wife, and for the souls of all his ancestors, to release them from purgatory. The patronage and appointment of a warden is given to the Bishop of Lincoln, who is also the visitor, and has power to suspend or discharge him for misconduct, and appoint another in his stead. The bishop may also augment the number of the brethren, when the funds are found to be sufficient for their maintenance and support.

How long the affairs of the hospital continued to be administered according to the rules of

BOOK II. the endowment, it is impossible to say; but we may imagine that no very flagrant misapplication of its revenues, or abuses of its trusts, existed at the time of the reformation, when all such institutions went to wreck in which there could be found the least pretence for their abolition. Though the house escaped the general suppression, yet of the building as an hospital there is now no trace or memory remaining. The place too of chaplain or warden is sunk into a complete sinecure, to which it seems no duties whatever are attached. The lands belonging to the endowment, now inclosed, are leased out for twenty-one years, renewable every seven, for which renewal the warden takes two years and a half rent for a fine, and the reserved rent is a small sum which may be esteemed to be about the annual value of the lands before the great depreciation of the value of money by the discovery of the American mines, and amounts to about one shilling per acre. The estate, though in its waste and uncultivated state of small value, is now increased to something considerable; and it may be curious to know, that the fourth part of a knight's fee, as it was granted out in the reign of Henry III. now gives in modern measure six hundred and fifty statute acres, valued at £1,000. per annum.

The warden puts the whole of the fine into his pocket, and considers the reserved rent, which amounts to £32. as sufficient for the necessities of the poor men. This rent is collected and distributed to them by the steward, who is mostly one of the farmers of the lands belonging to the hospital. He also fills up the vacancies occasioned by the death of any of the brethren, the warden not troubling himself in this concern. In his choice, the steward is not very solicitous of finding out "men on crutches," but generally looks about him for some poor dependant, not caring how erect or nimble he may be; or otherwise, for an old and favourite servant, for whose unrequited services this little pension may serve as a reward.

Though the charter directs that the number of brethren shall be increased with the increased value of the endowments, yet it has taken an inverse ratio and is diminishing. The number, a few years ago, was eight, who received £4. each at; present it is but six, yet these six are not allowed to benefit by the reduction, and still the pension is but four pounds. By this plan of gradual abolition, the warden's estate is soon likely to be freed from all incumbrances.\*

The hospital is dedicated to St. John the Baptist, and besides the possessions in Mere, has belonging to it a wood in Branston, called the Mere Oaks, and a manor in Waddington, where the lesse under the warden holds a Court Baron for the admission of copyhold tenants.

The rest of the lands in Mere, in quantity about equal to the warden's estate, and which belonged to the Templars, afterwards to the Hospitallers, was granted out of the suppression to John Bellow and John Broxholme, was subsequently in the family of the Granthams, and at present belongs to John Manby, Esq.





## BOOK III.

## TOPOGRAPHY OF THE PARTS OF HOLLAND.

## CHAPTER I.

HISTORIC NOTICES OF THE TOWN AND PORT OF BOSTON, CIVIL GOVERNMENT,  
POPULATION, &c.

BOSTON is a borough and sea-port town, in the Hundred of Skirbeck, thirty-six miles south east of Lincoln, and one hundred and sixteen miles north of London. The town is situated on both banks of the river Witham, about four miles from its confluence with the sea at Boston Deepes. East and West Boston form two wards, and are connected by a handsome cast iron bridge.

Situation.

Some antiquaries say that the name of Boston is a corruption of Botolph's Town, from a Saxon saint of that name, whom they consider to have been its founder, and who established a monastery here; but others suppose it to have been of Roman origin, the foundations of some ancient buildings, with several urns, and other antiquities, discovered here in 1715, appearing to favour that opinion. Ptolomy, the geographer, who wrote in the reign of Hadrian, is the first who mentions the estuary of *Metaris*, or the Washes, between Norfolk and Lincolnshire, called also the Deepes; described as being situated between the river *Abus* (Humber) and *Garrygeovin* (Yare) in Lat. 20° 30", and Lon. 55° 40'. He also traces the course of the Witham, on the map of Roman Britain.

Etymology.

There can scarcely be a doubt that Boston was known to the Romans, and that they had a station here, though probably it was merely a fort or garrison, to defend the mouth of the Witham; that Boston has a just claim to be regarded as the *Causenne* of Antoninus, is exceedingly problematical.

Roman Period.

About a quarter of a mile from Boston Haven, and not more than forty yards from the south bank of the ancient and natural drain, called **Hammond Beck**, is a piece of ground which is rather more elevated than the surrounding fields. It is in form of a parallelogram, extending from east to west ninety yards, and is forty-five yards in breadth. This is surrounded by a hollow of about twelve yards over, and was probably a fosse or ditch, the bottom of which is not more than six feet lower than the enclosed ground. Whether it was in this place a Roman fort, mentioned by Dr. Stukeley, stood, is not easily ascertained.

## BOOK III.

That the Romans would not leave the mouth of the Witham undefended must appear evident from the consideration, that upon this river was seated their famous city of *Lindum*; a station of the very first rank and importance, during the continuance of their empire in Britain. Stukeley expressly states that the Romans had a fort at Boston. The existence of the remains of roads, which that intelligent antiquary pronounced to be of Roman construction, as well as the discovery of several "undoubted remains" of that celebrated people, in this town and its immediate neighbourhood, clearly prove that this district was inhabited by them.\*

A Roman annulet was found in a pit in the pasture behind Mr. Tunnard's house, when it was cleared out, about twenty years ago.

It is the current belief that *Gausema* (or *Causema*) was demolished, as Henry, Archdeacon of Huntingdon relates, when the Picts and Scots ravaged this country as far as Stamford, when Hengist and his Saxons, with great resolution and gallantry, stopped their progress, and forced them to fly in great disorder;† this was about the year 450.

Nothing appears upon record, as to Boston or its neighbourhood having been the scene of any particular event, during the Roman government in Britain.

Botolph's  
Monastery.

The first historical notice that occurs during the Saxon heptarchy relative to Boston, is in the Saxon Chronicle, where it is stated, "that St. Botolph built a monastery here, A. D. 654, upon a desert piece of ground, given him for that purpose by Ethelmund, King of the South Angles;" this monastery existed till the devastation of this country by the Danes.

Leland differs in this statement, not only as to the time of the foundation of the monastery by St. Botolph, but also as to the situation of Icanhoe, where the monastery was founded. In his Collectanea, he places Icanhoe at Lincoln, "scant half a mile from the minster."‡

Stukeley, in his Itinerary, says "Icanhoe, Icanhoe, or as it was commonly called, according to Dugdale, Wenno, is supposed to have been the ancient name of Boston; and also that it was the last bounds, northward of the Iceni, in most ancient times; therefore, he concludes its old name was Icanhoe," or as Mr. Baxter interprets in his Glossary, "*Icenorum munimentum*."

Higdon, in his Polychronicon, speaking of the situation of Icanhoe, places it "*ad orientem Lincolnie*;" which Tanner remarks, "if some distance of miles be observed, is reconcileable to Boston." Camden, in his Britannia, mentions a part of the city of Lincoln, called Wick-anford, which Tanner thinks resembles the name of Icanhoe.

Amidst this variety of opinion, it is impossible to come to a correct decision respecting the scite of this celebrated Saxon monastery, it is however rendered more than probable, by the following considerations, that it was situated at or near Boston. The writers of the life of St. Botolph say, that he, wishing to disturb no one in his possessions, solicited leave to found his monastery in a situation previously unoccupied and unappropriated; this could not be the case with any part of the city of Lincoln. The Saxon Chronicle says, "he founded this monastery upon a desert piece of ground," and the description of the scite of the monastery is certainly much more applicable to the marshy mouth of a river, than the vicinity of a powerful and long-established city, like Lincoln, "scant half a mile of which," is said to be the situation of Icanhoe. That St. Botolph did found a monastery where Boston is now situated is almost

beyond a doubt; and Mr. Thompson, the historian of the town, is of opinion that Icanhoe and Boston are the same.

From the foundation of the monastery until the invasion of the Danes, in the year 870, when, according to Leland, the monastery was destroyed by Inguar and Hubba, little is known respecting it. It was at this period that the battle of Threackingham took place, in which contest Algar, Earl of Mercia, whose residence was at Algarkirk in this neighbourhood, with his two senescales Wibert and Leofric, (who gave names to the villages Wyberton and Leverton, where they resided,) and the "youth of Holland," under their command, took a prominent part. The Saxons being unsuccessful, the whole of this district was ravaged by the victorious Danes; the monasteries at Boston and Peterborough were destroyed, and the abbey at Crowland burnt, the whole of its inhabitants, except one youth, having been previously massacred.\*

Boston appears to have been so completely destroyed by the Danes, that no trace whatever respecting it is to be found from this time until seventeen years after the completion of Domesday Survey, in the reign of the Conqueror.

From it not being mentioned in that celebrated document, it appears a fair inference that it had never, up to that period, been considered as a separate and distinct town or parish. Capgrave, in his life of St. Botolph, says, that the saint founded his monastery at a certain "untilled place, where none dwelt, named Ikanho, it was a wilderness unfrequented by men." Boston, therefore, at the time of the Danish invasion probably consisted of nothing more than the monastic building erected by St. Botolph, and the usual appendages of such institutions.

Ingulphus, in his Chronicles of Crowland Abbey, when enumerating the benefactors to that establishment, upon its rebuilding after the fire which entirely destroyed it in 1091, mentions "one Fergus, a brazier, of Boston, who gave two skillets (*skillettas*), which supplied the loss of their bells and tower." This rebuilding the abbey at Crowland was in the year 1113. From the quantity of land mentioned in Domesday as being in Skirbeck, it is almost certain that Boston was included with Skirbeck in that survey, and that it at that period formed part of it. In fact, at the present day, Boston is very nearly surrounded by Skirbeck, and appears to occupy the very centre of the land, which in the Domesday Survey was returned as belonging to that parish.†

At the conquest, when William parcelled out the kingdom amongst his knights and followers, the land in this district was principally shared amongst Alan Rufus, Earl of Brittany and Richmond; Walter D'Eincourt, and Guy de Creon or Croun. Gilbert de Gaunt had also a minor share.

Division of  
Land at the  
Conquest.

To the Earl of Brittany (nephew to the Conqueror) was given the immense estate of the Saxon Earl Edwin, eldest son of Algar, Earl of Mercia, who had his chief residence at Kirton in this district. His brother, Earl Morcar, lived at Casterton, near Stamford. Their sister Agatha was married to Ulphus, the fourth son of King Harold. Ulphus died at Woolsthorpe

\* Ingulphus.

† Thompson's Collections for a Topographical and Historical Account of Boston and the Hundred of Skirbeck, 8vo. 1820. 26.

BOOK III. in this county. Alan Rufus was the founder of the Honour of Richmond, "the head of which, (now an obscure village,) Drayton, was the principal seat of this earl."\*

There is reason to suppose, however, that the Earls of Richmond had a seat in the parish of Boston very early in, if not prior to, the thirteenth century.

Walter D'Eincourt had a residence at Kirton, although the head of his barony was at Blankney in this county. Guy de Creon or Croun resided at Freiston. Boston would rapidly rise into importance, from the circumstance of these barons fixing their residence in its immediate vicinity.

Alan, son of Eudo, Earl of Brittany, in 1090 (2 William II.) gave the Church of St. Botolph to St. Mary's Abbey at York, which gift was afterwards confirmed by Henry II. Whether this church was one dedicated to St. Botolph, standing in Boston at that time, or the parish church of Botolph's Town or Boston, is impossible to determine; but it proves beyond dispute the existence of a church in Boston at that early period.

Doctor Stukeley says, that "Prince Henry, the eldest son of Henry II., unnaturally joined the King of France against his own father, and engaged the Earl of Boloign, amongst others, in the confederacy." He bribed him "with the famous and rich Soke of Kirton, (or as it is more properly called Drayton Soke,) in my native country of Holland." Many of the principal inhabitants of Lincolnshire joined with Prince Henry in this war against his father. The well affected nobility of this county and Yorkshire were however commanded and animated by Geoffry, Bishop-elect of Lincoln, King Henry's natural son by Fair Rosamond. This intestine war, in which all the barons and leading men of the county were engaged, either on one side or the other, would of course be felt in this neighbourhood; "but history," says Mr. Thomson, "is silent as to the share which the men of this district took in these transactions, and respecting the party to which they inclined."

Boston was a place of considerable commercial importance prior to the reign of King John. In the compotus of William de Wroteham and his companions, which is recorded in the great roll of the Pipe, they accounted for the duty called *Quindena* or *Quinzime*, received between the 20th of July, (4th of John,) 1203, and the 30th of November, (6th of John,) 1205. The total amount of the receipts was £4958. 7s. 3½d. out of which the following sums were taken at Boston, and other parts.

|                   | £.  | s. | d. |
|-------------------|-----|----|----|
| London .....      | 836 | 12 | 10 |
| Boston .....      | 780 | 15 | 3  |
| Southampton ..... | 712 | 3  | 7½ |
| Lincoln .....     | 656 | 12 | 2  |
| Lynn .....        | 651 | 11 | 11 |
| Hull .....        | 344 | 14 | 4½ |
| York .....        | 175 | 8  | 10 |
| Grimsby .....     | 91  | 15 | 0½ |
| Hedon .....       | 60  | 8  | 4  |

\* That part of the Honour of Richmond which was in Lincolnshire afterwards became the Soke of Kirton, and was begged of Queen Elizabeth by the great Burleigh.



|                   | £. | s. | d.  | CHAP. I. |
|-------------------|----|----|-----|----------|
| Yarmouth .....    | 54 | 15 | 6   |          |
| Barton .....      | 33 | 11 | 9   |          |
| Scarborough ..... | 22 | 0  | 4½  |          |
| Immingham .....   | 18 | 15 | 10½ |          |
| Selby .....       | 17 | 16 | 8   |          |
| Whitby .....      | 0  | 4  | 0   |          |

In 1204, King John granted the following charter to the inhabitants of Boston :—

“ John D. G. &c. Rex.—Be it known that we have granted, and by this our charter do confirm to the men of St. Botolph, and the soke, parcel of the honour of Richmond, and in the parts of Holland, that no high sheriff or his bailiffs shall enter therein, but that they themselves may appoint a bailiff, who shall account at our Exchequer for the pleas and dues as they have been accustomed to account to the Earl of Bretagne when they were in his hands, and for all other matters which belong to us; excepting pleas of the crown, when such shall happen to be held, which shall be received by the high sheriffs and their bailiffs. Whereby we will, and firmly order that the aforesaid men shall have and hold the aforesaid liberties for ever, as is above ordered.

Charter  
granted by  
John.

Witness,—H. Archbishop of Canterbury. J. Bishop of Norwich. Wm. Bishop of London. G. son of Peter, Earl of Essex. William Brewer.

Given under the hand of Simon, Provost of Beverley, and Archdeacon of Wells, at the Tower of London, the 30th day of January, Anno Regni, 5.”\*

The succeeding year, the men of Boston of the soke belonging to the honour of Richmond, in Holland, paid £100. and two palfreys, that no sheriff or his bailiffs should interfere, or have any thing to do with them, but that they might chuse a bailiff from amongst themselves, who should answer at the Exchequer for pleas and outgoings, as they were wont to answer to the Earl of Bretagne, while it was in his hands.† In the same year, “a grant was made to Roger de Thome of the Xth Land and the fair of St. Botolph.‡

In the year 1220, according to Stowe, Ranulph, Earl of Chester, Lincoln, and Richmond, came into England from the Holy Land, and built a castle at Boston.” No other writer mentions this circumstance. “It is most probable,” says Mr. Thompson, “that the castle so recorded to have been built, was a new baronial residence of the Richmond family, and that it was situated near to the scite of the present Richmond Tower, which is within the parish of Boston.

In 1241, Henry III. by a special charter bearing date May 1st, gave to Peter de Savoy, (who had been created Earl of Richmond in 1231,) son of Thomas, Earl of Savoy, and uncle to Queen Eleanor, and to his heirs for ever, the town of Boston, with the soke and fairs.§ This grant was confirmed in 1262. The annual fair at Boston appears to have been long before this time resorted to by merchants and traders, from a considerable distance.

Boston Fair.

The following is the account of the Fee of the Honour of Richmond from the *Testa de Nevill*,

\* Charter Rolls, Tower.

† Regist. of the Honor of Richmond. Append. 271.

‡ Charter Rolls, Tower.      § Ibid.

## BOOK III.

Fee of  
the Honour of  
Richmond.

taken by inquisition, *temp.* Henry III. and Edward I. "Peter de Sabadia holds two Knight's fees, and two parts of one fee, three parts of one fee, and seven parts of one fee, and eleven parts of one fee in the wapentake of Kirton, of which Hugh de Wygetoft holds two fees in the village of Wyberton and elsewhere. Lambert of Muleton holds three parts of one fee in the village of Frampton and Kyrketon. Margaret, who was the wife of Alan de Multon, holds three parts of one fee in the same. Robert de Cuppeldich holds seven parts of the same. Warimus de Munchenesy hold in the villages of Byker, Donington and elsewhere, three parts of one fee. Ralph, son of Ralph, holds half one fee, and eleven parts of one fee, in Byker and Wygetoft and elsewhere. Warimus Engayne, holds seven parts of one fee in Kyrketon. Thomas Karon and his participants hold eleven parts of one fee, in the village of Leverton. Ralph de Fenne holds three parts of one fee in Benington. Warinus Engayne holds one fee in the same village and elsewhere. The same Warinus and Ralph of Quappelad hold seven parts of one fee in Benington. Simon the son of Philip, and Alan de Seldich, hold of the same twenty-one parts of one fee in Benington. Ralph de Fenne holds four parts of one fee in Toft. The same Ralph holds in the same village, and in the wapentake of Kyrketon, ten parts of one fee. John de Edlington holds in Toft the sixteenth part." The above is all that was held in the division of Holland.\*

The soke in Holland, originally of this honour, is in small parcels; and the men of St. Botolph's hold seventy-three caracutes of land and a sixth part, one bovate of land and a fifth part, one bovate of land and a tenth part, one bovate of land, for which they render to the King annually, £75. 14s. 3d.; besides the fair of Holland, with its appurtenances, which is in the hands of the King.†

In the beginning of the reign of Edward I. the Abbot of York held in Boston, "in free elemosynary," one bovate of land and a sixth part; the gift of the Earl of Brittany. In 1277, (5 Edw. I.) the King's writ was directed to the Viscount of Lincolnshire, to make inquest at St. Botolph's, of the goods of merchants of the towns of Ipress, Duaco, Poping, and ——— in Flanders.‡

In the great roll of the pipe of the ninth of Edward I. is the *Compotus* of Buonricini Gicidon and other merchants of Lucca, in respect of the new customs of wool, woolfels, and leather, during one year, amounting in the whole to the sum of £8411. 19s. 11½d. The following is an abstract of the receipts:—

In the port of St. Botolph, (Boston.)

|  |      |    |    |
|--|------|----|----|
| For 10675 sacks and a half (of wool)                                 | £.   | s. | d. |
| 128215 woolfels, 13 lasts, 14 daeres and a half (of leather) . . . . | 3599 | 1  | 6  |

The great extent of the trade of this port may be imagined, when London only contributed £1602. 16s. 6½d.; Yarmouth, £9. 12s. 4d.; and Hull, £1086. 10s. 8d. In the fourteenth year of the same king's reign, we find Boston contributing £3049. 14s. 1½d. and London £2304. 5s. 9d.§

The Hanseatic merchants, and those of Flanders, carried on at this time a very important trade in Boston, as appears by the valuation of the property of the honour of Richmond, taken

\* Testa de Nevill, 302. *Temp.* Henry III.

† Testa de Nevill.

‡ *Estreats of Grants, Exchequer.*

§ Frost's Hull, 105.

1279, 8th of Edw. I. Merchants from Ipres, Cologne, Caen, Ostend, and Arras, appear then to have occupied houses in Boston; and the great mart then held here was no doubt the emporium of business for a very considerable part of the northern and eastern portions of the kingdom.

The following is an extent or valuation of the property of the Honour of Richmond in Holland, Lincolnshire, made in the eighth year of Edward I. 1279.

Value  
of Boston,  
1279.

| IN BOSTON.  | £. | s. | d.                            |
|---|----|----|-------------------------------|
| One capital messuage, containing, in buildings and in gardens, two acres, worth by the year .....   | 1  | 0  | 0                             |
| Three hundred and six acres of arable land held in demesne, they are measured by the perch of twenty feet, worth by the acre 12d. and let for ..... | 10 | 6  | 6                             |
| Forty-two and a half acres of meadow, worth per acre 3s. and let for....  | 6  | 7  | 6                             |
| Thirteen acres late pasture, now ploughed, worth per acre 20d. let for ..   | 1  | 2  | 6                             |
| Twenty-three and a half acres of pasture, worth per acre 20d. let for ....  | 2  | 15 | 10                            |
| A windmill let for .....  | 2  | 10 | 0                             |
| Six salt pans let for .....   | 3  | 0  | 0                             |
| Six stalls in Donington market let for .....  | 0  | 12 | 0                             |
| Twelve acres of arable land, with half a bovat of common in Drayton, Holland Fen, let for .....   | 0  | 13 | 4                             |
| The customary tenants occupy twenty-five and a half bovates of arable land, which is two hundred and fifty-five acres, and they pay .....           | 7  | 1  | 9 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> |
| Their labour is worth .....   | 7  | 9  | 8                             |
| They pay a customary tax called Haergavel .....   | 1  | 0  | 0                             |
| Some of these customary tenants hold besides twenty-seven and a half acres of land, and pay .....   | 1  | 3  | 3                             |
| Their labour is worth .....   | 0  | 0  | 10                            |
| The cottagers pay.....  | 0  | 11 | 0                             |
| One of them pays Haergavel .....  | 0  | 1  | 4                             |
| They pay besides sixty fowls, worth.....  | 0  | 5  | 0                             |
| There are eight acres subject to two escheats, worth.....   | 0  | 8  | 6                             |
| The free tenants pay.....   | 5  | 6  | 2                             |
| Profits of court .....  | 8  | 0  | 0                             |
| Another capital messuage, worth by the year.....  | 0  | 14 | 4                             |
| One hundred and one acres of arable land in demesne, worth an acre 1s. 3d., in all.....   | 10 | 15 | 0                             |
| Thirty-nine acres of meadow, worth an acre 2s. 6d., in all .....  | 4  | 17 | 6                             |
| A pasture containing forty acres, worth an acre 1s. 6d., in all .....   | 2  | 0  | 0                             |
| Another pasture in Cotetoft Cheltilhom and the sea marsh, of eighteen and a half acres.....   | 0  | 18 | 6                             |
| A pasture, called the Holms, in the town of Boston, parcel of the manor of Frampton, containing eighteen acres, worth 3s. 6d. an acre, the whole    | 2  | 0  | 0                             |

## BOOK III.

|  | £. | s. | d.                             |
|--|----|----|--------------------------------|
| A windmill .....   | 2  | 0  | 0                              |
| The customary tenants occupy nine bovates of land, being three hundred and sixteen acres of arable and pasture, they pay by the year .....   | 2  | 13 | 8                              |
| Their customary labour is worth .....  | 4  | 9  | 9                              |
| Several cottagers who hold forty-one acres of arable and pasture, and pay  | 1  | 16 | 8                              |
| Their customary labour is worth .....  | 0  | 11 | 9                              |
| Also twelve fowls worth .....  | 0  | 1  | 0                              |
| In Fraunch hundred are ten and a half bovates of land, belonging to the manor of Frampton, which consist of one hundred and thirty-three acres of arable, meadow, and pasture, which pay a year..... | 3  | 8  | 10                             |
| The customary labour there is worth .....  | 0  | 4  | 9                              |
| Also twenty-eight fowls, worth.....  | 0  | 2  | 4                              |
| Also five bushels of salt, containing by London measure, one quarter two bushels, worth .....  | 0  | 1  | 3                              |
| The annual customary aid .....   |    |    |                                |
| The free tenants (sock men) pay .....  | 0  | 18 | 2                              |
| And one pound of cummin, worth .....   | 0  | 0  | 1                              |
| The routs in the marsh .....   | 0  | 0  | 1                              |
| The perquisites of courts .....  | 3  | 0  | 0                              |
| In the town of Gosberkyrk are two carucates and two bovates of land let for .....  | 2  | 6  | 2                              |
| In Donyngton two carucates and one and one-eighth bovates let for ....   | 2  | 2  | 10 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> |
| In Bicker two and a half carucates let for .....   | 0  | 1  | 1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub>  |
| In Wyketoft three carucates and seven bovates let for .....  | 3  | 7  | 8                              |
| In Sutterton five and a half carucates let for .....   | 5  | 10 | 2 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub>  |
| In Algerkyrk six carucates and seven bovates let for .....   | 6  | 18 | 8                              |
| In Kyrkton twelve carucates and five bovates let for .....   | 13 | 12 | 5                              |
| In the same town one carucate and six and three quarter bovates held by coterell tenure, and pay .....   | 1  | 7  | 0 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub>  |
| In Wiburton, Frampton, and Skyrbek, are nine carucates and seventy-four of a bovat, which pay.....   | 11 | 0  | 11                             |
| In Leak ten carucates which pay .....  | 10 | 0  | 0                              |
| In Leverton five carucates which pay .....   | 5  | 0  | 0                              |
| In Donyngton eleven carucates which pay .....  | 2  | 0  | 1                              |
| In Skyrbeck eleven carucates and eleven bovates which pay .....  | 2  | 5  | 1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>  |
| In the same town one caracate, held by Rodolphus de Rochefort, which pays  | 0  | 19 | 10                             |
| All the above free tenants pay in common for mast for swine every leap year (that is every fourth year) 29s. 9 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> d., by the year.....                                      | 0  | 7  | 3 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub>  |
| In Byker is an escheat, worth a year .....   | 0  | 16 | 0                              |
| In Skyrbeck an escheat, worth a year.....  | 0  | 3  | 0                              |
| In Leverton two escheats, worth a year .....   | 0  | 13 | 6                              |
| In Algerkyrk one escheat, worth a year .....   | 0  | 3  | 0                              |

|  | £. | s. | d. |
|--|----|----|----|
| In Sutterton one escheat, worth a year ..... | 0  | 9  | 0  |
| Profits of court, worth a year.....          | 18 | 0  | 0  |

*Valuation of the Borough of Boston.*

|  |    |    |    |
|--|----|----|----|
| Profits of the assize of bread, beer, &c .....   | 8  | 14 | 3½ |
| Rent of houses, let from the time the mart ceases till the next mart time..  | 20 | 11 | 8½ |
| Rent for land, held by John de Wormeley .....  | 1  | 10 | 0  |
| Profits of the town court .....  | 0  | 7  | 0  |
| Profits of the market court .....  | 6  | 4  | 0  |
| Rent of houses, called during the mart front houses .....  | 7  | 10 | 10 |
| Ditto of twenty stalls at the mart .....   | 11 | 14 | 2  |
| Rent of certain houses, called the king's booths .....   | 28 | 13 | 4  |
| Ditto of houses let to the merchants of Ipres .....  | 20 | 0  | 0  |
| Ditto of ditto let to merchants of Cologne .....   | 25 | 10 | 0  |
| Ditto of ditto let to merchants of Caen and Ostend .....   | 11 | 0  | 0  |
| Ditto of ditto let to merchants of Arras .....   | 13 | 6  | 8  |
| Ditto of a house, late William de Gaunt.....   | 1  | 15 | 0  |
| Ditto of a house, late — Falencis .....  | 4  | 0  | 0  |
| Ditto of stalls and places not engaged by the year.....  | 89 | 10 | 0  |
| A custom, called lastage of ships.....   | 0  | 10 | 0  |
| Peter of Savoy had, when he conveyed his property to the Queen, (the king's mother,) perquisites of the court of Robert of Tateshele and John de Vallibus, held during the mart, on the west part of the town of Boston, which belongs to the said Robert and John ..... | 5  | 0  | 0  |
| Due from the commonalty of Lincoln, for license to trade during the mart, on the property of the said Robert and John .....  | 10 | 0  | 0  |
| Rent of a house in tenure of William de Durham, citizen of London ....   | 4  | 0  | 0  |
| Ditto of ditto in tenure of Ingeram de Beton.....  | 4  | 0  | 0  |
| Ditto of ditto in tenure of William de Beton.....  | 2  | 0  | 0  |
| Ditto of ditto in tenure of Robert de Melburne .....   | 4  | 10 | 0  |
| Composition for a pair of boots and gilt spurs, due out of the house of John de Gysor .....  | 0  | 6  | 8  |
| Customs upon boards and fir timber .....   | 0  | 6  | 8  |
| Rent of a house, held by Robert de Grimescroft .....   | 0  | 16 | 0  |
| Ditto of ditto, late William de Gaunte .....   | 1  | 2  | 0  |
| Ditto of a cottage in Whassynburn, held by the nuns of Stikeswold ....   | 0  | 11 | 0  |
| Receipt for trinage .....  | 4  | 0  | 0  |
| Perquisites of the court during the mart .....   | 11 | 0  | 0  |

The end of Boston.\*

\* Regist. Hon. de Richmond, p. 37, Append. The total annual value of the lands held under this Honour in Lincolnshire was £1464. 17s. 8½.; the total annual value of the honour was £2843. 1s. 3½d. *Reliquæ Gulenæ.* 258.

## BOOK III.

Alan Rufus, the first Earl of Richmond, dying without issue, his immense possessions became vested in his brother, Alan Niger, and afterwards in his brother Stephen. Stephen was a great benefactor to Swineshead Abbey, and died 1137—8.

The estates then descended to Conan, and on his decease to his son Conan, who was a principal benefactor to Kirkstall Abbey, Yorkshire.

Geoffrey, the next in descent from Conan, was killed by a fall from his horse, at a tournament, the 14th August, 1186, he left a widow named Constance, who was married to Ranulph, Earl of Chester, by command of Henry II. Ranulph, upon his marriage, took the title of *Dux Britannia, Comes Cestria et Richmondia*.

The Richmond estate was afterwards several times seized into the hands of the king's of England, and as often regained by the dukes of Brittany; it continued in their possession and in that of the Richmond family until the reign of Henry VII. when it fell to the crown, that monarch being the son of Margaret, Countess of Richmond and Derby.

In 1281, this town suffered much from a fire, which took place 3 Kal. of August, and by which great part of the town was destroyed. It seems at this time to have been surrounded with a wall; for, four years afterwards, a grant was made "to the town of St. Botolph of a toll for the support of the walls of the town.\*

Great Flood.

In the next year Boston was afflicted with another visitation; great part of the town and the adjacent district of Holland being inundated for a considerable time by a flood. The monastery of Spalding suffered much loss.† This is probably the same flood as is stated by Stow to have taken place "on the new year's day at night," (A. D. 1287); when, "as well through the vehemency of the wind, as the violence of the sea, the monasterie of Spalding, and many churches were overthrown and destroyed, not only at Yarmouth, Donwiche, and Ipswich, but also in divers other places in England, adjoining the sea, especially in the parts called Holland, in Lincolnshire; all the whole country there for the most part turned into a standing poole, so that an intolerable multitude of men, women, and children, were overwhelmed with the water, especially the towne of Bostone, or Buttolph's Towne, a great part whereof was destroyed by reason of wrongs done by Payne Tiptot."‡

Fatal  
Tournament.

A worse affliction, however, than this occurred in 1287, of which Stow says, "a Justis was proclaimed at Boston, in the faire time in 1287, whereof one part came in the habyte of monks, the other in sute of chanoys, who had covenanted after the Justis, to spoile the faire; for the atchieving of their purpose, they fired the towne in three places; it is said the streams of gold, silver, and other metal, molten, ranne into the sea. The Captaine of this confederacye was Robert Chamberlain, Esquire, who was hanged, but woulde never confesse hys fellows."|| Leland says this took place in 1288.¶ "Better times," says Camden, "succeeding, raised Botolph's town once more out of its ashes, and the staple for wool, &c. being settled here brought in great wealth, and invited the merchants of the Hanseatic league, who established here their guild, or house."

\* Patent Grants, Tower.

† Dugdale on Embankment, p. 221; and Leland's Collectanea, vol. iii. p. 420

‡ Stow's Chronicle. Payne Tiptot was warden of Wales in 1290. What he had to do with the flood it is impossible to divine.

§ Joust or tournament.

|| Stow's Chronicle, p. 227.

¶ Leland's Collectanea, vol. iii. p. 404 and 410.

Further evidence of the great traffic which was carried on at the annual mart or fair held at Boston, and of the great distance from which people resorted to it to purchase their annual supplies of both necessities and luxuries, is afforded by a knowledge, that the canons of Bridlington, in Yorkshire, regularly attended this fair from 1290 to 1325, to purchase wine, groceries, cloth, &c. for their convent.

The Prior of Durham possessed a house in Boston in 1292, which appears to have continued in the possession of the monastery until the reformation, at which period it is said to have received a yearly rent of 10s. from lands and a tenement in Boston.\*

In the year 1298, customers were appointed for the town and port of Boston, and a scale ordered to be made for the weighing of wool, &c. Peter of St. Paul's was the first receiver of customs at Boston; he was succeeded in 1300 by William de Laur, who was appointed to receive the duties of customs on the export of wool, hides, &c. at the port of St. Botolph, in the room of the said Peter of St. Paul's,† John of Sutton, of St. Botolph's, and Andrew de la Gutepe, of St. Botolph's, were appointed collectors of customs of wines for the use of the king, in the port of St. Botolph, in 1309.‡

Receiver of  
Customs  
established

In the 4th of Edward II. Mithi de Moliar and Thomas le Cupper were appointed collectors and receivers in the port of St. Botolph, and from thence as far as Lenne.§ Peter Arnold de Fosse and Gerard de Cannint were collectors, about this time, of the export duties on wool, skins, hides, &c.

The customs and duties on goods, &c. at Boston were often granted during this reign to persons to whom the king was indebted, such persons receiving the duties until their debts were satisfied. Instances of this kind occurred in 1309, in 1312, in 1314, and in 1317.

John of Tunby and Andrew de la Gotere were appointed, in 1315, to be collectors and receivers of the customs in wool, &c. in the port of St. Botolph. Galfim of Sutton, and Jacob his son, had the same appointment in 1316. In 1319, Thomas Hannill, for the bishop of Norwich, was appointed receiver of the customs called lastage, at the port of St. Botolph. In the same year, the king granted to Alan de Hudelstone the office of guager of wines in the port of the town of St. Botolph for his life.||

Edward the First, in the thirty-second year of his reign, granted to Queen Margaret his wife the custody of the castle and manor of Tattershall, with the hamlets of Kirby and Thorpe, and the manor of St. Botolph, with the duty on weighing wool, the perquisites of court, and whatever else appertained thereto; which were the property of Robert de Tattershall, then deceased; with permission to sell the same to Henry de Percy and John de Neville for £350. to them and their heirs, until the heir of the said Robert de Tattershall arrived at "legitimate age." This appears to have taken place very shortly after, for in 1306, "Robert, son of Robert de Tateshalle, was possessed of the duties on the weighing of wool in St. Botolph, valued at £12. per annum."¶

This Robert was the last male representative of the Tattershall family, his son Robert dying under age. The family estates were then divided amongst his three sisters, Emma, wife of Sir

\* Dugdale's Monasticon, by Ealey, vol. i. p. 261.

† Originalia Exch.

‡ Ibid.

§ They were also appointed keepers and scrutators of the coin in this port and town.

|| Thompson's Boston, 103.

¶ Escheat Rolls, Tower.

BOOK III. Osbert Cayley; Joan, wife of Sir Robert Driby; and Isabella, wife of Sir John Orby. The property at Boston appears to have fallen to the second, from whom it descended in the female line to Sir William Bernake; and again, in default of male issue, to Ralph de Cromwell, who married one of the Bernake family, in the reign of Edward III.\*

In 1308, a charter was granted to John of Brittany, Count of Richmond, for a market to be held in this town.

In the next year, Edward II. granted to Emerico de Fricobaldi and his companions, merchants of the company of Fricobaldi of Florence, all the customs on wool, hides, &c. at the ports of London, Sandwich, St. Botolph, Lynn, &c. until the debt due to them was paid, and orders were given for that purpose to the different collectors.†

The same monarch, in the fifth year of his reign, being indebted to certain wine merchants to the amount of £607. 3s. 4d. for one hundred and thirty-five casks of Gascony wine, and three pipes of Vernach, bought of them, "and wishing as it is just to pay for the same," did grant to them all the export duties on wool, skins, hides, &c. to be collected in the port of St. Botolph, by the hands of Peter Arnold de Fosse and Gerard de Cannint, until the same debt was fully satisfied.

A grant of tolls for the support of the bridge, and for paving of this town, was made in 1313 6 Edw. II.‡ A similar grant, for the same purposes, was made in 1320.

In 1317, the king made the following order: "Know ye that for certain supplies of wine made for our use, by our beloved servant Stephen of Abyndon, our butler, (*pyncernam*) we assign to him all the export customs of wool, &c. in the port of the town of St. Botolph, until the same is paid for."§

Edward the Second granted, in 1322, to John of Brittany, Count of Richmond, the return of briefs in his town of St. Botolph; and the same year the king confirmed to Peter de Ipaticario, the possession of two houses in the town of St. Botolph, which were granted him by the Count of Richmond.

Fishing Trade. The fishing trade appears about this time to have been carried on to a considerable extent in this town; for in 1325 the following patent was directed by the king: "Know ye, that we appoint John of Stickneye, and John de la Gotere, to buy and provide for our use, in the present markets of St. Botolph, ten thousand Stock-fish and Stey-fish, and the same safely to keep."¶

In 1335, (9th of Edward III.) the town of Boston, with the soke of Kirton, &c. were the property of John of Brittany, Count of Richmond.

The trade between Boston and the Continent appears to have been very considerable at this time; for, in the succeeding year, a grant of protection was issued for a number of German merchants, and fourteen ships, coming to the fair of St. Botolph.||

Members sent to Parliament. In this year also two members were sent from Boston to the grand council sitting at Westminster. This town also sent members to the grand councils which were held in 1352 and 1353, the 26th and 27th of Edward III. According to Mr. Prynne, the object of these two latter councils was to settle the staple, and he observes, that writs were not directed to petty

\* Thompson's Boston.

† Originalia Exch.

‡ Charter Rolls, Tower.

§ Originalia Exch.

¶ Ibid.

|| Patent Rolls, Tower.



boroughs, but only to the chief cities, towns, and ports of trade in the kingdom.\* A statute of staple was passed, 1353, appointing sundry towns, where the staple of wools, leather, woolfels, and lead, should be perpetually held. These towns were Newcastle-upon-Tyne, York, Lincoln, Norwich, Westminster, Canterbury, Chichester, Winchester, Exeter, and Bristol.

To the staple established at these different places, it was directed that wool, &c. should be brought, and lawfully weighed by the standard; and every sack of wool, so weighed, to be sealed under the seal of the mayor of the staple; it was then to be forwarded to the following ports, viz.—from York to Hull, from Lincoln to Boston, from Norwich to Yarmouth, from Westminster to London, from Canterbury to Sandwich, and from Winchester to Southampton, and there the wool was again to be weighed by the customers assigned to the said ports. In the 43rd year of the reign of Edward III. the staple for wool was ordered to be held at Newcastle, Kingston-upon-Hull, St. Botolph's, Yarmouth, Queensborough, Westminster, Chichester, Winchester, Exeter, and Bristol; the cities of York, Lincoln, Norwich, and Canterbury, were not included in this appointment. The counties of Lincoln, Nottingham, Leicester, and Derby, in the year 1376, petitioned that the staple might be held at Lincoln, as in the ordinance of 27th Edward III. and not at St. Botolph's; to this it was answered, that it should continue at St. Botolph's during the king's pleasure.

Staple for  
Wool ordered.

In 1366 William Harcourte had a patent grant for life of the office of the tonage and prisage of wool at St. Botolph's.

Upon the exportation of wools, woolfels, and leather, the king received certain fixed and permanent duties or customs, called *Magna et Antiqua Costuma*. For the better collection of which, the goods upon which they were charged were allowed to be exported from those places only where the king had his staple, and hence the articles themselves obtained the name of staple commodities.

The statute of the 51st of Henry III., called *Statutum de Seaccario*, shows that some duty was even then payable on wools exported; for it not only notices the customs receivable upon the articles, but directs in what manner the chief collectors (*les principalls cuillers des customes de laine*) were to account for them; and besides, there was not any thing, as Lord Hale has observed, to have answered the king a considerable duty outwards if nothing had been paid on wool, which, as he says, was then exported in its rude state, and was the greatest commodity of the kingdom. At that time the rate of duty was unfixed, and excessive tolls were taken throughout the country; this gave rise to the statute of Edward I. (in the third year of his reign,) *De nova custuma lanarum et pellium*, which, though said to have been founded on a voluntary grant made by the prelates, nobility, and the whole community of merchants of the kingdom, out of their gratitude to the king for his good offices, and with a view to improve his constant revenue, may more reasonably be supposed to have been intended as a safeguard against the oppressive exercise of an unlimited power of taxation.†

The duty granted by this statute was called the new custom, and was payable as follows, viz: for every sack of wool 6s. 8d., for every three hundred woolfels 6. 8d., and for every last of leather 13s. 4d. To facilitate the collection of this duty, provision was made by the statute

\* Prynne's Writs, p. 4. and 192.

† Frost's Historic Notices of Hull, 91.

BOOK III. for the appointment of a collector and comptroller in the chief port of each county, and also for the institution of the seal, called "the cocket."\*

Weever defines a staple town "to be a place to which by authority and privilege, wool, hides, wine, corn, and other foreign merchandize, are conveyed to be sold; or, it is a town or city, whither the merchants of England, by common order or commandment did carry their wool, lead, tin, or other home produce for sale to foreign merchants." Boston probably combined both these characteristics of a staple, being at once the place of deposit for the goods which the foreign merchants, trading with Boston, had to dispose of; and also of those which the English merchants had to offer, in exchange for the foreign articles of convenience and luxury, which their own country could not supply them with. The foreign merchants trading with Boston, were those known by the title of merchants of the steelyard. This body of traders is said to have existed in the time of the Anglo Saxons; they were originally Germans residing in London, and it is recorded of them that, at that time, they paid annually to the king, for his protection, two pieces of grey cloth, and one piece of crown cloth, ten pounds of pepper, five pair of gloves, and two casks of wine.† They derived their title as merchants of the steelyards, from the circumstance of their trading, almost entirely, by weight, and using the steelyard as their weighing apparatus. The ancient custom house at Boston was called the "Stylyard's House," probably from the weighing of goods there, by means of a steelyard, in order to ascertain the duties payable on them.‡

Numerous merchants from Flanders, Brabant, and other places, had residences in Boston, from the time of Edward I.; but it was not until a few years before the removal of the staple to Boston, that any company or association of merchants was formed there. Camden calls the merchants who settled here after the establishment of the staple, the merchants of the Hanseatic league, and that they founded their guild or house here.§

In 1359, a grant was made of a toll to John, Count of Richmond, for the paving of the town.

Importance of  
the town in  
1359.

In 1359, when Edward III. prepared for the invasion of Brittany, there were eighty-two towns assessed, in proportion to their trading importance, to provide ships and men for the service of the government. "The scale of importance of the different towns of that day, when compared with their present state, affords a most striking proof of the vicissitudes to which trading places are liable. Fowey, in Cornwall, then sent nearly twice as many ships as London did; and the names of many, which stood high in the list, are now forgotten. The number of ships in the whole navy was, according to one list, six hundred and sixty-eight; the number of men, fourteen thousand and two. Another list makes the ships seven hundred and ten, the men fourteen thousand one hundred and fifty-one. Boston furnished to this navy seventeen ships, and three hundred and sixty-one men; a greater number of vessels than was supplied either by Portsmouth, Hull, Harwich, or Lynn; and equal in number of ships,

\* This was a testimonial in the king's name and under his seal, deputed for that purpose, testifying the payment of the customs.

† Wilkins' Legis. Saxon. 125.

‡ Thompson's Boston, 105.

§ The seal of the staple is engraved in Thompson's Boston, 106. It is circular, with the figure of St. Botolph in the centre. In his right hand is a book, in his left the episcopal staff, before him is a wool pack. The legend is as follows: "*Ligil Stapule. de. Sancto. Botulfo.*"

and superior in number of men, to those furnished by Newcastle.\* Out of the eighty-two towns assessed, only eleven sent a superior number of ships to Boston; these were London, Feversham, Winchelsea, Dartmouth, Plymouth, Looe, Fowey, Bristol, Shoreham, Southampton, and Yarmouth. Eleven towns also furnished a greater number of men than Boston did; these were London, Feversham, Winchelsea, Dartmouth, Plymouth, Bristol, Fowey, Hull, Southampton, Yarmouth, and Lynn.

Margeria, one of the sisters of Giles Badlesmere, and wife of William de Roos of Hamlake, was in 1363 "possessed of the extent of the manor of St. Botolph."† She afterwards married Henry de Percy, and in 1372 had £20. yearly rents in Boston.

In a subsidy granted by parliament to King Edward III. in the 51st year of his reign, (1377) of fourpence, to be paid by every lay person in the kingdom, both male and female, of the age of fourteen years and upwards, (real mendicants only excepted); the sum returned as collected at the town of St. Botolph was £13. 11s. 4d. and is stated to have been received of eight hundred and fourteen persons; the parts of Holland paid £309. 17s. 4d. received of eighteen thousand five hundred and ninety-two persons.‡

From the commencement of the reign of Richard II. to the year 1445, there appears scarcely any matter amongst the public records relating to Boston or its immediate neighbourhood, excepting specifications of patents for the establishment of the different trading guilds, and other matters connected with these institutions.

In the year 1445, 23 Henry VI. the king granted to John Viscount de Beaumont, and to his heirs male, the manor of Frampton and Wikes, in the county of Lincoln, which were of the honour of Richmond, and the sokes of Kirton and Skirbeck; also two parts of the manor of St. Botolph; together with two parts of the soke of Gayton and Mumby, in the county of Lincoln; he holding the same of the king *in capite*, without any rent.§

In 1467, this town was very much injured by a great flood, which overflowed the whole district of Holland. Extraordinary appearances in the air, at this time, were supposed to prognosticate some great calamity; to obviate which, Edward IV. undertook a pilgrimage to our lady at Walsingham.||

Flood.

The trade of Boston received a severe check in the reign of Edward IV. (about 1470) when, according to Leland, "one Humphrey Littlebyri, merchant of Boston, did kille one of the

\* Archæologia, vol. vi, p. 214, and MSS. in the Cottonian Library. To this navy London sent twenty-five ships, Feversham twenty-two, Dover sixteen, Weymouth fifteen, Exmouth ten, Looe twenty, Portsmouth five, Plymouth twenty-six, Fowey forty-seven, Bristol twenty-four, Dartmouth thirty-one, Margate fifteen, Shoreham twenty-six, Southampton twenty-one, Hull sixteen, Grimsby eleven, Lynn sixteen, Yarmouth forty-three.—*Thompson's Boston*.

## † Escheat Rolls.

|                                  | £.  | s. | d. |    |               |
|----------------------------------|-----|----|----|----|---------------|
| ‡ The City of Lincoln paid ..... | 56  | 17 | 4  | by | 3412 persons. |
| The Close of Lincoln paid .....  | 2   | 12 | 4  | by | 167           |
| The Town of Stamford paid .....  | 20  | 6  | 0  | by | 1218          |
| The Parts of Kesteven paid ..... | 359 | 8  | 8  | by | 21566         |
| The Parts of Lindsey paid .....  | 788 | 7  | 4  | by | 47303         |

*Archæologia*, vol. vii. p. 314.

§ Charter Rolls, Tower.

|| Monasticon, new edition, 1817, vol. ii. p. 104.

**BOOK III.** **Esterlinges**, whereupon rose much controversy, so that at last the Esterlinges left their course of merchandize to Boston.\*

Pilgrimage  
of Grace.

Boston appears to have taken some part in the insurrection, named the "Pilgrimage of Grace," during the reign of Henry VIII. It is recorded, that when the king passed through Lincolnshire on his way to the city of York, in the month of August, 1541, the different cities and towns through which he passed, or in the neighbourhood of his route, sent deputies to make humble submission to him, to confess their faults in taking part in this commotion, and to thank him for his pardon. The men of Lincolnshire seem to have properly understood Henry's character, for they accompanied their submission with a present of money. The town of Stamford presented him with £20. ; the city of Lincoln with £40. ; and the town of Boston with £50. The parts of Lindsey gave £300., and Kesteven, with the church of Lincoln £50.

It will be observed, that the present from Boston was larger than that of either Lincoln or Stamford; whether the men of Boston had been more active in the insurrection, and so judged a larger expiatory acknowledgment necessary, or they were richer than their neighbours, or the town was more populous than the others, cannot now be determined.†

About the period of the Reformation, this town and its commercial importance appears to have been considerably reduced. The religious establishments in Boston were numerous, although none of them appear to have been of first, or scarcely of second rate importance; what little can be found recorded respecting them will be detailed in a subsequent page.

Made a  
Free Borough.

Charters  
granted.

Henry VIII. however, made ample amends to Boston for the injury he had done it, by dissolving the religious houses; by raising it into the rank of a free borough, by giving it a charter of incorporation, and by granting it several privileges as recorded in his charter, dated 14th May, 1546, in the thirty-seventh year of his reign. Edward VI. confirmed this charter by letters patent, dated Westminster, 16th May, 1547, in the first year of his reign.

Queen Mary, in the first year of her reign, 1554, endowed the corporation with the lands, &c. now called the erection lands, including the possessions of the three, then lately dissolved, guilds of St. Mary, St. Peter and St. Paul, and the Holy Trinity; in order to enable them the better to support the bridge and port of Boston, both of which appear from the words of her grant, to have been at that time in a deplorable state, and causing "great charges in their daily reparation." This grant was also made to the corporation for the purpose of establishing and maintaining a Free Grammar School in the town; and for the finding of two presbyters for the celebration of divine worship in the parish church, and for the maintenance of four beadsmen, "to pray there for ever, for the good and prosperous state of the queen whilst living, and for her and her ancestors' souls after her decease.

Port improved.

This port appears to have gone very near to ruin in the middle of the sixteenth century, and the town would consequently at that period be lamentably fallen from its former condition and commercial importance. This decay seems to have arisen from great and material alterations in the entrance of the river at the Deeps; and from the want of sufficient sea marks for the direction of vessels sailing through those Deeps, towards the port. The alterations in the channel of the Witham, through the Deeps, most probably took place from a want of sufficient fresh or back water to scour out and keep the same open and adequate to the purposes of

navigation. In the latter part of Queen Elizabeth's reign, means were taken to increase this back water; and Elizabeth, in order to enable the mayor and burgesses of Boston to repair and maintain the sea-marks, granted to them a Charter of Admiralty over the whole of the "Norman Deeps," with the power of levying certain duties on all ships entering the said port.

On the 5th of October, 1571, a violent tempest of wind and rain occurred, which seems to have been productive of equal damage both by sea and land. Hollinshed gives the following account of this awful visitation, and though the whole of the extract does not relate to this district, still the account comprehends so many particulars relative to the effects of this storm on the county at large, that no apology appears necessary for inserting it here.

Violent  
Tempest.

"Account of the damage done in the County of Lincoln, by the tempest of wind and rain, which happened on the 5th of October, in the thirteenth year of the reign of Queen Elizabeth, (1571).

"Mumby Chappell, the whole towne was lost, except three houses. A shippe was driven upon an house; the sailors thinking they had bin upon a rocke, committed themselves to God: and three of the mariners lept out of the shippe, and chaunced to take hold on the house toppe, and so saved themselves: and the wife of the same lying in childbed, did climbe uppe into the toppe of the house, and was also saved by the mariners, her husband and child being both drowned. Item. The church was wholly overthrown, except the steeple.

"Between Boston and Newcastle, were three score sea vessels, as small ships, craires, and such like, lost upon the coastes of Boston, Humerston, Marshe, Chapelle, Tetney, Stepney, [Stalmeethby], Nercots [North Somercotes], Kelby [Kelsby], and Grimsby, where no shippe can come in without a pilote, whyche were all lost, with goodes, corne, and cattell, with all the salte cotes, where the chiefe and finest salt was made, were utterly destroyed, to the utter undoing of manye a man, and great lamentation of old and young.

"Wentford [Wansford] Bridge, being very strong, of eight arches in length, had three of the arches broken, and clean carried away.

"Maister Smith, at the Swanne there, hadde his house (being three stories high) overflowed into the third storic; and the walles of the stable were broken down, and the horses tyed to the manger were all drowned.

"Many men had great losse, as well as sheep, kine, oxen, great mares, coltes of the breede of the great horses, and other cattell innumerable, of which the names of many of them shall here followe.

"Maister Pelham lost eleven hundred sheepe at Mumby Chappell.

"In Somercote were lost five C (500) sheepe, that were of the inhabitants there.

"Item. Between Hummerston and Grimsby were lost eleven C sheepe of one Mr. Specers, whose shepherde about mid-day comming to his wife, asked his dinner, and shee, being more bolde than mannerly, sayd, he should have none of hir; then she chaunced to look toward the marshes where the sheep were, and sawe the water breake in so fiercely, that the sheepe would be lost, if they were not brought from thence, sayd, that he was not a good shepherde that would not venture his life for his sheepe, and so he went straight to drive them from thence; both he and his sheepe were drowned, and, after the water was gone, he was found dead, standing upright in a ditch.

"M. Thimbleby lost two C and twenty sheepe. Maister Dymock lost four hundred sheepe.

**BOOK III.** Maister Marsh lost five hundred sheepe. Maister Madison lost a shippe. Maister William Askugh of Kelsey, Sir Hugh Askugh, Maister Merin, Maister Fitz Williams, of Maplethorpe, lost by estimation twenty thousand of cattel, one and another.

“Boorne [Bourn] was overflowed to the midway of the height of the church.

“Steeping was wholly carried away, where was a wayne loade of willowe tops, the body of the wayne with the willowes carried one way, and the axilltree and wheeles another way.

“Item. Holland, Leveringto’, Newton Chappell in the Sea, Lo’g Sutton, and Holbich, were overflowen, and in thys country also was great losse of cattell.”

This calamity extended over many counties: “In Bedfordshire sixty elm trees were blown down in one yard; in Norfolk the Cross Keys Wash-house was overthrown; in Ely, Wisbech, and all its neighbourhood, was flooded some feet deep; in Huntingdonshire boats were rowd over the church wall at St. Neots; in Staffordshire, a man, his wife, and child, were overthrown and slain by force of the wind; in Warwickshire many cattell were drown’d by the overflowing of the Avon; in Bucks, two houses were thrown down in Newport Pannel; in Sussex, a new Haven has been opened at Rye, where boats may enter at low water, and ships at high water; in Kent several thousand sheepe were drowned in the marshes; in Suffolk, at Clay, a house of brick, the walls three feet thick, was washed down; in Oxfordshire, a great part of Maudlin Bridge was carried away, and many trees blown up by the roots.

Plague.

Boston appears to have been afflicted with the plague during the latter part of the sixteenth century; the following notices respecting it are from the corporation records. In 1585, “the house of Thomas Preston was ordered to be shut up, being supposed to be infected with the plague.” An assessment was made in that year for the “benefit of the persons visited with the plague;” from the words of the following order, relative to this assessment, it appears that the disorder broke out again after it was considered to have subsided; for “it was agreed that half the collection for the late visited people should be applied for the relief of the now visited people, and sundry sums were given by the corporation for the relief of those visited with the plague.” In 1588, “one Willeman, of Holm, in Huntingdonshire, was sent for, supposed to be skilled in cleansing infected houses; a number of houses belonging to the corporation, in St. John’s Row, appear to have been used as pest-houses at this time. The plague again raged in Boston in 1603, and the mart was not held in consequence.\*

Scarcity of Grain.

A scarcity of grain appears to have existed in 1587, for it is stated in the corporation records, that “the mayor allowed three quarters of wheat in that year, in consideration of the great dearth.”

From the corporation records, under the date of 1618, it appears “that two fat oxen and twenty fat wethers were sent to the Lord Admiral;” but on what occasion, and whether they were demanded or a free gift, is not known. In 1625, St. James’s fair (now held in August) was not held on account of the plague. In 1626, letters were received from his majesty’s privy council concerning the fortifying of the town.

The first mention of this town during the intestine commotions which occurred in Charles the First’s reign, is in the parliamentary publications, where, under date Wednesday, 14th July, 1642, it is said, “Information was given that his majesty intended putting garrisons in

Lynn, Boston, and other sea towns, whereupon it was directed, that a general order be drawn to oppose that illegal act."

Boston is enumerated as one of the towns which were ordered by Charles I. in 1643, to contribute towards the illegal tax of ship-money; "the city of York, Kingston-upon-Hull, Beverley, Lincoln, Boston, Grimsby, Barton-upon-Humber, Spalding, Wainfleet, and Gainsborough, one ship of eight hundred tons, two hundred and sixty men at least, with double tackle, munition, wages, and victuals."\* It is not known what proportion of this expence fell upon Boston.

This town appears to have been wrested from the king's interest sometime during the month of April, 1643, in which month the Earl of Manchester received a commission from the parliament to raise forces in the associated counties of Suffolk, Norfolk, Essex, Cambridge, Huntingdon, &c., which Ludlow states to have been very necessary; "the king being master of all places of strength from Berwick to Boston, except Hull, and two small castles in Lincolnshire."†

Boston sieged  
by the  
Parliament.

Previously to 21st April, 1643, a great number of persons residing in the county of Lincoln had been indicted at Grantham, for high treason, in having sided with the parliament. Amongst the number were Sir Anthony Irby and William Ellis, Esq. the two members for the borough of Boston.

General Fairfax, in his memorial, styles "Boston the key of the associated counties," and throughout the remainder of the year 1643 it appears to have been crowded with parliamentary troops, and was the head quarters of Cromwell's army.

Boston and its immediate neighbourhood do not appear to have had considerable connexion with the transactions of this period. Most of the leading men in this district appear to have enrolled themselves on the side of the parliament; and the residence of Cromwell's troops at Boston, produced amongst the inhabitants as great a distaste for their ecclesiastical governors as they had for their legitimate political ones.‡

On the restoration of Charles II. in 1662, a warrant was issued under the hands and seals of Sir Anthony Oldfield, Sir John Walpole, Philip Tirwhitt, Thomas Thory, and — Wingfield, Esqs. Commissioners for the Regulation of Corporations, whereby they removed nine aldermen, eight common council men, and one serjeant at mace. And by another warrant bearing the same date, they removed James Preston from being mayor, and appointed Andrew Slee in his room.

Flood.

The neighbourhood of Boston suffered much from a flood which took place in the winter of 1763, and the spring of 1764. This calamity was not occasioned by any high tide, but seems to have arisen from the imperfect state of drainage, and from the unusual quantity of rain which had fallen during the preceding summer and autumn. Some idea of the state the country was in may be gathered from a statement, that the water was on a level with the threshold of the door of the White Horse Inn, in West-street, and extended from thence to the high land near Garwick. The country continued in this state several weeks.

Holland Fen  
Inclosed.

In 1767, an act of parliament was passed for the inclosure of the Haute-Huntre, or Holland Fen. The bringing this immense tract of land into a state of profitable cultivation, tended very materially to the advantage of the town and port of Boston.

\* Swinden's History of Yarmouth, p. 541.

† Ludlow's Memoirs, vol. i. p. 67.

‡ Thompson's Boston, 50.

## BOOK III.

An act of parliament was passed in 1776, for lighting and watching the town of Boston; this act was amended by another for the same purposes, which was passed in 1806.

The subject of procuring good water for the use of the inhabitants engaged the attention of the corporation so early as 1568, when the best method of procuring water from Keal-hill was considered, but it does not appear that any further steps were taken in the business.

Water.

The town was formerly supplied with water from the West Fen,\* which was conducted through wooden pipes to a building, which is now standing, near the church yard, adjoining Fountain Lane, from which the water was distributed to other reservoirs in the town; one of which was in Corpus Christi Lane, Bargate, and another in Liquor-pond Street, which was formerly called Water Lane. The latest account that can be found of these works is, that in the year 1710, the inhabitants petitioned the House of Commons, with a view of obtaining an act of parliament for the security of certain water-works, to supply the borough of Boston with water. These works have long since gone to decay, and the town is now dependant for water chiefly on that which is caught in cisterns, and that which is afforded from the soakage of the earth. The water procured from this latter source is generally very pure and limpid, and contrary to the general opinion, that good water is not to be found in the fen country, possesses those qualities to so great a degree, as to be frequently mistaken for spring water.\*

In 1747, the corporation employed Thomas Partridge to bore for water, but they relinquished the attempt after penetrating to the depth of one hundred and eighty-six feet.† In 1783 and the two succeeding years, the corporation was again at considerable expense in boring; the depth then reached was four hundred and seventy-eight feet, when there being no prospect of success, the design was abandoned.‡

An act of parliament for the better paving and cleansing the streets of Boston was passed in 1792, which was amended and rendered more effectual by another, which was passed in 1806.

The inclosure of those immense tracts of land, the East, West, and Wildmore Fens, was commenced in 1802, in pursuance of an act of parliament passed the preceding year, this added much to the commercial importance of Boston, as well as to the salubrity, pleasantness, and productiveness of the district.

High Tide.

On the evening of November 30, 1807, the tide rose so high at Boston, that very few houses near the river escaped its effects; the water flowing in many instance more than a foot above the ground floor. The streets were in many places impassible; when at its height, the tide was four inches higher than the great one of the 19th of October, 1801; at the west end of the church, it was two feet six inches deep, and flowed up as far as the pulpit. In its progress considerable damage was done, and it being what is called a stolen tide, the country was not prepared for it; in consequence, many sheep in the marshes were drowned. This tide is said to have been seven inches higher than one which occurred in October, 1793.§

Another great tide took place on the 10th of November, 1810, and was of a more extensive nature than those of any hitherto recorded. The whole of that day was very rainy and tempestuous; the wind blew impetuously from the E. S. E. and gradually increased in violence

\* A square building, called the Water-house, was standing within these last fifty years, near Cow-bridge, on the borders of the West Fen.

† Thompson's Boston, 80.

‡ Vide ante, p. 27.

§ Thompson's Boston, 61.



till the evening, when it became a perfect hurricane. The consequence of this continued gale was, that the evening tide came in with great rapidity, and rose to an unprecedented height, being four inches and a half higher than that of November, 1807; whole streets in the vicinity of the river were completely inundated, and many parts of the town, which had hitherto escaped the effects of a high tide, were on this occasion covered to a considerable depth with water.

The following tables will give a correct view of many matters connected with the trade of this town :—

State  
of Commerce.

*Tonnage of coals and sundry goods, corn, &c. inwards and outwards, in the following years, viz.*

| YEARS. | CHALDRONS OF<br>COALS. | TONS OF CORN,<br>GOODS, &c. | TOTAL.  |
|--------|------------------------|-----------------------------|---------|
| 1799   |                        |                             | 57,595* |
| 1800   | 24,530                 | 28,168                      | 52,698  |
| 1801   | 20,035                 | 30,353                      | 50,388  |
| 1802   | 25,787                 | 38,457                      | 64,274  |
| 1803   | 25,736                 | 39,919                      | 65,655  |
| 1804   | 25,832                 | 31,808                      | 57,640  |
| 1805   | 21,878                 | 41,102                      | 62,980  |
| 1806   | 24,005                 | 44,878                      | 68,883  |
| 1807   | 20,202                 | 45,229                      | 65,431  |
| 1808   | 21,584                 | 41,258                      | 62,842  |
| 1809   | 19,549                 | 41,179                      | 60,728  |
| 1810   | 24,437                 | 61,819                      | 86,256  |
| 1811   | 21,736                 | 65,209                      | 86,945  |
| 1812   | 22,328                 | 56,821                      | 79,149  |
| 1813   | 18,883                 | 52,101                      | 70,984  |
| 1814   | 21,756                 | 44,465                      | 66,221  |
| 1815   | 20,687                 | 46,099                      | 66,786  |
| 1816   | 20,452                 | 50,546                      | 70,988  |
| 1817   | 15,381                 | 50,958                      | 66,339  |
| 1818   | 19,962                 | 42,266                      | 62,228  |

A very considerable trade is carried on with the interior of the kingdom by means of the Witham, and the various navigable canals with which it communicates. Great quantities of inland coals are brought down the Witham to Boston. In the year 1811, 12,722 $\frac{3}{4}$  chaldrons of coals passed through the grand sluice; in 1812, 14,929 $\frac{3}{4}$  chaldrons.

*Number of vessels, including barges and other small craft, which have belonged to this port during the last eight years.*

|                        |                                      |            |     |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------|-----|
| In the year 1811 ..... | 165                                  | 1815 ..... | 139 |
| 1812 .....             | 177                                  | 1816 ..... | 125 |
| 1813 .....             | 171                                  | 1817 ..... | 128 |
| 1814 .....             | 162                                  | 1818 ..... | 121 |
| 1st Jan. 1819 .....    | 115, and the amount of tonnage 7377. |            |     |

\* The tonnage inwards was 33,640, that outwards 23,955.

## BOOK III.

Many of these vessels were built in Boston; the largest which has been built there is the *Lady Banks*, this vessel was launched in 1810, and registered four hundred and fourteen tons.

A vessel called the *Meaburn*, and which registered two hundred and fifty tons, was launched in 1804, and one called the *Sir Joseph Banks*, of three hundred and forty tons, in 1808.\*

*Abstract of the total quantity of the several sorts of corn, or of malt, metal, or flour, shipped in the port of Boston, and carried coastwise.*

| YEARS. | WHEAT. | WHEAT FLOUR. | RYE. | BARLEY. | MALT. | OATS.   |
|--------|--------|--------------|------|---------|-------|---------|
|        | Qrs.   | Qrs.         | Qrs. | Qrs.    | Qrs.  | Qrs.    |
| 1803   | 5190   | 62           | 135  | 924     | 124   | 191,048 |
| 1804   | 7676   | 181          | 152  | 455     | 380   | 179,553 |
| 1805   | 2513   | 34           | —    | 369     | 5     | 201,898 |
| 1806   | 3505   | —            | —    | 1499    | 74    | 257,864 |
| 1807   | 6212   | 10           | 2    | 771     | 196   | 242,599 |
| 1808   | 7574   | 258          | 122  | 495     | 667   | 253,413 |
| 1809   | 3559   | 36           | —    | 125     | 76    | 263,082 |
| 1810   | 1811   | 31           | 10   | 537     | 432   | 356,040 |
| 1811   | 32,638 | 1550         | 725  | 570     | 373   | 360,699 |
| 1812   | 45,238 | 850          | 475  | 140     | 525   | 251,504 |
| 1813   | 43,985 | 760          | 30   | 784     | 335   | 239,063 |
| 1814   | 15,105 | 137          | 295  | —       | 119   | 254,916 |
| 1815   | 22,275 | 50           | 10   | 183     | 75    | 246,160 |
| 1816   | 49,551 | 581          | 80   | 678     | 183   | 236,224 |
| 1817   | 28,949 | 255          | 384  | 13,225  | 414   | 223,693 |
| 1818   | 20,539 | 384          | 499  | 1564    | 370   | 185,709 |

In the years 1811 and 1812, one third of the whole quantity of oats which arrived in the port of London were shipped from Boston.

In 1811, the whole quantity was 900,000 quarters, of which Boston sent about 300,000 quarters. In 1812, the whole quantity was 600,000 quarters, of which Boston sent about 200,000 quarters.

*Tonnage of shipping and number of seamen in each year, commencing in 1803, to the year 1818 inclusive, with the gross receipts of duties paid at the Boston Custom-house.*

| YEARS. | GROSS RECEI |     |              |
|--------|-------------|-----|--------------|
|        | £.          | s.  | d.           |
| 1803   | 8204        | 502 | 23,746 7 10  |
| 1804   | 7878        | 480 | 19,895 10    |
| 1805   | 7976        | 472 | 25,470 15 8  |
| 1806   | 8086        | 473 | 22,877 4 7½  |
| 1807   | 8309        | 486 | +23,507 7 8  |
| 1808   | 8981        | 518 | 14,520 13 4½ |
| 1809   | 9394        | 546 | 14,239 9 10½ |
| 1810   | 9652        | 563 | 22,926 18 9½ |
| 1811   | 10,848      | 626 | 22,018 11 7  |
| 1812   | 11,848      | 678 | 22,312 14    |

\* Thompson's Boston. + £12,000. 6s. of this amount was for duty on coals imported into Boston during this year.

| YEARS. | TONS.  | MEN. | GROSS RECEIPT. |    |    |
|--------|--------|------|----------------|----|----|
|        |        |      | £.             | s. | d. |
| 1813   | 11,521 | 657  | 28,134         | 1  | 8  |
| 1814   | 10,476 | 597  | 20,213         | 17 | 8  |
| 1815   | 8,229  | 465  | 17,889         | 8  | 11 |
| 1816   | 7,917  | 447  | 11,758         | 16 | 8  |
| 1817   | 8,133  | 455  | 12,974         | 12 | 2  |
| 1818   | 7,751  | 428  | 18,950         | 6  | 11 |

Of these gross receipts, the duties on coals brought coastwise amount to between twelve and thirteen thousand pounds annually. The remainder is the receipt of duties on foreign goods imported. The quantity of coals coastwise has neither increased or diminished to any considerable degree during this period. In the years 1808 and 1809 the imports were trifling, the trade from the Baltic and Norway being obstructed, hence the failure of duties in those years.

It is to be observed, that the above statements include the business done, and duties paid, at Wainfleet and Spalding, which are branches of the port of Boston. The trade of Wainfleet has been, during the periods to which those statements refer, too insignificant to be noticed. The general proportions between Boston and Spalding are as follows.

Coast business outward, in 1807, at Boston, six sevenths; at Spalding, one seventh of the whole. Coast business inwards nearly in the same proportion.

The whole trade passing at the Boston Custom-house may be estimated at three fourths for Boston, and one fourth for Spalding.

Boston has been a town corporate from the time of Henry VIII. and is governed by a mayor, (who is also admiral of the adjacent ports,) recorder, deputy recorder, twelve aldermen, eighteen common councilmen, a town clerk, coroner, an auction bailiff, a chamberlain, two serjeants at mace, a harbour master, and a water-bailiff.

Civil  
Government.

The charter granted by Henry VIII. by which the town was made a free borough, and endowed with the following privileges, was as follows:—

Charters.

1. To have a mayor, twelve aldermen, and eighteen common councilmen of the burgesses.
2. To have a recorder, a town clerk, six constables, a coroner, two serjeants of the mace, and a clerk of the market; who, as well as the mayor, aldermen, and common councilmen, shall each of them take an oath convenient for their several offices.—3. Nicholas Robertson appointed the first mayor, and to hold that office from the feast of St. Philip and James until the said feast next ensuing, or until another mayor, duly elected, shall have taken his oath.—4. The mayor and burgesses to be one body corporate, and implead or be impleaded by the name of the mayor and burgesses of Boston, in the County of Lincoln.—5. The mayor and burgesses to have a common seal, which shall remain in the custody of two of the elder burgesses and two of the common councilmen, to be chosen for that purpose by the mayor, aldermen, and common councilmen.—6. To have power to purchase and sell lands, and under the common seal, as other burgesses of any free borough in England can do.—7. To have power to purchase and hold, for ever, lands, and to the clear value of £100. per annum, though they be held of the king in chief, without any writ.—8. The twelve first aldermen

## BOOK III.

were appointed by the king, and for their lives, so that they behave themselves well in their office.—9. The mayor and aldermen to meet in the Guild-hall, in the borough, as often as they please, and to choose eighteen of the most discreet, approved and honest burgesses, for the common councilmen.—10. The aldermen and common council to choose a mayor out of such of the aldermen as have not, for five years last past, borne the office of mayor for one whole year, at Lady-day, who shall enter on his office and take an oath at May-day.—11. The mayor and aldermen, when occasion requires, shall, with the assent of the common councilmen, or the majority of them, in Guild-hall, choose new aldermen out of the burgesses of this borough.—12. Such aldermen shall bear their office for life, except a lawful cause should happen.—13. In case the mayor dies, another shall be chose for the remaining part of the year, in form aforesaid.—14. The mayor and aldermen, in case of death or misdemeanor, to displace and choose other common councilmen.—15. The mayor and aldermen may choose, in the Guild-hall, a discreet person, and learned in the law, to be their common counsel in all matters for the profit of the borough, who shall be called the recorder.—16. And they shall have power, as often as they please, to choose one other learned person to write, engross, &c. all records, &c. of the mayor, &c. who shall be called the town clerk.—17. The recorder and town clerk shall each of them take an oath, immediately after their election, convenient for their respective office, before the mayor, &c. The mayor, aldermen, and common councilmen, shall have full power to make burgesses; and no person to be a burgesser, except he be first made such by the said mayor, &c.—18. The mayor and aldermen shall choose six constables every year, but continue them longer, or (for a reasonable cause) displace them sooner, and choose others in their room, as they shall think expedient.—19. The mayor and aldermen, or the major part of them, (whereof the said mayor shall be one,) may choose whensoever they please, two serjeants at mace, to do all things within the borough which shall be commanded them by the mayor.—20. And every serjeant of the mace shall bear as an ensign of his office, a mace, upon which the king's arms shall be handsomely engraved, as is customary for the serjeants in the city of London; and the mayor and aldermen, or the major part of them, may, as often as they please, discharge the said serjeants, or either of them, and substitute others in their stead.—21. The liberties and jurisdictions of the borough shall extend to the uttermost parts and bounds of the parish of St. Botolph, of Boston aforesaid.—22. The mayor and aldermen may elect from time to time, at their pleasure, a fit person of the burgesses of this borough, to be coroner within the same, to execute the office of a coroner in as ample a manner as any coroner in any county in England ought to do, so that no other coroner shall enter into this borough to do any thing which belongs to a coroner.—23. The mayor shall be escheator within the borough; and the mayor and burgesses shall have for their own use all escheates, profits, and casualties happening within the borough, without giving account to the king.—24. Saving notwithstanding to the king, year, day, and waste of, such escheator shall take an oath before the aldermen and common councilmen, that he will faithfully exercise the said office, and give an account yearly to the said aldermen and common councilmen of the profits thereof, and that the same shall be employed for the defence of the said borough, and of the banks and haven of the same, under and by the direction of the said aldermen.—25. And the mayor and burgesses shall have all issues, fines, redemptions, and other profits whatsoever, to be forfeited, which shall happen before the said mayor, recorder, town clerk, and aldermen, or

any of them ; or before the escheater, or the justices of peace, or gaol delivery within the said borough ; and may take possession of them by the officers of the said borough and convert the same to the amendment of the banks and port of the said borough.—26. The mayor shall have the return and execution of all writs and precepts within the said borough ; and no sheriff, bailiff, justice of peace, or any other officer or minister, shall intrude within the said borough.—27. None shall enjoy the privileges of the borough but the inhabitants who pay scot and lot, taxes, and all charges, as other burgesses of the borough, except he be licensed by letters patent under the common seal of the said borough, with the consent of the mayor, aldermen, and common councilmen, to dwell out of the said borough.—28. The mayor and burgesses shall hold twice a year a court-leet within the borough, before the mayor, recorder, or clerk of the said borough, and shall have all things which belong to the court-leet, and waste and stray ; and also the assize or assay of wine, bread, ale, and beer, and punishments and amendments of the breach of the same.—29. The mayor and burgesses shall have all goods of felons, fugitives, and persons condemned, self-murderers, persons attainted and outlawed and treasures, trove, deodands and forfeits of felons whatsoever, happening within the said borough, without any thing to be paid or done to the king for the same.—30. The mayor shall be clerk of the market, and take an oath in the Guild-hall convenient for the office, and shall by himself, or sufficient deputy, do all things which belong to the said office as clerk of the market ; but only the mayor, or his deputy, shall enter into the borough to do any thing belonging to the said office.—31. The mayor and burgesses shall have a free market twice a week, i. e. on Wednesday and Saturday, to be held throughout the whole borough ; and no market shall be granted hereafter by the king within seven miles round the said borough.—32. The mayor and burgesses shall have two fairs or marts every year, i. e. on St. George's day and two next days following ; and on St. James's day and the two next days, with all the liberties and free customs in anywise to fairs belonging, and a court of pyepowder, with all profits arising in the same ; and they shall have for ever a reasonable toll for goods there bought or sold, and pikeage, stallage, pontage, lastage, wharfage, and passage, as the mayor and burgesses of King's Lynn have, or have been accustomed to have.—33. The mayor, recorder, and four of the elder of the aldermen, shall be justices of the peace, whereof the mayor, recorder, and two of the eldest and discreetest of the said aldermen, shall be justices of quorum, and they together, four, three, or two of them, with the mayor, shall have the full correction and power, and to take cognizance of and determine all matters, as well concerning all manner of felonies, trespasses, misprisons, and extortions, as all other causes whatsoever happening in the said borough, as fully justices assigned to hear and determine felonies, trespasses, &c. in other boroughs and counties in England may or can do by virtue of the king's commission to them directed for that purpose or otherwise, and they shall be justices to deliver the gaol within the said borough of the prisoners being therein, from time to time, according to the laws and customs of England.—34. No burgess dwelling within the borough shall plead or be impleaded concerning lands and tenures, situate in the borough, or any cause, real, personal, or mixed, arising in the said borough, or shall prosecute his suit for the same otherwise than in the court of this borough.—35. And if any plea, action, complaint, or suit, shall be prosecuted against any burgess dwelling in the said borough, the mayor and burgesses shall have full power, by their clerk of the said borough, to demand cognizance of the plea,

## BOOK III.

&c. so that they may be determined there, and not elsewhere ; and none of them shall be distrained by any person out of the said borough, to pay any debt to any other person for which he is chief debtor and pledge.—36 No burgesser shall be compelled to serve upon any jury, (except matters belonging to the crown) or any other office whatsoever out of the said borough, so long as they shall dwell there.—37. The mayor and four aldermen, thereof two shall be justices of the peace and two of the quorum, and the recorder and clerk of the said borough, or any three of them, shall hold a court of record twice a week, viz. on every Wednesday and Saturday, and shall have power to hold plea concerning all actions, suits, plaints, as well real and personal as mixed, for any cause whatsoever arising within the said borough, and thereupon to direct due process as the cause shall require, according to the laws and customs of England, as it is used in the city of London.—38. The burgesses shall be free of all the tolls and customs of, and for all their wares, and throughout the king's jurisdiction, so that this grant be not to the prejudice of any former grant, and they shall not be convicted concerning any plea arising within the borough, but only by their fellow burgesses, except in matters concerning the crown ; and none shall be demurred, but according to the ancient laws of the city of Winchester ; and they shall justly have all their lands and tenures in surety, and all their debts whatsoever.—39. The mayor and recorder, with the aldermen and common council, or the major part of the aldermen and common council, in the Guild-hall assembled, shall have power to make laws for the good government and profit of the said borough, and put them in execution, or to change them as they shall think fit ; and these laws shall be allowed according to the form of the king's statutes in that case set forth and provided.—40. No person not being free of this borough, shall buy or sell of, or to any other unfree man, within the said borough, any merchandize or other thing whatsoever, (except victuals) in gross, but only in the time of fairs, under pain of forfeiting the goods bought or sold, to be converted to the use of the mayor and burgesses ; and they, by their offices, may put themselves in possession thereof, without giving account or paying any thing to the king.—41. All manner of ships or boats, laden with any kind of goods to be sold, and entering the precincts of the deeps of Boston, and extending to a place called Salteny Yates, with purpose to come to the said borough, shall in nowise unload in any other nigh place within the precincts of the said deeps, or shall in anywise be laden but within the port of the said borough, nor shall expose to sale their wares, without the consent of the mayor and aldermen, or the major part of them, upon pain of forfeiting all the merchandize so exposed to sale, or laden or unladen ; the one moiety of which forfeiture shall be to the crown, the other to the mayor and burgesses for the defence of the said borough.—42. No person shall meet and buy goods to sell again, that are coming to the borough to be sold, before they be exposed to sale in a convenient place in the borough, upon pain of forfeiture of the goods so bought and sold, to the use of the mayor and burgesses, and of imprisonment, at the discretion of the mayor and aldermen, from which he shall not be released without great punishment.—43. All freemen shall pay scot and lot, and have and bear their share of all charges for the maintaining of the statutes and liberties of the borough, according to the oaths they take on their admittance to their freedom, and he that shall refuse so to do shall lose the liberties of the borough.—44. The mayor and burgesses and common council, or the major part of them, shall have power to assess the inhabitants, as well unfree as free, with a tax for making a safeguard and defence of the borough and church there,

against the violence of the waters and rage of the sea, hereafter happening, or for other necessary things within that borough; and shall have power, by their servant for that purpose appointed, to levy, &c. collect the same taxes and assessments, and to convert them to the defence and amendment of the borough, under the view of the mayor and aldermen, or the major part of them; and if the mayor shall find any person opposing such levy, he shall cause him to be punished at his discretion.—45. Every burgess of this borough, of what condition soever he be, may freely buy whatsoever his occasion requires, out of all ships and boats, laden with any kind of merchandize to be sold, as well foreign as of our own realms, coming into this port; and if any person do buy such merchandize in gross, every burgess, if he will, shall have such part of those merchandize so bought in gross as he shall have occasion for to support himself and his family, for the same price as the said buyer bought the same, paying the said buyer on board the said ship the price of what he shall buy.—46. And that none of these merchandize to be sold before a plank of the said borough to be put to the ship, upon pain of forfeiture of the goods so bought or sold, against the said form aforesaid, to be converted to the amending and sustaining the borough and port aforesaid.—47. The mayor in every question concerning any matter whatsoever, shall have two voices, which shall be of as great strength as the voices of two eldest aldermen.—48. No alderman of any guild or fraternity, within the church of St. Botolph, in Boston aforesaid, by colour of these letters patent, shall withdraw or diminish any obiits, obiqueis, or other gifts whatsoever, appointed to be done by the last wills of any persons, but shall maintain them according to the last wills of the donors, and according to the laws of England made or to be made.—49. The mayor shall oversee all the aldermen of the guilds, &c. aforesaid; shall observe and maintain all obiits, and according to the tenure of the last will of the donor.—50. And if the mayor shall perceive that any of the aldermen aforesaid shall not observe the obiits, and according to the will of the donor, and laws of England made, or to be made, then he shall admonish the said alderman, that he shall keep the obiits, &c. aforesaid; and if any one of the said aldermen shall refuse after admonition given him by the mayor, to keep the obiits, &c. aforesaid, then the mayor, with the assent of the aldermen, or the major part of them, of the borough aforesaid, shall commit the said aldermen of the guilds or fraternities aforesaid, so denying, to prison within the borough, there to remain until they find sufficient security that they will observe the obiits, and in form aforesaid.—51. None hereafter shall be chosen as an alderman of any guilds founded within the borough, except he be a burgess, and an inhabitant of the same.—52. The mayor and burgesses shall not hereafter in any wise be charged towards the new making or repairing of the sluice there, otherwise than heretofore they have been charged, so that as well as all and singular the tenements and possessions of any lands or tenements within the level of the sluice aforesaid, as the inhabitants of the said borough shall only be taxed according to the rate of their proportion of land and tenements, being within the liberties of the said borough, or the precincts of the same, &c. not otherwise nor by any other means.—53. The mayor and burgesses may purchase manor, &c. of any alderman, &c. of any guild, &c. or any body corporate, within the said borough. 54. The aldermen and chamberlain of the said guild, have licence to give or sell to the said mayor and burgesses all manors, &c. aforesaid, to be held by them and their successors for ever, notwithstanding the statute of mortmain, or any other act to the contrary.—55. The mayor and burgesses shall maintain the obiits, and

## BOOK III.

in case the purchase, the manors of the guilds, &c.—56. The mayor and burgesses shall have a gaol or gaols, prison or prisons, within the said borough, to keep all those who, within the said borough, for any lawful cause, shall be taken or attached to be detained under the custody of such person or persons as the mayor and aldermen, or the major part of them (whereof the mayor shall always be one) shall depute for the purpose until they be delivered by due course of law.—57. The mayor and burgesses shall enjoy for ever all the privileges aforesaid, and shall have these letters patent under the great seal of England in due time made and sealed, without paying any fine or fee in the hannassers of chancery for the letters aforesaid, this is verbatim, and that there is no express mention in this present of the time, yearly value, or of the certainty of the premises, or of any of them, or of any other gifts or grants by us heretofore made to the said mayor and burgesses, or any statute, act, or ordinance, provision, or restriction, made, published, ordained, or provided to the contrary hereof, or any other matter, cause, or thing whatsoever, in anywise notwithstanding; in testimony thereof, we have caused these our letters to be made patents. Witness ourselves at Westminster, the fourteenth day of May, in the thirty-seventh year of our reign, A. D. 1546. (Henry the Eighth.)

Edward the Sixth by his letters patent, bearing date the 16th day of May, anno reg. 1, (1547) confirmed all these several privileges.

And Queen Mary, by her charter in the first and second years of her reign, gave to the “ mayor and burgesses of Boston, and their successors, in consideration of the great charges which they daily sustain in the reparation of the bridge and port there, and that they may be the better enabled to support the same, all the several parcels of lands, houses, &c. which were lately part of the possessions of the fraternities of the Blessed Mary, St. Peter, and St. Paul, and the Holy Trinity in Boston, now dissolved, and afterwards were parcels of the lands, &c. of William, late Marquis of Northampton, attainted of high treason.\* And she also gave unto

\* An account of the several lands, messuages, &c. granted by King Philip and Queen Mary, (in the first and second years of their reign,) to the mayor and burgesses of Boston, in the County of Lincoln, and their successors, for divers purposes. Extracted and translated from an authentic latin copy of their majesties’ grant. The original record remaining in the Chapel of the Rolls.

138

## SITUATION.

## IN TENURE OR OCCUPATION OF

|   |    |   |                 |
|---|----|---|-----------------|
|   |    | In Wormgate, in the county of Lincoln.              |                 |
|   |    | In a close of land of Rose Tavenor, in Boston ..... |                 |
|   |    | In Boston Field, in Boston .....                    | John Parrowe    |
|   |    | At the Horsepittle, in Boston .....                 | Richard Pidder  |
|   |    | Near to the Church-yard, in Boston..                | Edmund Turner   |
|   |    | In Boston .....                                     | John Johnson    |
|   |    | In Boston, a great messuage or tement .....         | Hugh Fylo       |
| 1 | 10 | In Skirbeck, in the county of Lincoln..             | William Kyde    |
|   |    | In Bargate, in Boston .....                         | John Pynner     |
|   | 5  | In Skirbeck .....                                   |                 |
|   |    | In Boston, with all their appurtenances .           | Nicholas Folde  |
|   |    | In Boston, at the Horsepittle there .               | Thomas Thompson |
|   |    | In Boston .....                                     | Robert Butler   |
|   |    | In Boston, near the Horsepittle there               | Henry Bell      |



the said mayor and burgesses, and to their successors, all manner of woods, underwoods, &c. CHAP I.  
upon whatsoever demises and grants in anywise made of the premises, as fully and in as ample

| HOUSES | GAR-<br>DENS | PAID. |    | SITUATION.   | IN TENURE OR OCCUPATION OF  |
|--------|--------------|-------|----|--|---|
|        |              | A.    | R. |  |   |
| 1      |              |       |    | In Boston, near to the Horsepittle there, newly built .....  |   |
| 1      | 17           |       |    | One messuage, called Pygotte's Hall, and 17 acres of pasture and arable land, lying and being in Donington and Quadring, in the county of Lincoln .....                  | Thomas Rayner<br>Lawrence Merryall<br>Peter Orkyn<br>William Nendyke  |
| 1      |              |       |    | In Boston, in the Market-end there..   |   |
| 1      | 37           |       |    | In Skirbeck .....  |   |
| 1      |              |       |    | In Boston, in the Bargate there .....  |   |
|        |              | 2     |    | In Wibton, in the county of Lincoln, at Nunnes' Ferme .....  | Nicholas Penny<br>Thomas Farehorne<br>Edward Pynchebecke<br>Thomas Dyton<br>John Cundall<br>Robert Ward<br>John Scott<br>Agnes Dyton    |
| 1      |              |       |    | In Boston, in the Bargate there ....   |   |
| 1      |              |       |    | In Boston, in the Bargate there ....   |   |
| 1      |              |       |    | In Boston, in the Market-place there   |   |
| 1      |              |       |    | In the Bargate, in Boston .....  |   |
| 1      |              |       |    | In Boston .....  |   |
| 1      |              |       |    | In Boston, in the Market-place there   |   |
| 1      |              |       |    | In Boston, in the Wormgate there ..  |   |
| 1      |              |       |    | Called the Chauntery-house, in the South ende in Boston .....  | George Hank, Chaplain<br>John Johnson   |
| 1      |              |       |    | In Boston, in the Fleshe-rowe there..  |   |
| 1      |              |       |    | In Boston, in the Market-place, on the west side of the water there .....  | Francis Colte<br>Robert Gye<br>Margaret Savage<br>Edmund Parker<br>John Rede, Gentleman<br>Robert Pawson<br>William Clarke<br>John Bell |
| 1      |              |       | 2  | In Boston, in a close of Thos. Tylney  |   |
| 1      |              |       |    | In Lincoln Rowe, in Boston .....   |   |
| 1      |              |       |    | In Boston .....  |   |
| 1      |              |       | 15 | In Wrangle, in the county of Lincoln..   |   |
| 1      |              |       |    | In Boston, in the Market-place there   |   |
| 1      |              |       |    | In Boston .....  |   |
| 1      |              |       |    | In Boston, in the Market-place there   |   |
| 2      |              |       |    | And other houses, meadows, — and pastures, and arable land, lying and being in Walcotte, in the county of Lincoln, which were lately the property of John Robynson ..... |   |
| 1      |              |       |    | In Boston, at Halibredale there ....   | Robert Mollard<br>John Bennet<br>Richard Sybsey   |
| 1      |              | 2     | 2  | Near to Bargate there .....  |   |
|        |              | 6     |    | Near to Chosell Hill and Harder-<br>felde, in Wibton .....   | John Wilkynson  |
|        |              | 2     | 2  | Ditto .....  |   |
| 1      |              |       |    | Messuage or cottage in Wibton .....  | William Huchenson   |
| 1      |              | 4     |    | In Boston, on the west side of the water there .....   | William Maidenwell  |
| 1      | 1            |       |    | One house or hall, called our Ladies' Hall, and one garden, on the south side of the said hall, in Boston, in the south ende there .....                                 | Boston<br>Mayor and Burgesses of<br>John Powe<br>Francis Hall<br>John Wilson<br>Ditto   |
| 1      |              | 3     |    | In Boston, in the Long Felde there..   |   |
| 1      | 1            | 27    |    | In Skirbeck .....  |   |
|        |              | 4     |    | In Wibton .....  |   |
|        |              | 4     |    | Ditto .....  |   |
| 1      |              |       |    | One House, in which the Grammar-school is held .....   |   |
|        |              | 5     | 2  | In Skirbecke .....   | Peter Orkyn<br>Agnes Huddlestone<br>William Faceby<br>John Waddesley<br>Agnes Carter<br>Emote Claxbye<br>Robert Butler                  |
| 1      | 1            |       |    | In Boston, in Bargate there .....  |   |
| 1      | 1            |       |    | In Boston .....  |   |
| 1      | 1            |       |    | In Boston .....  |   |
| 1      | 1            |       |    | In Boston .....  |   |
| 1      | 1            |       |    | In Boston .....  |   |
| 1      | 1            |       |    | In Boston .....  |   |
| 1      | 1            |       |    | In Boston .....  |   |
| 1      | 1            |       |    | In Gumberkirke, in the county of Lincoln .....   | Bartholomew Davyd<br>Richard Starre<br>Henry Tuphey   |
| 1      |              |       |    | In Boston, in Prove Lane there ....  |   |
| 1      |              |       |    | In Boston, a cottage or tenement....   |   |

## BOOK 111.

manner as any master, alderman, keeper, or any other of the governors of the late fraternities, or any of them, or the said William, Marquis of Northampton, or any other heretofore having possession, or being seized of the premises, to have, hold, and enjoy the aforesaid messuages, lands, tenements, woods, rents, reversions, &c. with all their appurtenances, for the finding, maintaining, and establishing, for ever, a free grammar school, in Boston, aforesaid, and a fit master to teach and instruct, and serve in the said school, for the education and instruction of boys and youth in grammar; and also for the finding the two presbyters for the celebration of divine service in the parish church of Boston, aforesaid, and four poor inhabitants of the borough aforesaid, to pray there for ever for our good and prosperous state whilst we live, and after our decease, for the souls of us and our ancestors, to be held of us, and of our heirs and successors of the said Queen, as of our manor of Castor, in the said county of Lincoln, by fealty only, in free soccage, and not in capite, for all rents, services, exactions, and demands whatsoever.

And it is further provided, that the mayor and burgesses, and their successors, shall expend and convert all the issues, rents, and profits from time to time, coming from the messuages aforesaid, by these presents granted, for the maintenance of a schoolmaster and usher of the said school, and for the chaplains and poor men aforesaid, and other necessary things, only touching and concerning the said borough, school, chaplains, and poor men aforesaid; and the support and maintenance of the same, and not in any other manner, nor to any other uses and intent. By writ of Privy Seal, *Hare*.

Queen Elizabeth, by her charter, bearing date the 11th day of February, anno. reg. 15, 1572, gave the corporation a court of admiralty, whose jurisdiction extended to all the neighbouring sea coast, and also confirmed all former grants. James, her successor, confirmed and enlarged these privileges.\*

The same charter also gave to the mayor and burgesses, all goods and chattels of felons and self murderers, within the limits of the port; all wrecks, &c.; deodands and forfeited goods;

| GAR-<br>DEN | LAND. |    | SITUATION.                | IN TENURE OR OCCUPATION OF |
|-------------|-------|----|---------------------------|----------------------------|
|             | A.    | R. |                           |                            |
| 1           | 1     | 2  | In Gawnt Lane, in Boston  | Robert Drope               |
| 1           | 25    | 2  | In Wormgate, in Boston .. | John Parrowe               |
|             | 7     | 2  | In Wrangle.....           | John Rede, Gentleman       |
|             | 5     |    | In Wrangle.....           | Richard Goodricke          |
|             | 3     |    | In Wrangle.....           | Walter Willowe             |
|             | 2     |    | In Wrangle.....           | Thomas Dove                |
|             | 7     |    | In Wrangle.....           | Richard Stephenson         |
|             | 11    |    | In Wrangle.....           | Thomas Knight              |
| 50 10       | 227   | 0  | 5 Rods.                   | William Skinne             |

Total, Messuages..... 50  
 Gardens ..... 10  
 Land..... 227A. 0R. 6P.  
 Exclusive of Stonethinge and Tolethinge in Walcotte.

\* This charter bears date the 17th of August, anno reg. 2. (1603.)

and all manner of royal fish. A curious clause in this charter, grants to the mayor and bur-  
gesses the power of punishing "all whoremongers, whores, bawds, panders, and procurers,  
and all others whatsoever, living lasciviously and inconstantly; and also all persons dishonest-  
ly and maliciously railing upon every light occasion, which, in English, are commonly  
called scolds." The charter also forbids any "ordinary officer to intermeddle in the correct-  
ing any such offences, committed within the borough of Boston, and liberty of the same; but,  
that the mayor and burgesses and their successors, shall enjoy these authorities, and with all  
the advantages necessarily belonging to the same, without yielding any account or in any wise  
paying or doing any other thing for the same, to the Queen or her successors."

James the First granted a charter to Boston bearing date 17th August, 1608, in which he  
renewed and confirmed the former charters, and endowed the corporation with some fresh  
privileges and immunities.

The arms of the corporation of Boston are—*Sable*, Three ducal coronets in pale, *or*. CREST. *Arms.*  
On a woolpack, a ram couchant, *or*. SUPPORTERS.—Two mermaids *proper*, ducally  
crowned, *or*.

These arms were allowed and confirmed by Robert Cook, Clarencieux, 1st December, 1568.

The insignia attached to the office of mayor, are two maces and an our of silver gilt, which  
are borne before him by the two serjeants at mace, and the marshall of the admiralty; the our  
was purchased in 1725, the maces in 1727.

There are three official seals belonging to this corporation; the Common or Treasury Seal  
is circular, with the arms of the town in the centre, on one side is the letter B and on the  
other a tun. Legend SIGIL. COE. MAIOR. ET. BVRG. DE. BOSTON. IN. COM. LINCOLN. *Seals.*  
This seal is appended to all public acts of the corporate body, leases, &c.

The admiralty seal is circular, in the centre is an antique ship, on the sails of which are the  
arms of the town. Legend. SIGILLV. CONCERN. CAVVSÆ. MARINÆ. MAIORATVS. BVRG. DE.  
BOSTON. 1573. This seal is attached to the proceedings and orders of the Admiralty Court.  
The official seal of the mayor is small. It is circular with the arms of the town, and around  
it SIGILLVM. MAIOR. BVRG. DE. BOSTON.

Although this town sent members to three councils in the reign of Edward III., it did not *Representa-*  
return members to parliament until it was made a free borough, 37th of Henry VIII.; but the  
returns from the 17th of Edward IV. to the 1st of Edward VI. being lost, we have no account  
of the members sent from this place, if any were sent, until 6th of Edward VI.

The right of voting at an election previous to the passing of the Reform act, was in all the  
sons of aldermen, and the eldest sons of common councilmen, who voted by right of birth,  
the other burgesses by right of servitude alone. Now the franchise is vested in the house-  
holders, (of ten pounds yearly value) and burgesses who reside within seven miles of Boston.

## EDWARD III.

Anno Anno  
Reg. Dom.

11 1337 Names not known

26 1352 Ricardus Reed

Ricardus de Crosby

Anno Anno  
Reg. Dom.

27 1353 Phillipus Skerbeck.

Williclinus Bay

\* Those seals are engraved in Thompson's Boston

## BOOK III.

## EDWARD VI.

Anno  
Reg. Anno  
Dom.

6 1552 Leonard Irby

Anno  
Reg. Anno  
Dom.

George Forster\*

## MARY.

1 1553 Francis Alleyne  
George Forster

2-3 1555 Leonard Irby  
George Forster

1 1554 Leonard Irby  
George Forster

4-5 1557 Leonard Irby  
George Forster

1-2 1554 Leonard Irby  
George Forster

## ELIZABETH.

1 1558-9 Thomas Greenacres  
John Jeffrys

28 1586 Thomas Stephenson  
Vincent Skinner

5 1563 Leonard Irby  
Thomas Heneage

31 1588 Anthony Irby  
Vincent Skinner

13 1571 Leonard Irby  
Thomas Layfield

35 1592 Richard Stephenson  
Vincent Skinner

14 1572 Stephen Thimbleby  
William Dorrington

39 1597 Richard Stephenson  
Anthony Irby

27 1585 Nicholas Gorges  
Vincent Skinner

43 1601 Henry Capell  
Anthony Irby

## JAMES I.

1 1603 Francis Bullingham  
Anthony Irby

18 1620 Sir Thomas Cheke  
Anthony Irby

12 1614 —————  
Anthony Irby

21 1623 Sir William Ainslie  
Sir Clement Cotterell.†

\* In 1552, Mr. Nauton brought suit against the town of Boston, for his fee for his attendance of the parliament house; he afterwards agreed to compromise the suit for twenty nobles (Corporation Records.) Mr. Nauton appears to have been one of the members for the borough, and regarding himself as the servant of his constituents, demanded payment for his attendance in parliament upon their business. Care seems to have been taken at the subsequent election to bargain beforehand with the candidates, that if they were returned they should not demand any remuneration for their trouble. The following is an extract from the Corporation Records relative to this election.

"An Assemblie holden by the Maior, the Aldermen, and Common Council, the 27th day of January, 1552.

"Also there was a wryttredde, sent from the Sheryffe of Lyncolnshire, for the chosynge of two burgess for this next parliament, to be holden at Westminster, the 1st day of Marche, Anno 6th Edward VI., whereupon it was agreed, that Leonard Irby should be one of the said burgesses, not having or takyng any fee or wage for the same, according to his promyse, as may appear by his letter, bearing date the day hereof; and for the other, respecte is taken to the next assemblie."

"Assemble holden the 29th day of January, 1552."

"It was agreed that George Forster, according to his request, should be the other burgess, without any thyng takyng for his fee; and then there was a letter of cytyficate sent of the burgesses names, to the sheriffe of the shire."

It appears that the corporate body alone did at this time, and for nearly eighty years afterwards, return the members to parliament; the right of voting being vested in, or at least exercised by, the mayor, aldermen, and common council only.—*Thompson's Boston, note, p. 256.*

† In whose place William Boswell.

## CHARLES I.

| Anno<br>Reg. | Anno<br>Dom. |                                       | Anno<br>Reg. | Anno<br>Dom. |                                   |
|--------------|--------------|---------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1            | 1625         | Sir Edward Barkham<br>William Boswell | 15           | 1640         | Sir Anthony Irby<br>William Ellis |
| 1            | 1625         | Sir Edward Barkham<br>Richard Oakley  | 16           | 1640         | Sir Anthony Irby<br>William Ellis |
| 3            | 1628         | Richard Bullingham<br>Richard Chelley |              |              |                                   |

## CHARLES II.

|    |      |  |    |      |                                       |
|----|------|--|----|------|---------------------------------------|
| 5  | 1653 | Members returned only for the<br>County. | —  | —    | Sir Philip Harcourt<br>Thomas Thorey  |
| 6  | 1654 | William Ellis                            | 30 | 1678 | Sir Anthony Irby<br>Sir William Ellis |
| 8  | 1656 | Sir Anthony Irby                         |    |      |                                       |
| 11 | 1668 | Sir Anthony Irby<br>Francis Mussendon    | 31 | 1679 | Sir Anthony Irby<br>Sir William York  |
| 12 | 1660 | Sir Anthony Irby<br>Sir Thomas Hatcher   | 33 | 1681 | Sir Anthony Irby<br>Sir William York  |
| 13 | 1661 | Lord Willoughby<br>Sir Anthony Irby      |    |      |                                       |

## JAMES II.

|   |      |   |   |      |   |
|---|------|---|---|------|---|
| 1 | 1685 | Rob. Lord Willoughby de<br>Eresby<br>Peregrine Bertie | 4 | 1688 | Rob. Lord Willoughby<br>Sir William York<br>* |
|---|------|---|---|------|---|

## WILLIAM AND MARY.

|    |      |                                      |    |      |                                      |
|----|------|--------------------------------------|----|------|--------------------------------------|
| 2  | 1690 | Peregrine Bertie<br>Sir William York | 12 | 1700 | Edmund Boulter<br>Sir William York   |
| 7  | 1695 | Peregrine Bertie<br>Sir William York | 13 | 1701 | Peregrine Bertie<br>Sir William York |
| 10 | 1698 | Richard Wynn<br>Edmund Boulter       |    |      |                                      |

## ANNE.

|   |      |                                     |    |      |                                   |
|---|------|-------------------------------------|----|------|-----------------------------------|
| 1 | 1702 | Peregrine Bertie<br>Sir Edward Irby | 7  | 1708 | Richard Wynn<br>Peregrine Bertie* |
| 4 | 1705 | Richard Wynn<br>Sir Edward Irby     | 9  | 1710 | Richard Wynn<br>Peregrine Bertie† |
| 6 | 1707 | Sir Edward Irby<br>Richard Wynn     | 12 | 1713 | Richard Wynn<br>Henry Heron       |

## GEORGE I.

|   |      |                                |   |      |                              |
|---|------|--------------------------------|---|------|------------------------------|
| 1 | 1714 | Richard Wynn<br>Richard Ellis‡ | 8 | 1722 | Richard Ellis<br>Henry Pacey |
|---|------|--------------------------------|---|------|------------------------------|

\* Mr. Bertie was a member of the privy counsel, and a teller of the exchequer.

† In whose place William Coatsworth.

‡ In whose place Henry Heron.

## BOOK III.

| Anno<br>Reg. | Anno<br>Dom. |  |
|--------------|--------------|--|
| 1            | 1727         | Sir Richard Ellis<br>Henry Pacey *       |
| 7            | 1734         | Hon. Albermarle Bertie<br>Richard Fydell |
| 14           | 1741         | Lord Vere Bertie<br>John Mitchell        |

## GEORGE II.

| Anno<br>Reg. | Anno<br>Dom. |                                       |
|--------------|--------------|---------------------------------------|
| 20           | 1747         | Lord Robert Bertie<br>John Mitchell   |
| 27           | 1754         | Lord Robert Bertie<br>Charles Amcotts |

## GEORGE III.

|    |      |   |    |      |  |
|----|------|---|----|------|--|
| 1  | 1761 | Lord Robert Bertie<br>John Mitchell†        | 36 | 1796 | Thomas Fydell<br>Lord Milsington       |
| 8  | 1768 | Lord Robert Bertie<br>Charles Amcotts       | 42 | 1802 | W. A. Madocks<br>Thomas Fydell         |
| 14 | 1774 | Lord Robert Bertie<br>Charles Amcotts‡      | 46 | 1806 | W. A. Madocks<br>Thomas Fydell         |
| 21 | 1781 | Lord Robert Bertie§<br>Humphrey Sibthorpe   | 47 | 1807 | Thomas Fydell¶<br>W. A. Madocks        |
| 24 | 1784 | Sir Peter Burrell<br>Dalhousie Weatherstone | 52 | 1812 | Hon. P. R. D. Burrell<br>W. A. Madocks |
| 30 | 1790 | Sir Peter Burrell<br>Thomas Fydell          | 58 | 1818 | Hon. P. R. D. Burrell<br>W. A. Madocks |

## GEORGE IV.

|   |      |   |   |      |   |
|---|------|---|---|------|---|
| 1 | 1820 | G. J. Heathcote, Esq.<br>H. Ellis, Esq. | 7 | 1826 | G. J. Heathcote, Esq.<br>N. Malcolm, Esq. |
|---|------|---|---|------|---|

## WILLIAM IV.

|   |      |                  |  |  |                |
|---|------|------------------|--|--|----------------|
| 1 | 1830 | N. Malcolm, Esq. |  |  | J. Wilks, Esq. |
|---|------|------------------|--|--|----------------|

Several eminent men have been connected either by birth or residence with this town, one of the most celebrated individuals whose name and history requires to be noticed was St. Botolph and his brother St. Adulph, who flourished about the year 655, they were of a noble family of German descent, and were sent when very young into Belgic France, where, according to the testimony of Bede, our ancestors in those days, usually sent their children to be instructed. The brothers, Botolph and Adulph, having been initiated in the discipline and austerity of a monastic life, took the religious habit, and became famous for their learning, zeal and spiritual labours. The fame of St. Adulph having reached the French King, he was, by that monarch, exalted to the government of the church of Utrecht, in Belgium. His memory was celebrated by the Romish Church on the 17th June.

\* In whose place Lord Coleraine.

† On whose death, in 1766, C. Amcotts was elected.

‡ On whose death, in 1777, Humphrey Sibthorpe was elected.

§ In whose place Sir Peter Burrell.

|| In whose place, on the election being declared void by a committee of the House of Commons, Thomas Fydell, Jun. was elected.

¶ On his death, in 1812, Hon. P. R. D. Burrell was elected.

St. Botulph is thus mentioned by Capgrave\*: "St. Botulph being well exercised in virtue and holiness, resolved to return to England. Now there was in the same monastery where he made his abode, two sisters of Ethelmund, a prince among the South Angles, who had been sent thither to be instructed in monastical disciplines. They hearing that the blessed man had a purpose to return to his country, gave him commissions to be delivered to their brother. Having, therefore, passed the sea, St. Botulph was honourably received by the said Prince, who having heard his sisters' petitions, and accepted them, granted to the holy man a place for building a monastery. Now St. Botulph did not desire that for his sake any one should be driven out of his hereditary possessions, but rather that some place, unpossessed and uncultivated, should be assigned him; that there he might build a church, and congregate brethren to serve God, by whose pious lives and prayers, his principality might be established in this world, and an eternal kingdom prepared for him in the world to come. This request the prince willingly granted, whereupon, the venerable father chose a certain untilled place where none dwelt, named Ikanho. It was a wilderness unfrequented by men, but possessed by devils, whose phantastical illusions were to be expelled thence, and a religious conversation of pious men to be introduced, that where the devils fallacies abounded, there our Lord's divine grace might superabound.

"Where this place called Ikanho, was seated, is now uncertain. The Centuriators of Magdeburg, from Leland and Bale, place it not far from the city of Lincoln. And indeed in that province where the river Witham enters the sea, there is a town called Boston, but more truly Botulph's town; for, saith Camden, it being formerly by Beda, called Icanhoe, took a new name from Botulph, a most holy Saxon.

"When St. Botulph (continues Capgrave) had finished his monastery, like a good shepherd he gathered together his flock, whom he diligently taught apostolick doctrines and institutes of the holy fathers: and whatsoever good documents he had learnt abroad, concerning monastical disciplines, those he ininstilled into the minds and practices of his monks. He was beloved by all, for he was free from arrogance, being humble, mild, and affable in all things. He was illustrious likewise for many miracles, and the gift of prophecy. For sometimes, by divine inspiration, he foretold future things as expressly as if they had been passed. When he was oppressed with any infirmity, he, with blessed Job, persisted in thanking God, and all his discourse was of matters which might edify and advance the hearers. Such was his conversation during his life, and in such exercises he attained a good old age.

"He dyed most happily the same year in which St. Hilda also dyed (630,) and was buried in the monastery† which he had built. There his sacred relicks remained, till the Danes\*invaded this island, wasted all holy places with fire and sword. Then by the care of St. Ethelwold they were translated, part to the monastery of Ely, and part to that of Thorney. The memory

\*Camden supposes that the name is derived from the noun *Boat*, and the Anglo-Saxon *ulph*, help, because he was the tutelar Saint of Mariners; again, Botulph (Saxon) Helpship.—*Blount's Glossographia*, p. 41

†Stukeley says, "On the south side of the church-yard was, some few years ago, a curious monument (as they say) of one of the builders of the church, in stone, of arched work, but now entirely demolished." And adds, in a note, "that monument in the church-yard was probably that of St. Botolphus, who was buried in this town, and famous for miracles both before and after death." *Itin.* 32.

of St. Botulph was elsewhere also celebrated, for at London, there is a church dedicated to his Honour;" for Capgrave says, "In the book of the church of St. Botulph, near Aldersgate, London, there is mention how a part of the body of St. Botulph was, by King Edward of happy memory, conferred on the church of St. Peter, in Westminster."\* His memory was celebrated on the sixteenth of May.

Another eminent ecclesiastic, Gilbert of Holland, took his name from this part of the country, because he was a diligent preacher to the people here. "His fame was so great, that the famous St. Bernard invited him to come and live with him, at Clarvaulx, in Burgundy, where he became St. Bernard's scholar, and grew so eminent, Trithemius, a German, thus commends him, saying, "*Vir erat in scriptoribus divinis studiosus, et egregie doctus, ingenio subtilis, et clarus eloquio.*" He was frequently a substitute to St. Bernard, continuing his sermons from these words, "*In Cetulo meo per noctes,*" &c. unto the end of the Book, being 46 sermons. He flourished about 1200, and was buried at Cisleaux, in France."† In the Gentleman's Magazine, he is stiled Abbot of Swineshead, and is said to have died in 1280.

Boston of Bury, as he is commonly called, but his true name, according to Dr. Caius, was John Boston of Bury, so named because he was born at Boston, though removing from thence he became a monk of Bury. He travelled all over England, and diligently perused the libraries in all the monasteries, whereby he was enabled to write a catalogue of the ecclesiastical writers, as well foreign as English, extant in his age. In this work he was so accurate, as not only to give us the general titles but the initial words of every book, and the place in each library where they were to be found. This catalogue was of great use to Leland. The manuscript, which was never printed, was dedicated to Henry IV. of England, in whose reign he flourished; he finished this work about the year 1410.§

Richard Flemmyng, Master of Arts, and founder of Lincoln College, Oxford, was preferred to the rectory of Boston about 1416; after which, growing in favour with King Henry V. and some of the chief nobles, he was, in 1420, raised to the bishoprick of Lincoln, and in 1425 was, by Pope Martin V. (to whom he was chamberlain,) raised to the dignity of Archbishop of York, but the dean and chapter of the same place relinquishing him, chose John Kemp, Bishop of London, to that see, a person better favoured by them in all respects: so that he returning to his bishoprick of Lincoln again, spent the rest of his days in peace, and there died January 25, 1430-31.||

George Ripley, the celebrated Alchymist, was born at Boston; he was admitted a canon in Bridlington Monastery, where, having continued some time, and devoted himself to the study of alchymy, he travelled into Italy, and employed nearly twenty years in abstruse and chemical

\* Leland, in his Collectanea, states, that "Ethelwoldus Ventanus episcopus constructor monaster: A rege Edgardo impetravit, ut Sanctorum corpora, quæ in destructis locis jacebant in negligentia, transferre sibi liceret in ea quæ construxerat monasteria. Inter quæ corpus S. Botolphi, fratris Sanctæ Pegiæ, fecit 4 monaster: Ikanno, quod S. Botulphus in vita sua construxerat, et postea per interfectores S. Edmundi destructum fuerat, transferri, et super hoc regis excellentiæ intimavit. Rex censuit corpus trifariam dividendum: caput annuit Heliensi cænobio, medietatem corporis reliquit Thornensi monasterio, reliqua sibi servavit, quæ postea Edwardus 3, confessor eccles. S. Petri Westmonaster contulit." Vol. I. p. 217.

† Magna Brit. Lincolnshire.

‡ Pt. I. 818, p. 22.

§ Thompson's Boston, 227.

|| Gutch's Oxford, p. 234, et seq.



researches to find out the Philosopher's Stone, the grand desideratum of the ignorant and credulous age in which he lived.

Returning to his native country, and wishing to spend his old age in ease and retirement, he obtained a dispensation from the pope to leave his canonry, and become a Carmelite anchorite at Boston; where he wrote twenty-five books, of which the chief was his "Compound of Alchymy." He died in the year 1490, and was buried in his own monastery at Boston.

His hermetical works were collected for the benefit of the Rosicrucian tribe, and printed at Cassel 1249, in 12mo.\*

Some of his works were published by Elias Ashmole in his "Theatrum Chymicum Britannicum."†

William Rennington son of Robert Rennington, of the town of Boston, fishmonger, was Lord Mayor of London, 1500.

One of the most eminent natives of Boston was John Fox, who was born here in 1517. His father dying when he was very young, his mother married again. His father-in-law and mother sent him to Brasen-nose College, Oxford, where he was chamber fellow with Dr. Nowell, who was afterwards fellow of Magdalen College. Fox in his youth "affected" poetry, and wrote some Latin comedies of the histories of the Bible, "in a copious and graceful style;" he afterwards engaged himself, seriously, in the study of divinity and church history, and acquired great proficiency in the Latin, Greek, and Hebrew languages. Whilst at Oxford, he spent great part of the night in study, and chose a solitary grove, near the college, for his meditations; the result of which produced in his mind a dissent from the Catholic faith.

When these sentiments of opposition to the established religion were discovered, he was expelled college, as an heretic; at the same time his father-in-law took a dislike to him, with a view it is said to deprive him of his patrimonial estate. In this destitute state, Sir Thomas Lucie, of Warwickshire, sent for him to live in his house, and instruct his children. John Fox married whilst in this situation, and continued with Sir Thomas until the dread of religious persecution drove him to seek assistance from his wife's father, a citizen of Coventry. His own father-in-law offered him an asylum, "if he would alter his opinion;" his mother wrote to him to come to them, without enforcing this arbitrary condition. He then lived alternately with his two fathers-in-law, and by this means, avoided the "diligence of those who enquired after him." Towards the end of Henry VIII's reign he went to London, and there suffered great distress, until he was sent for by the Duchess of Richmond, to live in her house, and be tutor to the Earl of Surrey's children, then under her care. These children, Thomas, Henry, and the Lady Jane, benefited much by Fox's instructions; and he continued in the family

\* Hinderwell's History of Scarborough, p. 257.

† Ripley's principal work appears to have been reprinted; the following is the title at full length:—

"The Compound of Alchymy, or the ancient hidden art of Archemie, containing the right and perfectest means to make the Philosopher's Stone, aurum potable, with other excellent experiments. Divided into twelve gates. First written by the learned and truly rare philosopher of our nation, George Ripley, sometime Chanon of Bridlington in Yorkshire; and dedicated to King Edward IV. whereunto is adjoined his epistle to the king, his Vision, his Wheele, and others his works, never before published, with certain brief editions of other notable writers concerning the same; set forth by Ralph Rabbarbs, gentleman, studious and expert in archemical arts." London, imprinted by Thomas Crevin. 1599, quarto, pp. 100.

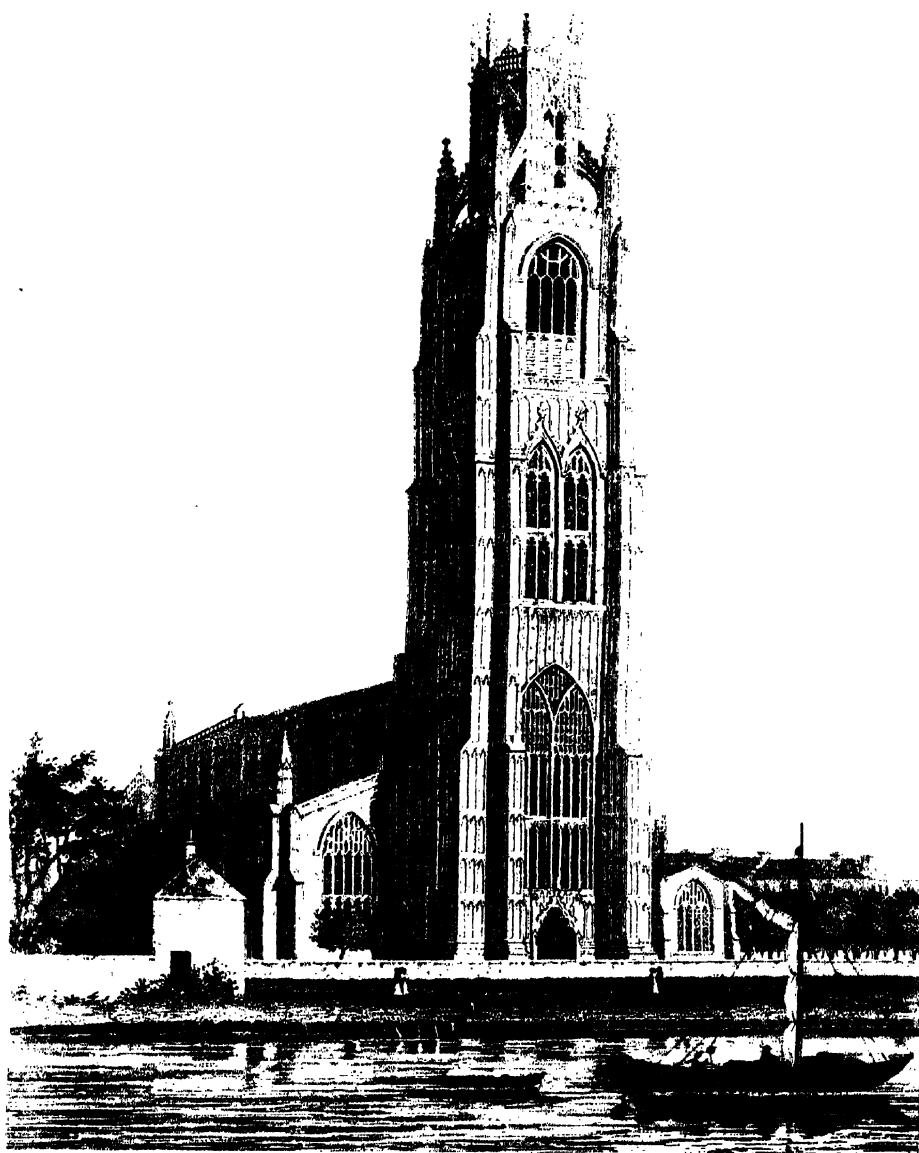
## BOOK III.

during the remainder of the reign of Henry VIII. the whole of Edward VI. and as long in that of Queen Mary, as the persecution then commenced permitted him to do with safety. It appears that the Earl of Surrey, his late pupil, used all the means in his power to protect him ; and offered, if Fox would stop with him, " to partake of the danger, and make the destruction common," adding " that he well remembered, with what instructions he had fortified his younger years, neither had he with more attention hearkened thereto, than he would, with constancy put them into practice." But his lordship, finding he no longer could protect him from the malice of Gardiner, Bishop of Winchester, sent Fox and his wife to a farm house of one of his servants. He then set sail from Ipswich, in a vessel provided by the Earl, but unfavourable weather obliged him to put again into port. In the mean time, an officer, with a warrant from the Bishop of Winchester, had searched the farm house, and pursued Fox to Ipswich ; where, hearing he had sailed, the officer returned to London. When Fox, coming on shore, was informed of this, " he presently took horse, as though he would have left town, but returned at night, and bargained with the master of the vessel to put to sea again, which he did, and in two days landed him safe at Newport haven ; from thence he proceeded to Antwerp ; and finally to Basil, the common refuge of the English protestants at that time, most of whom maintained themselves by overseeing the press, and correcting the same." Fox followed this employment, and here began his celebrated " Acts and Monuments." After the ascension of Elizabeth, he returned to England, with his wife and two children, and lived a retired life. In this manner, after eleven years of laborious research, he completed his " Acts and Monuments," and sent it to Basil to be printed in Latin, which he himself afterwards translated into English. His great exertion and confinement, in the prosecution of this work, appear to have materially injured his constitution. " He was very charitable, and had an excellent ability in comforting afflicted consciences. There was in him a deliberate and resolved contempt of all earthly things, and especially pleasures, and for this end he declined the friendship of illustrious and noble persons. The money which rich men offered him he accepted, but returned it back to the poor. Many prophecies and miracles of his are related." It is related that " as he was walking in London, a woman addressed him, and pulling out a Bible, told him, ' she was going to hear a sermon,' he replied ' if you will be advised by me, go home again,' she enquired, ' when shall I then go to church,' he answered, ' when you tell nobody of it.' " He died in 1587, aged seventy.\*

In 1801, the population of the Borough of Boston amounted to 5926 persons; in 1811, &c. 8180 ; and in 1821 to 10373 persons, inhabiting 2185 houses.

\* Thompson's Boston, 231.





## CHAPTER II.

## CHURCHES, CHAPELS, AND PUBLIC CHARITIES IN BOSTON.

THE earliest notice that is to be met with respecting a church at Boston, is the gift of the church of St. Botolph to the abbey of St. Mary at York, by Alan Rufus, Earl of Brittany, in the year 1090. When the tenths of all ecclesiastical benefices were granted by the pope, to Edward the First, for six years, towards defraying the expense of an expedition to the Holy Land, the taxation upon the full value of the church of St. Botolph, as taken by the king's precept, was £51. 6s. 8d. The first stone of the present church is said to have been laid in 1309. A license was granted in 1342, (16 Edward III.) "to William Pellison and others that they should give to John Baret, parson of the Church of St Botolph, certain lands there, for the enlargement of his burial ground." The patronage of this church appears to have remained with the Abbot and convent of St. Mary, at York, until the year 1486; when Cardinal and Archbishop Bourchier and others, who were feoffees in trust for certain property of the duchy of Lancaster, released to the said abbot and convent 80 marks yearly, being part of a pension of 200 marks, which the abbey of St. Mary then paid to the Duchy, for the manor of Whitgift and other lands in the county of York. In consideration of this release, Thomas Bothe, abbot of St. Mary's, at York, gave to the King the adowson of Boston. It was obtained from the King, very shortly afterwards, by the knights of St. John, of Jerusalem, in exchange for certain lands in Leicestershire, called Beaumond's Lee.\* The mayor and burgesses are now patrons, the adowson having been granted to them at the dissolution of monasteries. One of the purposes, for which the large grant was made by Philip and Mary to the Corporation, was for them to find two presbyters for the celebration of divine worship in the parish church; and the principal part of the present income of the vicar and lecturer, is paid by the corporation, from the annual receipts of the property included in this royal grant.

St. Botolph  
Church.

"The ARCHITECTURE of this noble church says Mr. Britton, "is of the description generally called the ornamental or middle Gothic. The nave is supported by seven arches on each side, with two clerestory windows over each arch. The choir has five windows on each side, with a large one behind the altar. The windows of the aisles and of the upper story, are respectively of two different patterns, varied alternately; those of the choir are also of different designs, and the tracery on the parapet of the south aisle, is counterchanged in the same manner as the windows; which circumstances show the building to have been erected

\* Reliquæ Galenæ, p. 90.

BOOK III. by Dame Margery Tilney, upon which she leid £5. sterl<sup>s</sup>. Sir John Truesdale, then Parson of Boston, gave £5. more, and Rich<sup>d</sup>. Stevenson, a Mercht. of Boston, gave also £5. wh<sup>ch</sup> was all y<sup>e</sup> gifts given at that time."

"The architecture of this celebrated tower is certainly, at least fifty years later than the above date of the foundation, probably the work went on slowly, as was often the case in such expensive buildings; indeed we find the first contributions to have been but small. The arrangements of the different stories of the tower, is much the same as in that of Louth,\* but larger and nobler. The lower part opens into the nave of the church, by a grand arch, of the same height as the three windows which occupy the other sides. A flat pannelled ceiling of timber is now placed a little above those windows, shutting out the clerestory, from the view below, and thus destroying the sublime effect the original design would have produced. This clerestory which now serves as a ringing chamber, is finely wrought within. It is lighted by eight windows, beneath which a gallery runs quite round, in the thickness of the wall, and communicates with the staircases. In the corners and between the windows, are clustered shafts, from which spring ribs of stone, intended for a vaulted roof, which probably was never completed; at present they rise only a few courses above the imposts.

"The buttresses and all the flat exterior surfaces of the walls, except those of the belfry story are wrought in pannels. The lowest coping of each buttress is adorned with a half-length statue, rising out of a sort of embattled turret. Two of them on the west side were blown down some years since, and have not been restored. The figures represent different ecclesiastics. The entrance door, the ornaments at the top of which are mutilated, has been handsome; but so low in comparison, as to appear rather as if inserted from necessity, than as forming part of the whole elevation. The belfry is covered with a flat leaded roof, placed level with the transom of the windows of the upper story of the tower; on the west side is a low broad door, opening into a gallery, which continues quite round the outside of the belfry: this door seems to have been intended for the occasional removal of the bells.

The base of the lantern is formed by arches turned diagonally over the angles of the tower, reducing the upper part to an octagon; so that four of its sides rest on these arches, and four on the main walls. The roof of the tower and the gutters round the lantern are formed of stone, very curiously contrived and put together. The whole structure of the lantern is admirably light and beautiful. It is pierced with eight windows, of nearly the same form as those of the clerestory, but having one pane more in height. The corners are supported by flying buttresses, springing in pairs from the four great pinnacles of the tower; these rest against the slender buttresses at the angles, which rise into tall pinnacles. The summit is crowned by a lofty parapet of open tracery, which rises in the centre on each side into a crocketed gable, originally finished with a vane. All above the flat roof over the bells is now open to the sky, but it is plain that the lantern has been roofed, and divided into two floors; stone trusses for the beams, and doors from the staircase, which is carried up in one of the angles, still remaining.† The masonry of this noble structure is worthy of the

\* It is said that both these churches were built by the same architect.

† The lantern, no doubt, was intended to be lighted at night for a sea mark. The church of All Saints at York has a lantern very much resembling this of Boston; "and tradition tells us that antiently a large lamp hung in it, which was lighted in the night time, as a mark for travellers to aim at, in their passage over the immense forest of Galtree, to this city. There is still the hook of the pulley on which the lamp hung in the steeple."—*Drake's York*, p. 292.

design, scarcely any crack or settlement being perceptible; the latter defect, indeed, was amply provided against by the immense foundation, the courses of which have been found to extend under the river. The architect has taken equal care that the tower should not depend for any support on the nave; for we find the buttresses contracted on that side, so as to make the elevations of the sides rather irregular.

Mr. Gough gives the following dimensions of this church. "The height of the tower is three hundred feet, and it is ascended by three hundred and sixty-five steps. The length of the church, as measured by Mr. Essex and myself, July 14, 1783, is two hundred and forty-five feet in the clear, and it is ninety-eight feet broad."

In this church appears to have been a sumptuous monument to the memory of Dame Margery de Orryby, which was erected very shortly after the building of the church; no traces of this monument are now visible. "By will, proved 29th August, 1394, (17 Richard II.) Lady Ross of Orryby ordered her corpse to be laid by her husband, Sir John, in the monastery of Reival, in Yorkshire; and ordered £100. for a marble tomb, like that of Dame Margery de Orryby, her mother, in Boston church."\*

Among the benefactors to this church, the following persons deserve notice:—

The Right Honourable Lord Coleraine gave two large silver flaggons chased and gilt; the one weighing fifty-eight ounces, the other fifty-five. He also gave one large silver dish chased and gilt, and one large silver cup and cover.

John Mitchell, Esq. gave £50. towards beautifying the interior of the church.

John Betts, Alderman, conveyed on the 30th December, 1775, a public house called the Ostrich, and two messuages adjoining, upon trust, that the ground which they occupied should be added to the church yard. The corporation also pulled down a building, then used as a goal, giving the scite thereof towards enlarging the church yard. The additional ground thus obtained was consecrated by the Bishop of Lincoln in 1781.

Charles Amcotts, Esq. gave £100. to purchase two flaggons for the use of the church.

Richard Bestoe, Esq. gave £100. towards beautifying the interior of the church.

The Rev. Samuel Whiting gave £50. towards the improving and beautifying the chancel of this church.

The Rev. Thomas Falkner gave £500. for the joint benefit of the vicar and lecturer for ever.

A new episcopal chapel was erected in High Street, about six years ago. It is a small edifice of pointed architecture, with octagonal turrets at the eastern front, with crocketted caps. The architect was J. Pacey.

Chapels.

The chapel belonging to the Wesleyan Methodists, is situated at the bottom of Red Lion Street. The chapel formerly used by them was situated in Wormgate, but being found too small, the present edifice was erected in 1807. It was much enlarged in 1818 and will now seat 1100 persons.

The Independant chapel was erected by subscription in 1819. It is a commodious edifice, capable of containing near one thousand persons, and was built at the cost of £1600.

The Unitarians have a neat chapel in Chapel Row, it was erected in 1804.

The Particular Baptists' chapel, situated in Heslam's Alley, was founded in 1743. Near

**BOOK III.** the latter edifice is a handsome chapel, erected in 1763, by Mr. John Saul of Brothertoft. It is used by the Baptists. In Liquor-pond Street is a Calvinist or Particular Baptist's chapel, erected in 1800.

**Charities.** Considerable charities belong to this town; Queen Mary gave lands to the corporation, which were, amongst other purposes, for the maintenance of four beadmen; the date of her grant is 1553 or 1554. Mr. Henry Fox, an alderman of this corporation, gave land (the annual value not known) for the maintenance of four beadmen; his will is dated 1557. Several other persons gave lands for a similar purpose, which are vested in the mayor and burgesses.

Mrs. Carre, by deed dated 1594, gave £20. per annum, for the use of the poor.

Thomas Sanderson, mariner of Boston, gave to the vicar, churchwardens, and overseers of the poor of the parish of Boston, two pastures, containing 5A. 3R. 14P. situated in Boston,\* the rent thereof to be by them distributed yearly amongst poor seamen and mariners, within the port of Boston, and to the widows of such seamen and mariners for ever.

John Boulton, Esq. gave £20. per annum, payable out of the lands in Fishtoft, for the relief of six poor widows in Boston, to be appointed by his heirs.

Mrs. Rebecca Barnaby, left by her will £200. (which was laid out in the purchase of land in Benington, in 1737,) the annual produce to be divided amongst four poor widows, aged fifty years, not receiving parish collection.

John Brown left £300. the interest to be divided amongst four poor widows or housekeepers, on Christmas-day, yearly. The nomination to be made by his heirs, or in default, by the mayor, aldermen, and minister.

Mrs. Mary Falkner left £200. by her will, dated 1st June, 1775, the interest to be paid to five poor widows.

**Monastic Foundations.** Nothing is known of the monastery which St. Botolph founded in Boston, excepting, that the period of its foundation was A. D. 654, and that of its destruction 870. Dr. Stukeley conjectured, that its scite was "on the south of the present church," and states, that he "saw vast stone walls dug up there, and a plain leaden cross, which he had in his possession." St. Botolph was buried in this monastery, A. D. 680. His remains were removed to Ely and Thorney, about A. D. 870.

**Black Friars.** It is probable that the Dominican or Black Friars were established here, very shortly after

\* The following is a statement of the different rents at which these two pastures have been let, and may serve as some criterion to judge of the increase in the value of land in this town.—*Thompson.*

|                      | £. | s. | d. |           |
|----------------------|----|----|----|-----------|
| In 1780 the rent was | 8  | 0  | 0  | per annum |
| 1791                 | 8  | 10 | 0  |           |
| 1792                 | 9  | 0  | 0  |           |
| 1793                 | 11 | 17 | 0  |           |
| 1795                 | 14 | 14 | 0  |           |
| 1804                 | 19 | 10 | 0  |           |
| 1805                 | 25 | 4  | 0  |           |
| 1811                 | 33 | 6  | 0  |           |
| 1815                 | 41 | 9  | 6  |           |



their introduction into England, which was in the year 1221. Their house, or a great part of it, was burnt down during Chamberlain's Riot, in 1286 or 1288. This friary is said to have been founded by the Tilney family, but the date of its establishment is not known, neither is there any thing upon record respecting it. Its scite was in South Street, between Sibsey Lane and Custom House Lane; the buiding in the former lane, which was lately used as a gaol, was part of this religious house, and another part adjoining the custom house is at present used as a granary.\*

The scite of this friary was granted 32 Henry VIII. to Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk ; it is now the property of the corporation.

The Carmelite Friary is said to have been founded 29th Edward I. (1301) by Sir — de Orryby, Knight. In 1305, a patent was granted to the Carmelite or white friars of St. Botolph. This establishment was patronized by Thomas Earl of Rutland,† and probably this circumstance led Leland to assert, that it was founded by one of the Rouses, who were the ancestors of the Rutland family.

White Friars.

This priory, with its various buildings and gardens, appears to have extended over a very considerable space of ground ; one front was in High-Street, and reached from opposite Doughty's Quay, to the opening into Liquor-Pond Street ; another front was in West Street, nearly opposite to Lawrence Lane. Not a single vestige of this priory is remaining.

At the dissolution, the site of this priory was granted to the Mayor and Burgesses of Boston.

The Augustine Friary, was founded by one of the Tilney family early in the reign of Edward II. ; Tanner says it was founded by Edward himself.

Augustine Friars.

The site of this friary was granted at the reformation, to the mayor and burgesses of Boston. In 1619, "the wood growing upon the Augustine Friars' pasture, was ordered to be cut down."‡

The Franciscan or Grey Friars were established here, previously to 1332, when a patent grant was issued for the "friars minorities of the order of St. Francis, in the town of St. Botolph." Another patent is dated 1336 ; and one was issued in 1335 for the enlargement of this house. Another patent is dated 1401." Leland states that this house was founded by the Esterling merchants ; but Stowe says, that John le Pytchee was the founder, 22 of Edward III. (1349.) He was probably only a considerable benefactor ; for there is sufficient evidence to prove, that it was founded considerably before that period.

Grey Friars.

This Friary was situated in the south east part of Boston, and extended over the gardens behind the grammar school, &c. The buildings were taken down in 1651. Leland says that many "Esterlings were buried here," and that "there lay also in the Gray Freres of the Mountevilles Gentlemen, and a VI. or VII. of the Withams Gentlemen also." A sepulchral stone was dug up on the site of this priory a few years since, on which is engraved the whole length figure of a man, his feet resting on a dog, and the following inscription round the edges.

HIC JACET WISSELUS DE SMALENBURGH, CIVIS ET MERCATOR MONASTERIENSIS QUI OBIIT FERIA SEXTA POST NATIVITATEM BEATÆ MARIE VIRGINIS, ANNO DOMINI MCCCXL. ANIMA EJUS REQUIESCAT IN PACE. AMEN.

The site of this priory was also given to the mayor and corporation, 37th Henry VIII.

A Priory dedicated to St. Mary, and founded and endowed by Sir John Morley, Knight,

Priory.

\* Thompson's Boston, 66.

† Itinerary, vol. i. p. 104.

‡ Corporation Records.

**BOOK III.** John Bacon, Esq. John Hagon, Thomas Hoke de Spinham, and John Hird, of Boston, is mentioned by many writers, as formerly existing in Boston, and its situation is said to have been "near the sea." Nothing certain is known respecting this priory, either as to its situation, or the time of its establishment.

**Nunnery.** Buschings mentions a Nunnery at Boston; it is generally supposed, the house on the north side of the church-yard, is the remains of this establishment.

**Hospital.** There was a well-endowed Hospital for poor men in Boston, before 10th of Edward I.

Very little is known respecting the Boston Guilds; the names of the following have been preserved, but nothing is on record respecting their particular constitution or history.

The Guild of St. Botolph; the Guild of Corpus Christi; the Guild of the blessed Mary; the Guild of the Apostles St. Peter and St. Paul; the Guild of St. George; and the Guild of the Holy Trinity\*

There is nothing upon record respecting any chantries which formerly existed in Boston. An old building, which stood in South Place, on the ground where Messrs. Sandars' granaries are now situated, is generally supposed to have been a chantry, but nothing certain is known respecting it.† This building was taken down in 1810.

\* For a brief account of the Guilds of Boston *vide* Thompson's work, p. 72—82, where the seals of the principal ones are engraved.

† It is engraved in Thompson's Boston, p. 83.





## CHAPTER III.

## SURVEY OF THE TOWN AND PORT OF BOSTON.

THE earliest general account of this town was written by Leland, about the middle of the sixteenth century. It is extremely interesting, and deserves particular notice.

Leland's  
description  
the Town

About the middle of the sixteenth century, Leland wrote the following account of Boston : “ Botolphstowne standeth hard on the river of Lindis. The great and chiefest parte of the towne is on the este side of the ryver, where is a faire market-place, and a crosse with a square towie. The chief parish church was St. John’s, where yet is a church for the towne, St. Botolph’s was but a chapel to it, but now it is so risen and adorned, that it is the chiefest of the towne, and for a parish church the best and fairest of all Lincolnshire, and served so with singing, and that of cunning men as no parish in all England. The society and brotherhood longing to this church causeth this, and much land longeth this society. The steeple being *quadrata Turris*, and a lanthorn on it, is both very high and faire, and a marke both by sea and land, for all the quarters thereabout. There is a goodly fonte, whereof part is of white marble, or of stone very like to it. There be three Colleges of Freeres, Grey, Black, and Augustine, also an Hospital for poor men, and in the towne or near to it, the late Lord Huse had a place with a stone tower. All the buildings of this side of the towne are fayre, and merchantes dwelle in it, and a staple for wool is used there. There is a bridge of wood to come over Lindis into this part of the towne, and a pile of stones set yn the middle of the ryver. The streame of it is sometymes as swift as it were an arrow. On the west side of Lindis is one long street, and on the same side is the White Friars. The mayne se ys VI. miles of Boston. Dyverse good shipps, and other vessells ryde there.

“ Mr. Paynel, a gentleman of Boston, told me that syns Boston of old tyme, at the great famous fair there kept was brent, that scant syns it ever came to the old glory and riches that it had; yet syns hath it been many fold richer than it is now. The staple and the stilliard houses yet there remayne, but the stilliard is little or nothing at alle occupied, there were IIII colleges of freerers. Merchants of the stilliards coming by all partes by est were wont greatly to haunt Boston; and the grey frerers took them yn a manner for founders of their house and many Esterlinges were buried there. In the black freres lay one of the noble Huntingfields, and was a late taken up hole, and a leaden Bull of Innocentius, Bishop of Rome, about his neck. There lay also in the grey freres of the Monteverles Gentlemens, and a six or seven of the Witham’s Gentlemen also. There remaynith at Boston of the manor of the Tilney’s by their name, and one of them began the great steeple in Boston, and lies in the church by the steeple. •

## BOOK III.

" It is from Boston to the sandes of the wasche a VI miles, and then by the sandes and the salte gutte a XII, and thens agane VI to Lynn. There is a certain feode paid at Boston, called Crumwell's Fee.

" Boston is countid a 24 miles from Lincoln.

" The Esterlinges kept a great house and course of merchandice at Boston, ontylle such tyme that one Humfrey Litlebyri, marchant of Boston, did kill one of the Esterlinges there about Edward the IV. days ; where upon arose much controversie, so that at last the Esterlinges left their course of merchandice to Boston, and syns the towne sore decayed.

" One Maude Tilney layid the first stone of the goodly steeple of the Paroshe Church of Boston, an lyth buried under.

" The Tylneys were taken for founders of 3 of the 4 houses of frerers at Boston.

" There is a great Fe gateryd aboute Bostone parts, by the name of Petronelle de la Corone, doughter by lykelihode to la Corone, founder of Friston Priorie, and buried at Crowland. This fe is now payde to the Lorde Rosse, but the Richemounte fe is greater there.

" There is also another fe called Pepardine, and that the Lorde Lindsey had, and the owners of these fees be Lords of the towne of Boston."

About 1719, Dr. Stukeley, who was for a considerable time an inhabitant of Boston, wrote the following account of it.

Stukeley's  
description of  
the Town.

" BOSTON. *Fanum S<sup>ti</sup>. Botolphi*, the saint of sea-faring men. This seems to have been the last bounds northward of the Icenii, in most ancient times ; therefore its old name was Icanhoe or Icenorum munimentum, as Mr. Baxter interprets it in his glossary. I guess the first monastery founded here was on the south of the present church, for I saw vast stone walls dug up there, and a plain leaden cross taken up, in my possession. Many were the religious houses here in superstitious times, whose lands were given to the corporation by Henry VIII., as likewise the estate of Lord Hussey, beheaded then at Lincoln for rebellion ; he lived in one of the houses where there is a great square tower of brick, called now Hussey Tower. There are many such in this country, as that now called Rochford and sometimes Richmond Tower, which is very high. Queen Mary was a great benefactress to this corporation, and gave them lands, called 'Erection lands,' to pay a vicar, a lecturer, and two schoolmasters ; they have now a revenue of £1000. per annum. The church is, I think, the largest parish church (without cross aisles) in the world ; it is one hundred feet wide, and three hundred feet long within the walls ; the roof is handsomely ceiled with Irish oak, supported by twenty-four tall and slender pillars ; many remains of fine brasses in the church. The tower is the highest (one hundred yards) and noblest in Europe. It is easily seen forty miles round this level country, and further by sea. The lantern at top is very beautiful, and the thinness of the stone-work admirable.

" There was a prodigious clock-bell, which could be heard six or seven miles round, with many old verses round it ; about the year 1710 they knocked it in pieces, without taking the inscription. Twenty yards from the foundation of this tower runs the rapid Witham, through a bridge of wood, and in the market-place, in my memory, was an old and large cross, with a vault underneath, steps all around it, and at top a stone pyramid of thirty feet high, but at this time quite destroyed. Several friaries here, black, white, and grey, of which but little remains. Oliver Cromwell, then a colonel, lay in Boston the night before he fought the battle of Winceby, near Horncastle, October 10, 1643.

“ East of Boston was a chapel, called Hiptoft, and in the town a church, dedicated to St. John, but now demolished. Here was a staple for wool, and several other commodities, and a vast foreign trade. The hall was pulled down in my time. The great hall of St. Mary’s guild is now the place of meeting for the corporation and sessions, &c. Here was born the learned John Fox, the Martyrologist. Queen Elizabeth gave the corporation a court of admiralty all over the coast hereabouts.”\*

The parish of Boston is partly within the Wapentake or Hundred of Skirbeck, and partly in that of Kirton, the river forming the boundary between them. It is one hundred and sixteen miles north from London, and thirty-six S.S.E. from Lincoln. The town on the east side of the river principally consists of one long street, called Bargate, the Market-place, and another street, called South-street, leading into South-place; and on the western side of the river, of another long street, called High-street, formerly Gowt-street, and a shorter one called West-street, formerly Furthend-lane, branching from it at right angles.

Commencing the survey of Boston at the north-eastern extremity, the lower end of Wide Bargate, we find it bounded by Maudfoster Drain, although the parish of Skirbeck extends a short distance on the southern side of that drain. The handsome stone bridge over the drain, and the walls on both sides of it, were erected in 1807 and 1808. The old bridge which formerly stood here is, in an ancient survey of the parish of Skirbeck, called Peter’s Cross Bridge, the origin of the name is not known; in the same survey, the open space to the south of this bridge is called Watch-house-hill. A short distance west of Bargate Bridge is an elegant iron bridge, thrown across Maud-foster Drain, for the convenience of horse and foot passengers; this bridge, and two others across the same drain, were erected in 1811.

Survey of  
Boston.

Proceeding along the eastern side of Wide Bargate, we come to St. Peter’s Lane, which most probably received its name from containing some buildings belonging to the guild dedicated to that saint. The open yard in front of St. Peter’s Lane is called the Pen Yard, from its being used to pen or fold sheep in during the great cattle markets. The whole of the large area of Wide Bargate is also appropriated to this purpose. It appears by the corporation records that sheep-pens were first erected here in 1623. The number of sheep sold in Boston markets in the course of a year is immense, a single market has been known to contain twenty-five thousand four hundred and ninety, and the number folded during the year 1816 was ninety-nine thousand one hundred and sixty. The market for horned cattle is also held in Wide Bargate. That for swine is in a yard on the western side of it. Proceeding along the eastern side of Wide Bargate we come to Corpus Christi-lane, most probably deriving its name from the guild of the same name formerly in Boston; there are at present no ancient buildings within it; this lane is also called Water-lane, from one of the water-houses having been formerly situated there. Between St. Peter’s-lane and Corpus Christi-lane is a new street, called Pen-street, into which open several other new streets, &c. the whole of which have been laid out within the last twelve years.

On the west side of Wide Bargate, and immediately adjoining Bargate, is a yard called the Deal Yard, in which are some houses of considerable antiquity. A plan of Boston (published in 1762) mentions a chapel belonging to the Baptists as being then situated in this place.

## BOOK III.

## Theatre.

In Red Lion Square is the Theatre, a plain brick building, which presents nothing attractive in its external appearance, but its internal arrangement is generally allowed to be judicious, and well adapted for scenic representations.

It does not appear that any established Theatre existed in Boston prior to 1777, although a company of comedians used to perform in a building in the Red Lion yard, so long since as 1740. The part appropriated to the audience will contain one thousand and seventy-nine persons; the amount of the whole admission at full price would be £106. 4s. 6d.

Returning to, and proceeding along, Red Lion-street, we come to the lower end of Wormgate, adjoining to which is a row of handsome and pleasant houses, fronting the river, called Witham Place; at a short distance from the further end of which is the Grand Sluice.

## Dispensary.

In Wormgate is the General Dispensary, which is kept in a house on the western side of that street. This charitable institution was commenced in 1795, and is supported by subscription, and has been the means of giving relief and assistance to thousands of distressed individuals.

## Laughton's School.

In the upper end of Wormgate, next to the church yard, is Laughton's School. It was founded by John Laughton, gentleman, who died about the year 1707. He left a small estate in Skirbeck Quarter, to found a school for the education of the poorest freemen's sons, and for the placing out as apprentices three such children every year. The trustees appointed by him to carry this design into execution were Henry Pacey, Esq. and Richard Falkner, Clerk, and their heirs, and the vicar of Boston for the time being.

The gross rent of the property left by Mr. Laughton was, in 1786, £46. 8s. The total annual income of the school is now (1819) very near £200.

The number of boys at present in the school is twenty-five. The number of apprentices placed out annually varies from three to five.

The vicarage house is situated on the northern side of the church-yard, and adjoining to it is the residence of the Rev. H. B. Pacey, D.D. "This is a building of very considerable antiquity, and it has been conjectured that it is the remains of a religious house, but of what is uncertain, although it is generally supposed to have been the nunnery which is mentioned by Buschings. Over the entrance into this house is an antique bust, in a niche, of a man with his hand on his beard; the building forms a quadrangle, and before it was repaired, a few years back, exhibited many marks of great antiquity. At the northern extremity of Dr. Pacey's garden runs a narrow winding lane called Fountain-lane, in which large stones of the foundations of ancient buildings have been frequently dug up."\* The town gaol, and a row of other buildings, formerly stood on the southern side of the church yard, these were taken down in 1776, and their site added to the burial ground.

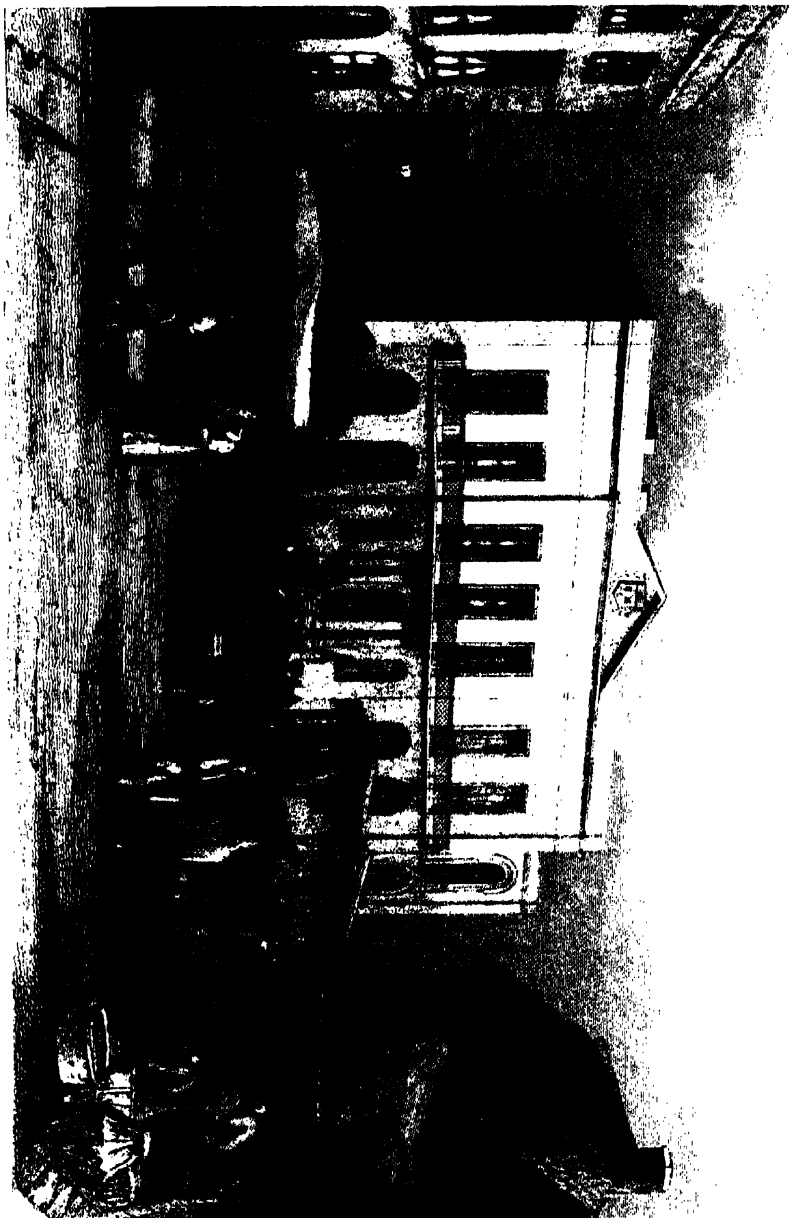
## Corn Cross.

The Corn Cross was situated in very nearly the north eastern corner of the market-place; this part of the town appears to have been the corn market at a very early period, for it is said that in 1565, the corn cross was built upon the common corn-hill, on the east side of the water, by the gift of William Kyd, an alderman of the corporation. This cross was taken down in 1790. In the centre of Pump-square, Dolphin-lane, are two subterranean rooms, or vaults, of neat workmanship, with arched roofs; one room is considerably larger than the other, and leads to the smaller one, by a descent of two or three steps; these rooms are now

\* Thompson's Boston, 186.







used as a reservoir of water, and a pump communicates with them, furnishing the inhabitants of the neighbourhood with a supply of good water, which has seldom been known to fail. It is not known what was the original use of these rooms, but as upon digging at about six feet below the surface of the ground, the stone floors of several rooms, communicating with each other, have been discovered, it is evident, that a building of considerable magnitude was once situated in this place.

An ancient octagonal shaft, surmounted with a cross, formerly adorned the market-place; this was destroyed, and in 1732 a market-house, with an open collonade, for the use of the country people frequenting the market, was erected at the expense of the corporation. This building was taken down about twelve years ago, and its removal has added much to the beauty and convenience of this market-place. The new Market-house and Assembly-room is situated on the north side of the eastern extremity of the bridge. The first stone of this edifice was laid by H. Gee, Esq. mayor, 30th April, 1819. It is a handsome stone building, with a tympanum, in which are the arms of the corporation.

Market-place.

Assembly Room.

On the western side of the market-place is the Permanent Library and News Room, established in 1799.

On the site of a row of mean houses which stood next the river, the corporation, in 1712, erected a handsome range of buildings. The centre part was originally intended as a Fish Market, and was applied to that purpose until the year 1816, when the New Market on the north side of the bridge was erected. It is now fitted up for the Town Clerk's Office and Justice Room, and over it is a Subscription Library and News Room, established in 1810.

At the southern extremity of the Market-place is South-street, on the eastern side of which is Sibsey-lane, in which stands the old gaol, originally part of the Dominican Friary.

In Shod Friars-lane is a public school, established in 1215, upon the plan of the British and Foreign School Society, for the gratuitous education of poor children of every religious denomination. About two hundred boys and one hundred girls are at present receiving the benefits of education at this school, which is entirely supported by voluntary contribution.

Public School.

In South-street is the Custom House, which was purchased in 1662, 1663, or 1664, by Colonel Thomas Thorpe, for the king, and is supposed to have been the property of Mr. William Foxley, a merchant of this town. In 1725, the Custom House being in a ruinous state, was directed to be pulled down and rebuilt, and in the following year the present building was erected, at the expense of about £365. It is a plain substantial building, presenting nothing, either externally or internally, deserving of particular notice. Opposite to the Custom House is the Packhouse Quay, the principal place for the delivery of goods from vessels in the river. This quay received very extensive repairs and alterations in 1814 and 1815, when the wall fronting the river was built, the surface considerably raised, two new cranes erected, &c. The large and commodious warehouse upon the quay, in the northern end of which are the pilots' and wharfingers' offices, was erected in 1817. Opposite the southern extremity of the quay in Spain-lane, which is supposed to have derived its name from the family of De Spaigne, who once resided in it.

Custom House.

The buildings at the upper end of the northern side, as well as those at the lower end of the southern side, have doubtless been the warehouses of the merchants of the different guilds.

On the east side of South-street is the ancient hall of the guild of the Blessed Mary. This

Guild-hall.

## BOOK III.

building is used by the corporation as their hall, for the transaction of business in their corporate capacity; the quarter sessions for the borough are also held within it, as have also those for the hundreds of Kirton and Skirbeck, since the year 1660, when at a common hall "it was resolved that the justices of the peace for the parts of Holland, in the county of Lincoln, should have free license and liberty, whensoever they should please, to hold the general quarter sessions of the peace for the wapentakes of Kirton and Skirbeck at the Guild-hall; and that the serjeant at mace, within the borough, should forbear to arrest any person resorting to the said sessions for any business there to be done, during the time of his necessary abode, and being within the said borough, for the causes and ends aforesaid."

The public dinners given by the members for the borough, and by the corporation, are also held in this place. The council chamber contains an admirable portrait, by the late Sir T. Lawrence, of Sir Joseph Banks, Recorder of Boston, and presented by him upon his election to that office in 1809.

Grammar  
School.

The Grammar School is situated near White Friars-lane. It was endowed by Queen Mary, in the year 1554; but there appears to have been a grammar-school existing in Boston at the time she made her grant to the corporation, for one article therein is, "one house in which the grammar-school is held." It is most likely, that this was the one established by the brethren of the Guild of the Blessed Mary, and which is mentioned in "Pope Julius' pardon," as obtained by Thomas Cromwell in 1510, for the lands and possessions of that fraternity formed part of the Queen's grant.

The present school was erected by the mayor and burgesses of the town in 1567, being the ninth year of Queen Elizabeth, and is a spacious, lofty, and airy room, having five windows on each side, and one at each end. The windows were formerly ornamented with stained glass, and contained the following arms." *Gules*. 2 lions passant *or*, a border *arg.* impaling *Or*, a chevron *Gules* — *Stafford*. *Arg.* a fesse, and 3 martlets in chief, *Sa.* and *Or*, on a chevron *Gules*. 3 martlets *arg.* between 3 fleurs de lis *vert.* Over the door is an ancient stone recording the foundations.

The original endowment consisted of certain messuages, lands, tenements, &c. But the present amount of the value of that endowment, as far as is applicable to the school above, cannot be ascertained, as other purposes besides the founding of the school and the maintaining a master and usher were in the original grant.

The sum of £20. is the most ancient salary upon record, as having been paid to the master.

The present head master is the Rev. John Banks, B.D. who, on his being elected to the school in 1790, was appointed to receive £20. per annum, as his stipend from the corporation, together with the further additional allowance of £80. annually, during the approbation of the mayor and corporation, who are patrons of the school. This additional sum has since been increased to £100. per annum.

The usher or second master is the Rev. Thomas Mitchenson, A.B. whose yearly salary from the corporation is £60.\*

Mart Yard.

The piece of ground in which the Grammar School stands, is called the Mart Yard, from the circumstance of the great annual fair having been held within it.†

\* Carlisle's endowed Grammar Schools, vol. i. p. 789.

† Some curious notices respecting this mart occurs in Mr. Thompson's valuable Collections relative to Boston, p. 198.

In a small enclosure on the eastern side of St. John's row is all that remains of the baronial residence of the family of Hussey, whose name it bears.

Hussey Tower

It is impossible to trace either the form or extent of this building when inhabited by Lord Hussey. A large house, which evidently belonged to it, was taken down about fifty years since, and another building, which was latterly used as a sacking manufactory, was pulled down at the commencement of the present century.\*

At the further end of St. John's Row, a lane leads towards Skirbeck church, and it is conjectured, that the ancient bridge across the Witham stood at the entrance into this lane, as will be noticed in the history of the bridge.

A few paces up this lane is the National School, which was established in 1815, for the education of poor children of both sexes. The leading principle of this institution is, that all children attending it for the benefit of education, shall be required to attend the established church, the catechism and creeds of which form a leading part of the instruction communicated. This school is supported by voluntary contribution, the number of boys at present in it is one hundred and fifty, that of girls one hundred and twenty.

National School.

Opposite to the National School is a church-yard, in which was formerly situated St. John's church. Leland says that this edifice was the chief parish church, St. Botolph's being only a chapel of ease to it.

It is stated in the corporation records, under date April 2, 1583, that it was agreed that the body of this church should be taken down to the chancel door, and that the church should be repaired with the produce of the materials of the part taken down, and that if that should be found insufficient, the corporation would defray the remainder. The same records state, that "the mayor got leave in 1623, to take down the decayed chancel of St. John's church, and appropriate the materials in the repairs of the great church (St. Botolph's), and the church stayth." The remains of St. John's church were not removed until 1626. This church stood on the northern side of the church-yard.

On the south side of St. John's church-yard is the Poor House, a neat edifice, erected between the years 1726 and 1733.

Poor House.

On the bank of the river is the New Gaol, the erection of which was commenced about the middle of the year 1817, and was completed in October 1818. It is a handsome looking and capacious building, and is well calculated, in all its parts, to answer the purposes for which it was built. The situation is airy and open, and it is sufficiently extensive to afford, that most necessary requisite in a prison, a proper classification of the prisoners. The New Gaol contains, exclusive of the keeper's apartments, twenty-five cells or rooms, which are appropriated as follows: Five rooms for debtors; eight rooms for felons; two rooms for juvenile offenders; five rooms for vagrants; two rooms for females committed for disorderly conduct; one room for sick female prisoners; one room for sick male prisoners; one room for a chapel. The cost of the erection of the gaol and its outbuildings was £3000.

Gaol.

Alan de Croun is said to have defrayed the expense of building a great sluice or flood-gate† in the middle of the river Witham, in the 7th of King Stephen (1142). The exact site of this sluice is not known; some suppose it to have been placed opposite the parish boundary,

Bridge.

\* Thompson, p. 201.

† "Magnum exclusam sive catteractam."

**BOOK 111.** between Boston and Skirbeck Quarter, where the old Hammond Beck fell into the haven; and others imagine it to have stood about one hundred and twenty yards above the present iron bridge. There is no notice whatever of a bridge having been erected over this sluice. The motives for erecting this sluice were, "for the increasing the force of the waters where the haven is issued, which, by the quantity of rubbish and sand brought up and cast in by the daily flowing of the sea was nearly stopped and lost; and to the end that the channel might be thereby made deeper, that the waters from the marshes of Lindsey, Kesteven, and Holland, and the lands of all the country, might descend more easily to the sea." It is not very evident how these effects were to be produced by the erecting of a pier or pile in the middle of the river, and therefore it appears a fair inference, that the structure erected by Sir Alan was literally a sluice across the river.

The first mention that is made of a bridge at Boston is in the year 1305, when a grant was made to the town of St. Botolph for the support of the bridge. A similar grant was made in the succeeding year, and two more in 1309 and 1313.\*

There is a tradition that the ancient bridge at Boston passed across the river from the corner of St. John's Row, in South-end, to the bottom of White Horse-lane, in High-street; this receives corroboration from the circumstance that, in old deeds mention is made of a "certain bridge in South-end, called St. John's Bridge." Indeed, when the ancient state of Boston is considered, this appears to have been a very proper situation for a bridge. Just below it was the "Steel-yards," or Custom House, and very near to its eastern extremity was the parish church of St. John, and the residence of Lord Hussey. At what period the bridge was removed from this situation to its present one is uncertain, but it is highly probable that it was in the year 1500, when Hake built the sluice across the Witham, very near to the site of the present bridge.

This bridge is said to have fallen down between eleven and twelve o'clock on Sunday, the 22nd March, 1556. A toll was received at this bridge in 1549, which was continued to the time of its fall. Another bridge was erected in the same place, which was repaired, in 1626, by the corporation and town. St. John's church was taken down in this year, and it appears that the materials were employed in the repairs of the bridge, for when the eastern abutment of the old bridge was taken up in 1815, various fragments of pillars and carved remains of arches were discovered.†

The bridge being in a very ruinous state, and in danger of falling, was taken down in 1629, and a new one erected. During the building of this bridge, the passengers were ferried across the river by a boat, furnished at the expense of the corporation. This bridge had a stone gate-way standing across it, and it is probable, from this circumstance, that the lane, called Stanbow-lane, which would be very near the western extremity of the bridge, has derived its name. In 1642, the bridge was again in a bad state, the pier and sluice were also much decayed; the whole was directed to be repaired, the expense of which was, in part, borne by the corporation. This bridge appears again to have been repaired in 1654, that date having been found upon a stone in the front of the eastern abutment. An order was made in 1736 to take down the crown of the arch of the bridge, and to repair the same.

\* Patent Rolls.

† Thompson, 207.

In 1741, Mr. William Stennett, of Boston, delivered proposals to the corporation for rebuilding the bridge across the Witham for £360. These proposals were adopted, and the taking down of the old bridge commenced 10th June, 1742. The bridge erected by Mr. Stennett was of Wood, and rested upon the massy pier of Hake's sluice, which stood at about two-thirds of the breadth of the river from the west side.

An act of parliament for the removal of this bridge was obtained, and the building of a new one commenced in 1802: the site of which is a little southward of the old one, which remained standing until the new one was completed. The abutments of the new bridge were founded four feet below the deepest part of the bed of the Witham, and every precaution was taken to render the foundations, and the superstructure of them, secure.

The new bridge, which was opened for carriages 2nd May, 1807, consists of one arch of cast iron. This arch, which is the small segment of a circle, is eighty-six feet six inches in span: and the breadth of the bridge, including the cornice on each side, is thirty-nine feet. The whole is exceedingly commodious and elegant, and although a greater degree of the latter quality might probably have been obtained, by placing the abutments of the arch higher, this could only have been accomplished by sacrificing the greater part of the former.

The expense of erecting this bridge, including the purchasing buildings, &c., was nearly £22,000.; the whole of which was defrayed by the corporation.

At the south western corner of the old bridge, and very nearly upon the opening of the present bridge into High-street, formerly stood an open shed-like building, called the meal cross; to which place the millers used to bring their flour &c. to sell, there being at that time no regular shops in the town for the retailing these articles. This building, with five small shops adjoining, were burnt down in 1748. Proceeding down High-street, we come to the opening of Bridge-street, which communicates with West-street, and occupies the site of a large Inn, (called the White Hart), with its appendages, &c. which were taken down about thirty years ago; some ancient building of considerable extent appears to have formerly stood here; for upon opening the ground for the formation of the present street, great quantities of stone foundations of buildings were taken up. The public offices of the magistrates for the division of Holland, and the Witham commissioners, are situated in Bridge-street, and were erected in 1817. West-street, formerly Furthend-lane, and in an old survey of the town called Furdecall-lane, contains nothing deserving particular notice. Part of the buildings belonging to the Carmelite friary, once occupied the southern side of this street, but not a vestige of these is now remaining.

There are four annual fairs held at Boston, the principal of which, is that on the 4th and 5th of May, the former day is principally for the sale of sheep, the latter for that of horned cattle. Another cattle fair, but much smaller, is held on the 5th of August. These two fairs were granted by the charter of the 37 Henry VIII., which enacts, that the first shall be held on St. George's day and the two following days, and the second on St. James', and the two following days. The other two fairs are called marts. The one held on the 18th November and three or four succeeding days, is the horse mart, but is not a fair of much consequence; and the other called the beast mart, being for the sale of horned cattle, and now held on the 11th of December, is the remains of the great annual mart formerly held here, and which used to begin on St. Andrew's day, the 30th of November.

Fairs and  
Markets.

BOOK III.

The weekly markets are two, **Wednesdays** and **Saturdays**. The former is the principal one, and at certain times in the year, immense quantities of cattle, particularly sheep, are sold therein. The Saturday market is principally for provisions. A market appears to have been held in Boston as early as 1308, when John of Brittany, Count of Richmond, had a charter granted him for that purpose.



## CHAPTER IV.

## TOPOGRAPHY OF THE HUNDRED OF SKIRBECK.

THE parish of BENNINGTON is about five miles distant from Boston, on the high road leading to Wainfleet. The population amounted in 1821, to 406 persons inhabiting 87 houses. Benning

The name of this parish is spelled Benington and Beninctun in Domesday book. Stukeley says that the towns whose names end in ington, or ingham, are so called from being situated amongst meadows or ings, hence Bennington probably comes from By-ing-town, as being adjoining to the Ings.

In the reigns of Henry III. and Edward I., the whole of this parish was held of the honor of Richmond. The benefice is a rectory valued in the liber regis, at £33. 3s. 11½d. The patronage is in the Dean of Windsor.

The church is dedicated to All Saints, and is a neat building of pointed architecture, but has nothing on the exterior particularly deserving of notice. Church

The font is octagonal, adorned with the figure of the Deity, holding the crucifix between his knees, and souls in his hands, two angels censuring him; and the twelve apostles on each side of him. The shaft which is also octagonal has eight apostles.\*

The remains of a portrait and arms of Bishop Wainfleet, were in one of the windows in this church, in June 1785. The principle part of the stained glass now in the church, is a representation of the virgin and child.

The Bede here is a charitable establishment, founded by Mr. William Purill of this parish. By his will, dated 31st July, 1725, he bequeathed certain freehold lands and tenements in the parishes of Bennington and Leverton, “to and for the establishment of a school and Bede, as follows, viz. for the maintenance of a schoolmaster, who was to teach all the children of Bennington aforesaid, without reserve, to read and write, and to instruct them in the four first rules of arithmetic; and, that six of the poorest children of the parish of Leverton aforesaid, should have all the aforementioned privileges, that the rest of the children of Leverton who come to be taught, shall pay the said master for learning writing and arithmetic; and also for the maintenance of one poor man and one poor woman of the parish of Bennington, and one poor man and one poor woman of the parish of Leverton, making the Bede Ho

\* It is engraved in the *Archæologia*, x, 103.

**BOOK III.** number four of Bede-people beside the schoolmaster," and directed "one shilling per week to be paid to each of the said five Bede persons, who should inhabit and dwell in some of the dwelling-houses," and specially appointed, "his brother Francis Purill and his wife, to be two of the aforesaid Bede-people."

The trustees nominated by Mr. Purill's will are, "the minister and churchwarden of the parish of Bennington for the time being, together with the minister of Leverton, the minister of Leake, and the minister of Wrangle, for the time being, and the successors of them for ever."

The several buildings belonging to the estate are old, and very expensive in their repairs: but by the increased value of property, and by the enclosure of Bennington, the trustees have been lately enabled to advance the master's salary, and to increase the allowance of each Bede person, to the weekly sum of five shillings.

**Butterwick.** BUTTERWICK is a small village situated about four miles eastward of Boston, the population of which in 1821 was 482 persons inhabiting 78 houses. Nothing is known with respect to the origin of its name. In Domesday book it is called Butruic; in an ancient deed dated 1410, it is called Boterwick\*.

**Church.** The church is dedicated to St. Andrew; the building has received such extensive repairs, that very little of the original edifice remains. The steeple is modern and is built of brick, and various parts of the nave and chancel are repaired with the same materials. The font has an appearance of great antiquity.

The benefice of this parish was given, by Wido de Croun, to Crowland abbey, and was, upon the foundation of Freiston priory, appropriated to that establishment, and remained connected with it until the dissolution, when, it fell into the hands of the crown. It is a discharged vicarage united (in 1751) to that of Freiston, and is valued in the King's books at £8. 4s. 2d. It is in the patronage of Lady Dryden.

There is a free grammar school here endowed by Anthony Pinchbeck, yeoman, in the year 1665.

In 1814 the rents of the lands belonging to this school were £200 per annum, which have been increased by the inclosure to £250.

The lords of the manor of Freiston and Butterwick are Francis Thirkill, Jun. and Henry Rogers, Esquires.

**Fishtoft.** The village of FISHTOFT is situated about two miles south east of Boston, adjoining the parishes of Skirbeck and Boston on the north and west, that of Freiston on the east, and the sea bank on the south. According to the the last census the population amounted to 456 persons, and 87 houses. The name of this parish is written in Domesday *Toft*; in the grants of Alan de Croun to Crowland Abbey it is also written *Toft*; Leland calls it *Fischetoft*. *Toft* is generally understood to imply a hill or high ground, which applies correctly to the situation of this place, when considered relative with the surrounding country. A creek of considerable magnitude once ran up near the outfall of the present Hob-Hole sluice towards the church,

According to Camden, *vic* was a term applied to a town situated on a creek, or on a bay formed by the winding banks of

which would offer great facilities for the inhabitants to follow the occupation of fishing, and probably from this circumstance the village took the former part of its name.\*

Leland's notice of Fishtoft is as follows, "the Lord Monteville had a goodly, great, and ancient manor place at Fischetoft, a mile from Boston. It is now all in ruine, and longed to the Lord Willoughby, and now to the Duke of Suffolk. The Lord Monteville's lands came partly by heyre general to the Bekes, and thens by heyre general to the Willoughbys."†

The benefice is a rectory valued in the liber regis at £18. 6s. 8d. ; the present patron is the Rev. John Simpson. The church is a neat and substantial edifice of the latter style of pointed architecture. It appears from the deed of gift of Alan de Croun to Crowland Abbey, that there was a church here in his time ; the present one is of a much later date, and was probably built by one of the abbots of Crowland, it being dedicated to St. Guthlac, the patron saint of Crowland Abbey.‡

Church.

The interior of the church contains but little that is worthy of particular notice, the screen over which formerly stood the rood loft, is composed of curious pierced work. The font is octagonal, but not very ancient, it is placed on an ascent of three steps. The chancel contains some inscriptions in memory of the Kyme family.

There is a small endowed school in this parish.

FREISTON is situated about three miles to the eastward of Boston, its name is variously written ; in Domesday book it is called Fristune, Leland called it Freston, Stukeley says Freiston, and derives the name from Frith, a bay. In 1821 the population of this parish was 862 persons and 180 houses.

Freiston.

There is no mention of a church at Freiston in Domesday book ; but in the survey of Butterwick there is said to be two churches in that parish, and two priests. The present church at Freiston is in the hundred of Butterwick, as is also the whole site of the priory formerly there, it is therefore obvious that at the time of the Norman survey, Freiston was only a hamlet to Butterwick, for it had soke of the manor of Butterwick, Wido de Credon being lord of both, and it had no separate church within its limits.

Guy or Wido de Croun or Credon, who came over with the Conqueror, founded the seat of his barony at Freiston ; he had also another seat at Burton Croun near Sleaford, which town took its name from him, as it has done its more modern one of Burton Pedwardine, from his descendant. "The family of the de Crouns was one of the most illustrious in France, and the barony of de Croun the first in Anjou. The ancient seat of the barony is a small walled city, in that province, upon the river Occdon near Britagne."

Guy de Croun appears to have possessed immense property in Lincolnshire, as may be seen by a reference to Domesday book.

\* Thompson Boston, 311.

† Leland's Itinerary, Vol. vii. p. 153.

‡ A whole length figure of St. Guthlac is placed in a niche over the great western window in the steeple, and a tradition was connected with this statue, that as long as the whip, the usual insignia of the saint, remained in his hand, the parish of Fishtoft should not be infested with rats or mice. Dr. Fuller gave credence to this vulgar prejudice, and asserted this really to be the case, and that if a house or barn was built partly in Fishtoft, and partly in another parish, the rats and mice would never enter that part which was in Fishtoft.—Thompson.

## BOOK III.

## Priory.

Mr. Gough gives the following account of the first foundation of St. James's priory in this parish. "On the festival of St. Perpetua and Felicitas, in the year 1113, when the foundations of the abbey church at Crowland were laid, (after the fire which destroyed the greater part of the former building in 1091,) Alan Croun, who was related to the two abbots of Crowland and Thorney, laid the stone next eastward from that on the south east corner, and on it his title to the patronage of Freston church, as did his wife Muriel the next, with the patronage of Tofts, and their eldest son Maurice the next, with **that of Butterwyke**, and their daughter Maud another, with **that of Baston in Kesteven**. All these deeds Alan publicly delivered to the abbot **to build a cell for the monks of Crowland, in which** ever of these churches he thought proper." From this extract it appears that there was a church in Freiston before the foundation of the priory there. The Abbot of Crowland made choice of Freiston for the foundation of the cell, which was established there in 1114. The monks occupying it were of the Benedictine order.

Freiston priory is said to have been under the patronage of Thomas Earl of Rutland. This is probable, on account of the connection between that family and the descendants of the De Crouns.

The annual value of this priory at the dissolution, is stated to be £105. 10s. 9d.

The site of this religious house, and the land belonging to it, were in the hands of the King, in 1613. When the hundred roll was taken in 1651, this property, with all the other which was formerly held by the King, is said to belong "to the keepers of the liberties of England, by authority of parliament." In 1687, the priory was again in the hands of the King, but it was disposed of shortly afterwards to the Dryden family, the present possessors.

Very little of this priory is now remaining; the house contiguous to the church, and which is inhabited by the Rev. John Glover, is said to have been the prior's residence, but it does not exhibit any thing which requires particular notice. The east end of the church is undoubtedly part of the ancient priory.\*

The benefice of Freiston is a vicarage, valued with the vicarage of Butterwick at £16. 11s. 10d. patron Lady Dryden.

## Church.

The interior of the church presents an incongruous mixture of almost every variety of architecture, the capitals of several of the pillars bear a close resemblance in their ornaments and devices to the Norman style, many of the columns are also of the massy character of that period, and several of the arches are circular. The nave is separated from the chancel, by a screen, over which formerly stood the rood loft, which was ascended by the flight of stone steps, in the north aisle behind the pulpit. On the south side of the chancel are the remains of St. Thomas's chantry, with a stone basin in the wall, for holy water.

The font is octagonal, and has a curious and elegant covering of carved wood; it is raised three steps above the pavement. On the upper edge of the font are the remains of the fastenings by which it was formerly locked down for fear of sorcery.† The church does not contain any monuments or inscriptions of importance.

## The Tower.

In this parish is an ancient tower of brick called from one of its early possessors, Kyme Tower.

\* Thompson.

† The constitution of Edmund in 1236 enjoin's "*fontes baptismates sub serra clausi teneantur propter sortilegium*."





That the Earls of Richmond had a baronial residence near this place, is extremely probable, from the circumstance of Ranulph Earl of Richmond being said to have built a castle at Boston, in 1220. A town called Richmonton is found in ancient maps of this district, and it was probably situated in the enclosures adjacent to the present Richmond tower, in many of which considerable foundations may be traced.

This estate appears to have passed out of the Rochford family into that of the Kymes, in the 15th century, but whether by intermarriage, or by purchase, is not known. The first notice of this latter family, as proprietors of the estate, occurs in the following extract. "John Lord Viscount Wells, of Well near Alford, married Cicely, second daughter of King Henry the VI. who survived him, and afterwards married a gentleman of the noble family of Kyme, of Kyme tower near Boston in this county, and died without issue."

At what time this estate passed from the Kyme family, has not been ascertained, it fell into the hands of the crown by sequestration, in consequence of some political transgression of its owner, and is now the property of the Dean and Chapter of Westminster. The descendants of the ancient owners however continued to occupy the estate as tenants until 1816.

The tower is situated about two miles eastward of Boston; it does not appear, from its style of building, to be older than the reign of Elizabeth.

This tower is of brick, and quadrangular, having an octagonal turret on its south east angle, which contains a flight of about seventy steps, communicating with the upper apartments, of which there are three; the top is covered with lead, and enclosed with an embattled parapet; the other three angles are terminated with neat embattled turrets. The ground floor is secured by strong groined vaultings, and is not connected with the flight of steps. It was probably used as a dungeon. An old house adjoining the tower was taken down a few years since: in this house were several old portraits, said to be of the Kyme family; there were also three coats of arms, with different bearings, but with this same motto, "*In cruce nostra salus.*" A fine avenue of trees, which stood in the front of the tower, in a line between it and Boston church, was cut down about twenty years ago. The tower was formerly moated round, and the remains of the moat may be traced at this day.

On the eastern side of Freiston, and adjoining the highway from Boston to Wainfleet, is a place called Spittle hill, and in a contiguous inclosure are evident marks of ancient foundations. It is no very improbable conjecture, that the infirmary of the priory was situated here.

Francis Thirkill, Jun. and Henry Rogers, Esquires, of Boston, are the present lords of the manor of Roos-hall, otherwise the manor of Freiston and Butterwick.

Freiston is a pleasant village and contains much rich land, and several respectable farm houses. There are evident marks of the sea having formerly come much nearer to the town than it does at present, but different enclosures and embankments, have now removed it to a considerable distance. Nearly two miles and a half eastward from the church is Freiston Shore, where there are two good inns for the reception of visitors, who frequent the place during the summer months for the purpose of bathing. This place is also much frequented, during the summer months by the inhabitants of Boston, it being a convenient distance from that town, and affords a pleasant relaxation from the fatigues of business.

The parish of LEAKE is about eight miles north east from Boston, its name is spelt Leche

## BOOK III

in Domesday. Dr. Stukeley says that "Leake is derived from *Lacus*, a watery marshy place." In 1821 this parish contained 1417 persons, and 288 houses.

## Church.

The church of Leake was given, in 1366, to the college of priests celebrating the altar of St. Nicholas, in the cathedral at Lincoln. The deed by which the gift was confirmed, fixed the endowment of the vicar of Leake at 40 marks sterling yearly, and a convenient and sufficient dwelling house to reside in. The valuation of the vicarage of Leake is stated in the King's books to be £13 6s. 8d. which is exactly 40 nobles; making it just half the amount of the above grant. The church is dedicated to St. Mary, it is a very neat substantial building, the steeple is a square tower, and is lower and broader than most others in the district; the body of the church consists of a nave and chancel.

Beneath one of the south windows of the chancel is a recumbent stone figure of a man in armour, there is no tradition as to the person it was intended to represent, but it is doubtless an effigy of the family of Leake. In the chancel floor are various memorials of the Derby and Gilbert families, but there are no inscriptions remaining of sufficient interest to need recording. The font is octagonal, and is supported by an octagonal shaft.

The body of this church is evidently considerably older than the steeple, and the same observation probably applies to every other church in the district. The steeple of Leake church was began to be built in 1569, and was finished in 1647; the expense of the building appears to have been from £300 to £400, for in an extract from the parish books, made by the Rev. Jacob Conington, vicar of Leake, it is said that "the sum of money received by the churchwardens during all the time of the building the roof, amounted to £359 14s. 10d. or thereabouts."

## Chantry.

There were two of those religious institutions called Chantries in this parish, one of which was called "the great or Multon chantry," the other "St. Lawrence's chantry." It is not known who were the establishers of these institutions.

The great or Multon's chantry is mentioned in a deed dated 1363. What remains of this institution is the house now occupied by Mrs. Brooks, and which prior to its receiving very considerable repairs about 25 years since, exhibited many marks of antiquity, and of the purposes to which it had formerly been applied.

St. Lawrence's chantry, now called the Moat house, is situated about a mile and a half nearly eastward from the church, on the low road leading from Bennington to Wrangle. All that remains of this institution is a small stone building, of early architecture.\*

This building has evidently been considerably larger than it is at present, the walls are of a massy thickness and of very considerable antiquity. On the chimney piece of one of the chambers are four coats of arms, which are too much defaced to determine to whom they belonged. In another chamber is some curious carving in the oak wainscotting. Various remains of gilding and embossed work show, that this room was formerly fitted up very splendidly. The whole building is highly deserving the notice of the antiquarian traveller.†

At a very short distance from the Moat house, is a large ancient building called Derby hall, which was the residence of the family of that name, who were considerable proprietors in this and the adjoining parishes for several centuries, and allied by marriage to the Dymocke family. Derby Hall is partly in Leake and partly in Leverton.

\* Engraved in Thompson's Boston, 355.

† Thompson, 356.



The parish of LEVERTON adjoins that of Bennington, and is situated on the high road from Wainfleet to Boston, being about six miles north east from the latter place. In 1821 the population of this place amounted to 544 persons, and 105 houses.

The name of this parish is written Levretune in Domesday. Dr. Stukeley says that this town had its name from Leofric "who was a potent man thereabouts at the time of the conquest, and gave to the town much common. Leverton therefore was originally Leofric's-town. Dugdale states the same respecting the origin of this town, and adds that Leofric was one of the senescalls or esquires to Earl Algar the younger, that he had a residence in this place, and that he was slain whilst fighting against the Danes in the year 870. It will be observed that these two accounts vary very materially as to the time in which Leofric is said to have lived; Dugdale fixing it in the middle of the ninth century, Stukeley in the middle of the eleventh.

John, the son of Alward de Leverton, gave the church of St. Helen at Leverton to the abbey of Waltham, in the reign of Henry II.\*

Church.

The living of Leverton is a rectory, valued in the King's books at £15. 8s. 8d. patrons, the King and others alternately.

The discharged rectory of South Leverton is valued in the King's books at £16. 6s.

The present edifice exhibiting no marks of the architecture of that period, must therefore either have received very extensive repairs, or be a more modern one dedicated to the same patron saint.

The exterior of the church does not present any thing requiring particular notice.† The height of the tower to the top of the parapet is 55 feet, and it appears from an inscription upon it, that "the church and chancel were new covered in 1728." On or within the south wall of the chancel are three stone stalls of very fine workmanship, exhibiting a beautiful specimen of the ecclesiastical architecture of the fourteenth century.

The font is octagonal, upon an octagonal shaft or pedestal, the sides are adorned with niches, and a border of quartrefoils in rounds, the shaft is also ornamented with niches. The only inscription which requires particular notice is the following one, on a stone in the chancel pavement.

"Here lies the body of Eliz, daughter of Thomas Danvers, of Upton and Calthorp, in com. Oxon. esq. who by Nicholas Dymoke of North Kyme, in com. Lincoln, esq. her first husband, had issue Sir Edward Dymoke, Knight, who performed the office of champion at the coronation of King Charles the II. she died about the year 1640."

Nearly four hundred acres of rich marsh land within this parish were rescued from the sea about the commencement of the present century. This embankment was undertaken by the late Mr. Sheath, of Boston, and extends in length nearly three miles, from north to south,

\* Leland's Collect. Vol. i. p. 101.

† The very spacious and beautiful chancel windows, the dimensions of which are 20 feet 6 inches, by 13 feet 3 inches, having fallen into decay, has been recently taken down, and restored at a very considerable expense by the present rector; over this window is a large ancient cross, and upon the adjoining vestry, are two other crosses, somewhat smaller, but apparently of the same age; the one having the figure of Christ upon the cross in perfect preservation.

**BOOK III.**

and in breadth about half a mile from the former sea-bank. This great local improvement was completed in 1801, and the whole of the enclosed land has since that time been in a state of profitable cultivation.

**Skirbeck.**

The principal part of the parish of SKIRBECK is situated to the south eastward of Boston ; although it nearly surrounds that town.

This village gives the title to the hundred in which it is situated. Its name is variously written ; in Domesday it is called Schirebec ; Stukeley derives its name from the Saxon Scyre division, or from the Saxon verb scyian, to divide ; because here the river parts the hundreds of Skirbeck and Kirton.

The principal part of this parish appears to have been possessed, by the Earls of Brittany and Richmond, from the conquest to the time of Henry VII., when, that monarch being son of Margaret, Countess of Richmond, it came to the crown.

**Manor.**

The manor of Skirbeck is termed the soke of Skirbeck, parcel of the honour of Richmond, and extends to the parishes of Skirbeck, Bennington, Leverton, and Leake ; it was granted by the King in 1445, to John Viscount de Beaumont ; in 1525 16th Henry VIII. it belonged to Lord Willoughby de Eresby, and was for a considerable time the property of the Hussey family. John Earl of Bridgewater held this manor in 1691 ; in 1704 and thence to 1760 it belonged to a family named Gilbert, from whom it descended to the Prestons, the heirs of a lady of which name are now lords of the manor or soke.

**St. John's Hospital.**

St. John's hospital near Boston, appears to have been situated in Skirbeck. The original foundation of this establishment, was an hospital for ten poor people, which was established about the year 1200, and dedicated to St. Leonard. This hospital was given with the manor of Skirbeck, by Sir Thomas Muleton, to the knights hospitalers of St. John of Jerusalem, about 1230. Some of this order settled here very shortly after, and the name of the institution was changed, to St. John's hospital. It was returned, in the reign of Edward II. as being endowed with lands sufficient to maintain three priests here, and one at Fleet ; and, to sustain twenty poor people in the infirmary of the house ; and to relieve 40 more, every day at the gate.

The hospital at Skirbeck appears to have been part of, or subject to, the preceptory of knights hospitalers at Maltby, in this county ; and was granted " as parcel of that institution to Charles Duke of Suffolk, 33rd Henry VIII."

The site of the hospital of St. John was on the north side of Maud-Foster or Bargate drain, immediately opposite to hospital bridge. There is nothing remaining of this hospital, excepting an old house, called Jerusalem house, but which appears rather to have been built from the materials of the ancient hospital than to have formed part of the original buildings. Stukeley says " that the church was standing within the memory of man."

The living of Skirbeck was the property of the corporation of Boston, in 1617, and was sold by them in that year for £410 to Mr. Barkham, an alderman of Boston. In 1641, it was again purchased by the corporation for £400. In 1694, it was sold to Mr. Thomas Falkner, for £335. The living is a rectory, value £34. 17s. 8½d. ; the present patron, the Rev. William Vollans.

**Church.**

Two churches are mentioned in Domesday book, as existing in Skirbeck at the period of its survey, of them nothing is known ; it is probable, however that one was the church of Boston, the land of that town being included in the survey of Skirbeck.

The present church of Skirbeck is dedicated to St. Nicholas, the east end exhibits marks of considerable antiquity ; over the east window is an illegible inscription. CHAP. IV.

R P I y

This church has evidently been of larger extent than it is at present. Its interior is very neatly fitted up, but contains nothing of importance.

WRANGLE is situated about nine miles N. E. from Boston, and is the last parish town in the hundred of Skirbeck. The name of this town is variously written ; in Domesday book it is Weranghe, in old writings of the fifteenth century it is spelt Wranghill. Dr. Stukeley derives its name from Wear, a lake or pond, and Hangel, a reed, making it Wear-hangel, a reedy or rushy lake.

Wrangle.

The abbot of Waltham became a principal proprietor in Wrangle in the reign of Henry II., when the church and much land in the parish were given to Waltham abbey, by Simon le Bret ; his son also named Simon le Bret was likewise a considerable benefactor to that establishment. The family of le Bret appear to have held their lands of the honour of Richmond.

That a large creek once ran from the sea into the parish of Wrangle, is rendered certain by a survey of the sea banks, where evident indications of the outfall are yet visible. Some degree of importance was attached to this town in 1359, when Edward III. raised his navy for the invasion of France, this being one of the eighty-two towns assessed to furnish this navy, its quota being one ship and eight men.\*

The manor of Wrangle was in possession of Thomas Woodcock, Esq. in 1676, it is now the property of the heirs of Mrs. Rebecca Wright ; at their decease it reverts to John Rooper, Esq. and his descendants.

Wrangle church is dedicated to Saint Nicholas ; it was given in the reign of Henry II. by Simon le Bret, to Waltham abbey.† The living is now a vicarage valued in the king's books at £15. 6s. 8d. Patron and present vicar the Rev. Richard Wright.

Church.

The church is of a much lighter species of building than most others in this district, but like them it presents little that is interesting in its exterior. The font is octagonal, with plain square compartments on a fluted shaft, and has three steps with the raised† one on the west side. This font is said to have been erected in 1468, and to have cost £12 13s. 9d.‡ The pulpit exhibits marks of great antiquity, it is of oak, and very beautifully carved.

In the window at the east end are some kneeling figures in painted glass, and some illegible latin inscriptions.

\* Though this may appear an insignificant portion, yet it was more than was supplied by Liverpool, which was assessed (under the name of Mersey) one ship and five men only. Wainfleet and Saltfleet were each assessed two ships and forty-nine men.— *Thompson*.

† This raised step was called the stall ; the priest used to stand on it during the administration of the rite of baptism.

‡ *Archæologia*, Vol. X. p. 198.

**BOOK III.**

---

In the south wall of the chancel is a monument, and close to it are two recumbent figures, the one a man in armour, the other a female. An inscription on a brass plate states that Sir John Reade, Knight, died 12th Nov. 1626, aged 65, and that Dame Anne Reade, (his widow) daughter of Sir John Garret, Knight, Lord Mayor of London, erected this monument to the memory of her deceased husband.

**Bede-house.**

The Bede-house and school were founded in 1555, by the Rev. Thomas Allison, vicar of Wrangle. Several other donations have been made to this institution ; the annual income is said to be at this time about £130. The site of the present Bede-houses is still called Joy's-hill.





## CHAPTER V.

## TOPOGRAPHY OF THE WAPENTAKE OF ELLOE.

SPALDING is the principal market-town in the wapentake of Elloe, in the parts of Holland, about 16 miles nearly south of Boston, and 100 miles nearly north of London.

Spalding.

From the many traces existing in the neighbourhood of the stupendous works executed by the Romans, in various embankments for keeping out the sea, which still remain as monuments of their industry and power, and from its being so eligibly situated near the mouth of the Welland, it is highly probable, that at this period it was of considerable importance. In the time of the Saxons it flourished under the power of the Mercian princes,\* and its particular lords and patrons, their kinsmen, some of whom were deputy governors under the king, and had their residence here.†

The Welland runs through the east, and a very ancient drain called the Westlode through the west side of the town, the latter forming a communication with the river at the north end of it, whilst a branch of the drain formerly passed under the bed of the Welland, and formed a junction with another drain on the east side of that river, but which junction was disannulled some years ago. From the circumstance of these waters passing through the midst of the town, and it being encompassed with almost innumerable drains and canals, it has frequently been compared by strangers to a Dutch town; and, considering it is thus situated, in the midst of fens, it is, upon the whole, a neater town than might be expected.

River Welland.

The Welland is navigable for barges and smaller craft through the centre of the town, where there are several good quays and spacious storehouses on its banks. Spalding, by this means has long enjoyed a good carrying and coasting trade. In 1695 the merchants and traders, together with the principal inhabitants of the town, and others of Stamford and Holbeach, petitioned to have this a free port; but the affair was dropped for want of a proper spirit to carry it forward.

This town has a good weekly market, on Tuesday, and five fairs yearly, viz. on the 27th of April, for stock, hemp and flax, and a town fair; the 29th of June, for horses and ditto; the 28th of August, for horses only; the 25th of September, generally called the Summer Fair, and reckoned to be the largest, for horned cattle and other stock, hemp and flax, and all

Market.

\* It existed before Crowland, for in Ethelbald's foundation charter of that place, part of the bounds of the monastery there, are said to extend *usque ad ædificiū Spaldeling*.

† Johnson's Introduction to the Spald. Soc. Minutes.

**BOOK 111.** merchandize; and on the 6th of December, being St. Nicholas', to whom the monastery was dedicated, and from thence, in all probability, the most ancient of them, for cattle, merchandize, &c. In 1821 this parish contained 5207 inhabitants and 1070 houses.

**Manors.** The manor of Spalding, before the conquest, belonged to Algar Earl of Mercia; William the Norman, after that event, conferred it, with all Holland, on Ivo Tailbois, his nephew. In course of time it fell again to the crown, and became parcel of the duchy of Lancaster, as has been before mentioned; and more recently, it formed part of the jointure of Queen Catharine, consort of King Charles II. upon whose death it devolved upon Anna Duchess of Monmouth and Buccleugh, widow of James Duke of Monmouth, that king's eldest and favourite, but unfortunate natural son, by virtue of a royal grant and settlement made on them and their issue; and thus it became the property of the Buccleugh family. It is now in the possession of Lord Eardly, who was some years since created Baron of Spalding. Here is also another manor, called Spalding cum Croyland, which belongs to Thomas Buckworth, Esq.

There is also another manor called Spalding Town's End, copyhold of the manor of Spalding, with its members, of which Hargate Dove, Esq. is lord.

Spalding has been the principal seat of law and jurisprudence, for the division of Holland, for time immemorial; first, in the general court leet and great court baron of the Saxon Earls of Mercia, the lords of this manor, who mostly resided here, and, afterwards, in that of the lords priors of the convent here, under their patrons the Dukes of Lancaster and Earls of Lincoln, from the conquest down to the suppression of the monastery: during which time, criminal and capital offences were always determined in the above court.\*

**Priory.** Thorold de Bokenhale, brother to Godiva countess of Leicester, founded a Priory here in 1051, by obtaining of Wulgate, abbot of Croyland, six Benedictine monks, for whom he fitted up his own chapel, and gave them apartments in his house to reside in,† thus making it a cell to that celebrated establishment, which he endowed with the manor called in Domesday Berewita, now Spalding-Crowland, giving the site to God and St. Guthlac, in *franc almoigne*. ‡ What principally prompted him to do this, was the relief of that convent; which, owing to a dreadful famine which then raged throughout England, was so full of monks, that they could hardly procure a maintenance. Shortly after, in 1059, Ulketul, successor of abbot Wulgate, at the instigation of Earl Algar, gave to the monks of Spalding his chapel of St. Mary, and all the rents on the east side of the river Welland; which Algar himself enlarged, by making considerable additions, and by confirming former grants made by his family to this monastery.

In 1073, Ivo Tailbois, earl of Angiers, nephew to the Conqueror, by marrying Lucia great grand-daughter to Godiva, heiress of the house of Mercia (which had vigorously opposed King William, the other sister being at that time King Harold's widow, and residing beyond

\* The old town's hall was situated on the north side of the Westlode, near the stone bridge, leading over it, on the road to Boston; which, upon building the present court-house, was applied to the private benefit of the lord of the manor, who had a reserved right of holding his court in the latter, and which was sold to Mr. Charles Collins, gardener, who took it down in 1753, and built a good brick slated house on the site of it. The present town's hall was originally a gift of Mr. John Hobson, of this place, and built by him about the year 1620. It is a good brick structure, and its principal entrance is by a flight of about twenty steps from the north west end of the Market-Place.

† Johnson's Introd. to the Spald. Soc. Minutes.

‡ Gough's Cambd.



the seas), became lord of Spalding and all Holland. This prince held his court and resided at his castle here with great pomp and splendour, adding much to the revenues of this monastery, and confirming the estate which his great uncle Thorold had given to this house. He also gave to the monks the tithes of the salt-pits and the fishery of the Westlode,\* with one fisherman, the tithes of Totteney, Alkebarow, Normanby, Weltesford, and Bolingbroke, with one titheman in each for the gathering of the same, and procured a confirmation of them from William I. and II. and from Henry I. kings of England. Before he made these grants, the monks formerly brought from Croyland had returned to the monastery there, he having supplied their place by introducing some monks, eminent for learning and a strict life, from the Benedictine abbey of St. Nicholas, at Angiers, in France, to which he also gave this cell, with the lands and estates thereto belonging,† and which was confirmed by the aforesaid kings, and by King John, in the first year of his reign.

Ingulphus, abbot of Croyland, endeavoured all he could to retain Spalding under his jurisdiction; but he could not prevail against the superior influence of the Earl of Angiers, which no doubt, caused that great enmity which that historian could not forbear shewing at all times, when he had occasion to mention him in his annals; where, amongst other complaints against Ivo, he attributes to him the deposition of abbot Ulketyl, his immediate predecessor; although according to his own account, he behaved to him with the greatest tenderness and humanity; and also accuses him of wresting from Croyland, on the accession of king Wm. Rufus, in 1087, by his great influence with that king, all the lands belonging to his demesne in Cappelad (Whapload), Spalding, Pynchbek, and Algare, which Ingulphus, with all his power, and that of his friends, could not prevent. Although Ingulphus says that the Earl was outlawed in the latter part of William II.'s reign, and does not mention whether he was ever restored to that monarch's favour, yet it is certain that his influence was very considerable in the early part of Henry I.'s reign; for in 1107, he prevailed on that monarch to confirm the grant of the manor of Spalding to the monks of his favourite abbey at Anjou.

About 1114, Ivo Tailbois, the munificent and firm supporter of this priory, died of a paralytic stroke; and it is recorded that his wife, within one month after his decease, was married to Roger de Romara. Ivo died without leaving issue to succeed to his vast estates, and was buried in the priory. The lordship and patronage being the hereditary estate of his widow, came with her to the first Earls of this county.

The first prior of whom we have any account, was Reginald, who appears to have been a great favourite with pope Alexander III. and most probably came from the abbey of Angiers; he flourished about the latter end of King Stephen's and the beginning of Henry II.'s reign.

Guarin, the sub-prior, succeeded him. He was a native of this place, and a man eminent for religion and learning. In his time (1189) a long controversy commenced between him and the people of Holland, on one part, and the abbot and monks of Croyland, on the other,

Priors.

Dispute  
between the  
Priory and the  
Hollanders.

\* This is one of the most ancient drains in these parts; probably a work of the Romans, made to carry off the upland waters by its communication with the river Welland, at the time they raised the stupendous banks in the marshes against the sea. The stone bridge over it, near the above communication, is of considerable antiquity, as appears by an inquest in 1323, for the repairs of bridges, 16 Edward II.—*Dugdale's Hist. of Emb.* p. 230.

† Johnson's Introd. to the Spald. Soc. Minutes.

## BOOK III.

respecting the boundary, &c. of Croyland marsh, and their respective rights therein ; this happened during the king's absence in France, and while he was prosecuting the war against that king. The former held their meetings in the prior's barn, at Westminster, and in Holbeach church ; and when the abbot of Croyland, about Rogation-time, shut up the marsh, as usual, they not only refused to withdraw their cattle, but sent more in. These the abbot's servants pounded ; upon which, 3000 Hollanders went armed into the marsh, and were met by the abbot and a few of his people at Asendyke, the boundary of Croyland fen. The abbot prevented them from offering any violence to his abbey, but they divided the fens among the several villages, dug up the peat, cut down the alder groves, and continued to commit much waste for a fortnight. The abbot complained to the nearest of the king's justices, Galfrid Fitz-Piers, at Clive, in Northamptonshire, and he sent six servants to view the premises, who found the various troops of invaders, but they pleaded the authority of their respective lords. The abbot of Croyland laid the affair before the lords justices, in London, who directed the aforesaid Galfrid to summon the prior of Spalding and the Hollanders ; upon which they burnt their cabins and went home. The abbot's people charged seven of the principal ring-leaders, each with damages to the amount of 200 marks, and they with others were committed to prison, and a day appointed for trial. Before the day of trial Henry II. died, and new justices were appointed, the chief of whom was Hugh bishop of Durham. Several of the offenders made submission, and were fined ; and the rest demanded a second trial, when the prior of Spalding engaged to prove his right to the fen. The abbot of Croyland not having his proofs at hand, bound himself in a recognizance to produce them, and some knights of other counties were appointed to enquire into the matter. These returned the different claims of the abbot of Croyland and the Hollanders ; so that the latter would not say whether they would warrant the outrages out of Munechlade, because the king's justices had recorded them in their brief. The abbot therefore set out to attend the trial, but died on the road, at his manor of Cotenham, when the abbey of Crowland was escheated into the king's hands, and so the storm was suspended.\*

On the election of another prior this dispute was renewed and carried on, and a day of hearing again appointed in London, in order to determine the matter finally, where all parties interested assembled. It appears that the abbot of Anjou himself attended on this occasion on behalf of this priory, together with the said William de Romara. After a long hearing, judgment was given against the abbot of Croyland ; for that he, on a former occasion, pleading illness for not attending at a time that was appointed, and for that reason had three knights named to visit him ; who, on arriving at the abbey, instead of finding him ill in bed, learned that he had gone the night before in his boat to his manor in Cambridgeshire. He was sentenced, therefore, to lose the seisin, i. e. the possession ; but not the right, i. e. the property. The prior and his party accordingly took possession, by the sheriff of Lincolnshire, of the whole marsh of Croyland below Munechlade, " without and beyond Croyland two leagues, to Nomansland, leaving the abbot of Croyland in possession of only the small alder-grove round the abbey, and carrying off the gibbet on which had been hanged certain thieves, taken in

the town of Croyland, by sentence of the abbot's court, set it up on the other side Spalding, to the perpetual reproach of Croyland.\*

Shortly after, King Richard was made a prisoner in Germany, when the abbot of Croyland posted to him, in the middle of winter, and obtained letters of restitution; but he had scarcely enjoyed them a year and a half, when the abbot of Anjou procured others of revocation, and the abbot of Croyland was summoned to appear before the king in Normandy. After much solicitation, and an offer to pay 20 marks more than his adversaries, the king gave him letters of restitution, addressed to Hubert, archbishop of Canterbury, who, after repeated delays, at last, in 1194, completely reinstated him.

Prior Nicholas was succeeded, about 1194 or 95, by Josleme, or Jollane, a person of great learning, skill, and vigilance; under whose administration, there flourished in this house a brother monk (or connoigne as they then called them), named Hugh Grull, who had the character given him of a man very learned in the law, for which science those of Croyland had long been famous; and indeed it appears, from the almost unceasing litigations between these two convents for 120 years, that there was ample scope for men of that profession to exercise their abilities; for these suits being carried through all our courts and that of Rome, from 1074 to the present time (1194), as before described, supported by the purses of their convent and the lords patrons of this priory, by that means brought up many members of both monasteries to the study of the law, and made it the favourite, because the best rewarded, study.

Josleme was succeeded in the priorate by John, a Spaniard, who regulated his house well and appointed to several officers employments, suitable to its revenues, which had been considerably augmented by divers benefactors. About this time, also, Godfrey the cellarer flourished in this house, a graduate, and eminent in his knowledge in the laws. He it was who advised, and in the last prior's time had a considerable share in procuring, the charter for deafforesting this part of the county, then called the Forest of Arundel. He also conducted the dispute which again broke out in the first of King John, anno 1199, between this priory and Henry de Longchamp, abbot of Croyland, about their respective rights in the fens and marshes in this neighbourhood. In this dispute the king declared in favour of the people of Spalding, and appointed a new hearing. The abbot of Croyland having applied to his friends the archbishop of Canterbury and bishop of Ely to influence the sheriff in his favour, Godfrey immediately went to the king in Normandy, and was soon followed by Longchamp. The king directed his letters to William Fitz-Piers, earl of Essex, chief justice of England, to hear the cause; when Godfrey pleaded so effectually, that after a slight hearing, the chief justice referred the whole back to the king at his request; to whom the prior and abbot again sent their messengers, he being then at Rouen; when at length he told the abbot's messenger, that if he would undertake to pay 100 marks, he would confirm to him the fen, which he did, in 1202. These disputes, however, after having subsisted such a number of years, commencing in 1074, were at length, in 1226, finally terminated; the prior of Spalding and the abbot of Croyland coming to this agreement, that they should not impound each other's cattle in the fens of Croyland, Deeping, Spalding, Pinchbeck, Langtoft, and Baston.†

Forest of  
Arundel.

\* Cont. Hist. Croyland, after Peter Blois.

† The Lincolnshire Magazine, vol. i. p. 161

## BOOK III.

John was succeeded by Ralph Mansell, the last dative prior, or of those arbitrarily imposed on this house by the abbots of Angiers, to which it had so long continued subject ; but for some time past through the great influence of its patrons, the earls of this county, and other men of great weight its friends, it had been endeavouring to shake off that foreign influence, and their wish was now nearly accomplished.

Simon Haughton, stiled the Munificent, a man of family and distinction, being the son of Sir Simon Haughton, Knt. and liberally educated in all the learning of that age, succeeded Ralph Mansell. To him was reserved the satisfaction of seeing completed the long-wished for independence of this house. Simon, like his predecessors, disdained that his convent should be wholly subject to the power, controul, and plundering of foreigners, who stripped and carried from hence all they could to their own abbey of Angiers, and vigorously pursued their measures. At length, through the powerful interest of the then lord patron of this priory, Ranulph de Blondeville, Earl of Lincoln, and the indefatigable labours of Godfrey the cellarer, a learned lawyer, Sermaun, sub-prior, Hugh, almoner to prior John of Spain, and Sir Henry le Moyne, steward under him and Ralph Mansell, together with the mediation of Hugh bishop of the diocese, he obliged Constantius, abbot of Angiers, to come to this agreement, viz. That the prior of Spalding should be instituted by the diocesan, remain immovable, and have full administration of all things spiritual and temporal. But this agreement being afterwards disputed, prior Symon overcame Constantius in the court of Rome, after the cause had been litigated there for the space of seven years, before the popes Gregory and Innocent, the latter of whom at length awarded, That the abbot of Angiers should have nothing to do with the temporalities of this house ; but only should have from thence £40. per ann. and the maintenance of four monks ; by which he brake the power of the Angevines, they having been the chief rulers of this cell from the time of Ivo Tailbois, upwards of 150 years ; and *sui juris* obtained for the convent, anno 1229, full right of electing, and they did in their chapter elect, him the said Symon Houghton perpetual prior of Spalding.

He also obtained a charter of free warren throughout this manor, and a weekly market on Friday, being a prescription confirmed ; and by fines levied 18 and 24 Henry III. asserted the rights of Spalding over the neighbouring commons and fens. He also with Robert Grosthead lord bishop of Lincoln, and the authority of pope Alexander's bull, augmented and ascertained to Robert Hungerford, vicar of Spalding, the vicarial dues. Under the patronage of earls Ranulph and John Lacey, he also settled the services and duties of all the tenants of this manor, which had been too precariously paid and performed.

He invited king Henry III. and, at his apartments in the city of Lonon, so splendidly received, entertained, and made such sumptuous presents to his majesty, and many earls and barons who accompanied him, that his diocesan, the lord bishop of Lincoln, if he could, would have deposed him for it, as an act of presumption ; saying, " That the prior of Spalding had thereby set or imposed a talliage, or heavy tax, on the prelacy ; and yet, such was his good conduct, that he did not lessen the revenues of his convent.

Ranulph, earl of Lincoln and Chester, out of his farther benevolence to this monastery, quitted claims to it, for himself and his heirs, *consua. phendinacon. apud domi. fundaco. antecessor*, his accustomed right or usage of being received, lodged, or entertained, at this house, of the foundation of his ancestors ; which, considering his quality and retinue, was a great

exemption. He also gave this his convent license to assume, use, and bear, in their banners and otherwise, his arms.\*

Simon died in the year 1251; and the commoignes assembled in chapter and elected for his successor John I. surnamed de Spalding, the place of his birth, almoner, and before mentioned under prior Ralph. He was a prelate equal to his predecessor, and by the assistance of William le Moyne, a layman and learned common lawyer, that, notwithstanding the opposition made against him by the bishop of Lincoln, and abbots of Angiers and Croyland, he obliged Synobald of Turin, an Italian prelate and nephew to pope Innocent IV. whom his holiness had by a proviso collated to the perpetual vicarage of Pinchbeck, to resign that preferment, 1274, after very long contests both in the king's courts and at Rome, and with the chapter conferred it on maister George Littleport, a graduate in divinity, cousin to his successor.

By the king's writ, 49 Henry III. 1265, this prior was summoned to council as a Lord of parliament. So considerable a lawyer was he, as to be appointed one of the king's justices itinerant for the county of Essex, in the 55th of that king. After governing this monastery with great reputation, he died on the 8th of October, 1274, on pilgrimage to St. Denis, in France.

He was succeeded by William I. de Lytulport, or Littleport, the cellarer, so named from Littleport, in the isle of Ely. The abbot of Angiers being here at the time of his election, did him the honour to celebrate mass at his installation, which was performed by the official of the archdeacon of Lincoln, and at which he entertained all the nobility, gentry, and dignified clergy in these parts.

This prior soon after he was settled, recovered in the earl's court at Bolingbroke, whereof the lands were holden, above 100 acres here, belonging to his convent, which had been alienated by dative priors, his predecessors, and were concealed or withheld from it by the help of Sir William le Moyne, then steward of this manor.

He laid the foundation, in 1284, of the present parish church, dedicated to the Virgin Mary and St. Nicholas, augmented the pietancy of the convent with lands and revenues which he bestowed on that office; adorned his lodge with great embellishments in architecture; purchased for his house many lands here, and in the neighbourhood, and erected granges, with buildings and offices suitable, at Caldebeche, Newhall, and Whaplode, at his own expence.

This prior was succeeded by Clement Hatfield, who built the sumptuous chapel at Wykeham, and improved and adorned the prior's villa or country house there; and to lead to which, from the town, he planted wide avenues of forest trees, and a garden in manner of a wilderness near it, and many pleasant groves about; also made canals there, and at his granges at Thornholm and Golew. The prior also finished the building of the present parish church, the foundations whereof were laid by his predecessor. In his time, anno 1315, Richard le Skinner, of Spalding, a merchant of the staple, founded the chapel of the Blessed Virgin and guild of

\* *Azure*, three garbs *or*. These arms, we believe, may still be seen as they were carved on the stone chimney-piece of the great refectory belonging to the monastery, now in the hall of Mr. Greaves's house, in Spalding, which was anciently taken out of the abbey-yard. Also on the window soles of oak, at Wykeham-hall, the villa, or country seat, of the lords priors; and also on a copper ticket, or tessera, given out at mommyn-plays, or tournaments, which used to be exhibited in a place now called the Gore, in Spalding.—*Spald. Soc. Min.*

## BOOK III.

St. Thomas the Martyr, consecrated by Walter lord archbishop of Armagh ; which, being a chantry and served by massing priests, was at the reformation dissolved, and came to the crown, and is now the free grammar-school, being situate on the south side of the parish church.

Prior Clement assisted at the pompous and solemn funeral of the lord Richard of London, abbot of Peterborough, with other peers and prelates of the realm. In 1305 this prior obtained leave to fortify his monastery with broad and deep moats towards the fields and St. Thomas's Lane, and with embattled walls towards the town. He also raised the bell tower over the prior's prison, called the Oven, or Arch, and, by Sir William Dugdale, in his plan of this place, Turris ; which works his successor perfected.

Clement Hatfield had also the honour of receiving in his convent King Edward II. in the 8th year of his reign (1315), when he obtained of his majesty a full confirmation of all his liberties, with some additions thereto, as the *allocato virides cæra*, &c.\* He died in 1317-8, being well beloved and esteemed by the whole convent.

Walter de Halton, was, in 1318, elected to succeed prior Clement Hatfield in the dignity and government of this house, by his commoignes, most of whom were men eminent for learning.

In works of such cost as rebuilding or finishing his conventual church, his lodge in the priory, his villa at Wykeham and the sumptuous chapel there, the great room for entertainment of guests of quality, and receiving and entertaining kings Edward I. and II. and their courts, and obtaining from them great privileges, as we before mentioned, and so liberally enlarging the allowances to all his commoignes ; the lord prior Clement Hatfield was obliged to contract a debt of above £1000. ; which, with some objections long litigated by several claimants with his successor, and oppositions he met with from some of his own tenants in the town, and others in the neighbourhood who joined with them (encouraged by king Edward II.'s favour, who was influenced first by his queen and by his kinswoman the Lady Joan Wake, lady of Bourn and Deeping), threw the affairs of this convent into great confusion, and brought much trouble on the lord prior Walter Halton, his neighbours of Croyland and the men of Kesteven (especially the Deepingers) threatening the destruction of his monastery ; but through his interest with Henry d'Erdenstow, the king's confessor, he got exempted from attendance on the provincial chapters of his order, and leave to finish and embattle the walls of his priory, and to establish an armoury, or arsenal, which he stored well with arms ; and accordingly fortified and garrisoned his priory and all the buildings belonging to it like a castle, arming all his tenants, servants, and vassals.

John of Gaunt  
Patron.

This house never flourished more than under the influence of its great and proper patron, John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, who, having married Catherine, the widow of Sir Hugh Swyneford, a Lincolnshire gentleman, often visited the lord prior here, together with his brother-in-law, Geoffrey Chaucer, who married his lady's sister. No doubt but learning then flourished in this place, when honoured by such company—the fathers of our kings, our language, and our verse.† By this illustrious family, the advowson or patronage of this priory

\* Myntlyng Reg. MS. folio 63.

† Most probably, this place was the scene of action of that severe satire "On the wicked Friars," of Chaucer, mentioned by Mr. Dart, in his Life of that poet, commencing thus :—

In Lincolnshire, fast by a fenne,  
Standeth a religious house—Who doth it kenne ?

came to the crown in King Henry IV. as part of his duchy of Lancaster, and through the reigns of the several princes his successors, to its fatal dissolution by King Henry VIII. this priory was presided over by several very learned and vigilant lords priors, each of whom recorded himself worthy of memory by laudable actions, transmitted down to us in the leiger-books belonging to this convent.

About the year 1332-3, Thomas Nassyngton succeeded Walter Halton in the priorate by election of the chapter; which election was controverted by James de Haghe, one of his commoignes; but after a long litigation, prior Nassyngton got firmly instated in the government of this house, and he had the character of being a very pious, beneficent, and excellent prelate.\* He caused the town of Spalding to be paved. In 1337, he gave the king towards marrying his sister to the Earl of Guelders, £10. sterling, which was paid into the hand of John de Trehampton; and next year he obtained a grant of confiscation of the £40. Anjouvin pension; and departing this life, anno 1353, was succeeded by John II. of Estefield, by whose intercession, all the constitutions and appointments of his predecessors, in favour of this convent, were, in the chapter-house thereof, confirmed by apostolical authority of pope Innocent VI. anno 5 pontif. 19th October, 1357; their temporal rights, franchises and jurisdictions having been, as by inspeximus 1331, 4th of King Edward III. confirmed to them and recited therein.

John III. surnamed of Spalding, was born of a good family in this town. It is remarkable, that in the time of these two priors, no felons were hanged here. In his last illness, the men of Deeping having drawn in others of Kesteven to make an insurrection, they entered tumultuously on the lands belonging to that abbey, and by force and arms invaded the convent, which the prior of Spalding bravely succoured; and, in defence thereof, took one Simon Geldard, a felon of Holland, who killed a man in a riot there and fled from justice, and had been sheltered at Deeping, an outlaw, who was so lamed by a wound in his leg, from the shot of an arrow, in an assault they made in the town of Croyland, that he could not, as the rest did, escape by running away; when the prior carried him to Spalding, and there, having first called him up to judgment, condemned and sentenced him, on a Sunday morning, at nine o'clock, to lose his head; and accordingly put that sentence in execution by beheading him. Having, no doubt, the record of the sentence of his outlawry in court, and the assistance of the sheriff, or his undersheriff; according to a resolution but then lately passed by the judges, to prevent their being put to death inhumanly, or with tortures.†

On the accession of King Henry IV. to whom, as Duke of Lancaster, devolved the patronage of this house, prior John lost no time in securing the privileges of his convent; and accordingly obtained his charter, or letters patent, (vide Spald. Minute Book, vol. iv. p. 119) dated at Westminster, the 15th Oct. 1399, being the first year of that king's reign, confirming the charters of his predecessors of the metes and bounds of his monastery, &c. and the disafforestation of all lands within the limits thereof, to be free of forest laws and foresters, and granting that they might be fenced in, and the common fens be built upon and cultivated as they pleased, between the Welland and Chelebech in length, and off or from Midsendike, which is the division between Kesteven and Holland, to Gudramshead, the same division to the sea, or

BOOK III.

salt water, in breadth, and Hasmanespath, as the river Welland flows from Croyland to the sea, at its outfall there, which includes all the north and south fens and commons.

John de Spalding was, in the year 1404, succeeded in his priorate by John IV. de Moulton ; in the first year's of whose government, the ordinatis formales, or order of court, that at the execution of felons here the several bailiffs of the four towns might know and perform each the duty of his office, was made, viz. that the bailiff of Spalding should conduct the malefactor from the monastery prison to the gallows, or place of execution, being the capital officer ; the bailiff of Weston should carry the ladder ; the bailiff of Pinchbeck should find the rope ; and the bailiff of Moulton should therewith do the execution in hanging the felon.\*

John continued lord prior of Spalding during all King Henry V.'s reign, and contributed liberally towards supporting the expenses of his wars against Scotland and France.

Three charters of the liberties belonging to Spalding were granted to prior John de Moulton, the last of which, dated the 8th of Henry V. anno 1421, was exhibited by Mr. Johnson to the Spalding Society.

This prior died in the beginning of Henry VI.'s reign, and was succeeded by Robert Holand. The inferior lords, &c. here submitted it to this lord prior, that he, in right of his priory, might make *prapostos marisci* fenreeves ; and in the most ancient records after this time, it appears there were occasionally four fenreeves in Spalding and as many in Pinchbeck.†

This prior, after much litigation by Sir Robert Hagbech, on behalf of the lord Fitzwalter, against his claim of wreck of sea and grand fishes cast on his shore, carried his point for a whale cast on Moulton coast, in 1426, as appears from the court rolls, and a MS. terrar of that parish ; and also, in his eighteenth year, a small ship wrecked at Wykeham, August 24th, 1440, was seized for his use, as due by royal charter. Prior Robert died in 1444, and was succeeded by William II. surnamed de Pinchbeck, in whose time the dispute relative to the above wreck was continued ; and, notwithstanding it was contested for the crown by the bailiff of the duchy, he asserted his right, and at length received the profits.

In 1448, 26 Henry VI. by the award of Dr. Wm. Alnwick, lord bishop of this diocese, the king's confessor, to whom the case of the commoners of Spalding and Pinchbeck against Leonard Lord Wells and Margaret his wife, Duchess of Somerset, and their tenants of the three Deepings, for encroaching on the commons belonging to those towns ; and an appeal for the death of John Ankes, of Spalding, by them slain in defence of his right thereto, brought by Alice his wife, as having therefore matter of conscience to be considered in it ; had been, by all parties, referred ; the rights of the inhabitants of Spalding and Pinchbeck to their spacious commons were declared, their bounds asserted all to be good and valid, and the defendants were compelled to pay costs ; and the appellees in the widow Ankes' case to pay unto her, in satisfaction of that wrong, £100. and she then to cease her appeal.

Upon the demise of William of Pinchbeck, in 1453, Thomas II. surnamed of Spalding, succeeded him in the priorate. Under him flourished here Lawrence Myntling, *egues*, as he styles himself, i. e. knight, a learned man, who took upon him the cowl, and became a monk here. He was librarian, a very curious penman, and illuminator in this convent ; was also a good mathematician, lawyer, painter, and poet, according to the times he lived in.

\* Myntling's MS. Leidger of Spalding, p. 178.

† Mynt. MS. Leidg. p. 5. Folciby's ditto.



In 1467, all the parts of Holland were overflowed by a great flood; and, among the many prognostics of calamity, such as showers of blood, &c. there appeared in the air armies both of foot and horse, conducted by St. George with his red cross.

Prior Thomas II. died in 1475, and was succeeded by Thomas III. and he, through the interest of John de la Pole, Duke of Suffolk, created Earl of Lincoln by Edward IV. in 1463, who married Elizabeth sister of Richard III. obtained of the latter king, in the first year of his reign, a charter of confirmation of the liberties and boundaries of this monastery and the town of Spalding, dated the 9th of Feb. 1484.

King Henry VII. also, in the first year of his reign, on the 12th of February, 1486, at Westminster, did, by his letters-patent upon vellum under his great seal, by *inspeximus*, grant unto the prior and convent of Spalding a most ample confirmation of all their franchises, lands, possessions, rights, and liberties, reciting therein not only the former charters of the kings of England made to their predecessors, but also the grants of the patrons of this house, and of many private persons benefactors to the same, and describing the lands and tenements by them given, in 139 articles or clauses.

This prior upon his demise was succeeded by Robert II. about the year 1496, who caused the assize or due weight of bread, and strength and measure of beer, to be very punctually observed, and ordered weighers and tasters for that purpose. In his time, and probably by him, the north aisle of the present parish church was rebuilt, and the beautiful north porch, with the library over it, erected; the groined roof of which is of very curious workmanship.

Robert II. after presiding over this house 32 years, died anno 1528.

Nicholas II. was elected to succeed him as lord prior of this convent, who continued but a short time in that station; for perceiving, from the opposition which at this time commenced between the regular clergy, as they were called, and the secular, or episcopally ordained, together with the proceedings of the court as to ecclesiastical affairs, that there was likely soon to be a great alteration in the government of the church, he began to look out for the mammon of this world, in providing against the approaching change; which appears by his purchasing some land and buildings of Robert Walpole in Pinchbeck, to hold to himself and heirs, 2d June, 1529.\*

Nicholas continued but a short time prior of this convent; for in the year 1530, Thomas IV. Knyght, or White, occurs lord prior, in whose time Robert de Pynchbeck was sub-prior. He had a pension of £33. 6s. 8d. per ann. assigned him, 31st July, 1534, 26 Henry VIII. for subscribing, with twenty others, to the king's supremacy, which, says Brown Wallis,† he enjoyed anno 1553. There were strange shuffling and tricks played about this time between the heads of houses and the vicar general's commissioners—on their side to save something for a maintenance, on the king and his courtiers', to get their houses, lands, and effects into their hands; for it appears, from Brown Wallis before quoted, that after having governed this house for eight years, he was succeeded, in 1538, by Richard Palmer, alias Elsyn, or Nellson, who was the last prelate that enjoyed the title of Lord prior of Spalding. He surrendered his convent into the king's hands anno 1540, for which he had a pension of £133. 6s. 8d. per ann. which he also enjoyed anno 1553.

Prior  
surrendered.

\* Spald. Soc. Minutes, vol. iv. folio 124—131.

† Hist. of Mit. Abbeyes, vol. ii. p. 122.

## BOOK III.

Value.

According to Sir William Dugdale, the revenues of this house at the dissolution were rated at the annual income of £767. 8s. 11d. but Speed says £878. 18s. 3d. The site was granted to Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk, by his brother-in-law King Henry VIII. He sold the materials of the great church and most of the building. — Harrington, Esq. had a long lease of it, and by mesne conveyance it came afterwards to the Oldfields; for bishop Tanner found, that upon the death of King Henry VIII. and the Duke of Suffolk, it was afterwards granted, 3 Edward VI. by that young king to his tutor, Sir John Cheke.

Remains.

“Out of the materials of the priory, church and buildings, especially the stone and timber, were built Fulney-hall, Sir Matthew Gamlyn’s seat; Sir Anthony Oldfield’s, the present parish poor-house; Mr. Ray’s residence; Mr. Greaves’s house, wherein was set up the chimney-piece of the refectory, in carved stones of many escutcheons of arms, &c.; Bergry-house; William Wilsby’s, Esq.; Sellers’s, facing the bridge; a stone house, in Crackpool-lane, where Mrs. Buckworth’s now stands; and one where Mr. Worrall at present lives, the low stone wall before it being within most curiously carved was formed of some parts of the cloysters, the design being triangular compartments divided and three circular divisions, each division an head of a man or woman, or some animal. Mr. Johnson supposed that it was likely some of the priory materials might be appropriated to the building of the noble edifice at Grimsthorpe, as the stones being ready squared and the timber sawn out could easily be conveyed there. He also says there were other large buildings to which the materials might be appropriated, as the common-hall at Pinchbeck, built by Sir Richard Ogle, the last prior’s steward, and of this manor down to the time of Elizabeth; a capital mansion built there by Sir Thomas Ogle, with a chapel annexed; and a large house, by Sir John Brown.”\*

The only vestiges of the monastery and conventual church† now remaining are the following: an arch, towards the west, belonging to the gateway of the monastery, at present bricked up and forming the gable end of a range of mean buildings, built on the abbey walls, being situated at the south corner of the Gore: the ground story of the turret, or, called from its shape, the prior’s oven:‡ some cottages with gothic windows, situate in a place now styled the Abbey Yard: and the stair-case tower, probably of Holy Cross church, which stood in the present Market-Place, and which stair-case is now used in a house built upon the ruins of that church, and opens into a passage on the north-west side of the Market-Place leading to the Abbey Yard.

Bishop Balderby, 1313, granted twenty days’ indulgence to those who, out of their goods

\* *Lincolnshire Magazine.*

† In this, and the cementaries belonging the other churches, were buried: Ivo Talbous, 1104, and his wife Lucy, 1141, and twenty-six priors, besides benefactors of the families of Multon, Ascough, Gayton, Lambert, Pynchbeck, Aylwyn, Ross, Ogle, Lemoyne, Thurgar, Peckbrig, Kedby, Holland, Fulney, &c.

‡ An old strong vaulted building, at the corner of the Beast-Market, or a place called the Gore, erected about the year 1230. It was the prison, and over it was an arched chamber where refractory monks were kept, and such as had benefit of clergy allowed at the prior’s claim; over that a lofty tower was built by Clement lord prior, and a bell was affixed, which knolled at executions and on other solemn occasions. It is of brick and stone, very strong, the arch concentring and ribbed with Barnak rag as also the door-case and foundation; but now only the lower vault remains, converted into a blacksmith’s shop, having a square room of brick built over it.

bestowed on them by God, relieved the lepers of St. Nicholas at Spalding. No relique of any saint was ever kept in the monastery. Egelrick, abbot of Croyland, afterwards bishop of Durham, made a firm causeway for the sake of travellers from hence to Deeping, twelve miles, which at that time passed through a vast forest, called Arundel Forest, and over deep marshes, and was formed by driving in large pieces of wood and covering them with many layers of gravel, and which, after him, was called Elrich Road ; but no part of it is at this day discernable.

The priors of Spalding had a chapel next their own lodge within their priory, which lodge is now converted into tenements, &c. being situated in the Abbey Yard. There was a chapel at Fulney, a slip of ground, now occupied as a farm house, being situate between the town and Wykeham chapel. There is another building that formerly belonged to the monastery, situate on the west side of the town, close by the road leading to Bourn, called Monk's-House, but the original use to which it was appropriated, we have not yet been able to discover.

The churches of Holy Cross and St. Mary Stokkys, being decayed in 1284, and the conventual church, though spacious, being much crowded, the prior pulled down St. Mary Stokkys and built the present parish church, but much worse, which consequently required frequent repairs, particularly the north side, the beautiful porch there being added about the year 1496. It is dedicated to St. Mary and St. Nicholas, being a light, airy structure, has a handsome tower, with a spire, and is kept very neat and clean within. The crockets of the spire are so much decayed by the weather as to be easily broken off. There was formerly a noble pointed window over the west entrance of the church ; but the good effect which this had on the uniformity of the building was destroyed many years ago, when this window was wholly glazed with small oblong squares in lead. There not being a sufficient number of pews to accommodate the inhabitants, an additional gallery was built by subscription, about the year 1797, on the north side of the middle aisle ; also to make the church still more complete, the parishioners have since added to the harmony of the old peal of five bells, by increasing that number to six. The carved oak cornice of the screen between the church and chancel, had in the centre the Virgin's head on a shield nebule (the arms of the mercers' company) and wool-bags, the common cognizance of all merchants of the staple ; but this was taken down many years ago, together with the entire screen, in making some alterations.

Church.

Sir Nicholas Aldwyn, Knt. lord mayor of London 14th Henry VII. 1509, son of Sir Richard Aldwyn, merchant of the staple, who built Ayscoughfee-Hall, the seat of the Johnson family, was a native of this town. It is probable, that one of these two personages was the donor of the above-mentioned screen in the parish church.

This church is a curacy, not in charge, of the clear yearly value of £70. ; patron W. Willesby, Esq.

Among the inscriptions, the following deserve notice.

On a white marble monument, in the south wall of the chancel :

“ Near this place lyeth the body of Dame Elizabeth Oldfield, ye. relict of Sir Anthony Oldfield, of this town, Bart. and daughter of Sir Edward Gresham, of Lynpsfield, in the county of Surry, Knt. ; she departed this life ye. 22nd day of Jan. 1682-3, in the 58th year of her age, leaving 2 sons and 2 daughters, viz. Sir John, Anthony, Elizabeth, and Mary ; which

BOOK III. said daughters erected this monument, that so dear a mother, so good a lady may not be forgotten when they be dead that would tell her virtues : she was truly religious, just, chaste, generous, and charitable.

Reader, consider,  
Goe thou and doe so likewise."

On a black marble slab, in the floor, near the communion table :

" In memory of the Rev. Stephen Lyon, near 40 years minister of this place, a native of France, of the city of Rouen, which place <sup>he</sup> left under the guardianship of his mother, for the sake of the Protestant Religion, there perfected.

" He was an honour to his profession, the delight of every sensible man. A proficient in all liberal knowledge himself, and a great encourager of it in others. A true lover of the Constitution of England, as it was settled at the revolution. Attached vehemently to no sect or party, an universal lover of mankind, died on the 4th of February, 1747, aged 70."

On a large stone monument, faced with white marble :

"Sacred to the memory of Mrs. Jane Johnson.

" Cou'd height of beauty sense of goodness save,  
Cou'd Love or Friendship ransom from the grave ;  
Had floods of tears, or clouds of prayers prevail'd,  
Which oft have with success high Heav'n assail'd,  
O'er these dear relicts now we need not mourn,  
Nor had such precious dust adorn'd this urn.  
How few we find an equal match for pain,  
Or whose firm reason holds their passion's reign,  
Who solid greatness know, but false despise,  
By all, except themselves, accounted wise ;  
Humble, yet not remiss, meek, but not base,  
And whose well-temper'd mind adorns their grace.  
Devotion to a narrow cell confin'd,  
Is lost in shades, and useless to mankind ;  
Happy are those, who, like th' Angelic race,  
Tho' oft retir'd to view their Maker's face,  
To this low world their gen'rous cares extend,  
And aid the poor, and aid a virtuous friend.  
Such was the saint who lies enshrin'd beneath,  
And as secure her life, she smil'd on death."

Mæstissimus Conjux — Mauritius Johnson,  
Nata 10 Maij, Ao. Dni. 1686,  
Obijt 17 Julij, Ao. Dni. 1703.

Chapels. The General Baptist Chapel is situated by the Westlode, opposite the Gore. This religious society has been established here for many years. It was resolved by the members, in the year 1799, to enter into their volume of minutes not only the minutes of the proceedings of

their ensuing church meetings, but also whatever materials they could procure relative to the rise and progress of their society, collected either from such materials as their former church books might afford, or from some other authenticated sources. Agreeably to this design it was discovered, that although they could not positively ascertain the precise time and the persons who originally formed their society, it could be traced as far back as 1646, when there were in Spalding some persons of their profession, who, though their number was but small, were most probably the founders of the Baptist interest there, which, it appears, about forty years afterwards, was formed into a regular church; the earliest accounts recorded in their church books bear the date of 1688: indeed, this may be deemed the time of the commencement of religious toleration.

The meeting-house belonging to the Particular Baptists, is near to Dr. Dinham's Bridge, in a place called Love-lane. The society belonging to this place of worship is but of recent establishment, compared to the above; their meeting-house was erected about forty-five years ago, principally, we believe, through the assistance and exertions of Mr. Leonard Pape.

The Methodist Chapel is the most recent of the religious establishments in this place, being situated upon ground which has for many centuries past been appropriated and consecrated to religious uses; it is very near the site of the ancient church called St. Mary Stoikys, before noticed, and also near to the Abbey Yard. It was erected about the year 1795, is neatly fitted up with seats and pews, and has a gallery on the side fronting the pulpit and at each end.

The Quakers' meeting-house is situate in Double-street, opposite Mrs. Sparke's charity, has a gallery opposite the preacher's stall, benches throughout, but no pews; it has a burying-ground behind. Truly characteristic of the simplicity of the society to which it belongs, it is perfectly plain and unadorned. This meeting-house was purchased of Peregrine Reneger, and appropriated to its present use in the year 1698. Whether there was one established here before that time we have not been able to discover; but there were Friends at Spalding several years before this, or shortly after the first preaching of the founder of their societies, George Fox.

Quakers'  
Meeting-  
House.

Before the dissolution of the monastery, the children of this place had been constantly educated at the convent; this dissolution, effected by tyrannic power, was the consequence of much perturbation, and it was not till the reign of Queen Elizabeth that we have any certain account of any foundation school which might supply the place of monkish charity. A worthy individual, observing the deficiency, and actuated by the best of motives:—Mr. John Blanche, of Spalding, towards the providing a school, with proper masters, did, by his will dated the 27th of May, 1588, devise a messuage and 49 acres and 13 pole of land, mostly copyhold of Sutton Holland manor, parcel of the Duchy of Lancaster, lying in Sutton St. James's, and 18 acres in Gedney Abbatis manor; and the said Mr. Gamlyn, formerly mentioned and the above benefactor to the poor, gave 22 acres of land, lying in Croft, also in the county of Lincoln, for the same pious use, and procured, by the lord treasurer Burleigh, letters patent of Queen Elizabeth, in the 30th year of her reign, anno 1588, whereby the same was legally settled and incorporated under four governors and a common seal.

Grammar  
School.

A great deal of confusion and litigation between the masters and governors of the school, and even among the governors themselves, took place during the time of the commonwealth,

## BOOK III.

and continued to the time of the restoration. Dr. Rich. Bentley, afterwards Regius Professor, and master of Trinity College, and the bishop of Worcester, was master of this school.

**Little School.** The petit school was founded by Thomas Willesby, gent. By his will, dated the 24th of June, 1682, he devised 50 acres and 3 roods of land, lying in Tyd Saint Mary's, Moulton, and Spalding, in the county of Lincoln, to seven trustees named therein, for the following purposes: "To erect a convenient house in Spalding aforesaid, and therein to place a man of sober and virtuous life, who should be well able to teach the reading of the English tongue, and to write, and also to instruct the children committed to his charge in the principles of the Christian and reformed religion, as a schoolmaster, who should have for his pains (so long as the said trustees shall like and approve of him) £15. yearly, out of the rents of the said lands, as his yearly stipend, for his teaching freely such poor children, whose parents should inhabit within the parish of Spalding, &c."

**The Blue Coat School**

The Blue Coat School was founded and endowed by one of the family of Gamlyn; the endowment, however, being insufficient for clothing and educating so many children, as the inhabitants judged worthy of their benevolence, several of them agreed to annually subscribe towards effecting this object.

**Spalding Society.**

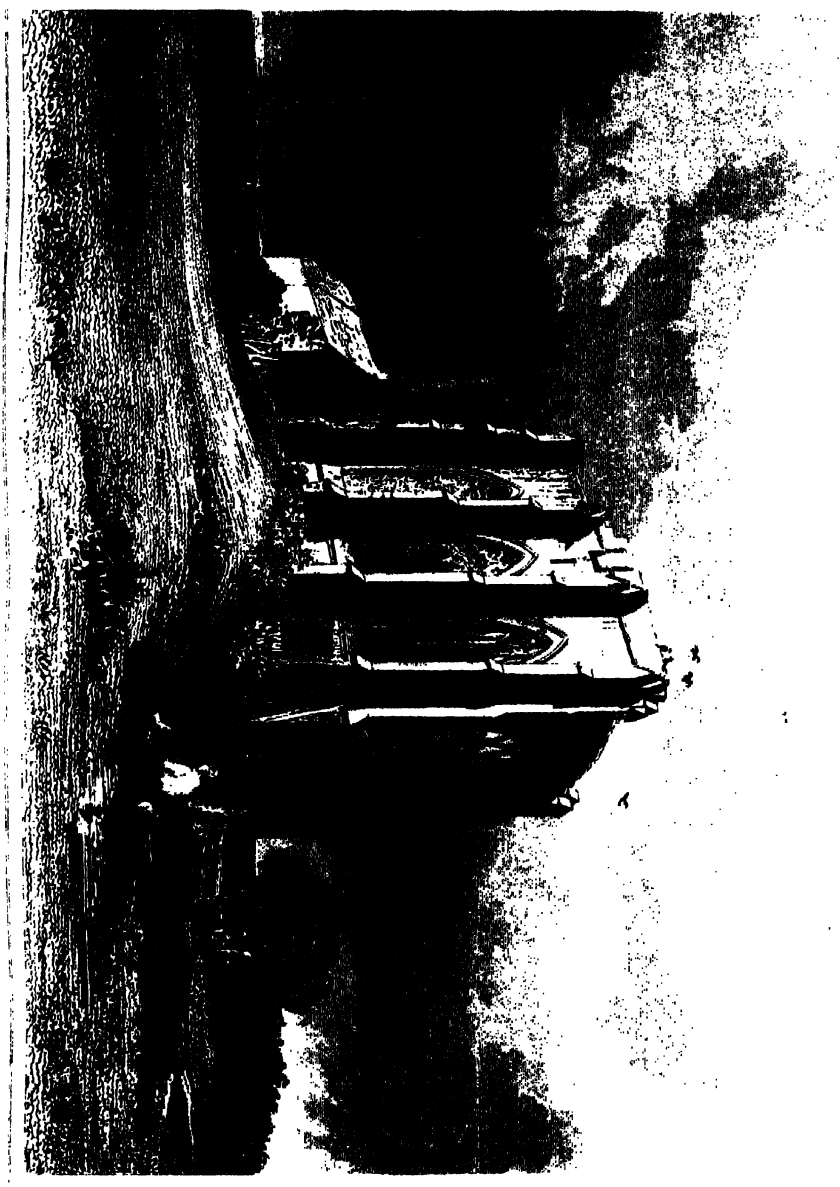
A celebrated society of literati called "the Spalding Society"\* took its rise from a few gentlemen of the town, who met at a coffee-house to pass away an hour in literary conversation and reading some new publications, and may be considered as one of the efforts of an extraordinary mind, whose intimate acquaintance with the various branches of English history and jurisprudence supported, for so long a time, a plan which himself had digested, and extended its views to other parts of science: this was MAURICE JOHNSON, Esq. the founder. They did not confine their enquiries to Antiquities only, but made discoveries in Natural History, and improvements in Arts and Sciences. "We deal," says Mr. Johnson to Mr. Neve, 1745-6, "in all arts and sciences, and exclude nothing from our conversation but politics, which would throw us all into confusion and disorder." Their acts and observations filled four large volumes, to which the founder drew up a copious index, after he had resigned the secretaryship. The dissertations, and other valuable papers, were not bound, 1750, nor trusted out of the secretary's hands. These volumes, written in a variety of hands by Mr. Johnson himself, contain a fund of discoveries. Their plans, prints, and drawings, were arranged in 1735, and filled four great port-folios: Vol. I. contains Statues and Portraits; II. Architecture and Sculpture; III. Plans, Charts, and Designs; IV. Miscellanies.

In the year 1750 their meetings began at four and lasted till ten o'clock; but their readings and show began at eight, and sometimes sooner.

Members on their admission presented some valuable book to the society, and paid twelve shillings a year, besides a shilling at each meeting. By these means they had formed a valuable library. In 1743, the divinity part, in five large classes and one less, was given to the church, and placed in the vestry, where it still remains; the grammatical, in one large class and one less, to the school, where it is still deposited; but both reserved for the society's use till dissolved, then these, and all in the meeting-room, to be for public use.

\* For an interesting account of this society and its members *vide* Nichols' *Literary Anecdotes of the Eighteenth Century*. Vol. vi. p. 1, 135.







Their anniversary was celebrated on the last Thursday in August, in a public manner, with music and a polite audience, from the year 1730, when there was sung an Ode, written by Mr. Johnson, beginning "To love and social joys," &c.\*

Their first president was the Rev. Stephen Lyon, for November and December, 1712. In 1729, Mr. Johnson tells Mr. Gale they had admitted two doctors in divinity, one of them the head of Queen's College, Oxford; Dr. John Gibson, prebendary of Peterboro' and Lincoln, and rector of Farthingstone, in Northamptonshire, who died 1730; two seamen, one lawyer, a captain, two surgeons, and five other gentlemen, by which they were enabled to carry on a correspondence in most parts of the world. Indeed the complete list of their members, both regular and honorary, from their first institution to 1753, is a most indubitable proof of the very high repute in which this society was held by some of the first literary characters of that time.

This society, which was first instituted in the year 1710, is still in existence, although its members are not so numerous as formerly, nor are they perhaps so indefatigable in Philosophical researches.

The Theatre is situated near the Market-place, at the back of the White Hart Inn, and is fitted up in the modern style, with boxes, pit, and gallery, &c.

Theatre.

About ten years ago a House of Correction was built here in the Beast Market. It is a commodious edifice of brick, without any pretensions to architectural elegance.

Goal.

In a triangular pit, in St. Thomas's-lane, was discovered an ancient spur of which Mr. Gough has given a drawing in his edition of Camden's *Britannia*. On an oak freize over the window of Mr. Brightman's house, called Old or Fair Fulney, formerly the abbey vechery, were carved the instruments of the passion, with shields held by angels.

Antiquities.

The moat of the keep of Tailbois' Castle here was plainly visible in 1746, in Coney-Garth, part of the castle fields, over against the park, on the north road. A man's head defaced, probably part of a statue, with several other fragments of carved stones, originally belonging to this castle, were deposited in the Museum of the Spalding Society. The vast iron lock and key belonging to it, very substantial and in form of a fetter-lock, now hangs, we believe, in Ayscoughfee-hall.

In this parish is the grange or reputed manor of Wykeham, being the villa or country retirement of the priors of Spalding. A sumptuous chapel was built about the year 1292-3, having a chamber for his two domestic chaplains adjoining it. At the dissolution, it was bestowed by Henry VIII. on an ancestor of Lord Harrington, whose arms, commonly called Harrington's Knot, are carved on a large stone at the house, on the bank, by the gate leading into the lands of this grange. Although originally a domestic, it afterwards became a free chapel, and became endowed. It is of the patronage and donation of the Rev. Maurice Johnson, D. D. and has for many years past been bestowed on the master of Spalding free grammar-school.

Wykeham.

The chapel has three large pointed windows on each side, and one much larger at each end; an octagonal font; and the pointed arch of the door outwards is terminated, as is

\* The device of this society, designed by Mr. Johnson, and executed by Vertue, and subscribed Soc. GEN. SPALDING. INSTITUTA M.DCC.X. was two Tritons supporting a couch, in which sits a naked female representing Truth, a flaming heart on her girdle, a star on her head; in her right hand a dove, in her left a lily.

**BOOK III.** supposed, by two busts of a king and queen, (most probably of King Edward I. and his Queen, Margaret.) The chapel is now gone very much to decay, the roof having fallen in many years since.

The manor of Wykeham is the property of Charles Butler, Esq.

**Pyke-Hall.** Pyke-Hall, a hamlet in the parish of Spalding, is commonly, though corruptly, called Peakil; it was formerly the fishery belonging to the priory of Spalding; and, most probably, from the circumstance of its abounding much in fine pike, it derived its name.

**Hermitage.** On the east side of Spalding, on the left side of the river Welland, is a sort of hermitage, lately built by Mr. Massey, one of the society of Friends; it at present consists of some small islands, moated round, and planted with a great variety of shrubs and flowers, which, with the curious little buildings, composed of bones, shells, moss, &c. give the whole a very pleasing appearance. The islands are connected together by bridges made of single crooked trees, and on one of them there is a hermit's cell. Some appropriate verses show the literary taste of the owner, whose urbanity of manners and christian charity are proverbial in this neighbourhood.

**Cowbit.** COWBIT is a small parish situated between Spalding and Crowland, five miles from the latter place. In 1821, this place had 511 persons, and 99 houses. The benefice is a curacy (not in charge) of the clear yearly value of £36. 6s. 6d. Patrons, certain trustees. The chapel, which is but a mean place, is dedicated to St. Mary. It consists of a nave, chancel, and tower at the west end. In 1486 bishop Russel consecrated it, when it was made a free chapel.

There was formerly belonging to Cowbit a cognizance called the Swan Mark, probably this place was noted for the breeding of that bird; for which, indeed, it was well calculated from the quantity of fresh water which was continually flowing around it.

**Crowland.** CROWLAND is an ancient town in the wapentake of Elloe, in the parts of Holland, nearly nine miles south of Spalding. It had formerly a market on Saturday, which was removed to Thorney, but there is still a fair on the 4th of September. The town consists of four streets, which being separated by water courses, are connected by means of a curious triangular bridge. In 1821 there were 403 houses, and 2113 inhabitants in this town. Some writers, particularly Dr. Stukeley, have supposed that the Romans had a settlement here, from the various ancient remains of that people, which have been discovered in the vicinity; but this is not probable. The situation was not adapted for a military station, nor could it be selected for a villa. Early in the Anglo Saxon dynasty it was however occupied.

**History of the Abbey.** Crowland is one of the islands in that tract of East Marshlands, which rising from the centre of the kingdom, and running about 100 miles, fall into the sea with their weight of waters, augmented by many rivers. "Here Guthlac," says Malmesbury, "a young man of considerable family,† renouncing the profession of war, in which he had figured, entered at

† Guthlac was the son of Perwald, a nobleman of Mercia, who lived in the midland parts of England. His mother's name was Tetha. In his youth he distinguished himself in the army; but as soon as he had completed his twenty-fourth year, he renounced the world, he was shorn a monk in the monastery of Repton under the abbess Elfrida. Tatuin, by divine guidance, came in a boat to one of these solitary desert islands, called *Crowlande*; to which also came Guthlac, on St. Bartholomew's day, and in a hollow in the side of an heap of turf built himself a hut, in the days of Cenred king of Mercia; when the Britons gave their inveterate enemies, the Saxons, all the trouble they could. Certain demons assumed their shape, and

twenty-five on a life of solitude, in which he passed ten years, during which, by the grace of God, he received the order of priesthood, and was honoured with the gift of miracles and prophecy. But his miracles were greater after his death, his body being preserved a whole year uncorrupted; and in consequence of his merits, the monastery which was founded on the spot where he was buried, remained unhurt and unimpaired by the storms of war and the various revolutions. It found a new guest, though not a new advocate with God, in St. Neot, once a disciple of St. Erkenwald, and held in high veneration at Einulphsbury; whence his body was removed from the Danes, and brought to Crowland, where, together with St. George, he protects the inhabitants, and hears the prayers of strangers.

The abbey of Crowland was founded by Ethelbald, who from the rank of earl, in default of the succession in his great uncle Penda's family, attained the crown of Mercia; his father's name was Alwio. His cousin Ceolred, who governed Mercia from A.D. 709 to 716, pursued him and his partisans with unremitting enmity, till wearied out and exhausted, he retired to this part of the kingdom of Mercia, to Guthlac his confessor. The holy man comforted him with every assurance of success, and the pleasing prospect that his good fortune would be brought about in the easiest and safest manner, without battle and without bloodshed. In return for this flattering promise, he vowed to found in this very spot a monastery in honour of God and Guthlac. It happened that the holy man did not live to be witness of Ethelbald's advancement; but his care for his friend did not end with his life. He appeared to him in the same place, and gave him a sign in confirmation of his assurance. Guthlac's remains were deposited at Croyland, and great and frequent miracles were wrought by them.

Founded.

Ethelbald being now seated on the throne of Mercia, set about the performance of his vows. He sent for Kenulph, a monk of Evesham, which abbey was then in high reputation, made him a grant of the island of Croyland, confirmed it by charter,\* and exempted it for ever

came to torment Guthlac, and tempted Becelin, his clerk, to murder him. Ethelbald, afterwards king, but then an outlaw, came hither with earl Witfred, afterwards abbot here; and Egga, another of his companions, was seized with an unclean spirit, as was also Huctred, a young man of family among the East Angles. Hedda, bishop of Lichfield, came to Guthlac, and ordained him priest, and consecrated his oratory in Crowland. Egburga, daughter of king Aldulph, sent him a leaden coffin and a shroud. Guthlac being asked who was to succeed him in his desert, said the heir of that place was not yet converted to Christianity, referring to Cissa, who held it in the author's time. As he had predicted the crown to Ethelbald, he requested of him a quiet settlement in his island, five miles every way, rent free, and confirmed by charter under his seal, in the presence of his prelates and nobles, whereon the king afterwards founded the monastery. A table, which Leland saw at Crowland, says Guthlac, purged the island from demons. Felix gave a most horrid picture of these devils, with their blubbered lips, fire-bellowing mouths, scaly vissages, beetle heads, terrible teeth, pointed chins, hoarse throats, swarthy skins, narrow chins, swollen bellies, burning-loins, crooked legs, and long-tailed buttocks. The life of St. Guthlac, by Felix, a monk of Crowland, is printed in the *Acta Sanctorum* of the Ballandists; month of April, vol. ii. p. 83, together with *Analecta fra Ingulphus*, and a *History of the Joins Translation and Miracles*.

\* This charter was confirmed in the presence of all the prelates and nobles of his realm. It gives the whole island of Croyland, formed by the four waters of *Shepishce* on the East; *Nene* on the West; *Southee* on the South; and *Asendyk* on the North; in length four leagues, in breadth three, with the marshes adjoining to the West on both sides the Welland, part of which, to the North called *Goggistound*, is two leagues long, from Croyland-bridge to *Southlake*, and two leagues broad, from the Welland to *Fynset*, with fishery in the waters of Nene and Welland. He further gave towards the building 300 pounds in silver and 100 pounds a year for ten years to come; and leave to build or inclose a town for their own use, with right of common for themselves and their servants.

## BOOK III.

from all secular payments and services. The foundation being in a marshy soil, they were obliged to drive piles of oak and ash before they began to build, and the earth was brought nine miles by water from the uplands. And thus, says Ingulphus, the wooden oratory of Guthlac was succeeded by a church and house of stone, in which dwelt a succession of religions to the present time.

There were at that time in the island four hermits, Cissa, Betelin, Egbert, and Tatuin, who all, by leave from Kenulp, remained in separate cells. But Pega, Guthlac's sister, within a year after her brother's death, leaving his psalter, with the whip of St. Bartholomew, and other reliques, in the hands of Kenulph, retired to her cell, about four leagues from her brother's oratory, where she continued three years and a half, and then went and died at Rome.

Ethelbald having held the crown of Mercia forty-one years, was slain in battle on Seggeswold, by Bernred, an usurper, and was succeeded by Offa, who reigned forty years, and granted to this abbey, then governed by abbot Patric, the charter of protection,

Offa.

Offa was succeeded by his son Egbert, who, after a short reign, was succeeded by his son Kenulph, who reigned twenty-six years, and having visited this abbey, whereof Siward, brother to Ceolred, abbot of Peterborough, was abbot, with his queen, and Wulfred, archbishop of Canterbury, granted it a charter, in which is this additional privilege, that all pilgrims who came to pay their devotion to St. Guthlac, and returned with his mark on their hoods, should be for ever toll free throughout Mercia. He died A. D. 819, and was buried at Winchelcumb. He was succeeded by his son Kenelm, a boy of seven years old, who was murdered by his tutor Ascebert, at the instigation of his sister Quendrida, and succeeded by his uncle Ceolwlf, who in the second year of his reign was driven out by an usurper of the name of Bernulph, who was himself dethroned, defeated, and slain in battle, by Egbert, king of Wessex. His successor was his relation Ludecan, who, invading the territories of the East Angles, was by them defeated and slain.

The unanimous views of the nation were now directed to Witlaf duke of the Wiccii, whose son Wimund married Afleda daughter of Ceolwlf.

He was accordingly adjudged to the throne of Mercia, which he filled 13 years, but subject and tributary to Egbert, from whose pursuit he had been concealed by abbot Siward in the cell of St. Etheldrith his kinswoman. In his charter to this abbey he gave privilege of sanctuary to this house within the limits of its five waters. He was one of her greatest benefactors, and paid an annual visit to her patron's shrine, and would have bequeathed his body to be buried there, if he had not before promised it to Repton abbey. After a reign of 13 years, he was succeeded by his brother Bertulph for a like term. This prince, the very contrast of his brother, plundered this house of all its wealth to carry on the war against the Danes. He made them however some amends by a charter, in which he chose to qualify his extortion by the name of their free-gifts. A grand council of the nation being assembled on this occasion, a great miracle was wrought by St. Guthlac, in the recovery of several prelates, and innumerable other persons afflicted with a kind of epidemical paralytic affection.\* Bertulph was succeeded by Beorred, or Burgred, in whose time Siward, who had been abbot 62 years, departed this life, and was succeeded by Theodore. Earl Algar the younger, a great favourite

\* This brought a sudden and great afflux to the shrine; and Ethelwulph king of Wessex, with his son Alfred, taking it in his way on his return from Rome, granted to the abbey the tithes of all England.

of Beorred, gave his manor of Spalding to this abbey for his father's soul, while he lay before Nottingham besieging the Danes. This earl assembled an army from these parts, routed in Kesteven the Danes, who had over-run the country, and slew three of their kings or chiefs, who were buried at Laundon; whence that place afterwards assumed the name of Trekingham. But after a most unparalleled resistance, the earl's troops, which amounted only to 200, were defeated by a stratagem, and almost all with their leader slain. The victorious Danes pursued the survivors to the door of Crowland church, and destroyed the monks, and burnt the abbey. The first care, after they had cleared away the ruins, was to choose an abbot. Their choice fell unanimously on Godric. He was shortly after applied to to assist in removing the ruins of Medeshamsted (Peterborough) abbey.

Under pretence of driving out the Danes, Beorred took this opportunity to seize on the lands and possessions of many religious houses in his dominions. Among the rest those of Crowland, whereby were alienated the manors of Spalding, Deeping, Croxton, Kirkton, and Kymerby in Lindsey, Bukynbale, Halyngton, Whaplode, Sutterton, Langtoft, Barton, Repingale, Kirkby, Drayton, Thirning, Glapthorn, and Adyngton. Staunden and Badby were restored by Edred, at the instance of abbot Turketyl. Beorred soon after quitted his kingdom in despair, and retired to Rome, where he died, and was buried, 874. The Danes placed on his throne Ceolwlph, one of his servants, who having sworn allegiance to them, miserably fleeced his subjects, and by a heavy tax of £1000. on this abbey, almost ruined it. They were obliged to sell all their plate, except the crucible (*crucibolium*) of king Witlaf, and some other valuables.\*

Ceolwlph was deposed and stripped naked by the Danes, and the kingdom of Mercia, after it had subsisted from the first year of Penda, near 230 years, was finally united by the victorious Alfred to his own kingdom of Wessex.

Abbot Godric died in 941, and left this house reduced to so low a state, that there were in it only five old monks, Clarenbald, Swarting, Thurgar, Bruc, and Aio. Of these, the two last had retired in despair to Winchester and Malmesbury; and when king Edmund, who was then on the throne, was meditating the restoration of this house as of Glastonbury, he was murdered by a robber at Pucklechurch.†

The restoration of this house was therefore reserved for the succeeding reign of Edmund, brother to Edred. Turketyl, his cousin and chancellor, going to York, of which church he was prebend, to quell a rebellion in Northumberland, took Crowland in his way. He was received, with his numerous attendants, by the three monks in the little oratory and cell they had fitted up: and they so wrought on his compassion, that from that time, says their historian, his soul was so knit to theirs and to their house, that they were never absent from his thoughts. He left them a supply of provisions, and 100 shillings to buy more. He was perpetually talking of their hospitality, humanity, and misfortune; and from him Crowland first got the name of Courteous. After executing his commission in the North with success, he took Crowland in his way back, and gave the old monks 20 pounds of silver. He did not stop here: he pleaded their cause with his royal master, and declared his fixed intention of becoming himself one of their fraternity. The king condescended by every method to dissuade

Turketyl  
restores the  
Church.

\* Gough, p. 10.

† Ingulphus, p. 26 27.

**BOOK III.** his faithful and valiant servant from such a resolution, but in vain. The chancellor prevailed on him to visit Crowland with him in person. Previous to this he arranged his worldly affairs, and having discharged all his debts, made over sixty manors to the king, reserving every tenth manor for his favourites. These six lay near Crowland, and were Wendlingburgh, Elmyngton, Worthorp, Kothenharn, Hokinnton, and Beby. He flew to Crowland, and finding there the three old men in their retreat, communicated to them his intention of coming among them, and immediately set about restoring their boundary stones.

The two stone crosses set down on this occasion were, one on the south bank of the island, six perches from Southee; the other on the north bank, three perches from Asendyk, which falls into the Welland. The latter of these still remains between Spalding and Croyland, near Brother-house and Cloot-bar, on the side of the bank, almost buried in the earth; with this inscription:

A + O  
 HANC  
 PETRA  
 GVTHLA  
 CVS. H'T  
 SIBI. ME.  
 TAM

Some part of the top of this inscription is broken off, and Mr. Hamper conjectures, that what is commonly called an *ι* between the *A* and *o*, is the lower part of a cross, whose head ranged above the neighbouring letters would, by the breaking of the stone, be completely destroyed, whilst they were only partially mutilated. This difficulty being removed, the inscription becomes intelligible.

ALPHA. + OMEGA.  
 HANC PETRAM GVTHLACVS HABET SIBI METAM

This, connected with the symbol of the cross in allusion to Revelation, chap. i. v. 8, would convey a religious sentiment, something like the following:

Christ the beginning and the end we own;  
 Though Guthlac here has plac'd his boundary stone.\*

He carried back with him their charters and records, and redeemed from Earl Lewin their lands in Spalding, Whaplode, and Sutterton, for forty mancs of gold; from Earl Alpher, for ten mancs of gold, Drayton; from Earl Athelwold, for a like sum, Standen and Badby; from

\* Observations on certain Pillars of Memorial, called Hoar Stones, by W. Hamper, Esq.

Earl Ailwin, Morburn ; from Duke Oslac, for twelve mancs of gold, Bokenhale and Halygton, in Lindsey ; Langtoft and Baston were restored by the king ; Depyng had devolved to two daughters of Langfer, king of Beorred's *panetarius*, who would not give it up while Turketyl lived. Duke Osbricht was as tenacious of Kirkton, Kymerby, and Croxton ; and the writings were lost ; nor were they mentioned in any royal charter. Turketyl recovered also Glaphthorn, Thirning, Laythorp, Kirby, Peakirk, both Addingtons, Repingale, Sutton, and Stapleton.

No sooner were the king and his ministers arrived at Croyland, than Brun and Aio were sent for from Winchester and Malmsbury. They were eminent for learning and devotion. In the presence of the five monks Turketyl put off the lay habit, and after the king had presented him with the pastoral staff, he received the benediction from Ceolwlph, bishop of Dorchester, his diocesan. The next step taken by the new abbot and his little convent was to resign their house and possessions into the king's hand. The king engaged the several workmen, appointing as overseer over them Egelric, a clerk of his own family, and relation to Turketyl, with leave to draw on the exchequer, and an ample supply of wood and stone out of his royal manor of Castor adjoining. In a short time the church and cloister, with every building were completed. The king, the abbot, and the two secular monks, Turgar and Aio, returned to London ; where, in a full council of the nation, A. D. 948, Edred granted them a full and ample charter.

Turketyl, on his return to Croyland, was attended by a number of learned men. Ten of them entered into the society ; the rest continued seculars, some as priests, others as clerks. All these he placed in the cell of St. Pega, with a daily allowance to each as to the monks, and built them an oratory.

Turketyl was indefatigable in carrying on the buildings at Croyland. In the eighth year of Edgar, A. D. 966, he obtained of that prince a charter, which was further guarded by an ecclesiastical censure. He next applied himself to collect the muniments of his house. In this he was well assisted by his monks ; Aio, who was an able civilian ; Thurgar, who from his earliest youth had known the monastery before its late demolition ; and Swetman, a skillful notary, who digested them in their proper order and a correct style.

The venerable Turketyl now beginning to sink under the weight of years, and the great fatigues he had gone through, and the many wounds he had received in early life, applied himself to the duties of charity and religion, visiting the children of noblemen in their noviciate, and the clergy at Pegeland, who instructed them ; in which he was always attended by a servant, who carried ripe or dried fruits, with almonds, and other little presents, to encourage the young scholars, who were sure of his prayers and rewards. When the oldest of the five *sempectæ*, Clarenbald, who had completed his 168th year, fell sick of his last illness, Turketyl never left him ; and after his death buried him in the middle of the choir. He shewed the same affectionate concern for Swarting, who died the next year, in his 142d year, and buried him by the former : as he did Brun and Aio, within the same year, which was the fourteenth of king Edgar ; and in the next year Turgar, in his 115th year. Last of all, in the year following, which was the sixteenth and last year of king Edgar, and of our Lord 975, Turketyl himself departed this life in his 68th year. He had celebrated, with great devotion, the festival of St. Peter and St. Paul, which falling in the dog-days, and that year being uncommonly hot, he caught a fever, which was for three days very violent. On the fourth day he sent for

## BOOK III.

the whole convent, forty-seven monks and four lay-brethren, to his chamber, and in their presence commanded Egelric, his steward, to shew them the state of the house, for which he made them answerable after his death. This treasure amounted to £10,000. There were also many very precious reliques, presents to Turketyl, when chancellor, from the different sovereigns of Europe and other noble personages.\* He was buried on the right hand of the high altar, by Aedulph, abbot of Peterborough, and Godman, abbot of Thorney†.

He was succeeded by Egelric the elder, his kinsman, steward of the abbey, a very religious man, and well qualified to conduct the affairs of the house. By his relation to Alfer, duke of the Mercians, he warded off from it the troubles in which many religious houses were involved in the reign of Edgar's son Edward; and understanding that Ethelwald, bishop of Winchester, was instrumental with the king to restore Medeshamsted-abbey to its former splendour, he got leave to carry off timber from the neighbouring woods while forfeited to the king, with which, in Turketyl's time, the nave of the church was finished, the tower strengthened with stout beams, and after Turketyl's death many handsome buildings were erected, the infirmary boarded, a chapel, bath; and other offices built of the same materials (the foundations not being calculated to bear stone) and covered with lead. He built also of timber the stranger's hall, two large chambers, a new brewhouse, and bakehouse, a large granary, and a stable with rooms over it for the servants. The three last buildings completely shut out the west side of the abbey precinct from the town, as the south was closed with the stranger's hall and its apartments; the east by the shoemaker's workshop and hall of new converts, the abbot's kitchen, hall, chamber, and chapel, which terminated the cloister to the west. The north side of the abbey was closed by the great gate and almonry to the east.‡ All these several buildings (except the abbot's hall, chamber, and chapel, joining to the cloister, which Turketyl built of stone) were of wood covered with lead. In dry years he tilled the fens in the four corners, and for three or four years they yielded one hundred fold. Tedwarthar fen yielded the most; and the monastery was so well supplied, that it afforded relief to the whole country round; and by the vast concourse of strangers, it became a considerable town. He made also two large bells, which he called Bartholomew and Bettelin; two middle ones, named Turketyl and Tatwin; and two lesser, named Pega and Bega; Turketyl had made a larger, called Guthlac; all which together formed a ring of bells not equalled in England. After he had held his office ten years, Egelric died here in August, and was buried in the chapter-house, A. D. 984.

He was succeeded by Egelric the younger, of the same family, a person more versed in books and sacred literature than in temporal matters, yet he managed his monastery extremely well. He gave to the common library of the monks original volumes of various learned authors to the number of forty, and above one hundred lesser and historical treatises; besides many hangings for the walls before the altars of the saints on festivals, most of them either interwoven or embroidered with golden birds, and some plain. After eight years excellent

\* Among these were the thumb of St. Bartholomew, which Turketyl always carried about with him; some of the Virgin Mary's hair; a bone of St. Leodegair, and many others; whereof some were lost, and some remained till Ingulphus's time. *p. 51.*

† The tenants of the site of the abbey lately dug up his stone coffin among many others.—*Stukeley.*

‡ *Diversorium pauperum.*



administration he died 5 non. Mar. 992, and was buried by the side of his predecessor in the chapter house.

His successor was Osketul, who was prior under Turketyl and both Egelrics, after prior Amfrid. Ingulphus gives him an excellent character, crowned by such an extensive charity, that he was styled the Father of the Poor. In his time the Danes renewed their ravages, and Lefwin, a rich lady of Elnophsbury, and sister to our abbot, flying from them, carried with her to Witlesey the reliques of St. Neot, which she persuaded her brother to send for to his abbey, which was accordingly done. King Ethelred having demanded a heavy subsidy from the religious houses to pay the tax imposed on him by the Danes, the collectors not content with taking the sacred vessels and jewels, laid their hands on the shrines. To save those of Croyland, the abbot paid at different times 400 marks of silver; and after filling the pastoral chair twelve years, died 12 kal. Nov. 1005.

Godric II. was elected, says Ingulphus, in times of oppression and trouble, as his predecessor and namesake, in the time of the dissolution and ruin of the abbey. He sat fourteen years in the reign of king Ethelred, and in his first year paid him 200 marks, besides lesser sums extorted by the king's servants. The same happened in the second, third, and fourth years. In the third year a sum of £200. was demanded to build and man ships. In the fourth year Turkill, a Danish earl, landing with a powerful armament, a demand of £100. was made, and most rigorously enforced. The Danes, over-running the country, burnt whatever they could not carry off, and among the rest the manors of Drayton, Cotenham, and Hopeton, and the whole county of Cambridge. It had now been the custom to pay 400 marks a year, when, in 1013, Suene arrived with a fresh fleet, and over-run Lindsey, burning the villages, slaughtering the peasants, and torturing the religious to death. He burnt Baston and Langtoft, the monastery of St. Pega and all its adjacent manors, Glynton, Northburch, Makesey, Etton, Badyngton, and Bernak. The abbot escaped by night in a boat to Croyland, as did the abbot and monks of Peterborough, when their house was destroyed, to Thorney, the prior to Ely, and the sub-prior, with ten monks, to Croyland. A very fortunate rain that year had laid the whole country under water, so that this abbey was a secure resort for innumerable multitudes. The choir and cloister were filled with monks, the rest of the church with priests and clerks, the whole abbey with the laity, and the church yard, day and night, with women and children under tents. The strongest of the men watched amongst the reeds and alders along the rivers. There were then 100 monks in commons. Swene sent and demanded 1000 marks to be paid in a set time at Lincoln, under pain of burning the monastery; and three months after this sum was paid, another such was extorted by his officers to victual his troops. King Ethelred supposed Godric was worth mountains of money; and Swene and his army were perpetually threatening him for affording shelter to so many refugees.

Danish  
Oppression.

By expences at home, and exactions abroad, Turketyl's whole treasure was drained, and both Egelric's barns destroyed. The king's officers still worrying Godric, and charging him with inviting in the Danes, it was determined to hire some of the followers of Edric, Duke of Mercia; and when all resources for paying them failed, to mortgage their lands to him for life. Norman, son of Earl Lefwin, and brother of Leofric, earl of Leicester, was hired with a grant of Badby manor for 100 years to hold of St. Guthlac, paying a pepper-corn fine yearly at

**BOOK III.** Bartholomewtide. This served the monastery in good stead, till he was killed in battle against Canute, 1017, when Edric twice betrayed his own sovereign, and was hanged for his treacheries by Canute. Norman's lands were given to his brother Leofric, and among the rest Badby, which, at the instigation of his confessor, a monk of Evesham, he made over to that abbey for his brother's time, and they still kept it beyond that time, in Ingulphus's time.

Peace being once more restored on the accession of Canute, the abbot sent back all the monks of other houses who had sheltered with him. But he did not long enjoy the tranquillity, but died 14 cal. Feb. after fourteen years troublesome administration, and was buried in the chapter-house over against Osketul.

His relation, Brithmer, succeeded him, and obtained from Canute a confirmation of their former charter with a gold chalice. On the king's return from Rome the abbot met him at Sandwich, and presented him with two beautiful palfreys; in return for which the king gave him a full suit of silk, embroidered with golden eagles, and a silver gilt censer, which being broken by age, was repaired in Ingulphus's time by Ednoth his secretary, twelve white bear skins, some of which remained before the altars to Ingulphus's time. On the death of Canute, the succession being like to be disputed between his sons Harold and Hardicnute, numbers of people alarmed at the apprehension of war flocked for safety to this place, and so incommoded the monks, that they deserted the abbey, and there was scarce enough left to officiate. By Hardicnute's retiring to Denmark, Harold became king of England. He gave to this house his coronation robe of silk, embroidered with flowers of gold, which the secretary afterwards converted into a cope, and had he lived, he would have been a signal benefactor. On his decease his brother Hardicnute came over, and succeeded him; but after a short reign of two years, left his crown to Edward.

This prince soon introduced Norman and French customs to the neglect of English ones. In the sixth year of his reign abbot Brithmer died 8 id. April, after having been abbot twenty-eight years, and was buried in the entrance of the chapter-house. About this time Wulgat, abbot of Pegeland, by the superior interest of the abbots of Peterborough at court, lost his monastery, and laid the foundation of a new one on his manor of Northamburgh, on the river Welland, which was presently claimed and seized by Fernot lord of Bosworth; and the abbot and monks had no other remedy than in the kindness of the king, who invited them to his palace and chapel; and shortly after, when Gerar the prior and two monks of Crowland came to bring the pastoral staff of their late abbot, the king conferred it on Wulgat.

Wulgat returned to his monastery with his sixteen monks, two having died in London, and was received there on St. Mark's day 1008. At the same time Egelric, abbot of Peterborough, was advanced to the see of Durham, after which promotion he applied his immense wealth to raise a noble causeway of piles and gravel through the middle of the waste forest and deep fens of Deeping to Spalding, which in Ingulphus's time was known by the name of Elricheroad, after which he resigned his bishopric, and resumed his abbey, in which he died.

The year 1051 was remarkable for a dreadful famine. To relieve the monastery of Croyland, Thorold (a relation of that Thorold who formerly gave them Bokenhale manor) bestowed on them his whole manor of Spalding, with all its rents and profits for ever. Six monks were forthwith sent thither with him, and he fitted up his chapel, and turned his house into apartments for them.

After Wulgate had presided four years, he died on the nones of June 1052, and was buried in the chapter-house. He was succeeded by Ulketul, monk and sacrist of Peterborough.

In 1061 the abbot began to build a new church at Croyland, the old one built by Turketyl being in a state of decay. Earl Waltheof, who had given to this abbey his manor of Bearn, which had formerly belonged to the church, and had a fine quarry of stone, was singularly active in assisting in this work.

Leofric lord of Brunne had by his wife Ediva a son named Hereward, who married a Flemish lady named Turfrida, whose mother then dwelt at Croyland, and was buried there. Their daughter married Hugh Evermue, lord of Deeping. He revolted after the conquest, supported the people of Ely in their rebellion against the Conqueror, dispossessed the abbot of Peterborough, and made prisoner Ivo, Earl of Angiers, whom the latter had called in to his defence. This nobleman was an inveterate enemy to the Crowlanders, as well as a heavy oppressor of his own subjects. He made no scruple of driving the cattle of the abbey with his dogs into the fens, where they were drowned, and maiming or cropping others.

To complete the misfortunes of the abbey of Crowland, earl Waltheof, who had been their constant friend and benefactor, was, at the instigation of his wife, who wanted another husband, charged with a conspiracy against the Conqueror, and beheaded at Winchester, though perfectly innocent, and buried in an humble turf-grave. Abbot Ulketyl, by the king's leave, took up the corps a fortnight after, and found it fresh and bleeding as if just beheaded; and carrying it to Crowland, buried it in the chapter-house. His widow Judith, hearing of the miracles wrought by it, came to the tomb, and offered a silken pall in the presence of the whole convent, who beheld it pushed off to a distance from the tomb, as by hands. The king her uncle offering his niece in marriage to a Norman gentleman, Simon Sylvanect, she refused him, because he was lame of one leg; on which the king enraged gave Simon the earldom of Huntingdon, with its revenues, and she continued in contempt, unmarried till her death.

The abbot publicly celebrating the many miracles before-mentioned, so provoked the Normans, particularly the earl of Angiers, that they summoned him to a council at London on a charge of idolatry, deprived him of his abbacy, and confined him at Glastonbury under the cruel abbot Thurstan.

On his deprivation, and the confiscation of the whole revenue of the abbey into the king's hands, the celebrated Ingulphus was appointed abbot. He was born at London, educated at Westminster and Oxford, where he made a rapid proficiency; and when he grew up, came to court at the interview between king Edward and William duke of Normandy. He soon distinguished himself so as to gain the favour of the latter, who took him over to Normandy as his secretary. He set out for Palestine in company with several of the duke's court; and after leaving Constantinople they fell into the hands of the Arabs, who plundered them so, that hardly with their lives did they visit Jerusalem; but they were prevented from seeing the other holy places by the same robbery, and returned by a Genoese ship from Joppa to Rome. Ingulphus betook himself to the abbey of Fontanel,\* where he took the vow under abbot Gerbert, and was soon after appointed their prior. When William took ship at St. Valery for the conquest of England, Ingulphus brought him from the abbot twelve choice young

Ingulphus  
made Abbot.

\* In the diocese of Rouen, Normandy.

## BOOK III.

horsemen, with one hundred marks for their pay, for which he brought back a grant of the whole vine-yard Cariloci to this abbey. On the deposition of Ulketul, the Conqueror sent for him over to fill his place. While he spent the night in the church of Fontanel in prayer before the shrines of the saints Wandragesil, Wulfran, and Osbert, after reading the ascension of St. Andrew, he fell asleep on a desk. There appeared to him in a dream a venerable abbot conducted by two bishops from behind the altar, and two saints attending a third in a gold chain. After much greeting, and repeating the Lord's Prayer, one of the bishops called him aside, commanding him to conduct the strangers home, to serve them diligently, and to take great care of the fire of the house, till he should send for him. The rest joined in the same request, and the bishop in conclusion encouraged him, saying, "Go, and my right-hand shall be ever with thee." Ingulphus some time after interpreted these persons to be Saint Wandragesil, patron, founder, and first inhabitant of Fontanel abbey; bishops Wulfran and Osbert, patrons; all whose bodies lay behind the high altar there: the others were St. Guthlac and St. Neot, both patrons of Crowland, and the person condemned by them earl Waltheof. The hand of St. Wulfran was with him, because the bone of his right arm was given to Ingulphus by the whole convent as a perpetual memorial. Being invested by the pastoral staff by the king at London, and consecrated by Lanfranc, archbishop of Canterbury, and the bishop of Lincoln, he was installed at Crowland on the conversion of St. Paul 1076. He found there 62 monks, including 4 lay brethren, besides above 100 monks of other monasteries *comprofessi* with their own, who all, when they came, had a stall in the choir, a seat in the refectory, and a bed in the dormitory. They came as they pleased, particularly in troublesome times. When Ingulphus came to Crowland, his first care was to settle its affairs, which were in the most confused and ruinous state. He applied himself to Asford of Heliestone, bailiff to his predecessor, who obstinately refused to give him satisfaction; and when by promises he was prevailed on to produce his accounts, when he came to Heliestone, he had the boldness to claim that place as his own property. But being confuted in this by the seniors of the monastery, and by authentic documents, he threatened them with a suit, and that he would bring the matter before the king's justices. A day of trial was appointed at Stamford, to which Ingulphus went: but as his antagonist was riding thither, his horse stumbled and threw him, and broke his neck. A new day of trial was appointed; but as they were carrying him to be buried according to his own appointment at Peterborough, passing on their way over ten acres belonging to Crowland, which he claimed in his life, a sudden darkness and a violent rain came on; and the bier being broken, the corps fell out into the dirt, and remained there a considerable time: an evident miracle at that time in favour of the Crowlanders, who not only recovered their right in this instance, but held their property in other instances more securely. Richard de Rulos, who married the daughter of Hugh de Evermue before mentioned, lord of Brunne and Depyng, making a large inclosure of fen and other lands, did not presume to do it without consent of this monastery, to which he gave twenty marks in alms, and was inrolled in their martyrology. He inclosed from St. Guthlac's chapel east to Cardyke, and cross Cardyke to Cleylake beyond Crammor, keeping out the Welland by a stout dyke, and building thereon many tenements and cottages, with gardens, &c. and thus converting the marsh lands into arable and pasture ground, and the aforesaid chapel into a parish church, made a large town in a short time. He continued a steady friend to this abbey.

The affairs of the monastery being now on a prosperous footing, Ingulphus went to London to solicit the king for the release of Ulketul. William's personal antipathy to him had ceased, but he was still determined against his advancement to any dignity in the church. He permitted him to return to Peterborough, but never to Crowland, unless Ingulphus wanted to ask him any questions about his affairs.

Ingulphus used to send for him twice or thrice a year, and keep him sometimes a month, sometimes half a year, treating him with all respect both in the choir and refectory; and besides the information he gave him of the state of the house, he found things went on much better during the ten years he spent with him than for the ten years after. He survived his deposition ten years; and after lying speechless and helpless of a paralytic-stroke, died 1015, leaving many of the effects of his monastery in the hands of the convent at Peterborough, whom he had in vain solicited to restore them.

On the alarm of a Danish invasion William quartered his soldiers on these monasteries which held their lands free of military service. This house had six soldiers and twenty-eight archers. When the Domesday survey was made, Ingulphus, at no small trouble and expence, procured a transcript from it of the possessions of this abbey, in some articles abridged, in others enlarged.

From the time of the first king Ethelbald, their founder, Crowland had been quit and free from all secular services; and in the town neither *villans*, *bordars*, nor *socmen* are mentioned, because there were no inhabitants, except in time of war, when they sought refuge there; but in peace rented the lands of the abbey, or held them in fee.

Ingulphus carried with him to London all the charters and grants to his abbey from the time of the foundation to the last Mercian king, which were all written in Saxon characters, while the succeeding ones of Edred, their re-founder, and his successors, were duplicates in the French as well as in the Latin language. And though the Normans despised and could not read the latter, Ingulphus gained so much favour at court, that he obtained a full and ample confirmation of them all, particularly Edred's confirmation charter.

The Earl of Angier's interest prevailed; and Ingulphus had no other consolation than to recommend to his successors to plead the original charter of Thorold, whereby that cell was first granted to Crowland.

Ingulphus carried back with him a copy of the laws of Edward the Confessor, which the Conqueror had confirmed, and which may be seen in his history.

The winter of 1072 was uncommonly severe. When the provisions of the convent began to fail, and the ice in the fens prevented them receiving a supply, the prayers of the abbot obtained a miraculous recruit. A voice was heard from the north corner of the monastery, and two great sacks of wheat, with two other of the finest flour were suddenly seen in the church-yard, and proved an acceptable supply to their necessities.

It was not long however before these instances of good fortune were followed by a sad reverse. On the accession of William Rufus, 1087, Ivo Tailbois availed himself of his interest with him to renew his violences.

We are now come to the most calamitous event that befel this house, from its foundation to the time of Ingulphus, foreshewn by so many prodigies and visions, and of which so many public warnings had been given:—that dreadful fire, 1091, which so cruelly laid waste the

BOOK III. habitations of the servants of God. Our readers will not be displeased to have the interesting narrative of it at large from Ingulphus himself.

“The plumber had been preparing his lead for repairs on the tower of the church a whole day, when he went to supper, and foolishly left his embers covered up for the next day. Supper being ended, and all the servants retired to rest, in the middle of the night the north wind rising, blew the burning embers through the lattices upon the beams that were nearest, where finding dry fuel, the fire soon blazed up, and caught hold of the larger beams. The town’s people saw a great light in the steeple a long time, but supposed the officers of the church or the plumber were doing some work there: at length seeing the flames burst out, they knocked violently at the doors of the monastery. It was about the first watch of the night, when we were all in our first and soundest sleep. Waked by the loud noise, and hastening to the window, I saw as plainly as at noon day all the servants of the house running to the church. I immediately put on my night-gown, and called up my companions, and made the best of my way into the cloister, where the light blazed like 1000 torches. I ran to the church door, and attempting to get in, had like to have been killed by the melted bells and lead; but retreating, and seeing the flames spreading within the church, I ran to the dormitory: the lead dropping from the church through the cloister gave me a grievous wound on the shoulder; and I must have perished in the flames, if I had not presently escaped into the area of the cloister. There seeing the fire from the tower had reached the nave, and was spreading towards the dormitory, I called to the monks, who were so dead asleep that I could hardly awaken them. On the alarm of fire, and hearing my voice, they sprung out of the windows in their night-gowns or half naked, and many were grievously hurt and shook by the fall. The flames had now reached the chapter-house, the dormitory, the refectory, the walk by the infirmary, and levelled the infirmary itself, with all its offices. The brethren flocking to me in the court, and seeing many of them half naked, I endeavoured to regain my apartment to procure them some clothes; but so great was the heat at the entrance of the hall, and the melted lead dropped so fast, that the boldest and youngest were afraid to venture. I knew not at this time that the infirmary was destroyed, and was going round by the north church-yard to the east end of the church, when I saw the infirmary demolished, and the oaks, ashes, and willows that grew round it consumed by the devouring flames. Returning to the west side I found my room blazing like an oven, the fire coming out at all the windows, and going on, I found all the adjoining buildings to the south, such as the strangers’ and converts’ halls, and every other that was covered with lead, burning. This dismal scene drew tears from my eyes; but when the tower of the church fell down on the south transept, the noise of it had such an effect on me, that I sunk motionless on the ground, and was with the utmost difficulty recovered by some of the brethren, who carried me to the porter’s lodge. When day appeared, and I was a little come to myself, I found the brotherhood standing round me faint and drowned in tears, and some of them miserably bruised and burnt. They performed the service together in the hall of our corrodiary Grimketul, and as soon as the whole was over, we took a survey of the monastery, which was still burning in many places, and then I first observed that the granary and stable were destroyed, the fire still preying on them, and their posts burnt even below the ground. About 3 o’clock the fire abated, and we got into the church, and having got it under by water, we found all the

service books reduced to ashes in the choir; but all the vestments, reliques, and valuable effects safe in the vestry, which had a double stone roof. The charter-room, though it had a vaulted roof of stone, admitted the fire through its windows, which were of wood, and by the excessive heat, though the presses were uninjured, all our manuscripts were shrivelled and burnt up; our beautiful charters written in capitals, and adorned with golden crosses, ancient pictures, and beautiful letters, all destroyed. The old and exquisite grants of the Mercian kings, richly embellished with paintings of gold, but written in Saxon characters, were all consumed. All these, to the amount of near 400, were in one night's time totally destroyed. Luckily, a few years before I had taken out several Saxon deeds, of which we had duplicates and triplicates, and given to our chanter Fulmar to keep in the cloister, in order to teach the younger monks the Saxon characters, which had been brought into disuse by the Normans, and could be read only by a few of the elder ones. These, being placed in the cloister, in an old press, within the wall of the church, were the only things that escaped. These are now our principal records, which were before laid aside, and slighted, as written in a barbarous character. We lost our whole library, consisting of upward of 300 original volumes, besides more than 400 lesser ones; and that beautiful and costly sphere, most curiously constructed of different metals, according to the different planets. Saturn was of copper, Jupiter of gold, Mars of iron, the Sun of brass, Mercury of amber, Venus of tin, and the Moon of silver: the colours and all the signs of the Zodiac had their several figures and colours variously finished, and adorned with such a mixture of precious stones and metals, as amused the eye while it informed the mind of every beholder. Such another sphere was not known or heard of in England; and it was a present from the king of France to Turketyl, who at his death bequeathed it to the common library, where it was now melted and destroyed. Our chapter-house was entirely destroyed; our dormitory, with all the beds and adjoining rooms; our refectory, with every thing in it (except a few stone cups, and the horn and crucible of king Witlaf, which were kept in stones presses) with the kitchen adjoining, and the hall and chamber of the converts, with all their furniture; our cellar and the casks full of ale therein; the abbot's hall and chamber, and the whole court of the monastery, which my predecessors had adorned with such a suit of handsome buildings, were all destroyed. Wretched me who lived here to be an eye-witness of this dreadful scene; nothing escaped but a few huts of corrodians, and some sheds for cattle, which were saved by their distance, or being covered with stone. Except the north transept of the church, from which the wind blew the flames to the south, all the buildings of the monastery that were leaded, whether of stone or wood, our records and jewels, our books and furniture, our bells and steeples, our habits and provisions, were under my unfortunate administration, in one moment destroyed. Not one of the various warnings of this event, the dying charge of our holy father Turketyl to take care of our fire, and that of our other holy father Wulfran to me at Fontanel, to take especial care of the fire of the three saints, viz. Guthlac, Neot, and Waltheof, were understood by me till now too late, to my sorrow, which I must indulge, as the best atonement for my fault."

No sooner was this calamity known, than the neighbours vied with each other in sending Splendid Gifts. Remigius, bishop of Lincoln, granted 40 days indulgence to all who assisted, and sent himself 40 marcs of silver; as did the clergy and citizens of Lincoln 100; Richard d. Rulos 10 marcs and 10 quarters of wheat, 10 of malt, 10 of pease, and 10 of beans. Haco

BOOK III. de Multon 12 quarters of wheat and 20 fat hogs. Elsin de Pynchbeck 100 shillings of silver and 10 hogs. Ardnott of Spalding 6 quarters of wheat, 2 oxen, and twelve hogs : and among innumerable other benefits must not be forgotten the benevolence of Juliana, a poor woman, of Weston, who gave a large quantity of wound thread to sew the monks' vestments. Several of the estates were also at this time let to great advantage. By these helps they were enabled to set about rebuilding their church, by putting on a temporary roof, and supplying the loss of their bells and tower by two skillets, given them by Fergus a brazier of Boston. The next object was to translate the body of Waltheof, which lay in the chapter-house open and exposed to the weather. Upon opening the tomb the body was found entire and incorrupt, and the head joined to it, and something like a scarlet thread round about the neck. Ingulphus looking at the face immediately recollected the person he had seen in his dream at Fontenel ; and after confession and absolution of the whole society, crept to it, and kissed it, and handled it, and declared he perceived a most fragrant smell issue from it. He gave out the response, *Ecce odor filii mei*, which was followed by the whole choir, and shutting up the tomb, conveyed the body to the church, where it was deposited on the side of St. Guthlac, under an arch of stone, in a place prepared for that purpose. Miracles were presently wrought at it ; and the concourse of people flocking to see them, proved of signal benefit to the convent.

The Maunday  
Introduced.

Ingulphus introduced a custom peculiar to the foreign convents, which he calls the poor's maunday, every day after high mass for their benefactors. The almoner had leave to go out of the church at high mass, immediately after consecration, to the gate of the abbey, and bring into the great parlour, three strangers, or three aged poor, or three lads, to represent as many paralytics in the town, whether men or women, and there wash their feet, and give them victuals and drink, which they might eat there or not, as they liked ; and if it was only the boys, their victuals were to be carried to the sick whom they represented. If the almoner took but two instead of three, he was to live on bread and water as often as he did so ; and if he persisted in so doing, to be turned out. This custom was copied by other English monasteries.

It was expressly forbidden to lend their books to any distance without the abbot's express leave ; both the lesser, which were unbound, and the larger, which were bound ; as to the smaller books, such as Psalters, Donatus, Cato, and such like poetical pieces, and the quatrains, for singing for boys and the monks relations, they also were not to be lent to any chanter or keeper of an almonry, nor to any body for a day, without leave from the prior.

Their old adversary, the earl of Angiers, presuming that their charters were all burnt, again disputed their title to their lands in his demesne and summoned them to Spalding. Their brother and proxy Ingulphus appealed to the king. His clerk, after carrying home the records, returned to Spalding to hear how Tailbois would proceed. In his way home three of that nobleman's servants set on him, pulled him off his horse, and began to search him for the records ; but not finding them, they beat and wounded him sorely. Ingulphus from this time carefully hid the charters. Within a fortnight after, Ivo was convicted of conspiracy against the king, and was outlawed.

Here Ingulphus, in the year 1089, worn out with frequent illness, concludes his history of this house, which he compiled from the collections of the five sempepts and the life of Turketyl abbot Egelric II. It was continued by Peter de Blois, archdeacon of Bath and vice chancellor to king Henry I. at the desire of Henry de Longchamp.



After Ingulphus had held this abbey 34 years, including the 10 during the life of Ulketyl, and had taken every step for rebuilding and refurnishing it, he departed this life 16 cal. Jan. 1109, (9 Henry I.) and was buried in the chapter-house.

His successor was, after a vacancy of three months and a few days, Joffrid, whom at the recommendation of his first cousin Alan Croun, seneschal of the palace, Henry sent for from St. Ebrulph's abbey in Normandy. He was consecrated by Robert, bishop of Linclon. He set about rebuilding the church and monastery with stone. For this purpose he obtained the archbishop of Canterbury's indulgence, remitting one-third of the penance enjoined on any who would contribute to this good work, with which he dispatched his monks all over England and Scotland and the continent, and even to Norway, and they succeeded in their commission beyond expectation. Joffrid sent also to his manor of Cotenham Gilbert, one of his monks, a doctor of divinity, with three others, who settled here, from Normandy, who, being deep versed in philosophy and other primitive sciences, read lectures every day in a barn which they hired at Cambridge, and in two years had such a number of hearers, that neither barn nor church could contain them. They therefore separated to different places, and adopting the practice of the university of Orleans, Odo read lectures in grammar in the morning to the younger sort; Terrie logic to the older students at noon, and William rhetoric in the afternoon; while Gilbert preached every Sunday in different churches, in French and Latin against the Jews, and on holiday evenings explained the Scriptures to the learned and the clergy. This brought no small revenue to their convent, and such an improvement in that of this manor, that in one year 100 marks were remitted from it towards rebuilding the church. The abbot himself visited them, and preached among them: and though his numerous hearers understood neither Latin nor French, the force of his subject and his comely person excited them to give amply to his design, which he always introduced; not to mention the persons he brought into his own society, that at Thorney, and others. He sent also to his manor of Wridthorp (Worthorpe) by Stamford three of his monks, Englishmen, Elsin, Fregist, and Harold, of whom the first was made prior, who by their preaching drew copious alms, and to whom he assigned a fixed and perpetual revenue there. To his manor of Wendlynburgh he sent for the purpose two monks, Waltheof, afterwards abbot, and Lewin. The miracles wrought at the tomb of Waltheof contributed not a little to the benefit of the abbey, especially after the sudden death of one Audin, a Norman, monk both of Croyland and St. Albans, who made a jest of these miracles, and reflected on their author; and a vision which the abbot saw the night after, wherein St. Bartholomew, St. Guthlac, and St. Neot, stood by the martyr's shrine, and the apostle taking hold of his head, which was fastened to his body, said, he is not headless, to which Guthlac, standing at the feet, replied, he is our companion; and Neot, completing the verse, subjoined, he is now a king.

Miracles.

In 1113 Joffrid sent two of his monks, Benedict and Stephen, to his manor of Beby, where they succeeded by their preaching, and considerably improved this manor, with those of Sutton and Stapleton.

On the festival of St. Perpetua and Felicitas, the abbot, in the presence of a great concourse of nobility and others, laid the first stone of the church at the N. E. corner, and Richard de Rulos, that staunch friend to the house, laid the eastern stone, and on it £20. for the work.

BOOK III. men. The next to the east was laid by Jeffrey Ridel, knt. with 10 marks on it; and the next to it, to the east, by his wife Geve, who offered one quarrier in Bernac quarry at her own expence for two years. Her husband's sister Avice laid the next with the like offer. Robert, abbot of Thorney, laid the S. E. corner stone, with £10. for the workmen. Alan Croun, who was related to the two abbots, placed the next to the east, and on it his title to the patronage of Frieston church; as did his wife Muriel the next, with the patronage of Tofts; and their eldest son Maurice another, with that of Butterwyke; and their daughter Maud another, with that of Burton in Kesteven. All these deeds Alan publicly delivered to the abbot, to build a cell for the monks of Croyland in whichever of these churches he thought proper. Robert, Earl of Leicester, laid the S. E. stone, *in cono capitis*, with 40 marks, while the next to the south was laid by baron Walter de Cantilupe and his wife Emicine, with twenty marks; and the next to the south by Sir Alan de Fulbek, with 100 shillings; the next to the south by Theodore de Botheby, knt. and near him Lezeline his wife, with a gift of lands; the next to the south Turbrand, knight of Spalding, with the yearly tithe of all his sheep. The east stone *in cono capitis*, to the left to the north by that laid by earl Robert, was laid by Symon earl of Northampton, with 100 marks, the two next N. E. by Ralph de Bernak, and Boas his wife, offering two quarriers for four years; the next N. E. by Helpo, knight, with his tithe of Kyrkeby; the next to the north by a knight named Simon, and his wife Gizlan, with the tithes of Morton and Shapwick; the next to the north by Sir Reynier de Bathe, and his wife Goda, with the tithes of Houton and Birton. All these persons contributed as above to the east front of the church.

The convent belonging to the abbot's choir laid the foundation of the north wall of the church with hewn stone after the abbot himself; as did those of the prior's choir that of the south wall after abbot Robert. The foundation of the first pillar of the north wall was laid by Huctred, priest of Depyng, and 104 of his town's people, offering one day's work in every month to complete it; that of the second pillar by the priest and 60 of the people of Talyngton; of the third by Stannard and 42 of the people of Uffington, on the same terms; that of the first south pillar by Turgar a priest, two deacons, and 220 of the men of Grantham, with 10 marks; that of the second by Turkyll the priest, and the people of Hocham, with 20 quarters of wheat and as many of malt; that of the third by Godscall, priest of Routzby, and 84 of his people, with 6 marks, 2 quarriers in their quarry, and carriage of stone to the ship, and from thence to two *baiardours* to serve at the church.

To all these benefactors abbot Joffrid, when he had finished his discourse which he addressed to them while the stones were laying, gave a share in the prayers and services of his church, and in the indulgences before mentioned, and after pronouncing his blessing on them, invited the whole company, men and women, to dinner. The two abbots and near 400 monks ate in the refectory; the two earls and two barons, with their wives and suite, and all the gentry, in the abbot's hall: the six companies, who reared the six pillars, with their wives, in the cloister, and the populace in the court. No less than 5000 persons of both sexes were present at this solemnity, which was remarkably favoured by the fineness of the weather, and conducted with the utmost cheerfulness and decorum. The whole convent pursued their work with unremitting ardour, under the direction of the prior Odo, and Arnold, a lay-brother and

experienced mason, while the abbot went to London, and obtained of the king the confirmation, in which he was not a little assisted by the king's two uncles, Theobald, count of Blois, and Stephen, afterwards king, who had studied under him at Orleans. CHAP. V.

A few years died before at Evesham abbey the hermit Wlsin, formerly monk of Croyland, who renouncing the world during the disputes for the crown between the sons of Canute, had shut himself up 75 years in St. Kenelm's chapel, which he had bought, and left behind him a state of Evesham abbey, from whence Peter de Blois extracted what respected the manor of Badby, which that house persisted in keeping notwithstanding the renewed claim of the abbey of Croyland, and Wlsin's strict charge that it should be restored.

Alan de Croun in his last moments gave the abbey of Croyland a grant of the seven churches of Butterwick, Toft, Warneburne, Stonesby, Claxby, Burton, and Frieston, to build a cell in the latter.

A. D. 1107, Henry I. gave up his claim of investiture to churches, and promised to leave the filling up of the bishopricks and abbies to themselves, the abbot founded an unlimited Maunday on the last day of May, allotting the tithes of Merborne for the bread, and those of Elmington for the money. In 1114 he appointed a flagellation of the abbot and monks on Easter-day in the chapter-house.

This year there happened so violent an earthquake in Italy and England, that the new work of the church at Croyland, on which the roof had not been laid, gave way, and the south wall was cracked in so many places, that the carpenters were obliged to shore it up with timbers till the roof was raised, Earthquake.

A. D. 1118, died queen Maud, the especial patroness of abbot Joffrid and this house. Her death was followed by disputes between the kings of France and England, the former having insulted Theobald earl of Blois, the latter sent Gilbert abbot of Westminster and the abbot of Croyland to the earl, to desire to speak with him. He accordingly resolved to come, and both abbots returned with great satisfaction to their respective monasteries, but without a farthing in their pockets of the great sums of money they had taken out with them.

Abbot Joffrid died in 1124, and was succeeded by Waldeve, a monk of this house, and brother of Gospatric, a nobleman. He translated hither the reliques of St. Guthlac, 1 Stephen, 1136. A very rich shrine of wood, adorned with plates of gold and silver and precious stones, was made at the expence of Robert de Grandineto, a wealthy and religious man. After this abbot had governed 12 years, he was deposed, and succeeded by Jeffrey, prior of St. Albans, 1138. He governed four years, and dying 1142, had for a successor Edward, monk and prior of Ramsey; at whose request Stephen gave to this house a charter. This abbot gave many considerable ornaments and books and lands to it. But in his time the church, with the offices &c. were a second time destroyed by fire. He however almost immediately rebuilt the greatest part of it in a magnificent manner; and after presiding 30 years died 1170, and was succeeded by Robert de Redenges, prior of Lempster, on the appointment of Henry II. This abbot completed the church and the front of St. Guthlac's shrine, and obtained from Henry II. another charter. He had a warm controversy with the prior of Spalding and the people of Holland.

In the meantime William Longchamp, bishop of Ely and chancellor, wrote to Richard I. in Normandy, 1191, for leave to appoint a new abbot, and accordingly appointed his brother

**BOOK III.** Henry, monk of Evesham. While William was chancellor the men of Spalding declined prosecuting their claim ; but no sooner was he driven out of the kingdom by a faction, than they renewed their attacks under the abbot of Anjou, the prior of Spalding being now deposed. Abbot Henry, fearing he might be surprised or murdered by them, excused himself from appearing by illness. Four knights were named to visit him ; but he thinking they would not come, took boat the night before at the abbey door, and made the best of his way to his manor in Cambridgeshire. Only one of the knights came, who not finding his companions there, would not see the abbot by himself. So a day of hearing was appointed. The abbot hastened to London, where he found all the principal men against him, and the abbot of Anjou and William de Romar labouring to prove Croyland a cell to Spalding in the fee of the latter. The abbot of Croyland appeared in the exchequer with only three monks and two inconsiderable knights, the rest being afraid. William de Romar's seneschal made a long and laborious harangue, and the abbot's advocate could hardly be heard for the noise : he answered however in brief, that the marsh where the abbey stood was held of the crown, and that he had peaceable possession of it when the king went to the Holy-Land. At length the abbot produced the grant in which the boundaries, of the fens were specified ; and another exempting the abbot from all pleas, except before the king in person, which was read last ; for when he produced the charter of Richard, earl John said his brother's chancellor had framed this at his own pleasure : but when he heard his father's charter he was ashamed, and the adversaries of Croyland had nothing to reply. One of the justices then asked if the knights who had seen the abbot were there ; they were produced, and found not to be knights nor holders by military tenure. Nothing however that the abbot could alledge against their incompetency was admitted, and another day of hearing was fixed. Judgment was afterwards given against the abbot of Croyland for not being at home when he alleged he was ill in bed : he was therefore sentenced to lose the seisin, i. e. the possession, but not the right, i. e. the property.

The abbot of Anjou obtained letters of revocation, and the abbot of Croyland was again summoned to appear, which he did, and immediately went again to the king in Normandy. He found him so intent on preparing for war with the king of France, that he declined his application till the bishop of Ely, who was chancellor, and was going on a commission to the emperor, introduced him to the king, who bid him follow him. After much solicitation, and promising to pay the 20 marks which his adversary had offered, the king gave him letters of restitution to the archbishop, who, after repeated delays, at last, in 1194, completely reinstated him.

In 1195, the urgency of the kings ransoms obliged the abbot to sell the greatest part of the alder wood, which he had nearly completed the preceding year. The same year being the sixth from the first translation of St. Guthlac, he was again translated to a greater height, and the shrine decorated in a manner more becoming the subject. On the 5th cal. of May, being Sunday matins, the convent assisting and singing, and many others, the shrine was removed to another place, and the body of the holy man placed in a coffin marked with iron and lead in six places, on the new altar which was raised on steps. On the Monday following the workmen began to dig down the old altar and rebuild it. It was finished on St. Philip and St. James's day ; and the marblers worked hard to complete the marble casing slabs and pillars ; and as soon as this was done, the body was placed thereon on a Thursday.

The convent had now enjoyed quiet possession of their fen nine years, when in 1199, John succeeded his brother King Richard, the dispute was revived, and the king declared in favour of the people of Spalding, and a new hearing was appointed.

In 1202 a dispute arose about another fen between the abbots of Croyland and Peterborough, which was at last settled to the prejudice of the former in 1206.

Disputes.

In 1216, before it was known that King John was dead, some soldiers whom he had sent in pursuit of some of his enemies came to Croyland, entered the monastery and church in service time, and carried off a great number of beasts and horses.\*

The abbot was invited to the translation of St. Thomas Becket by archbishop Stephen, 1220, but not being able to assist at it, he sent a life of the martyr drawn up by a monk of Croyland, in which were inserted all the letters written by or to him.

At the abbot's request Henry III. confirmed all the liberties of the abbey by a charter.

In 1226 the abbot sued Hugh Wake, lord of Depyng, about some inclosures in Goggisland fen, which was adjusted in favour of the abbot; Hugh to have right of common there: and he confirmed the charters of his grandfather Baldwin concerning the fen.

After Henry de Longchamp had governed this house 46 years with great steadiness and trouble, he departed this life 1236, leaving to this church many valuable vessels, vestments, and other effects, and having finished and rebuilt all the buildings, both within the abbey and on the several manors.

Henry III. appointed to succeed him Richard Bardeney, cellarer of the house, who also encountered many perplexities for it, but happily surmounted them all. In his time was granted to William de Albin right of common in the fens of Croyland, Spalding, Pynchbek, Langtoft, and Baston, for his tenants in Uffington, Caswic, and Talyngton. He also sued the abbot of Peterborough for refusing him tolls, and right of stopping persons at Croyland bridge at his fair time, which was determined against the abbot of Peterborough. Notwithstanding his manifold perplexities, abbot Richard enclosed and cultivated Aswyk fen, and began that of Dovesdale, which his successor completed; and he assigned 100 shillings a year out of the fee of his church at Whaplode to find a light for ever before the altar of the Virgin Mary. He assigned the revenues of all the officers; and at his death, which happened in the tenth year of his government, left the manors greatly improved.

He was succeeded by Thomas Wells, general and sub-prior of the same house, who besides improving the rents of the offices, settled on the convent the new tilled land of Dovesdale, with all bridges, and the fishery on the bank, and 30 acres of meadow west of it, in — — — —, near Redeclos-dyke, and garments to be annually distributed by the pitancer, together with the tithe of wool of all the parishioners of Croyland within the precinct and marshes.

In a journey of business to Rome he was made prisoner by the Lombards, and detained some time. At length, after governing seven years, he was translated to his reward in heaven, 1253. Many sick persons were restored to health at his tomb, and on removing his body to the last arch in the north transept two years after, his skin was found perfectly firm, and a smell uncommonly sweet issued from it. One of the assistants presumptuously tore off the little finger of his right hand, for which he suffered premature death.

\* Gough, 55.

**BOOK III.** His successor was Ralph Merske, monk of the house; who at a great expence, and after long suits at law, gained the manor of Gedney and the church of Whaplode for his own use, together with the advowson of Easton church. He also obtained of Henry III. markets and fairs at Whaplode, Baston, and Croyland; free warren in his manors of Croyland, Langtoft, Baston, Thetford, Burthorp, Bukenhale, Halington, Dovedyke, Whaplode, Holbeach, and Asdyke. Notwithstanding his monastery was like a ship tossed in furious storms, it could not be overset so long as such a skilful pilot sat at the helm. He built the tower of the church beyond the choir, with the chapel of St. Martin by the almonry gate. After he had seen many heavy oppressions and grievous exactions from the crown on his church 26 years, he died on Michaelmas day, 1281.

He was succeeded by Richard Croyland monk here, and native of the town, who began to rebuild the east end of the church at great expence, with a beauty and elegance superior to all the churches of the province. He also laid out great sums on the manor of Depyng, and built the manor-houses at Langtoft, Wenlynburgh, and Morburn, and many offices in every other manor. In his time arose frequent disputes between the lord of Depyng and the men of Kesteven on one hand, and the abbot of Croyland, prior of Spalding, and men of Holland on the other, for the fens of Holland and Kesteven; their bounds mentioned in the royal charters silting up so that it was difficult to trace them: on which account the men of Holland and Kesteven presented a petition to parliament, which is imperfect in the original MS. wherein also the transactions of a whole century are wanting, including the resignation of abbot Richard 1303, the succession of Simon de Luff or Luffenham, who resigned 1322, 18 Edward II. and was succeeded by Henry de Casewik, who dying 1358, was succeeded by Thomas de Bernak, and he dying 1378, by John de Asheby, who died 1391.

On the resignation of abbot Simon, Matthew Brown, escheator for the counties of Lincoln, Northampton, Cambridge, and Rutland, seized on all the goods of the abbey for the king's use. The succeeding abbot Henry applied for an allowance to the convent during the vacancy. A writ was directed to the king's treasurer and the barons of the exchequer to enquire what was usually allowed, who returned that they had found two vacancies but no allowance. The king then directed William Broklesby, clerk, remembrancer of his exchequer, to examine by oath of jury how many monks, corrodaries, servants, and officers had been in the house during the vacancy. By inquisition taken at Stamford, 2 Edward III. by the oaths of 18 jurors, there were found to have been throughout the vacancies 41 monks, 15 corrodaries, 36 servants and officers, who were all returned by name; whereupon an allowance was made from the exchequer of 6d. per day to the prior, 3d. to each monk and corrodary, and 2d. to each servant; and this cost the king £8. 18s. per week.

"On the decease of lady Wake, who had been very troublesome to the convent, her son and heir Thomas, who had married Blanche, sister of Henry earl of Lancaster, claimed a right to Gogisland fen, as a part of his manor of Depyng, but the abbot opposed his encroachment. Upon a second application to parliament 1389, by the people of Holland and Kesteven; for the purpose of dividing their fens, the king issued a commission of enquiry into the ancient bounds, &c. and to demand full information from the abbot of Croyland, who was master of them. He gave the commissioners a most civil reception, and every instruction they desired, and they made a perambulation from a place on the south side of the fen, between Welland

and Witham, called Kenulphston, from the first abbot of that name, where was an old stone cross overthrown by storms and floods, the base then remaining about two leagues west from Croyland in Holland, where they appointed two crosses, one of wood, and the other of stone, to be set up. Thence they proceeded to a place called Wodelodegraynes to the north, beyond a dyke violently made by lady Wake and the people of Depyng, about a furlong north of Kenulphston; and there they set another stone cross, and another at Gogisland. When matters were thus settled, the people of Depyng and Thomas Holland, earl of Kent took every opportunity to plague the convent of Croyland, driving off their cattle, fishing in their pools, hindering their tenants from digging turf, beating their servants as they came to market, seizing their carts and horses, till at the solicitation of the abbot, the duke of Lancaster wrote to them to make satisfaction. John of Gaunt defended the abbot and convent in parliament; and the abbot lodged a complaint against the earl of Kent, whom king Richard II. 1392, strictly commanded to let them alone. Still the trial went on; the earl neglected to appear, and the abbot and convent remained unmolested for some time. At length the earl appointed a new steward at Depyng, who renewed his abusive treatment of the abbot's servants. The people of Depyng renewed their insolence, till the earl of Derby threatened to burn their town about their ears. The abbot presented his bill in parliament; the earl of Kent replied: the duke of Lancaster, John of Gaunt, and his son Henry earl of Rutland, would have interfered, but the archbishop of York, who was chancellor, stopped them. At last the abbot took courage, and addressing himself to the king, called upon him to protect his convent of royal foundation; the chancellor assured him the king would do so. Tranquillity was thus restored for one year, when, 16 Richard II. 1392, the abbot was seized with a fever, which carried him off, in his 16th year, on St. Bartholomew's day."

He was succeeded by Thomas Overton, prior. In his second year some commissioners of Northamptonshire, at the instigation of the abbot of Peterborough, threw up a great bank, which however did not answer their purpose. Kenulphston cross was thrown down by the men of Depyng; but the abbot recovered damages of them, and got it set up again.

Upon the deposition of Richard II. Thomas Holland, earl of Kent, their inveterate enemy, was beheaded for conspiring against Henry IV. 1400. The abbot of Croyland was charged with treason; but on his appearance before the king's justices at Huntingdon was acquitted. He passed 14 years in great tranquillity, encreasing the revenues of his monastery. He purchased one third of the manor of Gedney, called Shelton fee, from Ralph Shelton, and Beaumont's fee in Boston; and for £20. paid to the crown obtained a charter of indemnification from escheats on vacancy. He gave new forms to the choir, and four melodious bells to the tower, and rebuilt the brewery and bakehouse in a beautiful manner. On a sudden he fell blind; but at the earnest desire of the convent, continued to govern them, committing the management of their affairs to Richard Upton the prior, a learned man, and active manager, who had been for ten years before prior of Freston. In this abbot's time several of the monks were great benefactors to the house. Laurence Chateres the cook gave £40. to build the south side of the cloister and as much to find milk of almonds on fish days, a black gown wrought with gold letters, fit to officiate in at funerals, value £26. and £20. to build a farm-house on Dovedale manor. William de Croyland, master of the works, built the aforesaid part of the

## BOOK III.

cloister from the ground, the north and south cross aisles of the choir with their arches and glass windows, and the Lady chapel on the north side, at great expence; he also gave two tables for the altar of St. Guthlac in the east part, beautifully carved, the lower one painted, the upper one gilded. The beautiful refectory-house was of his building from the ground; and the lower part of the nave of the church to the west, and both its aisles, with their chapels, from the ground to the roof: this last in the time of abbot Richard Upton. Richard Woxbridge gave a purple vestment beautifully sprinkled with gold flowers, two copes, and a chasuble, with tunics. Simon Eresby adorned the altar of St. John the Evangelist with beautiful tables both above and below; he also gave the two principal censers of silver gilt, which cost 40 marks; and to the Lady chapel, on the south side of the church, two perks for wax-lights with a lofty door or screen at the lower end of the said chapel.

Hollanders' plunder.

In the reign of Henry V. the Hollanders of Multon and Weston, taking advantage of the abbot's blindness, seized upon and plundered a certain island called Le Purceynt, and burnt a fishing-house at Sandistow. The people of Spalding over-ran Goggisland. All these offenders prior Richard laid under excommunication, fixing up the sentence on the church doors, as well as prosecuting them at law. St. Guthlac appeared to him one night in a vision, and animated him. The matter was referred to arbitration, and the men of Multon and Weston were condemned to pay 20 marks for Sandistowcote, and 400 marks more for the island. Goggisland was awarded to be within the town of Croyland, and the abbot had licence to inclose or build as he pleased thereon. Things thus settled, abbot Thomas departed this life on the festival of St. Thomas the Martyr, in whose honour he had made the east window of the abbot's chapel, with the story of his life, and was buried before the high altar in his 25th year, 1417.

In his room was elected by unanimous consent Richard Upton, the prior, who had borne the whole weight of business for five years before. On the institution of a new abbot the chapter of Lincoln claimed the cope in which he stands at the altar when he is installed, for which reason one of about five marks value was usually provided. The earl marshal claimed a palfrey, and the archdeacon of Lincoln used to claim another, or five marks in lieu of one; but from this last claim pope Innocent exempted the convent. One of the king's clerks claimed 40s. a year as a carrody, from the time of the installation till he is provided with a competent benefice from any other quarter.

Superb jewels.

Abbot Richard gave to this church, with a jewel which cost 120 marks to carry reliques in, a red cope, adorned with gold and jewels, commonly called *Ibi ubi*, valued at 100 marks; a whole suit embroidered with the arms of England and France quarterly, with copes of the same workmanship. Silk embroidered with gold falcons for seven copes, which his successor abbot Lytlington had made up. Another piece of rich cloth, double died, embroidered with flowers of gold, given by lady Jane Willoughby, he made into a principal vestment, with gold fringe. He spared no expence in repairing the pastoral staves and the pix at the high altar, adorned with a silver crown set with jewels. He enriched the library with many valuable books, rebuilt the abbot's hall in a handsome manner, and repaired great part of the west side of the abbey court, which had a great crack in it towards the town, as far as the water-gate. In his time John Freston the sacrist had a handsome garment called Jesse, wrought in the work-room over the vestry, with a cope and chasuble, valued at near 500 marks; and gave



another rich cope of Venetian blue, embroidered with golden eagles, commonly called *Verbum caro*. William Croyland, master of the works before mentioned built from the ground the new work of the lower church, to which he and his friends and relations contributed largely.

Abbot Upton died 14 May, 1427, 5 Henry VI. and was succeeded by John Lythlyngton. In his time a priest of Multon meeting a monk who was receiver of the abbot at the manor of Aswyke on the Multon men's dyke, called Lodedyke near Brotherhouse, not only abused him grossly but pushed him off the bank into the fen, so that the feeble old monk hardly escaped with his life. The bishop of Lincoln however obliged the priest to ask his pardon on a public festival before the high altar. William de Bondvyle, a Cornish knight, who had got the manor of Multon by marrying Robert Harryington's widow, sued the abbot about certain banks, which he was at last by amicable arbitration obliged to keep up. The people of Spalding renewed their claim to Goggisland, but were obliged to give it up, and pay £100. to the Croylanders.

John, earl, and afterwards duke, of Somerset, who succeeded to his mother Margaret, duchess of Clarence, and became lord of Depyng, renewed the old disputes against the abbot of Croyland, who was forced to go to him in a very hot summer to Corfe Castle, where he found him just setting out on a foreign expedition, and obtained his letter to his steward to suspend all proceedings till he came back. On his return he was accused of treason, and forbid the court; which his great spirit not being able to brook, it was generally supposed he put himself away. He left issue by his wife Margaret one daughter, named Margaret, who after her mother's decease was to be lady of Depyng, and was married to Edward earl of Richmond, by whom she had one son, afterwards king Henry VII. and remarried to Henry duke of Buckingham. The duchess her mother held the manor of Depyng, near 30 years, just as her husband left it.

In the year 1439 violent rains broke down the banks, and drowned Whaplode common. The whole country complained of the abbot of Croyland, and among the rest Humphry Littlebury, Esq. A commission of sewers for the counties of Lincoln, Northampton, Huntingdon, and Cambridge was obtained, and the jury returned that the abbot had nothing to do with these dykes, and Henry VI. ordered at their request that the record should be exemplified by his letters patent.

Floods.

A.D. 1446 a dispute arose between the abbot and John Pynder, vicar of Whaplode, about the repairs of the desks and stalls in the chancel of his church, which was determined in the court of arches to belong to the vicar, together with the whole chancel and its furniture, by virtue of a composition between the vicar and the abbot.

Another dispute arose between the abbot and lord Thomas Dacre, lord of Holbeach, where the abbot was lord paramount, having, besides the fee of the church, a market and fair, waste and free warren, pillory and tumbrel, and assize of bread and beer; contrary to which his lordship's bailiffs distrained on the common, and did other acts to the prejudice of the abbot. This was adjusted by bishop Alnwyk of Lincoln.

The abbot was desirous of renewing the ancient boundaries in Alderlound fen to the S. W. of the Welland, viz. the crosses and marks at Fynefete, Greynes, Folwardstakyng, and Southlake, in concurrence with the abbot of Peterborough; but the arbitration between them could not be brought to bear after much expence of time and trouble.

## BOOK III.

The abbot of Croyland had both the church and principal manor of Baston : but one John Witham, Esq. pretended to be lord of the whole town, and besides several irregular acts, for several years withheld an ancient rent of two pounds of white incense for a piece of land there called Boycotegrene. He claimed also a chapel, which by leave of the abbot of Croyland had been built on the waste for the convenience of travellers, and not only held his court in it, but ordered his servants to put his horses into it, and by way of encouraging them to this act of profaneness, made water over the walls. At length almost ruined by lawsuits, he was obliged to acknowledge the abbot's right, and end his days in poverty.

## Civil Wars.

Amidst the confusion of the civil war, Henry VI. came hither, 1460, in Lent, to pay his devotion to St. Guthlac, and staid three days and three nights, and was so pleased with the devout behaviour of the convent, that he desired to be admitted into the brotherhood ; in return for which he granted them a charter of liberties, with return of writs.

Upon the defeat and death of the duke of York at Wakefield this year, the northern men rose, and committed the most dreadful ravages. The inhabitants of Croyland were so alarmed, that they brought their effects to the abbey, who on their part concealed all theirs ; performed continual processions round the tomb of St. Guthlac ; kept constant watch, and fortified all the mouths of their dykes and canals with stakes ; broke up their causeways and banks, and suffered none to go out or in without leave. The army came within six miles of them ; but were at length repulsed and dispersed by Edward earl of March, afterwards king Edward IV.

The first step of Edward IV. after he was crowned and met his parliament, was to resume and annul all the acts and grants of the three Henrys IV. V. and VI. in which were included the charter respecting vacancy in this abbey, granted by Henry V. to abbot Overton, and the late charter of liberties granted by Henry VI.

Abbot Lytlington now drew near his end. He was an exemplary benefactor to this convent, to whom, among other presents to their vestry, he gave nine copes of cloth of gold, exquisitely feathered, valued at £240 ; one rich suit of vestment of red and gold, viz. three copes, with a chesuble, and three tunics, which cost £160 ; a gilded table for the high altar, with its screen behind and before ; he made the ceiling in the lower part of the church ; glazed all the windows, and vaulted all the aisles of the same with stone ; and made the great organ over the entrance of the church, besides a lesser in the choir, which was brought on the shoulders of two porters from London to Croyland. He caused a table to be carved for our Lady's altar ; and among the jewels in the vestry gave the principal cross for processions, a magnificent chalice with other vessels and several massive candlesticks, all of silver gilt, instead of the old ones.

Among the monks his cotemporaries who were benefactors, were John Leycester, who gave a handsome vestment, valued at £40 and 40. marks, towards recasting the great bells in the outer steeple. Simon Swynshed gave a fine cope and albe, with his name ænigmatically wrought on the breast, worth above £20. William Swynshed repaired the chapel of the Trinity in the infirmary, which was ready to fall, and leaded the roof, and gave new benches, &c. to the choir, and a tabernacle of the Trinity. Thomas Walden contributed £20. towards the beautiful carving over the high altar. John Laxton rebuilt a newly purchased house in the town, and gave it to find our Lady's light in the infirmary. John Wisbech, afterwards abbot, gave another house to the chamberlain, to pay four shillings on Christmas-day annually, quatenus

ad reparationem conventus in eorum minutionibus\*. Thomas Leverton gave another to the master of the works, to find the monks with cheese for supper in summer, and in winter on the festival In nomine Domini, only in the lower hall. That noble and industrious man, Richard Benyngton, was their greatest benefactor, and gave £40. to glaze the windows west of the nave.

There was in the town of Croyland a poor labouring man, named John Wayle, about forty years old, who had committed some great crime which he would not disclose to any one. After receiving the sacrament at Easter he was suddenly seized with madness, and so continued without relief from any of the saints, till by the merits of St. Guthlac he was restored to his reason.

Miracle.

In the year 1464 Margaret duchess of Somerset, who resided at her castle of Maxey, was received into the sisterhood, together with her daughter and heir Margaret countess of Richmond. Notwithstanding this she kept possession of Goggisland, and the stone crosses set up in abbot Ashby's time by the advice and assistance of John of Gaunt were now thrown down by the people of Depyng.

Abbot Lytlyngton sent the three old bells to London to be cast into five, which, including carriage, amounted to £160. Before they were hung they were consecrated by Nicholas bishop of Elphin, suffragan to John bishop of Lincoln, and called Guthlac, Bartholomew, Michael, Mary, and Trinity. As they were raising a great beam to roof and floor the new-built belfry, the tackle suddenly gave way, and fell down, bearing all the building below before it; but though there twenty workmen under, not one received any hurt.

In 1467 a great flood overflowed the district of Holland; and among the many prognostics of calamity, such as showers of blood, &c. there appeared in the air armies, both foot and horse, conducted by St. George with his red cross. About this time the king quarrelled with the earl of Warwick, and forbid him and the rest of his faithful lords his presence. The northern men also rose under Robin of Redysdale, and marched to support the earl. The king on this alarm went on a pilgrimage to St. Edmund to Norwich; on returning by Walsingham to Lynn, and so by Wisbeach to Dovedale, rode with a suit of 200 horse to Croyland, where he lodged one night, and next day walked through the town to the West end, and after praising the situation of the stone bridge and houses, took ship with his train and went to Fodringhey castle, where the queen was. He staid there till his troops came up, with whom he marched to Newark and Nottingham, at which last place he received news of the defeat of the earl Pembroke with the Welsh under his command at Banbury.

Flood.

The alarm spread in consequence of this defeat reached Croyland, but by the interposition

\* "Nobody in Peterborough Abbey could let blood (*accipere minutionem*), an operation so necessary to sedentary people subject to repletion, without an order from the prior, who let some of them have it often, some more rarely: some after 6 weeks, some after 8, and some not till after 8 or 10 or 15, or half a year: which last seems to have been the case here alluded to. To take away therefore all trouble out of their minds, abbot Robert de Lindsey, 1214, ordained that the convent should be divided into six parts; and on the day of letting blood, he that was the senior of the part whose turn it was to have the benefit of it should ask leave (*licentiam minuendi*) under his hand for his brethren from the prior. Abbot Walter divided them into five parts. They who were (*minuti*) let blood were frequently refreshed in the refectory thrice a day with a regular diet." *Gunton's Hist. of Peterb. p. 206.*

**BOOK III.** of Providence, and the good conduct of the earl of Warwick, the troops returned home the shortest way by Trent.

In the mean time the abbot, who had been long afflicted with the piles, which he had contracted by frequent riding on horseback, finished his course, after having governed this house 42 years and eight months, in the 85th year of his age, and 69th of his profession, January 16, 1469, 9 Edward VI. With him ends this second continuation of the History of Croyland. It is resumed again by another hand the same year; when John de Wisbech, prior of Freston, was elected abbot February 13. He rebuilt the chapel of St. Pega of Payland, which had long been in ruins, and completed the state apartments between the west part of the church and the almonry, which had been begun by his predecessor. He also built the great granary adjoining to the bakehouse, made lighter the dark rooms for the abbot's officers near the cloysters, and built convenient apartments in Buckingham college, Cambridge, for the scholars of this house to sleep and study in. He changed the annual service of four masses of wax to be furnished by this town to Peterborough abbey into a pension of 20 shillings; and he first abolished the ancient custom, or rather abuse, of giving little knives to all comers on St. Bartholomew's day, thereby exempting both the abbot and convent from a great and needless expence. He likewise obtained from the pope a bull, to allow the eating of meat in Lent. In his time happened a fire in the town, which, though it lessened the revenues of the monastery 20 marks a year, yet the inhabitants by his bounty were encouraged to rebuild immediately. He died November 19, 16 Edward IV. 1476.

His successor was Richard Croyland, S. T. P. elected December 17, 1476, having been before steward of the house. He held this abbacy only seven years, during the troubles at the close of the reign of Edward VI. to the short reign of Richard III. and died November 10, 1483. He was a man of so studious a turn that he not only bought many books for the library, but gave several written with his own hand. The people of Depyng took advantage of this his turn to renew their depredations in Goggisland, carrying away the rushes which had been cut by the servants and tenants of the monastery, or beating and plunging them in the water, so that the abbot was forced to leave his apartment and receive their complaints in the body of the church. When it was necessary for any person to cut down the bank of Goggisland fen to carry off a flood, they laid heavy fines on the abbot, distraining and seizing corn coming from Langtoft and Baston by the water which runs from Depyng, and they shot with arrows the cellarer's guard-dog. The tenants and parishioners of Whaplode, who were dependants on this house, gave this worthy abbot great trouble, falling in a most violent manner on friar Lambert Fossedyk, steward of the place, forbidding him to cut down the trees growing in Whaplode church-yard, and threatening his life, if he had not bolted himself in within the church. But all these injuries were small in comparison of William Ramsey, abbot of Peterborough, who claimed Alderland fen and other undisputed lands and privileges of this house: which dispute was at last adjusted by archbishop Rotherham, in a way, says the historian, which shews which side he intended to favour.

On the death of abbot Croyland Lambert Fossedyk before mentioned, bachelor in degrees, was elected his successor, January 12, 1 Richard III. 1484. He enjoyed his dignity but two years, and died of the sweating sickness in eighteen hours, October or November 14, 1485, a little after the close of Richard III.'s reign.

He was succeeded by Edmund Thorp, S. T. B. prior of this house, elected November 1487, in whose time were settled by the church justices the three great disputes about the precincts of Croyland, which the men of Multon and Weston had so much controverted; the boundaries of the demesnes, and the right of common in Goggisland, converted by the people of Depyng, which the prudence of the king's mother compromised; and the claim to Alderland fen left undetermined by the forementioned award, that the abbot and convent of Croyland should pay those of Peterborough £10. per annum, till they could purchase and settle on them lands to that amount, or appropriate and unite the churches of Brinkhurst or Eston in Leicestershire to the said monastery at the same expence. Abbot Edmund chose the latter proposal, and obtained the king's licence accordingly. With this the third continuator of the history of Croyland ends, April 30, 1486. What follows there is no more than the necessary instruments of the said appropriations.

It appears from the records cited by Brown Willis that this abbot died 1497, and was succeeded by

Philip Everidge; Everard, or Evermue;  
William Gedyng, 1504;  
Richard Berkeny or Berdeny, 1507;  
John Welles, alias Bridges.

He, with William Pynchbeck, prior, Richard Slefurth, prior of Freston, cell to this house, Anthony Overton, and 27 other monks, subscribed to the king's supremacy 1534. After which, continuing abbot till the dissolution 1539, and joining in the surrender of the convent, he obtained for life a pension £133. 6s. 8d. per annum.

Surrender.

The revenues of the abbey at the dissolution were valued at £1083. 15s. 8d., according to Dugdale, at £1217. 5s. 11d. according to Speed.

Value.

The arms of this abbey were Quarterly, first and fourth *Gulls*, three knives erect in fene, *Argent*, their handles *Or*; second and third three scourge's erect in fene *Or*, with three lashes to each.

The arms of this house bore quarterly, first and fourth three St. Bartholomew's knives; second and third three St. Guthlac's whips.

The scite of the abbey was granted, probably with the manor of Crowland, and the demesne lands thereto belonging, by letters patent, 4th of Edward VI. to Edward lord Clinton.\*

The Scite granted.

Charles II. by letters patent under the great seal, bearing date September 15th, in the twenty-third year of his reign, did grant to Sir Thomas Orby (who attended his majesty in his exile) his executors, administrators, and assigns, the manor of Crowland, (otherwise Croyland,) all demesne lands, and all farm rents of the tenants by copy of court roll, amounting to the yearly sum of £15. 10s. 2½d. or thereabouts, with all other rights and profits belonging to the said manor; and also the great Marsh called Great Pursant, containing by estimation 6543 acres more or less (excepting the marshes or waste grounds called Gog Island and

\* By no account have we been able to collect who was in possession of this manor, &c. before the family of the Orbys. In the interval between them and the lord Clinton, no possessor appears except Valentine Walton and Adrian Scope, two of the regicides, who purchased (of whom does not appear) the manor of Croyland and part of the manor of Spalding, being parcel of the queen mother's jointure. They were restored to the queen mother by parliament, 23d June, 1660.

## BOOK III.

Alderlands) for sixty years from June 27, 1695, at the yearly rent of £178. 15s. 6d. The said manor, lands, &c. afterwards came to Sir Charles Orby, bart. the eldest son of the above mentioned Sir Thomas, and at his decease, to Sir Thomas Orby the younger son of the above-said Sir Thomas the grantee or lessee of the same premises, for the residue of the said term then unexpired; who afterwards assigned the same unto Robert Hunter, Esq. his executors, &c. which said Robert married Elizabeth, widow of lord Hayes, and the daughter and only child of the said Sir Thomas the son, and was a major-general, and appointed by queen Anne governor of New York in America, and during his government there, was directed by her majesty to provide subsistence for about 3000 Palatines, sent from Great Britain to be employed in raising and manufacturing naval stores; and by an account stated in 1734, it appears that the said Robert had disbursed £20,000. and upwards in that undertaking, no part of which was ever paid to the said Robert or his representatives. Upon the death of the said Robert in 1734, his son Thomas Orby Hunter, Esq. became vested in the residue of the said term unexpired by the late will of his said father Robert. On February 14, 19 George II. the said manor, &c. were granted, by letters patent, to the said Thomas Orby Hunter, his executors, &c. for eleven years, to commence from June 24, 1755, at which time the term granted by Charles II. did expire, at the ancient yearly rent above mentioned, payable half-yearly. And the said king further granted by letters patent dated June 22, in the 19th year of his reign, to the said Thomas Orby Hunter, his executors, &c. the said manors, &c. for the term of nine years and three-quarters of a year, to commence from June 24, 1769, paying the yearly rent above mentioned, in the manner aforesaid. After this, in the 25th year of the said king's reign, the said manor, &c. by virtue of an act of parliament then passed, were alienated from the crown by the said king's grant to the said Thomas Orby Hunter and his heirs, paying the aforesaid rent, and also such additional rent, in lieu of a fine or consideration money for the purchase of the premises as was to be ascertained by the proper officers of the crown for the time being, on St. Michael and Lady-day in every year, by equal portions, to his said majesty, his heirs, &c. at the receipt of the exchequer of his said majesty, his heirs, &c. After the death of the abovesaid Thomas Orby Hunter, which happened October 20, 1769, this manor, &c. descended by a devise in his last will, to Charles Orby Hunter, Esq. his eldest son, who being unable to discharge the heavy mortgage with which it had been encumbered in time of the Orbys, the mortgagee entered into possession of it about twenty years ago. The present lord of the manor is Thomas Orby Hunter, Esq.

Town  
Garrisoned.

In the year 1643, the town of Crowland was made a garrison for the king, the inhabitants holding their lands of him. On April the 14th, that year, the parliament forces came to Peterborough, in order to the besieging of Crowland. Cromwell himself lay there with a regiment of horse to carry on the seige. The town appears to have been taken without any difficulty on the 9th of May following, and Cromwell and his forces marched away to Stamford.

Survey of the  
Church.

Mr. Ray describes the church, i. e. part of the body, the choir and transepts being all fallen down, "as having the roof within covered with wood curiously gilded, part of which now hangs in a house in the town, and round about and on the sides underneath the roof artificially carved many species of animals, both birds and beasts. In the time of the late wars this church was made a garrison, and held for the king. When it was taken by the parliament,

one of the town soldiers affrighted got up to the top of the church, above the wood wherewith it is covered, and walked along till he came to a place where wanted a board ; there, whether casually slipping down, or being astonished by the soldiers calling upon him to come down, he hung a long time by the arms, till at last being weary he fell into the church, which is of a great height ; but yet he was not so dashed to pieces by the fall, but that he lived a day or two."\*

From this application of the church during the civil war, we may date the ruin of what then remained ; for it had probably been reduced to the state in which Mr. Ray saw it by some of its lay proprietors after the dissolution, when the nave with its aisles was left standing for a parish church. The people of the place told Mr. Willis the choir extended five pillars farther,† perhaps exclusive of the Lady Chapel, which we have seen was on the north side. Besides this there was another Lady Chapel on the south side of the church, with a lofty screen.

At present the north aisle, built by abbot Bardeney before 1247, serves for the parish church. It is in length 95 feet, and in breadth 25, neatly fitted up, but contains no remains of antiquity. Six arches support it on the south side : the roof has groined arches ; in the key stones a head, a rose, *i h s*, a rebus of a tree issuing out of a ton for . . . . ., a flower, and some letters not easily to be decyphered. The font is octagonal, adorned with arch work and roses on the base.‡

From the wall of the south side, within the old church, projects horizontally a wooden angel or figure, called the Devil with a dark lanthorn, which formerly contributed to support the roof of the nave. The walls have bulged so much that they are supported by strong buttresses on each side, whose materials, taken from the ruined part of the church, will hasten its fall. Within the north side, over the vestry, has been built a school, ascended to formerly by the stairs leading into the singing gallery, but now by steps from without between the buttresses.

Over the porch has formerly been a chamber with three windows, and on the right side of the porch, near the door entering into the belfry, is a small room, anciently used as a charnel-house ; and opposite to it, on the left, is another, to what use anciently appropriated no tradition tells us, but wherein, as many old inhabitants inform me, there was, about fifty years ago, one Christopher Kitchen, a mad-man, chained to a post, to prevent any mischief that might ensue from him to the inhabitants. These rooms have been for some time past stopped up.

The pulpit, made of Norway oak, with the reading-desk is placed against the south wall, and almost opposite to these is an arched opening, wherein hath been a door into the north church yard, but which is now stopped up. At the distance of twenty-eight feet from the altar, is an old screen curiously carved, and which appears to have been highly gilded and painted.

\* Gough's Crowland, 81.

† Mr. Browne Willis imagined the choir, by the foundations then remaining, extended 200 feet farther in length, and 80 in breadth.

‡ At the south-west angle of the present church is a small baptistery with a more ancient font than the one above described.

## BOOK III.

Nave.

The nave of the old church is 144 feet long by 27 wide, exclusive of the south aisle, which is 12 feet wide.

On each side of the nave are nine pointed arches ten feet wide, alternately round, hexagon, and concave, whose pillars are clustered like those in the nave of Westminster, but smaller; and from the ground to the top of the present walls, which want but little of the height on which the roof rested, is 25 yards. Eight windows of the clerestory on the south side remained a few years ago with all their tracery, "except in the fifth from the west, with the stone bases of arches that supported the roof; but on the north side they have been thrown down on repairing the church about sixty years ago, from an apprehension that their rocking would weaken the church." An attempt was made not many years since to pull down a whole window, the first from the west, but just as it was nodding to its fall the rope broke.

At the east end of the south aisle is a door stopped up that led into the cloister, the arch angular, adorned with zig-zag mouldings, and behind it a pointed arch of later date. There was another door near the west end. The arch of intersection between the nave and choir is very noble; it has two rows of double chevron, and on the outside a third of dentals. The capitals of the two pillars differ: that on the south side is made up of rich mouldings, beautifully diminishing, that on the north side of Norman foliage, &c. Part of an arch in the north wall has beautiful leafage. Within the great arch is a small oblong window, formerly glazed but now in ruins, under this a fascia of quatrefoils; below that two doors stopped up. The back part of this lower division, which was evidently a screen,\* is adorned with rows of arches in relief, with defaced shields and quatrefoils over them, and against the doors are two buttresses. This screen, by the style of the ornaments, appears to be of the reign of Henry VI. but contrary to the usual mode, it was under the west arch of the tower.

Choir.

The choir, which extended near 100 feet beyond the screen, exclusive of the tribune, must have undergone many alterations since it was built by Ethelbald; but they seem to have continued the same plan, by building upon the original foundations, and whatever alterations they might make in the style of the building in the eastern part of it, the tower which was over the west end remained unaltered until the final destruction.

Transept.

The transepts were intersected by the choir, which divided it into two parts, north and south. In each arm there were three chantries on the east side. The furthest in the north transept was the chapel of Thomas Wells, abbot, who was buried there in the year 1253. One was dedicated to our Lady; and the other might be the chapel of St. John the Evangelist. In the south transept was a lady-chapel, a vestry, and it is probable the other was the sacristy or muniment room; a new screen was made to this lady-chapel in Henry the Sixth's time, by Simon Eresby. All these chapels, the aisles of the nave, and round the choir, were vaulted with stone; and the tribune over the high altar was covered with a half dome. But the nave and choir were ceiled with wood painted, agreeable to the custom of those times.

West Front.

The small remains of the west front of the south aisle preserves the Norman style of architecture in four stories of small arches. The first five from the ground have chevron arches, the second row of shorter round pillars with five blunt pointed arches; over these five more

\* This screen was wantonly injured some years ago by a fire having been kindled against it to roast an ox, on occasion of Mr. Hunter obtaining his majority.



round pillars with interlaced arches within three semicircles, and over all a pointed arch between three round ones, without any pillars. There was another row of pointed arches above, entire in 1726. The south wall of the south aisle was entire when Dr. Stukeley took his view in 1724, and when Collins of Peterborough and S. Buck drew it, in 1726.\* At the west end of the north aisle, or present church, the Dr. placed St. Nicholas's chapel. The south buttress of the west front has a door-way in it, which Dr. Stukeley supposes entered into St. Guthlac's original cell and chapel at the west end of the south aisle on which, he says, the buttress was built, on the brick-work of the cell on rebuilding the church, A.D. 716. None of this brick work now remains; nor is there much probability in his supposition.

In the west end of that part of the middle aisle now standing, is a hole extending about five feet inward, called "little ease," in which, it is said, monks who had committed particular crimes were imprisoned;—it might also serve for a penitentiary, as the person when in it could neither sit, lie down, nor stand without stooping. Among a variety of devices in very fine sculpture in the west front, over the entrance, is a sow and nine pigs, which were the only animals found in the island when St. Guthlac and his party first landed. Here is also a remarkably fine figure of a woman, but the head is gone; this was probably Pega, Guthlac's sister.

In the superb west front of the nave are the remains of two styles of building. The great west door with the statues on each side, part of the window above it, with the rich niches as high as the springing of the arch, are of Henry the Third's time; but the upper part of the window, and the niches above, are of Edward the First's. From hence Mr. Gough conjectures that this front was built by abbot Longchamp; but the front part of this and the turrets being blown down when Ralph Merske was abbot, they were rebuilt in the latter part of his time, or in the beginning of his successor's, Richard Crowland. If the whole of this facade when perfect was as elegant as the lower part from the ground to the springing of the arch of the great window, it was as beautiful a piece of architecture as any of equal dimensions in the kingdom at that time: but by the destruction of the upper parts, its elegance was greatly impaired, and when it was rebuilt its original beauty was not restored; for although several of the statues appear to be of the same age as those below, there is a manifest difference in the architecture.

There are some traces of that style of building used in the reign of Henry the Third, in the walls of the north aisle towards the east end, which must have been the work of abbot Bardeney, who rebuilt that aisle, and made it eleven feet wider; but it has undergone considerable alterations since that time, so that, excepting some remains of the north wall, little of it is left to distinguish what was done in that age.

In the time of Edward the First or Second, the windows in this aisle were altered; and in the reign of Henry the Fourth, chapels were built against the north wall, and the opposite windows removed into them. The tower at the west end of this aisle, and the two large buttresses against the west front, are of the same age, and it is probable were all executed under the direction of William Crowland, master of the works, who built the arches and pillars

\* It is now completely down, as are several of the pillars of the nave, some of which fell as late as 1818.

BOOK III. of the nave. But the roof and ceiling of the nave, and the stone vaultings of the north and south aisles, were not completed until the reign of Henry the Sixth.

If we may judge of Ethelbald's church from the plan and what remains of the superstructure, it was a regular and not inelegant building, and although it suffered greatly by fire in the time of Ingulphus, it does not appear to have undergone any material change in its form when the east end and south arm of the transept were rebuilt under the direction of Odo and Arnold. The first deviation from the original plan was made in the time of Henry the Third, when the north aisle was taken down and made wider; this destroyed the regularity of the plan, and consequently added nothing to the beauty of the building. In the same reign the beautiful west front was added to the nave; and the whole of the church to the tower was intended to be rebuilt in the same style, as appears by the preparations made for it. Had this been done, the south aisle would have been equal in width with the north, and the whole west front would have been completed in the same style as that in the centre. Thus the regularity and uniformity of the building would have been preserved, though its proportions would have been a little impaired.

Offices. The buildings and offices belonging to this abbey must have been very extensive, as appears from the number of monks and lay-brothers, besides servants resident there, and upwards of 100 monks of other monasteries, who all, when they came, had a stall in the choir, a seat in the refectory, and a bed in the dormitory; besides these they often entertained many strangers, who found among them a comfortable retreat in times of danger. But these monks were no less famous for their learning than their hospitality; the nobility sent their children to them for instruction; and to them the university of Cambridge was obliged for the revival of learning, if not the first institution of public lectures among them. But all the buildings belonging to this once famous monastery and ancient seminary of learning, except a small part of the church, are now so completely destroyed, that not a stone is left by which we can trace them.

The abbot's apartments, the cloisters, and some others adjoining the church, were built with stone, but the rest of the offices with timber; and as these required very shallow foundations, they were very soon erased after the buildings were destroyed, and the stones carried away to repair houses or mend roads, the ground was left with such irregular cavities, that it is impossible to trace any plan of the buildings from them.

In the north aisle, which now serves as the parish church, are several inscriptions, one is to the Rev. Moor Scribo, B.A. Rector of this parish 42 years, who died July the 13th, 1808, in the 85th year of his age. It is said that this gentleman compiled a considerable part of Mr. Gough's History of Crowland.

Bridge. Next to these venerable ruins, the triangular bridge, in the middle of the town, may be regarded as an object of "the greatest curiosity in Britain, if not in Europe\*." The singularity of its shape has induced some persons to suppose, that it was emblematic of the Trinity; and built rather for the purpose of exciting admiration, than for real utility; and its steep ascent on all sides has been adduced as supporting such a suggestion. From this cir-

\* Gough's Crowland Abbey.

cumstance, carriages generally traversed beneath it; but it is easily passed by horse and foot passengers\*. The form it assumes, and the steepness of its approach, both arise from the situation in which it is placed. The rivers Welland, Nene, and a drain called Catwater flow under it, and in times of flood, had it not been considerably raised on the abutments, it would have been liable to be swept away by the torrent. By its being mentioned in a charter of King Edred, as the triangular bridge of Croyland, and in preceding charters simply as the bridge of Croyland; it has been conjectured that it was built antecedent to that charter's being granted, which was about the year 941. Mr. Essex, however, doubts this, and thinks that the present bridge was erected not earlier than the time of Edward the First, or Second. If any thing can be deduced from the statue of King Ethelbald placed against the wall, it is probably anterior to either of the above periods†.

The bridge consists of three piers or abutments, whence spring three pointed arches, which unite their groins in the centre. The whole is formed of stone, and at the middle of it three roads meet, the ascent is steep from each point, and the road is pitched with pebbles.

Though formerly a place of such celebrity, Crowland is now reduced to the size of a large village; and little more than the ruins of its former splendour remain. It had formerly a market, which was removed to Thorney, as a more eligible place; and all attempts to bring it back, have proved fruitless. The fair, which used to continue for twelve days, is still held on St. Bartholomew's day. This village is so surrounded with fens, as to be inaccessible, except from the north and east; in which directions the road is formed by artificial banks of earth. From this singular situation, it has been compared to Venice. The inhabitants are principally occupied in grazing, attending geese, or in the business of the dairy. Many derive a livelihood from the sale of fish, and wild fowl; but for the privilege of catching them they pay to the crown £300. per annum. The granting this privilege was formerly vested in the monastery. The grant contains about 14,000 acres, and wholly consisting of abbey lands, is tithe free.

HOLBEACH, or as it was formerly called Oldbeche, took its name from an old beach, near which the town was built.

Holbeach.

Holbeach is a small market town seven miles from Spalding. The market is on Thursday, and here are fairs on the 17th of May, the 17th of September, and the 10th of October. It is a mart governed by the statutes of Lynn Mart, in April and October. In 1821 this parish contained 699 houses inhabited by 3621 persons.

\* There is a bridge, which has been mentioned as similar to this, upon the road between St. Omer's and Calais, in France. It was erected about the year 1754, over a part of the road crossed by two canals, at right angles. The bridge consists of four circular arches, supported by four abutments, uniting in the centre. It is called, *Pont Sans Pareil*. A few years ago, this bridge was walled round, and it is now impossible to pass beneath it. Some alterations have also been made in the abutments, with a view to increase the width of the street; but materially deteriorating the appearance of the bridge.

† From the extreme rudeness of the figure, the disproportion of the parts, the uncouthness of the head-dress, drapery, &c. it is probably a genuine specimen of Saxon sculpture. The figure is placed in a sitting posture, at the end of the south-west wall of the bridge. It has a crown on the head, behind which are two wings, the arms bound together, round the shoulders a kind of mantle, in the left hand something like a truncheon; and in the right, is a globe. The late Mr. Hunter supposed that it represented King Henry the Second; and Willis calls it a figure of St. Guthlac. The former conjecture is improbable from the rudeness of the sculpture, and the latter is done away by the crown fleury on the head.

## BOOK III.

## Church.

The church, dedicated to All Saints, is a large handsome building, consisting of a nave, aisles, chancel, porch, and spire steeple. The north porch has two circular towers, with embattled parapets at its extreme angles. In the chancel is a good painting, representing Christ instituting the Lord's Supper.

"In this church (says Stukeley) formerly were organs and fine painted glass." There is, however, now neither organ nor painted glass.\*

\* From the ancient churchwardens' accounts in Holbeach, before the time of the Reformation, from anno 1453, many curious extracts may be made, in relation to prices of things, wages, superstitious customs, old families, &c.

*A Booke of the staffe in the Chyvrche of Holbeach sowld by Chyvrcheuwardyns of the same according to the injunctyons of the Kynges Magyste.*

|  | s.    | d.    |   | l.    | d.     |
|--|-------|-------|---|-------|--------|
| An dni. M. ccccc. xlvii <sup>o</sup> . Fyrst to Antony Heydon the trynite with the tabernacle .. | ii.   | iiii. | It. to John Thorpe for Harod's coate .....                                      |       | xviii. |
| It. to W. Calow thelder the tabernacle of Nicholas and Jamys .....                               | vi.   | viii. | It. to Wm. Calow the younger all thapostyls coats and other raggs .....         | viii. | iiii.  |
| It. to Wm. Davy on tabernacle of our lady of pytye .....   | iiii. |       | It. to Henry Elman for vii baner clothes ....                                   | ix.   | iiii.  |
| It. to Wm. Calow the younger on other tabernacle of our lady .....                               | iii.  | vi.   | It. to Antony Heydon on newe clothe .   |       | ix.    |
| It. to Antony Hedon the ymage of the Anthony   |       | xx.   | It. to Smithes on pece of howlde saye .....                                     |       | iii.   |
| It. to Humphry Hornsey on sygne .....  |       | vi.   | It. to Richard Richerson the crosse and other gydys .....                       | ii.   | iii.   |
| It. to Antony Hedon on other sygne and a lytyl tabernacle .....                                  |       | xx.   | It. to Mr. Byllyshy ij tablys .....   | iiii. | iiii.  |
| It. to Wm. Calow the younger the tabernacle of Thomas Bekete .....                               | iiii. | viii. | It. to Antony Heydon for the coats of the ij kyngs of Coloyne .....             | v.    | iiii.  |
| It. to Wm. Davy the sygne whereon the plowghe did stond .....                                    |       | xvi.  | It. to Humphry Hornsey the canyppe that was born over the sacrament .....       |       | xx.    |
| It. to John Thorpe a chyst in St. Jamys chapell  | ii.   |       | It. to Wm. Callow thelder and John Thorpe iij owlde pantyd clothes .....        | vi.   | viii.  |
| It. to Lincone howlde woode .....  |       | iiii. | It. to Antony Heydon on wood candlestyke..                                      |       | iiii.  |
| It. to Nicolas Foster the banke that the George stode on .....                                   |       | iiii. | It. to Wm. Callow the younger on lytyll bell                                    |       | vi.    |
| It. to Antony Heydon ij alters .....   | ii.   | viii. | It. to Antony Heydon on other lytyll bell ..                                    |       | vi.    |
| It. to Wm. Stowe ij lytyll tabernacles .....   |       | viii. | It. to Wm. Davy for the tabernacles that stode at the end of the hy alter ..... | viii. |        |
| It. to Henry Elman on lytyll tabernacle ....   |       | ii.   |   |       |        |

*A. D. M. m. ccccc xlvii.*

|   | s.    | d.      |  | s.      | d.   |
|---|-------|---------|--|---------|------|
| It. to Wm. Callow the younger on rod of yron  |       | iiii.   | It. of Alys Boyds debt to xps corrys gilde....                                       | ii.     |      |
| It. to Robert Gyllon for ij. barss of yron....  | v.    |         | It. for on bell .....  | lxviii. | ii.  |
| It. to Antony Heydon xx. score and x. hund. of latyn at iis. and xid. the score ..... | lxix. | xi. ob. | It. for seyten vestments and trashe it the chest in trinete quere sold to Davy ..... | xxxlii. | iii. |
| It. to Richard Richerson ij lytyll tabernacles..                                      |       | viii.   | It. of Wm. Burnit for pillows .....  |         | xvi. |
| It. of John Suger for the chyrche lond .....  | ii.   | viii.   | It. of Wm. Callow the younger for eyrne....  | xx.     |      |
| It. of the burial of Mr. Byllyshy .....   | iii.  | iiii.   |  |         |      |
| It. of John Mays wyffe for the Drucon ....  |       | iii.    |  |         |      |

*Sm. totalis xxviii. iiii. iii. ob.*

More superstitious ornaments of the church were sold in queen Elizabeth's time, 1500.

The benefice is a vicarage, valued in the king's books at £20. 5s. 10d. Patron, the bishop of Lincoln. CHAP. V.

The Lords of the Manors are Samuel Tunnard, Esq. of the Manors of Holbeach,\* and W. Butt, Esq. Manor of Holbeach Lord D'Acre. The parish contains about 21,000 acres. The soil is of various kinds, and the whole length of the parish is nearly 20 miles.

The tithes are liable to be taken in kind, but they are paid by composition.

In this town formerly flourished the ancient families of Fleet, Dacres, Harrington, Barrington, Welby, and Moulton.

An ancient guild of Corpus Christi stood near Barley pit, where is now a house once belonging to Moses Stukeley, who owned the estate. John de Kirkton founded a hospital in his own messuage, by licence of King Edward the III. dated November 16, for a warden, chaplain, and fifteen poor people; he endowed it with several lands in Holbeach, which he held of the abbot of Crowland, who by licence permitted the same to be annexed to this hospital of All Saints, in Holbeach, for which he paid £20. This formerly stood on the ground now occupied by the Chequer Inn, opposite to the church. I remember (says Stukeley) the old stone work and arched doors and windows with mullions, which were taken down when the house was rebuilt by my father; many of the carved stones were also laid in the foundations of the houses which he built near the bridge.

Ancient  
Guild.

This elegant structure which formerly adorned the market-place was taken down in 1683.

In 1383 Thomas de Multon Lord Egremont obtained a market and fair for Holbeach, and probably built the market cross.

A free grammar school was founded here by a licence from king Edward III. who granted certain lands for its support.—This endowment appears to be now lost; the school-room was probably at the west-end of the church. Another school was founded here by George Farmer, Esq. of St. Andrew, in the county of Middlesex, about the year 1670. This gentleman left lands and tenements in Holbeach and Weston, which let a few years ago for £139. per annum. The management is vested in nine trustees;—the master must have taken a degree; and the children are to be taught what is deemed most useful for their future destination in life.

Grammar  
School.

A very spacious school-room was erected in 1815, and the school will, in future, be conducted on an extensive scale.

This town is famous for being the birth-place of Henry Rands, alias Holbech, who was brought up in the abbey of Ramsey, and afterwards took the degree of doctor of divinity at Cambridge. He was constituted suffragan bishop of Bristol to Latimer of Worcester 1537, made dean of Worcester 1541, translated to Rochester in 1544, and from thence to Lincoln in 1547. This bishop was one of the compilers of the Liturgy. He was well skilled in the learning of those

Henry  
Holbech.

The Rev. Maurice Johnson of Spalding, in a letter to Dr. Stukeley, says "your own parish Holbeach affords one remarkable article in the parochial charge, where the last year the churchwardens paid £4. 6s. for the destruction of the urchins or hedgehogs at but one single penny a piece, and the present officers have paid above £30. on the same account already, the vast flocks of cattle in this noble parish and some coney boroughs, have drawn those creatures from all parts hither, as one would think."

\* The crown also claims the paramountship of Holbeach.

BOOK III. times, and particularly in the Hebrew language, in which the English literati, at that time, (according to Erasmus) were particularly deficient. He died in 1557.

William  
Stukeley.

William Stukeley, whose name and memory are respected by every true lover of English antiquities, and whose literary disquisitions will be always considered curious and interesting, to a certain class of readers and amateurs of books, was a native of this town. He was descended from an ancient family in this county, and was born here November 7th, 1687. After receiving the first rudiments of his education under Mr. Edward Kelson, in the free grammar school of this town, he was admitted of Benet College, Cambridge, where he made medicine and botany his peculiar study. Taking the degree of M.B. in physic, in 1709, he removed to London in the year 1717, where, on the recommendation of his friend Dr. Mead, he was elected a fellow of the Royal Society, and was one among the distinguished number who, about that time, revived the Society of Antiquaries. To the latter he acted many years as secretary. He took the degree of M.D. at Cambridge, in 1719, and in the following year was made a member of the College of Physicians, and became one of the censors. After residing in London a few years, in 1726, he retired to Grantham, at which place he married and settled. Afflicted with the gout during the winter, it was his custom to travel for his health in the spring or summer; and in these journies he acquired a particular and zealous love of antiquities. This is manifested by the researches and observations which are contained in his valuable work, "The Itinerarium Curiosum." Finding his health inadequate to the fatigue of his profession, he turned his view to the church, and was ordained at Croydon, July 20th, 1730. In the October following he was presented to the living of All Saints, in the town of Stamford, and was afterwards Rector of St. Peter's, and Master of Brown's Hospital, in the same place. He had the offer of several better livings, which he declined. He was presented with the living of Somerby, by the Duke of Ancaster, who also appointed him one of his chaplains. About the time of these promotions, he published an account of Stonehenge. At the instance of the Duke of Montague, he resigned his preferments in the country, and, in lieu of them, accepted the Rectory of St. George's, Queen Square, London. He was seized with a paralytic stroke, which terminated fatally the 3d of March, 1765; when, by temperance and regularity, he had attained his seventy-eighth year. This ended a valuable life, sedulously spent in endeavouring to illustrate the obscure remains of antiquity in his native land\*.

Whaplode.

WHAPLODE is a village about 2½ miles west of Holbeach. This town is ancient, and it is distinguished as having been an appendage to the abbey of Crowland, by the names Cappelade, Quappelade, and Quaphlode; the word lade, or its equivalent lode, seems to imply that one of the principal outlets from Crowland waters, was by this cape, or headland, and hence the name of the place, Cappelode. This parish, in 1821, contained 341 houses and 1744 inhabitants.

Whaplode, in its original state, was inhabited by a few fishermen, who had erected their

\* His principal works are "Itinerarium Curiosum, or an Account of the Antiquities and Curiosities of Great Britain," 2 vols. folio; "An Account of Stonehenge," folio; "The History of Carausius," 1767-50, 2 vols. 4to.; besides which he published papers on the Philosophical Transactions and the Archæologia; and also a "Treatise on the Structure and Uses of the Spleen," 1723, folio.

huts on this eminence, for the purpose of carrying on their daily employments of fishing and fowling with more convenience than they could otherwise have done by coming from a more distant situation. For this privilege some acknowledgement was made annually, or perhaps oftener, to the abbot of Crowland for the time being, as lord paramount of these domains; and, as a proof of this statement, we may observe that the principal Manor in this parish still retains the name of Whaplode Abbots. As the inhabitants of this cheerless spot were manifestly of the lowest order of mankind, it became necessary, towards their mental improvement, to imbue their minds with the principles of religion and morality; for, in all ages of the world, this has been the most effectual polisher of a barbarous people. To effect so useful and desirable a purpose, one of the early abbots of Crowland erected a small chapel for divine worship, and although we have no authentic records of the time when it was built or the materials of which it was constructed, yet there is little doubt but that it was originally formed of wood, and covered with thatch, as Spalding and many others in the same jurisdiction are known to have been. When the waters began to retreat, and dry land appeared in this neighbourhood, it became the residence of people of more eminence, such as the Irby and Maynard families, and the wooden chapel was then taken down, and the present stone church erected in its room. King John when on his march from Lynn to Swineshead a short time previous to his death established a toll at Holbeach bridge, which is still taken of all persons passing over it (excepting the fishermen of Whaplode and Fleet) during one fortnight before, and one fortnight after Michaelmas, in every year.

The church, dedicated to St. Mary, was built, and the vicarage appropriated to the abbot of Crowland, in the year 1268, and it is the most ancient church in this neighbourhood. It is of Norman architecture, and having been frequently enlarged, is become one of the largest in this flourishing and populous district. Here is a large stone font, lined with lead.

Church.

In the south transept, near the west end, is a monument, erected to the memory of Sir Anthony Irby (who died in 1623) and Alice his wife, whose recumbent effigies are well executed. About this monument are five effigies of children, but in a very mutilated state; over the whole is a very heavy stone canopy, surmounted with a stone shield and crest. The canopy is supported by ten composite columns, which are now giving way under the pressure of the weight with which they are loaded. The iron railing with which it is surrounded defends it from external injury.

Monument.

On the frieze of this monument in Roman capitals is written:—

“Here lieth buried Sir Anthony Irby, Knight, Sonne of Anthonie Irby, Esq. and Alice, his wife, daughter of Thomas Welbye of Moulton, Esq. which Sir Anthonie took to wife, Elizabeth, daughter of Sir John Peyton of Isselham, in the county of Cambridge, Knight and Baronet descended from the noble race of the Uffords, sometime Earls of Suffolk, by whom he had issue Sir Anthonie Irby, Knight, Edward, Thomas, Alice, Elizabeth, who died an infant. Sir Anthonie, the eldest married to his first wife, Francis, daughter of Sir William Wray, Knight and Baronet, and Francis, his wife, daughter of Sir William Drury of Halsted, in Suffolk, Knight, his Second, Margaret, daughter of Sir Richard Smith, of the county of Kent, Knight.”

The steeple stands completely on the outside of the south side of the east angle, but a

**BOOK III.** communication with it and the body of the church has been lately made by a door-way, which has been broken through the side wall, near the s. e. angle.

The benefice is a vicarage, valued in the king's books at £16. 14s. 9½d. It is in the patronage of the crown.

**Manors.** The Lord of the Manor of Whaplode abbots, is Lord Eardley; of St. John of Jerusalem, the late Sir Joseph Banks, as Lessee of the crown; of Whaplode Hagbeach, W. H. Freemantle, Esq. and Selina his wife; of Whaplode Kirk Fee, the Rev. Dr. Johnson; of Whaplode Knevitts, T. Foster, Esq.; and of Whaplode Pipwell, or Pipewell, Mr. W. Smith. Part of the Manor of Ashweek lies in this parish, which belongs to the Duke of Somerset.

**School.** In the year 1708, Elizabeth Wilson left a small estate, which now lets for £12. a year, to the schoolmaster for the time being, to teach as many of the poorer sort of children to read, as the salary amounts to at twopence per week. The school-room adjoins the church.

An ancestor of Lord Boston, built six alms houses, for six poor widows, with an allowance of tenpence a week to two of them;—and from the same source, thirteen twopenny loaves are given, to as many poor persons, who attend divine service in the church, every Sunday from the beginning of November to the end of April. This donation only occurs once in two years.

**Whaplode Drove.** WHAPLODE DROVE is an hamlet to Whaplode, about 6 miles east from Crowland. Here is a chapel dedicated to St. John Baptist; it is a curacy (not in charge) and is endowed with lands of the annual value of £400. but it has nothing to do with tithes of any kind.

**Fleet.** FLEET is a village about two miles east of Holbeach. It probably derived its name from its proximity to the sea, which once came hither; and Callis, in the law of Sewers, says, "That a creek and a bay be all one, and a meer and a *fleet* be also of that nature." Fleet comes from the Saxon word Fleot, and signifies a place to which the tide flows.

In 1821 this parish contained 137 houses and 776 inhabitants.

Formerly, near the old Roman bank, in this parish, were several beacon hills, but they have been cut down to make bricks of;—these hills were found in almost every parish of south Holland, and from their relative situations, were probably designed for the purpose of giving signals by fire to the abbeys of Crowland and Peterborough, in cases of emergency; such as the appearance of the Danes, and other banditti, who often infested these parts, and committed horrible depredations.

**Church.** The church is rather small but very neat, and is dedicated to St. Mary Magdalen; it is a rectory, valued in the king's books at £15. Patron J. Dods, Esq.

The rectory, &c. formerly belonged to the monastery of Castle Acre, in Norfolk, and was granted by letters patent under the great seal, dated 2 Oct. 16 James I. to George Earl of Buckingham, his heirs and assigns for ever.

The steeple (which is finished with a spire) is separated from the church about four yards\*. The church consists of a nave and aisles with a chancel; near the north door is a slab with the following mutilated inscription:—

*Prîez pur Calmes Richard Attorena et Oneys sa femme priez quatre bîngt jours de Ma....*

\* This church is engraved in the Gent.'s Mag. vol. lxxviii. p. 226.



Here is also a chapel belonging to the baptists, it stands on the right hand side of the turn-pike road leading to Long Sutton. CHAP. V.

Thomas Seawell, Esq. is Lord of the Manor of Fleet dominorum, and Mr. Jonathan Andrew of the Manors of Fleet Harrington, and Fleet Fitzwalter. The parish contains about 6000 acres. Manor.

Harrington Hall, mentioned by Dugdale and other ancient writers, was pulled down several years ago by Mr. Jonathan Andrew, who then owned the estate, and who built on its scite a farm house. The old house, as well as the present new one, was always known by the name of Fleet Hall; it stands near Harecroft lane, not far from the church. Harrington Hall.

The common was inclosed by an act of parliament passed in the year 1794.

A school here was endowed by Mrs. Mary Deacon of Peterborough, by a deed bearing date Sept. 30, 1727, in which she bequeathed to certain Trustees, a house and 16 acres of land, lying in Holbeach, for the purpose of paying a schoolmaster for teaching twelve poor children, whose respective parents are not worth in real and personal estates £50. at the time the children are admitted into the school. School.

WESTON is a small village about four miles north east from Spalding;—it is in the Duchy of Lancaster. Weston.

This place took its name from being the most westerly of all the towns east of the Welland; hence *west town*, or Weston.

In 1821 this place contained 96 houses and 498 inhabitants.

Here, says Stukeley, is the stately chapel of Wykeham, the villa of the rich Priors of Spalding, built by Clement de Hatfield, prior, who died anno 1318.

William Littleport built the church, which was appropriated to the priory of Spalding, by Thomas de Multon (about the year 1160) who confirmed the gift by laying his folding or clasped knife (*cultillo plicato*) upon the altar of the Abbey church at Spalding. A mode of ratifying a gift, by no means uncommon, in those days\*.

The church is a neat building, consisting of a nave, with north and south aisles, a chancel, and a tower. It is a vicarage (not in charge) of the clear yearly value of £41. 14s. 0d.; Patron the king. It is dedicated to St. Mary. Church.

Lord Eardley is Lord of the Manor, Sir John Trollope also has a small manor, but no Courts have been held in it for several years.

DEEPING FEN lies to the eastward of Deeping, and is in the parish of Crowland, but now extra parochial. In 1821 it contained 53 houses and 398 inhabitants. It formerly was Common, and was drained and inclosed by a company of gentlemen called Adventurers. About the year 1595, Thomas Lovell, Esq. undertook the drainage of these lands, for which he was to have one-third part, if he effected the business in a certain specified time, which was to be five years. Many commotions succeeded, and Lovell lost large sums of money, by which he was nearly ruined; and the business was at length finally completed by a company of gentlemen who afterwards undertook it, and who were called Adventurers. The taxable Deeping Fen.

**BOOK III.** lands in 1800, amounted to 10033A. 1R. 0P.; and the whole of the fens contain 30281A. 1R. 24P.\*

There is no church in the district; the inhabitants go to the neighbouring towns to church, and many of them to different dissenting chapels.

**Moulton.** MOULTON, which probably took its name from a mill in its vicinity, is a neat village about four miles west from Holbeach. In 1821 it contained 324 houses and 1629 inhabitants.

According to the best authorities, Moulton began from a desolate waste, to rise into something like a village, about the year 1100, under the direction and jurisdiction of Thomas de Multon, lord of Egremont, and lord of Holbeach. This account is confirmed from the circumstance of this nobleman serving the office of high sheriff of the county of Lincoln from 1106 to 1109. This baron resided at Moulton, in a house which is now down, but which formerly stood in what is called Hall grounds, belonging to Lord Eardley. The family of Multon continued here till the year 1336, when it became extinct for want of male issue; after this, Margaret, daughter of Thomas de Multon, lord of Burgh, Gillisland, and Holbeach, married Ranulph D'Acre, lord of Drumbough castle. Sir Ralph D'Acre, lord of Holbeach, lived here in 1470; and it should seem that the last of this line left no male issue, but three daughters, one of whom married a Fitzwalter, another a Harrington, and the other died unmarried. In consequence of this, one-third of the estate was divided between Fitzwalter and Harrington, a moiety to each; and the manors are now called Fitzwalter, Harrington, and the moiety of Dominorum.

**Elloe Stone.** In a green lane, in this parish, stands a small stone, called Elloe Stone, which gives name to this hundred; it stands about the middle of it. This was formerly the main road across the country, now called Old Spalding Gate.

"Old men (says Stukeley) tell us that here was formerly kept an annual court, I suppose a convention *sub dis*, of the adjacent parts, to treat of their general affairs: a wood hard by is called Elloe Stone Wood."

At Moulton was found an oblong prismatic piece of beryl, or river chrysal, in form of a cantharus, supposed by some persons to be an amulet, Dr. Woodward supposed it was a

\* According to Mr. Ward, who was clerk to the trustees for inclosing this district—"It belonged to several parishes, and is partly holden by persons who are free from drainage expences, by the nature of their building; and all the land is free from every other charge of assessment, and from land taxes and ecclesiastical demands. But though there is no poor assessment, relief is granted by the Adventurers to some poor persons who do properly belong to the district of taxable land, which expence is mixed with the account of monies expended in supporting the work. But as to the free lands, which are about one-third part of the whole, every separate farmer maintains his own poor, without any connection with others. I suppose there are not a great number settled upon them, for being aware of the peculiar burden, I believe they make such contracts for hiring, as to avoid, as much as possible, having people on them. I have sent below a copy of the clause in the act of parliament, relative to the maintenance of our poor, which will show the foundation of that business, and is all, I believe, in any part of the act respecting it, viz. 16. and 17. Charles II. p. 37. 'But all and every the inhabitants that may hereafter be upon any part of the said third part, or upon any part of the said 5000 acres, and are not able to maintain themselves, shall be maintained and kept by the said trustees, their heirs, and assigns, and the survivor of them, and never become chargeable in any kind, to all, or any of the respective parishes wherein such inhabitant, or inhabitants, shall reside or dwell; any statute or law to the contrary, whereof in any wise, notwithstanding.' The qualification is, being holder of 200 acres, or upwards.—Marratt.

magical glass, and some others have thought that it was a British ornament for horse trappings, when set in tin, like one which Sir Hans Sloane had. CHAP. V.

Roman vessels and urns, of fine white and red earth, were found in ploughing at Woods, three miles south of Moulton, in the year 1721. They were dug up near Ravensbank, and several of them were afterwards in the possession of Mr. Hardy of Nottingham. Dr. Stukeley had an urn found within ten yards of this bank.

On the 9th of December, 1765, a sudden and unexpected tide inundated the salt marsh and common at the northern extremity of this parish, and drowned 2092 sheep, 7 beasts, and 13 horses, belonging to the inhabitants of this place.

The Church, with Moulton chapel, is valued in the king's books at £28. 13s. 4d. Patron, the Rev. M. Johnson. It is dedicated to All Saints, and is a vicarage. This structure, which is remarkably handsome, in plan consists of a nave and aisles, chancel and tower, with a handsome spire at the west end. It was built about the year 1300, the beautiful spire at the west end however, is of a more modern date; it contains a peal of 5 bells, the tenor was cast so late as the year 1806. In the west end is a very handsome window, which has a grand appearance from the middle aisle, by viewing it over the singing gallery. The font is curious, and several scripture pieces are painted on its sides.\* Church.

Moulton chapel is at a considerable distance south of the town, and about 6 miles north from Crowland. Here are a few straggling houses, and an octagonal chapel; a chapel not in charge to the vicar of Moulton, who is the patron. Over the door is the following inscription:

Deo R. F. S. S. Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ, Ex VI. Ref. Restit. F. D. A. S. H. 1722

The lord of the manor of Fitzwalter is Lord Boston; that of Harrington, Lord Eardley, with a moiety of Dominorum to each of them. Here are also the manor of St. John of Jerusalem, which belongs to the late Sir Joseph Bankes, and Goddards, which belonged to Mr. Henry Holland of Moulton. The manor of Spalding and its members, belong solely to Lord Eardley, Moulton chapel

John Harrox, founder of the free grammar school in Moulton, did, in his last will bearing date September the 19th, 1560, give certain lands to the said school for ever, to the value of £80. per ann. and certain lands to the poor of Moulton for ever, now let at £19. 3s. 8d. per ann. which the pious care and management of the succeeding feoffees have purchased to the yearly value of 5s. more to the use of the said poor. Grammar school.

The donation to the free school, at this time, consists of 263A. 1R. 7P. which was valued by the commissioners at £261. 18s. 10d. but it makes about double that sum. The several

\* In the year 1883 the parishioners of Moulton, upon pretence of beautifying the church, and by virtue of an order from the deputy chancellor, set up the images of 13 apostles, St. Paul being one, and the Holy Ghost in form of a dove over them.

After this, they petition Dr. Barlow, the bishop of the diocese for his approbation. He denied their petition, hereupon the chancellor annulled the order of his deputy, and the images were removed or defaced. Upon which the persons concerned, appeal to the prerogative court, the bishop was cited by the dean of the arches, to shew cause why he suffered such images to be defaced. On this occasion his lordship wrote a breviary of the case, wherein he proved, from many authentic records, injunctions and statutes of Edward VI. Elizabeth, James, &c. and also from the book of homilies, that images in churches, painted on cloth or wall, are unlawful, repugnant to the Christian religion, and contrary to the articles of the church of England. Upon reading this case the prosecution against the bishop was immediately stopped.—*Old Whig*, Sept. 30, 1738.

**BOOK III.** donations belonging to the poor amount at this time (1814) to 84*s.* 1*r.* 31*p.* valued at £76. 9*s.* 9*d.* but this is only half what they make.

Mr. John Kinderley, engineer, who projected and carried into execution the cut leading to Wisbeach river, called Kinderley's cut, was buried in Moulton Church yard; according to the inscription on his tomb, he died in 1702.

**Tydd St. Mary** **TYDD ST. MARY**, or Tide St. Mary, so called because the tide once came up hither, is about eight miles south from Holbeach. This parish is in the Duchy of Lancaster. In 1821 it contained 149 houses, and 776 inhabitants.

**Church,** The benefice is a rectory, valued in the king's books at £17. 6*s.* 5½*d.* Patron the King. The tower has a spire, standing at the west end, and contains five bells. The church is ancient, is moderately large, and has stalls instead of pews.

**School.** About the year 1740, a Free School was founded for the instruction of a limited number of poor children, by a donation from Mrs. Martha Trafford, who died a few years ago at the age of 90 years. Since the original foundation, from the increase in the price of land, &c. the annual amount of the donation is six times greater than it was at that time, and the number of children has been proportionably increased.

**Ravenbank.** Ravenbank is a fine Roman way passing through the middle of the level from Ely to Wisbeach, by Spalding, over Bridge-end causeway to Sleaford. Dr. Stukeley traced it from Tydd to Cowbit, and observes that in some writings it is properly called Romanbank, and to corroborate this supposition, he observes also that the Welch pronounce Roman Rhuffain.

The old Roman bank passes from Wisbeach through this place, to Long Sutton, thence to Lutton, Gedney Dyke, and so on to Fosdike Wash and the Reservoir.

**Manor.** Sir Clement Trafford was formerly lord of the Manor, but it has recently been purchased by Charles Hursthouse, Esq. The parish contains 5032 acres.

Camden and the author of *Magna Britannia* say that Nicholas Breakespeare, who was afterwards Pope Adrian the IVth, was once rector of this parish.

**Long Sutton.** **LONG SUTTON**, or Sutton St. Mary's, is a pleasant village about 4½ miles east of Holbeach.

In the year 1821 this parish contained 749 houses, and 3955 inhabitants. This town was given to St. Mary's Abbey, York, by Earl Alan in the time of William Rufus.\*

John of Gaunt owned Sutton, and other vast manors in this county. There were also lands here held of the honour of Croun of Frieston.

The town took its name of Sutton, or South Town, from being south of Lutton, which is a much older place. Sutton is situated on the west side of the Roman bank, to which, some centuries ago, the tide used to flow. This village has no doubt been much larger than it is at present, for about a mile from it is a place called Sutton two Crosses, from two stone crosses having been built there. In the Hall six acres, a pasture at a very small distance south of the church, are the foundations of a large mansion which is said to have formerly been the residence of John of Gaunt;—Sutton once contained a monastery, called Ketel, the site of which lay in the King's manor at Tydd St. Mary's.

**Church.** The Church, which is dedicated to St. Mary, is a vicarage, valued in the king's books at £40.; patron the Rev. T. L. Bennett. The steeple, which is a spire of frame work of wood,

\* Dugdale's Monast. 391.

covered with lead, stands at the south-west angle, nearly detached from the church. It is 162 feet high, and may be ascended to nearly the top, from whence the spectator has an extensive prospect of Cross-Keys Wash, and the adjacent country; it serves also for a sea-mark. In it are five musical bells. At the east end of the church is a curious circular window.

On a pane in one of the windows of the south aisle, is a figure of a knight in armour, in the act of being stung by a serpent. The inhabitants have a tradition that this is John of Gaunt, who, they say, lies buried in the south aisle;—this, however, is erroneous, for that powerful nobleman was buried in the choir of St. Paul's, London.

Here is a beautiful octagonal font, handsomely carved, and supported by a stone pedestal and four wooden pillars. Here is also an excellent organ.

Near the south-west angle of the church-yard, in an angle of the road, is the base of a stone cross.

Several charities have been given to this parish, one of which is by a Mr. Allen, who left some lands in Sutton St. Mary's for the support of an organist, also for putting out two children every year as apprentices, and for the relief of the poor.

About thirty years ago the inhabitants came to a resolution, by a new decree, to apply forty pounds a year, to be paid out of Philip's charity, to the support of a schoolmaster, the person not to teach more than 40 poor children.

School.

A convenient Methodist Chapel has been lately erected by subscription.

Here are three manors; the largest is the manor of Sutton Holland, and parcel of the Duchy of Lancaster, and belongs to Francis Taylor, and Hugh Jackson, Esqrs.; Guanock manor belongs to Miss Catherine Copeman; and Cranwell manor, which is very small, belongs to — Green, Esq. This parish, including the hamlets of Lutton, St. James's, and St. Edmund's, with the marshes and commons, contains by admeasurement 21360 A. OR. 27 P.; the tithes are paid by composition, but are liable to be taken in kind.

Manors.

Near a creek and house now occupied by Mr. Russel Mumby, called king's house, in Sutton marsh, King John is said to have lost his baggage, &c. in crossing from Lynn to Swineshead Abbey, in the year 1216.

Sutton Wash, on the road to Lynn, is three miles from Long Sutton, and nine from the latter place; it consists of about 80 houses.

Sutton Wash.

Several opulent merchants and ship-owners reside here, who have large warehouses, and import corn, coals, and timber. Most part of the land here belongs to the governors of Guy's Hospital, in London. Here is a Methodist Chapel.

One of the most stupendous and useful undertakings ever accomplished in this country, is the Sutton Wash embankment. This extensive mound of earth is constructed across a dangerous estuary, in the crossing of which many lives, and much property have been lost. To comprehend the magnificence of this embankment, it is necessary to state that it has to resist for four hours in every twelve, the heavy pressure of the German Ocean, or North Sea.\* The length of the cross bank, from the bridge to the opposite side in Norfolk, is one mile and

Embankment.

\* On the 6th of May, 1831, the noon-tide ceased its flowings over an area including above 15,000 acres!

**BOOK III.** a half. The time occupied in its construction was about three years and a half; and the force employed to conquer the mighty deep, was 900 men and 260 horses. The bridge over the Nene is allowed to be unequalled in modern buildings; it is composed of the best British oak, with a moveable centre of cast iron, 52 feet span. The new outfall of the river Nene into the ocean, cut through a distance of eight miles, was the first part of this undertaking, and during two years it employed from 1200 to 1500 excavators; it is one of the finest tide-ways in Britain, and of sufficient depth to allow a man-of-war to float close to the bridge. The contractors were Messrs. Joliffe and Banks, and the entire causeway was opened in July 1831.

Sutton St. James is a chapelry about four miles south west of the latter place.

From the remains of antiquity in this neighbourhood, it is probable that this hamlet has been much larger than it is at present. About two furlongs from the church, westward, in a quadrivium, stands Ivy Cross (on Ravensbank), ten feet diameter at the base, with four rows of steps up it, each of which is about a foot high. Its form is octangular, and on its top is one entire stone, 36 inches square, and 10½ inches thick, in the middle of which stands a pillar supported by four buttresses rudely carved, and which the ravages of time have almost destroyed. Nearly three quarters of a mile off this is another cross, in an inclining posture, somewhat sunk in the earth. Tradition says this was a market-cross, but it is far more probable that these crosses were erected either as boundaries or stations, or else for the purpose of religion, in the ages of superstition.

Chapel. The chapel is a curacy not in charge, of the clear yearly value of £8. 9s. 3d. the patron of which is the vicar of Long Sutton. Between the steeple and chancel is a space of twenty-two yards, which space was formerly the nave of the church. In the present chancel, which was repaired a few years ago, there are no monumental inscriptions. Small as the number of inhabitants in this place must be, they are, nevertheless, divided in their religious principles, and a Methodist Chapel has lately been erected. The body of the church has been down many years.

Sutton St. Edmund. SUTTON ST. EDMUND is a straggling village about 8½ miles east of Crowland, and 10 miles west of Wisbeach.

Chapel. The chapel is a neat structure, built about thirty years ago. It is endowed with Queen Anne's bounty, and is a curacy not in charge: patron, the vicar of Long Sutton.\*

Sutton Bourne. SUTTON ST. NICHOLAS, or Sutton Bourne, is a hamlet in the parish of Long Sutton, about a mile and a half to the north of this last-mentioned place, and five miles east by north of Holbeach. Sutton was formerly the residence of many wealthy families, chiefly merchants, who, to avoid the plague which raged in London in 1603, left that city and settled in this neighbourhood. One of the most eminent of these was called Parke, and many of this family lie buried in the middle aisle of the church, though several of the monumental inscriptions are now covered by the pews.

Dr. Busby. Dr. Richard Busby, the celebrated master of Westminster school, was born in this parish in the year 1606. He was indebted for the first rudiments of his education to the Whelby family. As no person of the name of Busby now resides any where in this neighbourhood, it may be reasonably inferred, that either the family removed to another part of the country, or it is become extinct, for no traces of it are to be met with. This celebrated teacher received a classical education at Westminster school, as a king's scholar, and afterwards acquired great

reputation for his classical knowledge at Oxford. He took his degrees of M. A. in 1631. In 1640 he was appointed master of Westminster school, which post he held, in the highest reputation, for 55 years; he was much famed as a flogging master, but he is said to have made many excellent scholars. He died in the year 1695, at the advanced age of 81, and was buried in Westminster Abbey, where a monument has been erected to his memory.

The chapel is a small building, dedicated to St. Nicholas; it is a chapel (not in charge) to the vicarage of Long Sutton. The tower has a conical spire, 159 feet high. The body of the chapel is supported by fine slender pillars, and it is ornamented by some fine Norman arches.

Chapel.

The lords of this manor are Francis Taylor and Hugh Jackson, Esqrs. The principal proprietors of land are the Governors of Guy's Hospital, and Mr. W. Taylor.

GEDNEY is a village about two miles east of Holbeach. The name seems to be derived from Gaden-*ea*, (*aqua ad viam*) *ea* signifies a watering place for cattle, and roads are frequently called gates; hence gate-*en-*ea**, or Gedney.

Gedney.

In 1821 this parish contained 341 houses, and 1786 inhabitants.

The Church is a noble structure, built by the abbots of Crowland. In plan it consists of a nave and aisles, chancel and tower at the west end, with a small spire. From the different kinds of architecture which it displays, it appears to have been built at various times. It has in all 53 glazed windows, and in one at the east end of the north aisle there is some fine painted glass, representing several scripture characters, extremely well executed.

Church.

"The church (says Stukeley) was built by the abbots of Croyland, who had a stately house on the north side of it, and vast possessions in the parish. The upper part of the tower is of the same date as the church, but built upon older work, both of which were, no doubt, built by the abbots, assisted by charitable donations. In the chancel window is a religious in his habits."

The pillars are light and octagonal, and the font is a polygon of sixteen sides, with fluted columns. Here is also a handsome singing gallery, supported by fluted square pillars. In the centre of the south door is a miniature representation of Christ on the cross, with his mother and some other women standing by; this is embossed in the oak.\* The altar piece in this church, which came from Boston, and which was the altar piece in that church near 100 years ago, is a handsome addition to this fabric, and not much inferior to the one which fills its former situation. There are several good monuments in this church.

A fine marble monument, where Mr. Welby and his wife are in effigy on their knees at prayer:—

Monument.

"Here under lieth buried the bodyes of Adlard Welby of Gedney, Esqirer, and Cassandra his wife, the daughter of Wiliam Apryce of Washingleys, in ye parish of Lvtton, in the covnty of Hyntington Esqvier, by whome he had Issve, fower sonnes and one Daighter, viz. William, Richard, Robart, John, and Svsan, being all livinge at his death; who departed this life the XI daye of Avgst, Ano. 1570, being of the age of LXIII yeares, and Cassandra departed the XXII of Febrvary, Ano. Dni. 1590, being LX yeares of age.

\* The same door has also a curious copper lock, with an ancient inscription, and over it is cut in the oak, in large Saxon capitals, *PAX CHRISTI SIT HUIUS DOMUI ET OMNIBUS INHABITANTIBUS IN EA; HIC REQUIES NOSTRA*; and under four black shields, in capitals, *IN HOPE*.

**BOOK III.** "This Monvment was made at ye coste and charges of Sr. Willia Welbie Knight of the Honorable order of ye Bath, together with Robart Carr of Aswerbye, Esquier, ye last husband of Cassandra, mother to ye foresayd Willm. and wife to ye above named Robart, and was finished in ye month of May, 1605, being in the raigne of our Sovoraigne lord James by the grace of God, of England Fravnce and Ireland Kinge the third, apd of Scotland the eight and thirtithe."

In the north east corner of the north aisle is the remains of an old monument, which represents part of a warrior upon a tomb.

The church, dedicated to St. Mary Magdalen, is a vicarage, valued in the king's books at £30. 11s. 10½d. Patron the King. The rectory (a sinecure) is valued in the king's books at £23. 11s. 0½d. Patrons, the King two turns and the Clayton family one turn.

Abbot's  
Manor House.

The Abbot's Manor House, which stood about 100 yards north of the church, is now down, and its former situation can scarcely be determined; it was anciently a noble building, but at the time it was taken down, it was nothing but a large heap of ruins; it was built by the abbot's of Crowland. There was, formerly, a covered way from this house to the chancel of the church, where the broken projecting arches on the north side of the chancel are still visible, pointing, as it were, to the spot where the house stood.

Manor.

The Manor of Gedney belonged, 37 Hen. VIII. to the lord St. John, (with the soke of Holbeach) but it was sold to King Henry at twenty years purchase, besides the woods belonging; the king allowed £50. and the advowson of the church, for which his Majesty paid £13. 6s. 8d.

The lord of the Manor of Abbot and Pawlet is James Bellamy, Esq. of Burlin, Lord Castlereagh; and of Welby, C. K. Tunnard, Esq. of Boston. The parish contains about 9000 acres.

Gedney Hill.

At Gedney Hill, a chapelry in Gedney parish, several coins of Antonius have been found, also in the same hamlet, about two miles north of south-ea bank, is a pasture called the high doles, a square double moated, where ancient foundations have been dug up, and some Roman coins found. Another such moated square is in the parish of Sutton St. Edmund's, about the same distance from south-ea bank, where the same things have been found.

Ascvig Grange

ASCVIG GRANGE, near Whaplode drove chapel, is a high piece of ground, square, and moated round, in and near to which, several Roman coins and urns have been dug up;—this is near Catscove, now catch colt corner, and these have been supposed to be castella to secure the possession of this part of the country; they lie in a right line in the most southerly part of Elloe.

Anytoft.

At Anytoft, in Holbeach, is a like moated square, where foundations, urns, and coins, have been dug up.

Chapel.

Here is a chapel of ease to Gedney, endowed with lands, part gifts, and part Queen Anne's bounty; patron, the feoffees of land given for charitable uses: the chapel is dedicated to the Holy Trinity. It is a small neat modern building, with a handsome tower containing five bells. The church yard is an eminence, and when Cowbit bank broke in 1764, and again in 1771, this was the only place to which the inhabitants of this part could fly for refuge from the fury of the watery element.

Pinchbeck.

PINCHBECK is a very pretty village about two miles from Spalding. Lord Eardley is lord of the manor. In 1821 this place contained 419 houses, and 2099 inhabitants.



The Church, which is dedicated to St. Mary, is the best in this neighbourhood; it is extremely neat and well finished. The font, which is octagonal, is supported by four round pillars.\*

CHAP. V.

Church.

The Rev. J. Caparn is the patron of the Church, which is a vicarage, valued in the king's books at £40. 6s. 5½d.

Mr. Britton says, at Pinchbeck, about three miles north of Spalding, are some considerable remains of an ancient mansion, which formerly bore the name of Pinchbeck Hall, from a family of that name. Being afterwards possessed by the Otway family, it then acquired the appellation of Otway Hall. It appears to have been originally a large building, and was erected about the time of Henry VIII. It was moated round, and a few of the windows have pointed lights, with square heads. The chimnies are singularly lofty, and the gable ends have at the sides and centre spire-shaped ornaments, each crowned with an ornamented ball. In the gardens of this mansion was discovered, in the year 1742, a large brass coin of Commodus; on the reverse, a woman sitting on a globe, with her right hand extended, and in her left a victory. In the following year several pipes of baked earth were found here.

The old house has lately been taken down, and a new one erected on its scite, which is at present occupied by Capt. Brown.

\* About 1791 a curious plate of brass, covered with armorial bearings, was found in this church. It is engraved and described in the Gent.'s Mag. vol. lxi. p. 916.

## CHAPTER VI.

## TOPOGRAPHY OF THE HUNDRED OF KIRTON.

Donington.

DONINGTON is a small market town about nine miles from Folkingham. This parish contains the hamlet of North-thorpe. In 1821 it contained 343 houses and 1638 inhabitants.

Donington is a town of great antiquity, and is situated in a tract of the fens whose drainage and inclosure, some years ago, conduced very materially to their fertility; and, consequently, added considerably to the comforts of the inhabitants, while the district was rendered more beneficial to the country in general. Before these national improvements took place, this town and its neighbourhood were chiefly celebrated for growing a great quantity of hemp, which was sent to London for the use of the navy. There were also three large fairs for the sale of hemp, &c. held in this place, viz. on the 26th of May, the 6th of September, and the 17th of October, some remains, of which are still continued, though the fairs held on those days are now more generally appropriated to the sale of horses, cattle, and merchandize; there is also another fair, held on the 17th of August, for horses only.

Market.

A considerable market was formerly held on the Saturday, which is now almost entirely dwindled away; owing, it is supposed, to one of the markets at Boston being held on the same day, and the influence which that town has acquired since the great improvements have been made in the surrounding country.

Roman Drains

The Romans appear to have had the preservation of the low country from the upland waters in view when they executed that great work, the Car-dyke, which extended from Peterborough, along the eastern side of the high grounds, to Lincoln; and, for the facility which it afforded them of passing from one station to another, we find them taking equal pains to secure it from the ravages of the sea, and projecting roads across it suitable to their purposes of communication. The Car-dyke having been in an useless state for a great length of time, the fens once more became subject to the upland waters, whose course was to the east, and returned to their primitive state of desolation.

The drain called the Hammond Beck, with a considerable bank on the eastern side of it, extended (in a course somewhat semicircular) from Raven's Bank, near Spalding, to Boston Haven; and supplied, in some measure, the deficiency of the Car-dyke, by protecting the towns within its compass, and partly carrying off the superabundant waters. In wet seasons, however, the levels lying west of these works were very often one expansive lake for a considerable time.

If the opinions of antiquaries be correct, this bank (and probably the drain beside it) is also of Roman origin, being conjectured to be part of a general road with which they surrounded Britain: "It may be traced from Raven's Bank to Spalding, thence by Pinchbeck, Wrigbolt, Donington, Bicker, and the mile-stone to Boston."\* At Donington it seems to have been joined by the Salt-way, an inland road, leading from the salt-mines at Droitwich, in Worcestershire, to the coast of Lincolnshire, which entering the latter county not far from Saltby, crossed the Witham at Saltersford, near to the town or Roman station of Ponton; and ran by Newton and Treckingham to Briggend; then on the Causey to Donington, and from this place it seems to have become part of the bank mentioned above.

The benefice is a vicarage, valued in the king's books at £13. 17s. 3½d. The church is dedicated to St. Mary and Holy Rood, it is well built, and its interior is fitted up in a commodious manner, but it cannot boast of any remains of the noble specimens of architecture so frequently to be met with in ancient churches.

Church.

Walpole, in his *British Traveller*, describes it as being a convenient structure, but does not contain any thing remarkable, except that in the lower part of the steeple there is a stone on which are engraved several rude characters, which appear to be Roman, and to signify the date of the year in which the stone was cut.

Among the few monuments, the following is the most deserving particular notice;—they are chiefly dated towards the end of the seventeenth, and the former part of the last centuries.

Affixed to a pillar near the vestry door, is a stone inscribed as follows:—

"In Memoriam Johannis Poole Generosus, obiit Maij 29, Anno Domini 1722, Ætatis sue 31."

In this place there is a well-endowed School, founded by Thomas Cowley, Gent. in 1718. The privileges are very extensive, affording every family residing in the place, an opportunity of having their children educated, free of every expence, and without limitation of time. There are now not less than 300 children educating in the four different branches of this establishment. Besides education, a certain number of boys and girls are clothed annually at the expence of the charity.

School

The principal school is a spacious building, well adapted for the purpose, and built in a substantial manner. The senior boys' room is 60 feet by 20, and the girls are taught in an upper room of corresponding dimensions; while the initiatory departments are conducted in separate buildings: the different schools, with residences for the master and several mistresses, form one compact set of premises.†

\* Vide *Enquirer*, vol. 4. p. 92, — *Survey of Roman Antiquities in the County of Lincoln*; — the writer of which article gives an account, from Stukeley's *Itinerarium Curiosum*, of the milestone above mentioned, standing in a quadrivium at Kirton. It is a large round stone, like the frustum of a pillar, and very probably a *Lapis Milliaris*.

† Alms-houses were intended to be built for ten widowers or widows, who might be left in narrow circumstances, with a regular weekly allowance, also clothing and coals assigned them annually; — but, Mr. Cowley dying before his benevolent intentions were completed, the buildings were not erected; — the allowances are, however, continued; and, as the annual value of the lands appropriated to the use of the charity has materially increased, the trustees have, with a spirit which does them great credit, added ten more to the list of pensioners, who enjoy every provision with the original number.

**BOOK III.** In digging foundations behind the school-house, a vault was found two feet square, of hewn stone, containing an urn full of red earth. Certain glazed earthen vessels were found in the ruins of an ancient building here, supposed to be specimens of ancient Bolinbrook pottery, sent to a merchant here.

The act for the inclosure of the parish of Donington passed in the 17th year of his present Majesty, and the salvation of these fens, the Forty-foot Drain, was begun about the same time. This useful work carries off the waters of the upland streams, as well as those which fall on these levels, and is at the same time an eligible medium for conveying the produce of the country to market. By means of this drain a considerable trade in coals, timber, &c. is carried on between Boston and Bourn.

**Bicker.** BICKER, a very ancient and pleasant village, is about nine miles from Folkingham. The new inclosure, or fen, which contains about 2133 acres, is mostly arable; the old inclosure, consisting of about 1300 acres, is nearly all grazing land. Charles Chaplin, Esq. is lord of the manor.

This town was ordered by the commission of sewers to repair and cleanse the river of Bicker, to the breadth of 24 feet in the 9th Edward II.\*

In 1821 this parish, with the hamlets of Coppin Sike and Ferry Corner, contained 138 houses and 644 persons.

A chain of hills proceed from Gosberton by Bicker, to Swineshead; these are undoubtedly Roman encampments, some historians, however, suppose they were cast up to prevent the sea from proceeding further up the country;—they serve now as a cover for rabbits.

**Frist.** About half a mile from Bicker church is a hamlet called the FRIST; here are a few houses, and in a pasture belonging to Mr. Norris, a house was taken down about twenty years ago, which consisted of fine large stones, carved similar to those in churches; another house was built out of the old materials, and from the traces of foundations still visible, it is extremely probable that a church or monastery must have formerly stood here.

**Gauntlet.** GAUNTLET is also a hamlet to Bicker.

**Church.** Bicker Church, dedicated to St. Swithin, is the most ancient in this neighbourhood, small, and not kept in very good repair; it has been considerably larger towards the west.

The benefice is in the patronage of the Dean and Chapter of Lincoln; it is a discharged vicarage valued in the king's books at £15. per annum.

**Wigtolt.** WIGTOLT is a small village about seven miles south west of Boston. This parish is in the liberty of the Duchy of Lancaster. Charles Chaplin, Esq. is lord of the manor. In 1821 this parish contained 135 houses and 637 inhabitants.

The benefice is a vicarage, valued in the liber regis at £11. 5s. 0d. Patron the Bishop of Lincoln.

**Church.** The church is a small edifice of early architecture.

**Gosberton.** GOSBERTON is a pleasant village about six miles from Spalding, and contains the hamlets of Cheal, Rightbolt, and West-thorpe, with the extra parochial hamlet of Harts' Grounds. In 1821 the number of houses amounted to 352, and of inhabitants to 1685.

Lord Brownlow is lord of the manor of Double-Dyke, and F. Smith, Esq. of Monk's Hall.

CHAP. VI.

The Church is a very large and handsome building, dedicated to St. Peter and St. Paul, it consists of a nave and aisles, chancel and aisles transepts; with a tower in the centre finished with a richly crocketed spire with flying buttresses. In the vestry there are two fine figures in sculpture, a man with his feet resting on a lion, and a woman, both full-length figures: we have not been able to trace their histories. The benefice is a discharged vicarage, valued in the king's books at £45. Patrons, the Dean and Chapter of Lincoln.

Church.

The families of the Calthorps and Dods have resided in this parish for a very long time; prior to the 50 Edward III.\* we find Thomas Dod mentioned in an inquisition taken that year.

SURFLEET is a pretty village about four miles north of Spalding. In 1821 this parish contained 142 houses and 812 inhabitants. The rectory of Surfleet is an impropriation in the king's books, valued at £27. 17s. 11d.

Surfleet.

The quantity of old inclosure,† taken from the acre-book, being computed measure, is 2040 acres; the marsh contains, by survey, 400 acres, and there are 800 acres in the fen.

Cressy Hall is the seat of the ancient family of Heron, descended from Sir John Heron, Knt. privy-councillor to King Henry VII. who was a younger son of the Herons of Ford Castle, Northumberland; extinct by the death of Henry, in 1730. In this house Margaret, mother of Henry VII. was once entertained. The bedstead whereon she lay was removed to a farm house, by the fen side, called Wrigbolt,‡ and here Dr. Stukeley saw it; it was very old fashioned, made of oak, with panels of old embossed work. The house was handsomely re-built by Sir Henry Heron, Knt. of the Bath, who died in the year 1695, and is buried in

Cressy Hall.

\* In the 21st Edward III. the abbot of Peterborough brought an assize of a *Novell disseisin* against Ranulph de Rye, Philip Phiket, and others, for putting him out of possession of his freehold in Gosberkirk, viz. of 40 acres of marsh, with the appurtenances. Whereunto the said Ranulph and the rest of those defendants pleaded, that the said abbot had brought his action against them unjustly, because he was not seized at all of the premises. And they farther said, that the custom of that country was such, that whensoever the sea did, by its raging, overflow any man's lands, and, meeting with any resistance, or upon its going back, waste away any of the said land, and make a hollow place, no man ought to fill up that place; but to cleanse and drain it for the common benefit of the country; and so to let it remain in the condition that the sea first left it. And they moreover said, that about xviii years then past, the sea did make such an hollow in the land of the said abbot, which so continuing for a long time, they did afterwards drain it, according to that custom, without doing any injury at all.—Whereunto the abbot replied, that the said Ranulph could not, under colour of any custom, excuse himself; for he said, the place before-mentioned was his own several grounds; and that it was not lawful for any man to dig in another man's land, nor drain the same, without the leave of the owner; excepting only one ditch, which lay in the confines of two hundreds of that country, called Gotecrike: which ditch, whosoever had a mind to do it, might drain it and scour it at their pleasure, &c. The said abbot had judgement to recover his seisin, and xxs. damage.—*Murratt*.

† A copy of the donation of Sir Philip de Key, Knt. to this parish, of their common marsh, bearing date in the reign of Edward II., between the years 1307 and 1310, is printed in the Appendix to Thompson's Boston.

‡ This ancient farm house is in the parish of Gosberton, an engraving of the house and of some of the panels of the bedstead, occurs in the Gent.'s Mag. vol. lxiii. p. 889. "Mrs Cape, the present tenant," says the correspondent to that work in 1793, "remembers it when complete (about forty years since), and describes it to have been very large, shut up on all sides with wainscot, and two holes left at the bottom end, each big enough to admit a grown person."

**BOOK III.** this church. The chapel is old, built, or licensed at least, in 1309, as an inscription on the door informs us. In it was a brass eagle with an inscription round it.

Here is still a vast heronry;\* the herons resort hither in February, to repair their nests, settle to breed, and quit the place during winter. They are very numerous, Mr. Pennant counted eighty nests in one tree.

The family who owned this place being of the same name with the bird, seems to be the principal inducement for preserving them.

Of late the birds have been considerably reduced, on account of the mischief which they do to the land. Another reason may be, that all their name-sakes of the human species are dead; and, of course, the charm that bound or protected them is broken. Besides, they were formerly protected by the game laws.

**Church.** The Church is dedicated to St. Lawrence: it is a vicarage, valued in the king's books at £11. Patron, P. Pickworth, Esq. In it are the following inscriptions:—

In the chancel, on the north wall, is a monument

**Monument.** "In memory of Henry Heron, Esq. descended of an ancient and honourable family of Knights. He was son of Sir Henry Heron, Knight of the Bath, of Cressy Hall, in this parish, and of Dorothy, daughter of Sir James Long, of Draycourt, Bart. in the county of Wilts; and in him ended, in a direct line, the descendants of Sir John Heron, Knight of the Bath, who was the representative of the ancient family of Ford Castle, in Northumberland, and privy councillor to King Henry the Eighth.

"As a member of parliament, he always preferred the interest of his country to his own, which the Borough of Boston and this county can sufficiently testify, he having represented them in several successive parliaments. In the administration of Justice he acted without partiality; and in the distribution of hospitality without an equal, following the example of his ancestors. And, as he lived esteemed, so he died lamented the 10th day of September, 1730, aged 55."

"In memory also of his wife, Abigail Hevingham, of the ancient family of ye. Hevingham's of Hevingham Hall, in the county of Norfolk, a lady of exemplary virtue and true christian piety, who died in the year 1735."

On the chancel floor are the following:—

"Here lyeth the body of Henry, the sonne of the Honble. Sir Henry Heron, Knight of the Bath, and of Dorothy his wife, borne the 12th of July, and dyed the same day, 1674.'

\* The Heron, or *Ardea Major* of Linnaeus, is a voracious bird; and according to Buffon, exhibits a picture of wretchedness, anxiety, and indigence. It subsists on fish, frogs, water newts, &c. and occasionally flies to a great distance in search of food. In England this bird was formerly ranked among the royal game, and protected, as partridges and hares are now, by specific laws. Persons who destroyed their eggs were subject to a fine of twenty shillings for each offence. Heron-hawking was at that time a favourite diversion among the nobility and gentry of the kingdom, and at whose table this bird was deemed a choice dish. A passage in Shakespeare that alludes to the heron, has occasioned much controversy with verbal critics. Allusive, and as a reproach, to ignorance, it states, "He does not know a hawk from a hand-saw or heron-shaw." The latter is the common name of the fowl; but, in vulgar pronunciation, it is often called in this proverb, handsaw. An interesting account of the heron, with an accurate representation of it, are preserved in Bewick's "*History of British Birds*," vol. ii.

Another :—

“ Here lyeth Frances ye. daughter of Sir William Bampfild, of the ancient family of Poultymer, in Deuonshire ; she maryed Sir John Brooke, of Heckington, in Lincolnshire, who was restored to ye. baroney of Lord Cobham, of Coolling, in the county of Kent, by King Charles, in ye. year 1644 : she lived a widow 17 years 3 months, and departed this life ye. 13th of December, 1676.”

Another :—

“ Here lieth Sir Henry Heron, Knight of the Bath, of Cressy Hall in this Parish, He was interred Aug. 9th, 1695, aged 76.”

Another :—

“ Here lie the remains of Dame Ann Fraiser, Daughter of Sir Hen. Heron, Knight of the Bath, deceased, and Relict of Sir Peter Frazier, Baronet. This excellent lady died at Cressy Hall, the 25th Aug. 1769, in the 92nd year of her age, full of days and good works..”

The School here was endowed by dame Ann Fraiser, above mentioned, by deed bearing date October 13th, 1764 ; in which deed it is stated, that she had then lately erected a school-house, with appurtenances, in the church yard of Surfleet, and was desirous of endowing the same with a salary, for the maintenance of the schoolmaster ; accordingly she invested £600. in the turnpike road, leading from Boston to Spalding, the interest of which sum was to be applied to the maintenance of the said master, for which he is to instruct twenty children, of the poorer sort of the inhabitants of the parish of Surfleet, in reading, writing, and arithmetic, and supply them with sufficient paper, pens, and ink ; he is also to take no money either for entrance or firing of their parents.

School.

The parishioners to keep the said school-room in good and sufficient repairs, or the children of their parish are to be excluded, and the scholars are to be chosen from Gosberton, Algarkirk, and Pinchbeck, in such proportions as the trustees shall appoint.

WYBERTON is a small village about two miles and a quarter from Boston. The parish contains about 1515 acres. In 1821 there were 86 houses, and 487 persons in the village.

Wyberton.

The sea banks belonging to this parish are very expensive to keep in repair, and the assessment for that alone, is never less than 3s. per acre, but it is oftener three times that sum ; and in 1813, on account of a late large tide, it was 13s. 8d. per acre. The parish consists generally of grazing land, which is very rich, and will feed very large oxen and sheep.

The village of Wyberton is said to derive its name from one of the stewards of Algar Earl of Mercia, named Wybert, who, with his master, so gallantly resisted the incursions of the Danish marauders, A. D. 870, and was by them slain on the second day of battle.

The church, which is dedicated to St. Leodegar, is kept in very good repair, and is exceedingly neat and clean ; it contains several inscriptions. The living is a rectory, valued in the king's books at £33. 6s. 8d. Patron the Rev. M. Sheath. Dr. Sanderson, afterwards bishop of Lincoln, was rector of this parish in 1611.

Church.

FRAMPTON is a small village about three miles and a quarter from Boston. The greatest part of this parish is best adapted for grazing neat cattle, and the remaining part is good arable land. The number of houses in this parish in 1821 amounted to 120, and inhabitants 688.

Frampton.

Lords of the Manor.—Stone Hall, Lord Willoughby de Broke : Earl's Hall, C. K. Tunnard,

**BOOK III.** Esq. Boston; Multon Hall, the president and scholars of St. Mary Magdalen College, Oxford. The parish contains about 1988A. OR. 16P.

**Church.** The Church, which is dedicated to St. Mary, is kept in excellent repair, and is very neat; it is a discharged vicarage, valued in the king's books at £18. 19s. 4d. Patron, C. K. Tunnard, Esq.

About half a mile south of the town, is the remains of a barrow, in a field belonging to Mr. Simonds, who cut part of it away some years ago; but nothing was found to reward curiosity.

**Hall.** Frampton Hall is a very neat building, standing at a little distance nearly north of the church; the gardens are extensive. It is the residence of T. Tunnard, Esq.

John Claymond, son of John Claymond and Alice his wife, was born at Frampton about 1457. About the year 1504 he was elected president of Magdalen College, Oxford; and, in 1505, he was appointed to the mastership of St. Cross, near Winchester. He had a canonry of Wells given him by Adrian de Castello, bishop of that see, December 1, 1509. On the 2nd of December 1516, he resigned his presidentship of Magdalen, and on the 5th of March, 1517, was elected president of Corpus Christi College. The presidentship of this college being of less value than that of Magdalen, which he had resigned at the request of Bishop Fox; in order to remunerate him for the loss he had sustained by his resignation, he was presented by the Bishop with the rich rectory of Clyve, in Gloucestershire; this he held at his death, which happened on the 19th of November, 1537. He gave £480. to purchase lands, for an exhibition in Brazenose college, Oxford, to be given to six scholars, of which each was to have four marks yearly, and to be elected from Frampton, co. Lincoln; Moreton or Stewkton, co. Durham; Overton, or Havant, Hampshire, &c. Which gift being settled, the scholars, afterward, that received the said exhibition, were called Claymondines; and at this day, corruptly, Clemmondines.

Near to Frampton House, the handsome residence of C. K. Tunnard, Esq. is a pleasant villa belonging to J. Yerburgh, Esq. which is charmingly situated, with extensive gardens, &c. they are each of them about a mile distant from Kirton.

**Kirton.** KIRTON, or Kirktown, or as it is called in Domesday, CHERCHETUNE, was formerly a market town, the market being held on Saturday; it, however, has no market now nor any fairs, though it formerly had two. In 1821 this parish contained 411 houses, and 1803 inhabitants. It was certainly a place of some eminence in ancient times, because it gave name to the hundred in which it stands. The town took its name from the Kirk, or Church, which was a very large magnificent building; but, having become very dilapidated, a great part of it was taken down in 1809, and a smaller one built of the better part of the old materials. It was formerly a collegiate church, and is supposed to have been built by Alexander, Bishop of Lincoln. The tower was in the centre of the church, at the intersection of the transepts with the nave. The nave and aisles remain in their original state; and at the western end of the former is a semicircular arch, which is probably a part of Alexander's building. Here is a handsome font, with eight faces; and on the pedestal is this inscription: "Orate pro aia Alauni Buxton qui fontem istum fieri fecit A. D. MCCCCC."

The Church, which is dedicated to St. Peter and St. Paul, is a discharged vicarage, with the chapel of Brothertoft, valued in the king's books at £21. 10s. 10d. Patron, the Worshipful the Mercers' Company, London.



Lord of the Manor, Charles Chaplin, Esq. of Blankney. The parish contains upwards of 7000 acres. The tithes were exonerated by land in lieu, on the inclosure of Holland Fen. Most of the land is freehold. CHAP. VI.

The following inscriptions, &c. which were in the old church, are copied from Gough's Camden :— Church.

“ Under the great upper window of the North aisle, on a raised altar tomb is a stone figure with a dog at its feet, and round the verge *Orate pro aia Johannis de Meris*; and on an oak pew door in the North side are these arms carved, a fess Ermine between three water-bougets, which belonged to the family of Mearos, originally of Mearos, but for many ages seated at this place quartering three cinquefoile, Darcy, and impala fleur de lis, Digby : Crest on a-torse a peacock's tale expanded. On another pew door in the nave Party per bend *Argent* and *Sable* three mascles in bend counterchanged ; crest on a torse on a helmet a phoenix [with a bell over her, and from her beak *Apprendre a mourir*], for Francis Browne, esq. of Boston Hall here. The windows were beautifully painted with Scripture histories, arms of England, earls of Lincoln, Orme, Mears, Littlebury, Burton, Digby, Driby, Johnson, Browne, Cerne, Bohun, Clifford, Beauchamp ; and over the altar, in the East window, this uncommon coat, Per flasque, *Gules* and *Vert* a lion rampant *Argent* crowned *Or* with an annulet *Sable* on his breast, *Or* vulned *Gules* Bulbeck or Boson. In 1710 were also *Vert* 3 bouquedeaus *Or*. Another like field, the bougets Ermine ; and on an oak pew a water-bouget, Johnson, and a chevron between three escalops. Orme. All the historical paintings and many arms were gone, and the West window in part bricked up 1745 ; and not a single fragment of painted glass remains now in the windows of this beautiful church, whose South transept (which as well as the North has double aisles of three arches each) is with difficulty kept from falling. A silver paten thin and antient, with a fine radiated head of Christ, was found in this church.”

On the 13th of April, 1778, the workmen began to pull down the old Sessions-hall ; it was sixty feet by twenty within. Over the justices bench was the king's arms, with *Beati pacifici*, instead of *Dieu et mon droit* ; on the ceiling was some rough stucco work of lions, flowers, sheaves of corn, &c. Sessions-House

On one side of his majesty's arms was the letter J, and on the other side an R ; this, though there is no date, shows that the hall was erected in the time of James the first. The reason of the old hall being pulled down, was, on account of an act of parliament granted in the 18 Geo. III. (1777,) called a court of requests, in order to recover debts, not above forty shillings, within the soke of Kirton.

The Earl of Exeter, as lord paramount of this soke, supposed that it was an infringement on his royalty, and court baron and court leet, which had been held in Kirton hall, but which had not been used for some time. The noble lord, therefore, erected the late new hall, in the church-yard, on the scite of the old one, to hold courts in his lordship's name as before.

No sessions have been held in Kirton for a great many years ; and it is about thirty years since a court called goose court was held here ; this court extended to the whole hundred of Kirton, but is now lost ; and the new hall was bought by C. K. Tunnard, Esq. about twenty years ago, and has been taken down.

Orme Hall.—This place, with the Abbey at Swineshead, and the estates annexed to them, Orme Hall.

## BOOK III.

formerley belonged to Sir John Locton, Knt. ; but the last branch of this family, being nearly an idiot, sold them about two hundred and fifty years ago, for a mere trifle ; when they were thrown into chancery. Orme Hall has, since that time, had several possessors. John Yerburch, Esq. of Frampton, is the present owner. The hall was taken down several years ago.

Deyncourt  
Hall.

Deyncourt Hall belongs to Mrs. M. Hutton, and before it came into her possession it belonged to F. Popham, Esq.—It is a manorial right.

Grammar  
School.

The Free Grammar School here, was founded by an act of parliament in the 21st year of the reign of James I., by Sir Thomas Middlecott, of Boston. It was founded for the purpose of giving instruction to the children in the parishes of Kirton, Sutterton, Algarkirk, and Fosdyke. To this intent he left two houses, and a certain quantity of land, the whole of which was then worth £30. per annum, for the maintenance of the master. Since the inclosure of Holland Fen, there is now in all more than fifty acres of land, which twenty years ago was worth more than £100. per annum.

There is a sort of pippin which grows at Kirton, and in the neighbourhood, which is from thence called the Kirton Pippin ; it is a most wholesome and delicious apple. Fuller says that this apple, being grafted on its own stock, becomes much better, and is then called a reneate.

Willington Road is evidently the remains of a Roman way ; several remains of Roman stations, causeways, &c. have been found in this neighbourhood.

• The Bead-houses were founded by Mr. R. Hunt, who left lands in Kirton, Wigtoft, and Algarkirk ;—here are four houses for four poor widows.

Brothertoft.

BROTHERTOFT, about five miles north from Boston, tradition says was originally inclosed from the fens by a grant to two brothers ; hence the name, Brother-Toft.

This hamlet formerly belonged to the Duke of Newcastle, then to Sir Sampson Gideon, then to Sir C. Frederic, who disposed of it to J. Cartwright, Esq. who sold it off in separate farms

Brothertoft house, which is an elegant mansion, at a short distance west of the chapel, with the farm belonging to it, being about the fourth part of the lordship, is now the property of Thomas Gee, Esq. of Boston.

Before the inclosure of Holland fen, and at that time, Brothertoft contained fifty-two houses, and a considerable number of inhabitants ; but, since that period, they have been on the decrease. “ To the people of this neighbourhood,” says Mr. Marrett, “ the inclosure of Holland fen appeared in the most odious light—it took from them what they esteemed their rights and privileges, and left them as they thought, poor, miserable, and destitute of the common necessities of life. They had hitherto lived a kind of predatory life, kept a few geese, and some of the most opulent a few sheep, and perhaps a cow, or a mare which once a year brought them a foal ;—but they had had freedom to range over a large track of land which they had hitherto considered to be their own property. A life of laziness is generally preferred ; and fishing, and shooting and otherwise catching wild fowl, may be called amusement rather than labour. Hence like the Aborigines of North America, they lived a kind of lawless life, almost in a state of nature, and their ideas, wild as their native fens, were not very easily subjected to reason or controul. About the year 1768, when the inclosure of Holland fen was about to take place, the inhabitants of Brothertoft, as might be expected, were among the first to oppose it, and the fences that were put down in the day time, were, for a long time

pulled up during the succeeding night. Several riots took place, much mischief was committed, and some lives were lost; in a house now occupied by a person of the name of Ogleby Captain Wilks, who had been employed by Sir C. Frederic, was one night shot in the face through the window; some of his teeth and one of his eyes were knocked out; but he afterwards recovered. The shot rebounding from the fire place, frightened some other men in the room, and a person of the name of Hammond crept under the bed to hide himself, at the same time believing and crying out that he was shot also, which was afterwards found not to be the case.

It is no easy task to convince ignorant people that what may appear injurious to themselves, may still be for the benefit of the public at large; with respect to the inclosure of Holland fen, many who had used every effort to oppose it, lived afterwards to see their own folly. One man in particular, who had gained only a scanty subsistence by fishing and fowling, and whose character was not of the first rate for respectability, after the inclosure had taken place, rented land and accumulated much wealth. He died lately possessed of property to the amount of from fifteen to twenty thousand pounds; and had for many years been respected by all who knew him."

THE Chapel is a small place consisting of one aisle and a chancel, but no steeple; a single bell hangs in a kind of cupola above the roof.

Chapel.

The chancel is separated from the nave by some railings. When the chapel was built, we have not been able to ascertain; here are some good stone Norman arches over the windows, probably part of the ruins of some other building, for the other parts appear not to be very ancient. It is nearly all built of bricks, and the roof is covered with flat tiles. In the chancel is a part of a Piscina. It is a chapel not in charge, to the vicarage of Kirton. Patron T. Gee, Esqr. The chapel is private property, and the minister, at this time, has an annual stipend, which is raised by subscription by the parishoners.

Thomas Gee, Esq., of Boston, is lord of the manor. The parish contains about 880 acres of land.

Manor.

Holland Fen, to the north-west of Boston, from which it is distant 10 miles and upwards, is a tract of land, containing about 22,000 acres, and inhabited by a population of more than 10,000 souls. It is not situated in any single parish, but is divided and allotted to eleven different parishes, called the Holland fen towns. When the drainage and inclosure of it took place about 60 years ago, which converted an unwholesome swamp into productive land, no provision was made for the erection and endowment of a Chapel for the use of the inhabitants, who were at too great a distance from their respective parish churches to be able to attend divine service. That defect, however, was about 24 years ago supplied by a subscription, begun by the late Rev. Dr. Charles Beridge, and his nephew the late Rev. Basil Bury Beridge, successively Patrons and Rectors of Algarkirk; and since augmented and completed by various Benefactors, among whom may be mentioned the following. The Lord Bishop of Lincoln, Mrs. Hutton, Duke Street, Westminster, the Rev. Mr. and Mrs. Twigge, Derby, Mr. Wm. Weeks, Pelham's Lands, the Mercers' Company, London, Rev. Mr. Swan, Vicar of Kirton, Rev. Mr. Partridge, Vicar of Boston, with several others of the neighbouring Clergy and Gentry, and opulent Farmers in the Fen. With this Subscription, the Trustees, appointed under a deed executed by the late Basil Bury Beridge, Patron and Rector of Algarkirk, and

Holland Fen.

**BOOK III.** enrolled in the Court of Chancery, have been enabled to erect a Chapel, to purchase Land, and to make provision for a resident Minister; to the great benefit and accommodation of the Inhabitants of this very populous district. The Chapel is situated in the parish of Fosdyke, near to the bank of the north Forty Foot Drain, and is a neat structure in the pointed style of architecture; it was begun in the Spring of the year 1812, was consecrated by the Bishop of Lincoln on Sunday the 5th of July following, and was completed and opened for divine service, on the 20th of September of that year.

A resident minister, the Rev. Joseph Mossop, has been appointed by the Bishop of Lincoln, who had the first turn of presentation; but the appointment rests hereafter with the Rector of Algarkirk for ever.

**Fosdyke.** FOSDYKE is a small village about 6 miles nearly south-east from Kirton. In 1821 this parish contained 79 houses and 424 inhabitants.

Fosdyke was so called from the Fossway, cast up by the Romans, which, touching upon the borders of this parish, goes on to Lincoln, where it finishes its course. It was near this place that King John lost his baggage, &c. as before mentioned.

**Church.** The old church dedicated to All Saint's, which was similar to that at Algarkirk, was taken down, on account of its ruinous state, and a new one built, partly out of the old materials, about the year 1756. The new church is a neat little structure, with a low tower, containing one bell. The old church had five bells, but four of them were sold to help to defray the expences of building the new one. The present church contains a neat altarpiece representing the wise men presenting their gifts to the infant Jesus: here is also an octagonal font, very beautifully carved, with angels in the compartments, and a pyramidal cover of handsome fret work.

It is a chapelry, not in charge, to the rectory of Algarkirk.

**Manor.** Charles Chaplin, Esq, is lord of the manor. The number of acres in this parish is 1760.

About the 21st of James the I. Sir T. Middlecot, of Boston, founded 10 alms-houses in this parish, for the benefit of 9 poor women and 1 poor man, called the master. The women were not to have been married, but this rule is now broken through.

If a sufficient number of eligible persons cannot be found in Fosdyke, Algarkirk comes next, and afterwards the parish of Kirton.

**Bridge.** On the 14th of May, 1811, the Royal Assent was given to an Act for erecting a Bridge over the River Welland at Fosdyke Wash, and also for making a public way over the bare sands at that place.

The whole work was from a design of the late J. Rennie, Esq. and it was patronised by the Hon. Sir Joseph Banks.

The money for carrying this very laudable plan into execution, was raised by a company who, by act of Parliament, act under the name of the Company of Proprietors of the Fosdyke Bridge. The Bank on the east side of the river, upon which is a spacious road, was begun on Jan. 4th 1813, and completed, very much to the credit of Mr. F. Pinkerton the contractor, Jan. 3d, 1814.

The Bank is situated 20 chains east of the embanked part of the river Welland; it extends from the foot of the bridge 42 chains south across the sands, and terminates at the Moulton embankment, where it enters the great road leading into Cambridgeshire, Norfolk, Suffolk, &c.

The average perpendicular height of the bank is 12 feet, and the road on its top is 40 feet

wide. The slopes are covered with marsh flags, which, in the summer season, look most beautifully green, and when the tide is over the marsh, flowing on both sides the bank, it has a grand and pleasing appearance. The road on the bank is well covered with chingle, with a post and rail fence on each side, and the whole is in every respect calculated to ensure the safety and accommodation of passengers.

The Bridge was begun Oct. 21st. 1812, and was to have been finished by May 1st, 1813; but, from several unforeseen obstacles, it was not completed until 1815.

The Bridge is built of English Oak, of very large dimensions, but from the plan on which it is constructed, and the arrangement of the timber, its appearance is extremely light; which reflects the highest credit on the taste and judgment of the engineer.\*

The Road way over the middle opening, which is moveable for the admission of vessels' masts, consists of two draw leaves, meeting each other in the centre of the opening; they form the segment of a circle whose radius is 39 feet, and will have a very grand effect. These leaves are each secured to a cast iron axis, which moves on plumber blocks, and are raised from an horizontal to a perpendicular position, by a rack wheel and pinion; the radius of the rack wheel which is fastened to each leaf, is 8 feet, the pinion is one foot diameter, and works in a cast iron frame, which stands on the bridge, and is wound up with perfect ease by a common winch. The leaves have each 6 ribs, or principal timbers, which form the joists for the middle opening, and extend backwards from the axis 12 feet, to the underside of which is fixed a piece of cast iron, of sufficient weight almost to counterbalance the draw leaves. The planking and fencing precisely the same as that on the standing part of the bridge.

ALGARKIRK, a village about seven miles south of Boston, received its name from Algar, earl of Mercia. The fences are mostly dykes, and the quantity of land by estimation, taken from the acre-book, is about 2642 acres, but a regular survey of the parish had not then been taken. In 1821 this parish contained 105 houses, and 602 inhabitants. Charles Chaplin,

Algarkirk.

\* The Bridge has eight openings, three of which are 30 feet wide, two 29, and three 27. Two of the 27 feet openings are placed on the side next Fosdyke, in order to place the middle opening in the most convenient situation for navigation. The Bridge is supported by nine Piers, each consisting of six Oak Trees. The trees for the Piles are not sawn, but driven down perfectly whole, and are driven from 20 to 23 feet into the bottom of the river, in the following manner, the three Piers which separate the 27 feet openings, are each 30 feet long, and 18 inches in diameter, those which separate the 29 from the 30 feet openings, are 42 feet long, and 19 inches diameter; the middle Piers are trees of the same dimensions, but here double the number of trees are placed in each Pier. The Piers are secured by 4 pieces of timber, one foot square each, placed two on each side the Pier, directly opposite each other, and are very ingeniously let into the piles, and the piles into them, and secured by iron screw bolts, passing through each pile; by which means the six piles in each Pier are connected as it were into one. On the top of each Pier is a bell 15 inches square, into which the heads of the piles are framed. The middle Piers have each two cells of the same size, which are most securely bolted together, to receive the weight of the draw leaves which act upon them. On the top of the cells are placed, at proper distances, 8 oak caps 10 feet long each, which are firmly bolted to the cells. On the top of these caps the joists rest, extending over the openings. The caps and joists are properly secured together by bolts; the whole bridge is covered with three inch oak planks, well spiked to every joist. The length of the bridge is about 100 yards, and its width 22 feet, from which is taken a footpath, 4 feet wide which is separated from the road by a kirk of oak. The fencing on each side the Bridge is with king posts and braces crossing each other in the centre of every pannel, which has a very neat and airy appearance.—*Marrat's Lincoln.*

## BOOK III.

**Esq. of Blankney**, is lord of the manor. The manor house is called Toop's, or Hiptoft Hall. "The same holdeth a messuage and six acres of pasture under it; there was sometimes great store of buildings upon it, it being the manor house of the same as aforesaid, lying against his own lands on all quarters. This is culyer in Algar hundred."

In what is called the Hill Six-acres, belonging to Mr. R. Parr, nearly south of his house, there are now evident marks of the foundation of several large buildings, which must once have been of considerable importance. It is known that this was the residence of Sir John Mears, and several of his ancestors. It is no improbable conjecture, since it is the opinion of every person who has examined the foundations, that this was once the residence of Earl Algar: for the buildings must have been very extensive. On the south side, where the house stood, there are now the foundations, in brick, of a draw-bridge, a little wider than a carriage way; and, nearly in the middle of the pasture, there is a fish-pond. Also on the north side there must have been a large building, probably a watch-tower;—the whole is moated round, and contains about ten acres of land.

North of this, in another pasture, is the foundation of a semi-circular alcove, or summer-house, so that the gardens must have been here, especially as we may trace the scite of the garden walls. These two pastures are considerably higher than the adjacent lands; the late great flood did not reach them.

## Church.

The benefice is a rectory, valued in the king's books at £50. 8s. 1½d. Patron, the heir of the Rev. B. Berridge; the church is dedicated to St. Peter and St. Paul. In the church yard is a figure in stone, said by Stukeley to be the statue of Earl Algar.

## Sutterton.

**SUTTERTON** (or Souther-town) is a village about six miles nearly south of Boston. **Charles Chaplin, Esq. of Blankney**, is lord of the manor. In 1821 this parish contained 196 houses, and 1014 inhabitants.

## Church.

The Church is dedicated to St. Peter and St. Paul; it is a discharged vicarage, valued in the king's books at £23. 8s. 4d. Patron, the King. Here are a few inscriptions.

In the church are some figures of men, coarsely sculptured, standing in the south transept, with inscriptions round the edges, nearly obliterated. Here is a peal of eight fine bells, and the ringers are famed as very good campanologists.

In the year 1787, the spire of Sutterton church was taken down, and a new one built to the same height. The height of the steeple, from the ground to the cross-stone, is forty-seven yards ten inches, and the length of the spindle ten feet six inches, and from the cross-stone to the top of the vane seven feet, also the spindle is two inches and a half in diameter. The spindle and vane were the gift of Dr. L. Berridge, vicar, Aquilla Cash, and the churchwardens.

## Swineshead.

**SWINESHEAD** is a small market town about seven miles west by south of Boston. It is within the liberty of the Duchy of Lancaster. The manor of Swineshead was in the possession of Thomas West, Baron de la Warre, who died 25th September, 1554; and was vested in his descendants, by act of parliament, 4th November, third Edward VI.; it came into the family by the marriage of John de la Warre, with Jane the heiress of the Grelly family, about the year 1307 or 1308.

## Manor.

Lords of the Manor:—James Dyson, Esq. Uxbridge; Manor of East Evening, Sir John Fairfax, York; Manor of the Abbey, Richard Calthorp, Esq.

This place in 1821 contained (including waste lands, extra-parochial) 345 houses, and 1696 inhabitants. CHAP. VI.

The sea formerly came up to the town, as there has been a haven near to where the market-place now is; and a bridge was taken down, about forty years ago, which crossed a navigable river that ran from Bicker haven; the bridge stood between two pieces of land belonging to Mr. Mason, and the river is completely choaked up.

Not more than eighty years ago, the state of this part of the country was such, in wet seasons, that people travelling from Swineshead to Sleaford, were obliged to take a guide.

An Abbey was founded here for Cistercian monks, by Robert Gresley, in 1134; and Albert his son confirmed the gift. Stephen Niger, earl of Richmond, was a great benefactor to this abbey, he died about 1137. Abbey.

King Henry II. by his charter, confirmed to God, St. Mary, and the monks of Swineshead, all their lands and possessions there, and at Colgrave, Casterton, &c. with the mills of Burtoft, Sudwell, Maincester, Caldecote, and Casterton, with all their estates, given them by what benefactor soever. At the dissolution it was valued, according to Dugdale, at £167. 15s. 3d.; but by Speed at £175. 19s. 10d. per annum.

These lands Henry VIII. granted to Harold Rossel, in the thirty-first year of his reign, for the sum of £684. 16s. 8d. and the said Harold had licence to pass them to George Pierpont, Esq. and Elizabeth his wife: which continue with their posterity, the Marquis of Dorchester.

Swineshead Abbey Farm was the seat of J. Locton, Esq. in 1773, the house was built out of the ruins by one of the Locton family, who were some time owners, as appears by the arms, a chevron in bordure, crest a griffin's head holding a padlock; and new fronted by Orme, a descendant of the Ormes' of Kirton, whose arms are over the door, a heron between three escalops. It is now the property of J. G. Calthorpe, Esq. of Gosberton.

It is related by historians, that King John was poisoned at this abbey, as he was on his way from the Wash at Fosdyke, where he lost great part of his baggage, to Newark, where he died. King John  
Poisoned.

King John was at Lynn, 11th October, 1216-7, and arrived at Swineshead that night, he (though attacked with illness) set off next morning on horseback for Sleaford, but was forced to betake himself to a litter; at Sleaford, he was severely handled by a dysentery, and next day was carried to Newark, where he died a few days after.

Walter Hemingford, who died 1347, however, tells us, that King John hearing the abbot of Swineshead had a fair sister, a prioress in the neighbourhood, sent for her; that the abbot was uneasy about it, and the hospitaller of the monastery said to him, "do but absolve me father, and pray for me, and I will rid the earth of this monster;" that the abbot was scrupulous because he was the King; that the hospitaller proceeded nevertheless, and poisoned some pears, which he brought to the King, who eat thereof, which occasioned his death. This tale is looked upon as altogether fabulous.

Another tale is that of Caxton's, which is, "that the King hearing it said, when at the abbey, how cheap corn was, answered, he would ere long make it so dear, that a penny loaf would be sold for a shilling; upon this, a monk, then present, took such indignation, that he went and put the poison of a toad into a cup of wine, and came and drank to the King, which made him pledge him more readily; the monk died almost immediately, and the King

two days after. This monk was a lay brother, a conservus, his name, according to some, was Simon.

A third tale is, that the King had discourse when at table, about Lewis the Dauphin, whom the monks at Swineshead were disposed to support; and that this gave the offence. This, admitting the fact of his being poisoned there, is looked upon as the most likely cause of it; particularly, as there was an old quarrel between the King and the Cistercian monks, whose great houses of Crowland and Peterboro' he had ravaged. And from the words of Matthew of Westminster, "*In crastino vero, ne hostes sui insultarent morbum dissimulans manum suam vix ascendit, &c.*" it appears that the monks of Swineshead were no friends of his; thus he came thither, "*hospitandi gratia*," as Hemingborough and Knyghton express it, for a night's lodging, in the hour of his distress, and not from choice, as to a set of his own party and friends. The force he had with him, was sufficient to secure him entertainment in the hospitium of the abbey, though the abbot and his monks were ever so inimical to him.

Against the account of his being poisoned at all, may be set the remark, that nothing like the effects of poison was discerned in the nature of his disorder; nor was there any marks of it when he was embowelled by the abbot of Croxton; nor does the King say any thing more in his will, than that he was "*gravi infirmitate præventus*." On the contrary, the causes of his malady are quite adequate to the symptoms, without the intervention of poison. He had been much harrassed and fatigued, and probably very wet, in crossing the washes; he sickened in the abbey, and inflamed his disorder by eating improper, and, in his then state, very hurtful things, and eating of them most intemperately. It adds much strength to these observations, that the author of the continuation of the History of Crowland, (who flourished so late as King Edward IV.) only says that he died at Newark, "*ingravescente super cum dis-senteræ morbo*." Another argument against his being poisoned there, is that no enquiry was made about it, nor any punishment inflicted on the monks or the abbey. The abbot at the time is supposed to have been Robert de Denton.

It may be suggested again, that John must have been poisoned, since authors tell us, that certain monks, some say three, others five, were actually employed at Swineshead in after ages, to pray and sing for the soul of the monk that administered the poison. This is mentioned but on doubtful authorities, but admitting the fact, it only proves that the story prevailed in aftertimes at Swineshead; and was there believed, as probably it might, as well as in other places, and as many other ridiculous stories in those credulous ages were. And thus the appointment of monks in after ages to pray for the assassin's soul, may be true, and yet the fact, which was the ground of the appointment, may not be so.

In short it appears clear to me, that King John died a natural death; and it is not difficult to account how the tale of his being poisoned may have originated. John died at a critical time after a short illness, contracted in an enemy's quarter; whence it would be very obvious for the vulgar to surmise, that he was poisoned. Kings and other great personages, seldom die suddenly, but the like surmises are made. It was surmise at first, and then grew up into assertion; and this by degrees received circumstances and confirmations, from the pens of certain idle monks, who did not like the King's person. John was a bad man in various respects, and the monks have not spared him. And I think it not improbable, when he was at Swineshead, he might use such threatening discourse at table as is related above, which



being afterwards related by the monks, or other writers, might at length furnish a specious pretence, in conjunction with surmise, for the fictitious story of the poison, and all the circumstances and particulars of it.\* CHAP. VI.

Little remains of this abbey, except the effigy of a knight in chain armour, with a blank shield now fixed in a modern house. Tradition ascribes it to the founder or his son Albert.

About half a mile south of the abbey there was formerly a chapel of ease, which belonged to the abbey, and was used as a burying place; many valuable coins have been dug up here at different times. It was very near to the mill given to the poor of Swineshead, with a pasture called Hart's close, by T. Dickinson, Esq.

Nearly a quarter of a mile north west of the abbey, at the head of the old Haff where the fen waters originally entered, there was formerly a Danish encampment, called the Man-war-rings;—it consisted of a round hill, on which buildings have stood, as a large quantity of very fine stones have been taken out. It is about sixty yards in diameter, and a subterraneous passage is said to have lead from this hill to the abbey. It is moated round with two circular ditches, between which there is a coach road. Man-war-rings

Nut Hall stood at a small distance south of the church, and was moated round; there is now scarcely a vestige left, though village tradition informs us it was inhabited once by a person called Greenleaf, "who used to eat off gold plate!" Nut Hall.

The Stone Cross stands in the road leading to Bicker, a little way from the church; here the market was formerly held. The market-day is on Thursday, and there is a large fair for cheese, onions, &c. on the 2nd of October, and another for cattle on the first Thursday in June. Stone Cross.

Here is a Charity School, founded by T. Cowley, Esq. who left some land for the purpose of maintaining a schoolmaster, and also to give clothes and coals to the poor three times a year. John Pridgen and T. Dickinson, also left certain lands to the school and poor; and the master now receives £25. per annum, for teaching twenty-five children. The school-room is in the church. School.

Here is a handsome Church, with a lofty spire; it is a discharged vicarage, valued in the king's books at £14. 9s. 0d. and is in the patronage of Trinity College, Cambridge; it is dedicated to St. Mary. Church.

In the chancel is a marble tomb, very ill executed and displaying a very bad taste, erected to the memory of Sir John Locton, on which is the following inscription:—

"Speculum Mortis.

What epitaph shall we afford this shrine,  
Words cannot grace this monument of thine;  
His sweet perfections, symm'd up was svch,  
As heaven I think for earth did think too mvch.  
Honest, religious, wise; so good a liver,  
He lived to die, and died to live for ever.  
Then let each christian's heart, join with my pen,  
To embalm his vertues in the minds of men."

"Near this place doth lye the body of Sir John Locton, Knight, whoe departed this life in

\* Pegg's Dissertation on King John's death, *Archæologia*, vol. iv. p. 30.

**BOOK III.** the 56 yeare of his age, vpon the 9 day of January, in the year of our redemption 1610 ; whoe had by dame Frances his wife a 11 children, three only living, William, John and Frances, yet surviving, at her own cost and charges, in token of her love, and to the living memory of her deceased husband, hath erected this monument Anno Domini 1628."

**Quadring** QUADRING is a small village, about 7½ miles from Spalding.

In 1821 here were 131 houses, and 704 inhabitants.

In a hamlet to Quadring called QUADRING EAUDYKE, was once a chapel, but it is now down, and has been for a great number of years : when it ceased to exist cannot at present be ascertained.

**Church.** The Church is a very old gothic building, dedicated to St. Margaret, it is a discharged vicarage, united to the vicarage of Wigtoft, and is valued in the King's books at £10. 1s. 3d.

In this church there is a very curious ancient font, with eight faces, on which some fanciful devices are cut, there is also a latin inscription, but the persons name cannot be made out.

"Pray for the soul of ——— who caused this font to be erected."

The lords of the Manor are the Trustees of Cowley's charity ; Benjamin Smith, Esq. for the Manor of Wykes, and also for the Manor of Monks' Hall. The parish contains about 4000 acres of land.

**School.** Here is a Charity School founded by Thomas Cowley, Esq. of the Wykes, in the parish of Donington, in the year 1721, with a salary at that time of £10. per ann. And Edward Brown Esq. an inhabitant of Quadring, approving of this charity, gave about 17 years afterwards a house for the master of the School to live in, with some land thereto belonging for ever.

# INDEX, VOL. I.

Agriculture of the county, 47.  
 Algarkirk, 353;—Church, 354.  
 Ancholme, the river, 64.  
 Antiquities, 103.  
 Anytoft, 340, Chapel, ib.  
 Archdeacons, 154.  
 Architecture, ecclesiastical, 98.  
 Arundel, forest of, 281.  
 Asevig Grange, 340.  
 Axeholm, island of, 34.—Drainage of, 35  
 —Riotous acts of the Islanders 37  
 —Award, 41—Proprietary. ib.—  
 Flood gates destroyed, 44—Decree  
 of the Exchequer, 45.

Battle of Lincoln, 110.  
 Battle of Lose-coat field, 116.  
 Bennington, 267—Church, ib.—Bede  
 house, ib.

Bicker, 344—Roman encampments, ib.  
 Bishopric of Lincoln established, 108  
 Bishops of Lincoln, memoirs of, 143  
 Bodiam sands, 20.

Boston, historic notices of, 211—situation, ib.—etymology, ib.—Roman period, ib.—Hammond Beck, ib.—  
 Botolph's monastery, 212—Town destroyed by the Danes, 213—Division of land at the conquest, ib.—  
 Early commercial importance, 214.  
 Charter, 215—Fair, ib.—Trade, 216.  
 Value of Boston, 217—Great floods, 220, 225.—Tournament, 220—  
 Receiver of Customs established, 221—Fishing trade, 222—Members sent to parliament, ib.—Staple for wool ordered, 223—early importance of the town, 224—Seal of the staple, ib.—Pilgrimage of Grace, 226—  
 Town made a free borough, ib.—  
 Charters, ib.—Port improved, ib.—  
 Violent tempest, 227—Plague, 228—  
 Scarcity of Grain, ib.—Town besieged by parliament, 229—Water, 230—  
 High tides, ib.—State of commerce, 231—Civil government, 233—  
 Charters, ib.—Arms of Corporation, 241—Seals, ib.—Representation in parliament, ib.—Eminent natives, 244—Population, 248—  
 Churches, chapels, and public charities, 249—St. Botolph's church, ib.—  
 Episcopal chapel, 253—Wesleyan ditto, ib.—Independent ditto, ib.—  
 Unitarian, ditto, ib.—Baptist ditto, ib.—  
 Charities, 254—Monastic foundations, ib.—Black friars, ib.—  
 White friars, 255—Augustine friars, ib.—  
 Grey friars, ib.—Priory, ib.—  
 Nunnery, 256—Hospital, ib.—Survey of the town and port, 257—  
 Lealand's description of the town, ib.—  
 Stukeley's description, 258—Survey of Boston, 259—Theatre, 260—Dispensary, ib.—Laughton's school, ib.—  
 Corn cross, ib.—Market place, 261—  
 Assembly room, ib.—Public school, ib.—  
 Custom house, ib.—Guild-hall, ib.—  
 Grammar school, 262—Mart yard, ib.—  
 Hussey Tower, 263—National school, ib.—  
 Poor house, ib.—Gaol, ib.—  
 Bridge, ib.—Meal cross, 265—Fairs and Market, ib.

Bracebridge, 208.  
 Braunston, ib.  
 Brothertoft, 350—chapel, 351—manor, ib.  
 Butterwick, 268.

Canons residentiary, 154.  
 Canwick, 208.  
 Cardyke, the, 6.  
 Cathedral described, 157.  
 Cattle, 58.  
 Christianity, introduction of, 18.  
 Civil wars, 318.  
 Clerical fund, 191.  
 Clerks to the magistrates, 98.  
 Clerks of the peace, ib.  
 Coffins, stone, discovered at Lincoln 104  
 Commission of the peace, 97.  
 Coritani, the, 3.  
 Coronation of Henry II. at Lincoln, 113  
 Cowbit, 294.  
 Cressy Hall, 345.

Crowland, 294—History of the abbey, ib.—  
 Foundation, 295—Church restored, 297—  
 Extensive buildings, 300—Danish oppression, 301—  
 Dreadful famine, 302—Church rebuilt, 303—  
 A miracle, ib.—Ingulphus made Abbot, 303—  
 Dream of Ingulphus, 304—Dreadful fire, 305—  
 Splendid gifts, 307—The Maunday introduced, 308—  
 Benefactions, 310—Earthquake, 311—  
 Disputes, 313—Hollander's plunder, 316—  
 Superb jewels, 316—Floods, 317—  
 Disputes, 317—Civil wars, 318—  
 Miracle, 319—Flood, ib.—Abbey surrendered to Henry VIII, 321—  
 Valuation, ib.—Site granted, ib.—  
 Town garrisoned, 322—survey of the church, ib.—  
 Nave, 324—Choir, ib.—  
 Transept, ib.—West front, ib.—  
 offices, 326—Bridge, ib.—  
 Town much reduced, 327.

Danes, depredations of, 14—Defeated by the British, 14, 15—  
 Destroy Croyland abbey, 15.

Danish oppression, 301.  
 Dean of Lincoln, 154.  
 Decoys, 60.  
 Deeping Fen, 80.  
 Deeping Fen, inclosure of, 49.  
 Deeping Fen, 333.  
 Diocese of Lincoln, extent of, 86.  
 Donnington, 342—Market, ib.—  
 Roman drains, ib.—Church, 343—  
 School, ib.—Antiquities, 344—enclosures, ib.  
 Drainage of the Romans, 6.  
 Druids, 5.  
 Dwellings, ancient British, 3.

Earthquake, 311.  
 East Fen, 78.  
 Ecclesiastical and civil government, 86  
 Ecclesiastical architecture, 98.  
 Ecclesiastical history, 143.  
 Elloe, wapentake of, 277.  
 Elloe stone, 335.  
 Embankments, Roman, 8.  
 Embankments, 22.

Ermin street, a Roman road, 11.  
 Etymology, 3.  
 Extent of Lincolnshire, 1.

Famine, a dreadful, 302.  
 Fens, the, 17.  
 Fens, inhabitants of, 51.  
 Fish, 61.  
 Fishtoft, 268.  
 Flavia Cesariensis, province of, 8.  
 Fleet, 332.—Church, ib.—Beacon hills, ib.—  
 Manors, 333—Harrington hall, ib.—  
 School, ib.—Floods at Boston, 220, 225.  
 Floods at Whaplode, 317.  
 Flood, 319.  
 Foss Dyke, the, 6.  
 Foss Dyke re-opened, 67—  
 Ownership of, 70—Lease granted, 72.  
 Fosdyke, 352—Church, ib.—  
 Manor, ib.—Bridge, ib.  
 Foss-way, the, a Roman Road, 12.  
 Frampton, 347—Church, 348—  
 Hall, ib.—Freiston, 269—Church, 270—  
 Priory, ib.—Kyme Tower, ib.  
 Frist, 344.

Gauntlet, 344.  
 Gedney, 339.—Church, ib.—  
 Monuments, ib.—Abbots Manor house, 340—  
 Manor, ib.  
 Gedney Hill, 340.  
 Geese, 59.  
 Geology, 17.  
 Gosherton, 344—Church, 345.  
 Great Tom of Lincoln, 172.

Hammond Beck, 211.  
 Harrington Hall, 333.  
 Heath, the, 18.  
 Herons, 61.  
 Historic notices, 13.  
 History, ancient of the County, 8.  
 Hob-hole Sluice, 85.  
 Holbeach, 327—Etymology, ib.—  
 Church, 328—Churchwarden's accounts, ib.—  
 Ancient guild, 329—Grammar school, ib.—  
 Biography of Henry Holbeach, ib.—  
 Ditto of William Stukeley, 330.

Holland division, 2.  
 Holland Fen, inclosure of, 52.  
 Holland Fen enclosed, 229.  
 Holland Fen, 351.  
 Holland division, agriculture of, 52.  
 Holland, ecclesiastical edifices in, 93.  
 Horses, 58.  
 Hospitals, &c., 87.  
 Hospital, County, 189.

Iceni, rebellion of, 5  
 Irrigation, method of, 56.

Jewels, superb, 316.

Kesteven division, 2.  
 Kesteven, ecclesiastical edifices in, 94.  
 Kirton, hundred, topography of, 342.  
 Kirton, 348—Church, 349—  
 Sessions House, ib.—  
 Orme Hall, ib.—  
 Deyn-court Hall, 350—Grammar school, 350.  
 Kyme Tower, 270.

# INDEX.

Leake, 271—Church, 272—Chantry, ib.  
 Levels, the, 13—Ancient state of, 2.  
 Leverton, 275—Church, ib.  
 Lewis Fair, 111.  
 Lutenancy of the County, 95.  
 Lindsey Division, 2.  
 Lindsey, ecclesiastical edifices in, 94.  
 Local Divisions of the County, 2.  
 Lose-coat-field, battle of, 116.  
 Lowlands, the, 81.  
 Lunatic Asylum, 190.  
 Lincoln, historic notices of, 100—Ety-  
 mology, ib.—Roman period, 101—  
 Roman plan of the city, ib.—Walls,  
 ib.—Bail gate, ib.—East and west  
 gates, 102—Cathedral close, ib.—  
 Bail, ib.—Newport gate, ib.—Coins  
 found, 103—Roman roads, ib.—  
 Stone coffins, 104—Roman remains,  
 105—Establishment of a See, 105—  
 Ancient canal, ib.—City nearly  
 destroyed by fire, 103—Earthquake,  
 ib.—King Stephen at Lincoln, ib.—  
 Battle of Lincoln, 110—Coronation  
 of Henry II., 113—City besieged,  
 114—Lewis fair, ib.—Parliament  
 held here, 115—Monopolies, ib.—  
 Battle of Lose-coat-field, 116—Civil  
 war, ib.—Lincoln taken, 117—  
 Civil government, ib.—representation,  
 ib.—Charter of the corporation,  
 113—Common seal, 119—Common  
 council, 120—Aldermen, ib.—  
 Mayor, ib.—Sheriffs, ib.—Cler-  
 gomers, ib.—Chamberlains, ib.—May-  
 or's assistants, ib.—Chamberlains  
 attending on the mayor, 121—House  
 for council, ib.—Mayor's privileges,  
 ib.—Corporation regulations, 122—  
 Recorder, 125—Town Clerk, 125—  
 Sward-bearer, ib.—Fines on refus-  
 ing office, 127—Rent to the king,  
 129—Elections, 131—Members, ib.—  
 Eminent men, 137—Peage, ib.—  
 Charitable association, 149—Li-  
 brary founded, 141—Population, ib.—  
 Ecclesiastical history, 143—Me-  
 moirs of Bishops, ib.—Dean, 154—  
 Canons residentiary, ib.—Archdea-  
 cons, ib.—Prebendaries, 151—Pre-  
 bendis, ib.—Registers, 153—Cath-  
 edral described, 157, 160—West  
 front, 160—South side of nave, 161—  
 Lower transept, 162—Upper tran-  
 sept, 163—East front, ib.—East end  
 of choir, 161—North side of the  
 church, ib.—Interior, 165—Font, ib.—  
 Tower, ib.—Choir, 166—Monuments  
 169—Stone beam, 172—Great Tom,  
 ib.—Cloisters, 173—Library, 174—  
 Chapter House, ib.—Dimensions, ib.—  
 Cathedral close, 176—Exchequer  
 Gate, ib.—Deanery, 177—Vicars  
 College, ib.—Bishop's Palace, ib.—  
 Churches, chapels, and public edifi-  
 ces, 181—Act of union, 182—St.  
 Botolph, ib.—St. Peter at Gowts, ib.—  
 St. Mark, 183—St. Mary, ib.—St.  
 Benedict, 184—St. Peter at Arches,  
 ib.—St. Witham, ib.—St. Martin,  
 185—St. Michael, ib.—Chapels, 182—  
 County Hospital, ib.—Lunatic  
 Asylum, 190—Dispensary, 191—  
 Clerical fund, ib.—Droves charity,  
 192—Survey of city and liberties,  
 194—Castle, 195—Goal, 198—En-

trance to city, 201—River Witham,  
 ib.—John of Gaunt's palace, 202—  
 Conduit, ib.—High Bridge, 203—  
 Stone Bow, ib.—Grey Friars, ib.—  
 Butter Market, 204—City assembly  
 rooms, ib.—Butchery, ib.—Theatre,  
 ib.—Grammar School, ib.—Blue-  
 coat-school, 205—Jews' House, ib.—  
 Mint Wall, ib.—County Assembly  
 Rooms, ib.—House of Industry, ib.—  
 Depot, 206—Monk's House, ib.—  
 Grecian Stairs, ib.—City Gaol, ib.—  
 Race Course, 207—Antiquities, ib.

Mars, bronze figure found in the Foss  
 Dyke, 7.  
 Marsh, the, 17.  
 Man Friday service introduced at Crow-  
 land, 308.  
 Mere, 209—Hospital, ib.—Charter, 210  
 Minerals, 61.  
 Miracles, 319.  
 Miracles at Crowland, 304, 305, 319.  
 Monasteries, 87.  
 Monopolies, 115.  
 Moulton, 334—Elbow stone, ib.—An-  
 tiquities, ib.—Inundation, 335—  
 Church, ib.—Chapel, ib.—Manor,  
 ib.—Grammar School, ib.

Natural History, 60.  
 Nur Hall, 357.

Old Sea-lyke, 7.  
 Orme Hall, 349.  
 Organic Remains, 61.

Parliament held at Lincoln, 115.  
 Peace, Commission of the, 97.  
 Peace, clerks of the, 98.  
 Petty Sessions, 99.  
 Pilgrimage of Grace, 225.  
 Pinchbeck, 349—church, 341—An-  
 cient mansion, ib.—  
 Plague at Boston, 228.  
 Population of the County, 2.  
 Prebendaries, 151.  
 Prebends, ib.—  
 Pyke Hall, 234.

Quadring, 358—Church, ib.—School,  
 ib.

Rabbit Warrens, 58.  
 Rare Plants, 61.  
 Raven's Bank, the, a Roman Road, 12.  
 Ravenbank, a Roman Road, 335.  
 Regalia, loss of, 113.  
 Richmond, fee of the honour of, 215.  
 Rivers, 61.  
 Rivers, the course of, 65.  
 Roads, British and Roman, 19—Er-  
 min Street, 11—Foss-way, 12—Salt  
 way, ib.—  
 Roman Stations, 8.  
 Roman Remains, 105.  
 Roman Roads at Lincoln, 103.  
 Roman Road, (Ravenbank,) 335.  
 Roman Drains, 343.  
 Roman encampments, 344—Church,  
 ib.

Salt-way, the, a Roman Road, 12.  
 Sea, intrusion of, 25.

See of Lincoln established, 106.  
 Sessions, petty, 99.  
 Sheep, 56.  
 Shield, an ancient one found in the  
 River Witham, 73.  
 Situation of the County, 1.  
 Skirbeck, hundred of, 267.  
 Skirbeck, 274—Manor, ib.—St. John's  
 Hospital, ib.—Church, ib.—  
 Smith's forge discovered, 21.  
 Smoking, practice of, 140.  
 Spalding, 277—River Welland, ib.—  
 Market, ib.—Manors, 278—Priory,  
 ib.—Dispute between the priory and  
 Hollanders, 279—Forest of Arundel,  
 281—Ruins of Priory, 288—Church,  
 289—Chapels, 291—Quaker's meet-  
 ing house, 291—Grammar School,  
 ib.—Little School, 292—Blue-coat-  
 school, ib.—Spalding Society, ib.—  
 Theatre, 293—Gaol, ib.—Anti-  
 quities, ib.—Wykeham, ib.—Pyke Hall,  
 294—Hermitage, ib.—  
 Stations, Roman, 8.  
 Stratus, 26.  
 Surfleet, 345—Cressy Hall, ib.—Church  
 346—Monuments, ib.—School, 347.  
 Sutterton, 351—Church, ib.—  
 Sutton, Long, 336—Church, ib.—  
 School, 337—Charities, ib.—Manors,  
 ib.—King's house, ib.—  
 Sutton Wash, 337—Embankment, ib.—  
 Sutton St. James, 338—Crosses, ib.—  
 Chapel, ib.—  
 Sutton St. Edmunds, 338—Eminent na-  
 tive, Dr. Busby, ib.—Chapel, 339.  
 Swinehead, 354—Manor, ib.—Abbey,  
 355—King John poisoned, ib.—En-  
 campment, 357—Nur Hall, ib.—  
 Stone Cross, ib.—School, ib.—  
 Church, ib.—Monuments, ib.—  
 Swans on the River Witham, 74.

Tempest, a violent one at Boston,  
 Titles conferred by the County, 2.  
 Tournament at Boston, 220.  
 Trent, the River, 61.  
 Tumuli, 4.  
 Turnings, singular custom, 141.  
 Twizram Castle, (note,) 13.  
 Tydd St. Mary, 336—Church, ib.—  
 School, ib.—Ravenbank, a Roman  
 Road, ib.—Manor, ib.

Waddington, 209.  
 Well, an extraordinary one at Bos-  
 ton, 27.  
 Welland, the River, 64, 277.  
 Westlode, the, 7.  
 Weston, 333—Ancient chapel, ib.—  
 Church, ib.—Manor, ib.—  
 Whaplode, 330—Etymology, ib.—  
 Church, 331—monument, ib.—Stee-  
 ple, ib.—Manors, 332—School, ib.—  
 Whaplode Drove, ib.—  
 Wigtoft, 314—Church, ib.—  
 Wildmore Fen, drainage of, 83.  
 Witham, the River, 64, 201.  
 Witham, navigation of the, 65—Unit-  
 ed with the Trent, 66.  
 Wolds, the, 17.  
 Wrangle, 275—Church, ib.—Bed-house  
 276.  
 Wyberton, 347—Church, ib.





